

**PRESIDENT'S SECRETARIAT**  
(LIBRARY)

Class No.... .... . . .

The book should be returned on or before the date last stamped below.

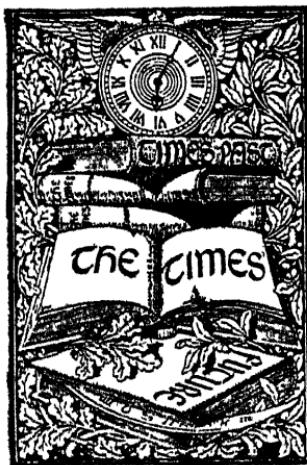




The Times History  
of  
The War in South Africa



# The Times History of The War in South Africa 1899-1902



Edited by L. S. Amery  
Fellow of All Souls

With many Photogravure and other Portraits, Maps and Battle Plans

*Vol. VII*  
Index and Appendices

LONDON  
SAMPSON LOW, MARSTON AND COMPANY, LTD.  
Oxford House  
100, SOUTHWARK STREET, S.E.  
1909

LONDON:

PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,  
DUKE STREET, STAMFORD STREET, S.E., AND GREAT WINDMILL STREET, W

## P R E F A C E

---

THE various appendices and the index which make up the present volume are the work of Mr. G. P. Tallboy, who has acted as secretary to the History for the last seven years, and whom I have to thank not only for the labour and research comprised in this volume, but for much useful assistance in the past. The index will, I hope, prove of real service to students of the war. The general principles on which it has been compiled are those with which the index to *The Times* has familiarized the public. The very full bibliography which Mr. Tallboy has collected may give the reader some inkling of the amount of work involved in the composition of this history. I cannot claim to have actually read all the works comprised in the list, though I think there are comparatively few among them that have not been consulted. On the other hand the list does not include the blue-books, despatches, magazine and newspaper articles, and, above all, private diaries, narratives and notes, which have formed the real bulk of my material.

L. S. AMERY.



# CONTENTS

---

## APPENDIX I

	PAGE.
CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF EVENTS, 1899-1909 . . . . .	1-16

## APPENDIX II

REGIMENTAL CASUALTIES, WITH PERIOD OF SERVICE OF EACH REGIMENT AND ENGAGEMENTS AT WHICH PRESENT . . . . .	17-23
---	-------

## APPENDIX III

OFFICIAL TABLE OF CASUALTIES, WITH SUMMARY . . . . .	24-25
--	-------

## APPENDIX IV

LIST OF MEDALS AND CLASPS . . . . .	25
-------------------------------------	----

## APPENDIX V

BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . .	26-56
------------------------	-------

INDEX . . . . .	57-209
-----------------	--------



•

# The Times History

OF

## THE WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA

---

### APPENDICES

---

#### APPENDIX I

##### CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF EVENTS, 1899-1909\*

1899.

Oct. 7.—British army ordered to mobilize.—Sir George White lands at Durban.  
,, 10.—Boer ultimatum received.—Reply of British Government delivered.—Plumer arrives at Tuli.  
,, 11.—Beginning of the war.—Sir G. White goes to Ladysmith.  
,, 12.—British Agent leaves Pretoria.—Boers enter Natal by Botha's Pass and cross western Transvaal border.—Armoured train captured by Boers at Kraaipan.  
,, 13.—Canada offers 1,000 volunteers.  
,, 14.—General Buller embarks at Southampton.—Boers cut the railway near Modder River.—Baden-Powell engages Boers outside Mafeking.  
,, 15.—Boers occupy Lobatsi, Taungs, and Fourteen Streams.—Martial law proclaimed in northern Natal.  
,, 16.—Kimberley invested.—Cronje bombardes Mafeking and demands surrender.—Joubert reaches Newcastle.—Local forces of Cape Colony called out.—Martial law proclaimed in northern Cape Colony.  
,, 18.—Militia reserves called out.—Boers occupy Vryburg.  
,, 19.—Boers occupy Elandslaagte and capture supply train.—Belmont Station taken by the Boers.  
,, 20.—Battle of Talana.—First Australian contingent sails.  
,, 21.—Battle of Elandslaagte.  
,, 22.—General Yule retires from Dundee on Ladysmith.  
,, 23.—Death of General Penn-Symons at Dundee.—Dundee occupied by the Boers.—Martial law proclaimed throughout Natal and Zululand.  
,, 24.—Battle of Rietfontein.  
,, 25.—Assault on Mafeking repulsed.  
,, 26.—General Yule reaches Ladysmith.—Plumer re-occupies Rhodes Drift.  
,, 27.—Successful night sortie from Mafeking.—Boers concentrate round Ladysmith.—Kimberley garrison engages Boers at Macfarlane's Siding.  
,, 30.—Battle of Ladysmith or Lombard's Kop.—Surrender of 850 British at Nicholson's Nek.—First Canadian contingent embarks at Quebec.

---

\* See Vol. I., pp 881-4, for leading events in South Africa up to 1899.

1899.

Oct. 31.—General Buller lands at Cape Town.—Boer attack on Mafeking repulsed.

Nov. 1.—Boers seize Norval's Pont bridge, and invade Cape Colony and Zululand.

“ 2.—Ladysmith invested and bombarded.—Plumer, attacked at Rhodes Drift, retires on Tuli.—Canada offers a second contingent.

“ 3.—Colenso, Burghersdorp, Stormberg and Naauwpoort evacuated by British.—Martial law proclaimed in Do Aar district.

“ 4.—Wessels demands the surrender of Kimberley.

“ 7.—Baden-Powell makes a night attack on Boer laager outside Mafeking.

“ 9.—General attack on Ladysmith repulsed.

“ 11.—Fifth Division called out.

“ 12.—Lord Methuen takes over command at Orange River.

“ 13.—Boers attack Kuruman and occupy Aliwal North.

“ 15.—Armoured train wrecked by Boers near Chioveley.—Boers enter Burghersdorp.—Martial law extended to central and northern districts of Cape Colony.

“ 16.—Gatacre lands at East London.—Hildyard with reinforcements arrives at Estcourt.—Martial law proclaimed in Hay district.

“ 17.—Boers occupy Weenen.

“ 18.—General Wauchope re-occupies Naauwpoort.

“ 20.—French arrives at Naauwpoort.

“ 21.—Lord Methuen commences his advance.

“ 22.—Buller leaves Cape Town for Natal.—Boers shell Mooi River.

“ 23.—Battle of Belmont.—Battle of Willow Grange.

“ 25.—Battle of Emslie (or Graspan).—Successful sortie from Kimberley.—General Buller arrives at Maritzburg.—Colonel Holdsworth attacks Boer laager at Deurdepoot.

“ 26.—Boers occupy Stormberg Junction.

“ 27.—Gatacre moves to Puttor's Kraal.—Boers complete their retirement on Colenso.

“ 28.—Battle of Modder River.

“ 29.—First Canadian contingent arrives at Cape Town.

“ 30.—Sixth Division announced for South Africa.

Dec. 1.—Canadian and Australian contingents leave Cape Town for the front.—Plumer makes a reconnaissance into the northern Transvaal.

“ 2.—Boers occupy Dordrecht.

“ 4.—Boers advance and intrench at Magersfontein.

“ 5.—Buller at Frero.

“ 7.—Successful night sortie from Ladysmith.—French occupies Arundel.—Prinsloo attacks Emslie, but is repulsed.

“ 10.—Gatacre makes a night attack on Stormberg.—Successful sortie from Ladysmith and capture of Surprise Hill.

“ 11.—Battle of Magersfontein.—General Wauchope killed.

“ 13.—Sir Charles Warren and part of Fifth Division arrive at Cape Town.—Seventh Division to be mobilized at Aldershot.—Boer attack at Arundel repulsed.

“ 15.—Battle of Colenso.

“ 16.—Dingaan's Day.—Buller asks for 8,000 irregular mounted infantry.—Lord Mayor's offer to raise corps of City Imperial Volunteers accepted.—Offer of second Canadian contingent accepted.—Buller orders construction of railway from Modder River to Jacobsdal.

“ 17.—Whole of the first-class reserves called out.

“ 18.—Lord Roberts appointed Commander-in-Chief in South Africa with Lord Kitchener as Chief of Staff.—Government allow twelve battalions of Militia to volunteer for service abroad.—Yeomanry contingent accepted.

1899.

Dec. 19.—Further Australian contingents offered.

- ,, 20.—Formation of City of London Imperial Volunteers for South Africa announced.—Second New Zealand contingent offered.
- ,, 21.—Warren leaves Cape Town for Natal.
- ,, 23.—Lord Roberts departs for South Africa.
- ,, 24.—Imperial Yeomanry to be enlisted.—Dordrecht occupied by Dalgety.
- ,, 26.—Unsuccessful attack by Baden-Powell on Game Tree Fort.
- ,, 27.—Boers evacuate Rensburg.—Plumer leaves Tuli.
- ,, 29.—Boers invade Upington district of Cape Colony.—German mail steamer *Bundesrath* seized.—Dalgety withdraws from Dordrecht.
- ,, 30.—French occupies Rensburg.
- ,, 31.—Plumer reaches Palapye.

1900.

- Jan. 1.—French attacks Boers at Colesberg.—Colonel Pilcher captures Boer laager at Sunnyside.—Surround of Kuruman.
- ,, 2.—Douglas occupied by Pilcher.
- ,, 3.—Boer attack on Cyphergat repulsed.
- ,, 6.—Reverse to Suffolk Regiment at Colesberg.—Boer attack on Ladysmith.
- ,, 10.—Lord Roberts and Lord Kitchener arrive at Cape Town.—General Buller moves forward towards Springfield.—Dundonald seizes Potgieter's Drift.
- ,, 11.—Lord Strathcona offers to raise a regiment of 500 mounted men.
- ,, 14.—Plumer occupies Gaberones.
- ,, 15.—Martial law extended to Philipstown and Hopetown.
- ,, 16.—Warren moves to Trichardt's Drift.
- ,, 18.—Dundonald in action near Acton Homes.—Eighth Division to mobilize at Aldershot.
- ,, 19.—Warren moves up Venter's Spruit and attacks Boer right flank.—Preparations made for mobilization of Eighth Division.
- ,, 20.—Second New Zealand contingent sails for South Africa.
- ,, 24.—Spion Kop.
- ,, 25.—Buller commences withdrawal of his force across the Tugela.
- ,, 27.—Alderson occupies Prieska.
- ,, 28.—French arrives at Cape Town to confer with Lord Roberts.
- Feb. 3.—Highland Brigade leaves Modder River for Koedoesburg Drift.
- ,, 5.—Buller captures Vaalkrantz.
- ,, 6.—Lord Roberts leaves Cape Town for Modder River.—Clements succeeds to the command at Colesberg.
- ,, 7.—Vaalkrantz evacuated.—Macdonald in action at Koedoesburg.
- ,, 8.—Lord Roberts reaches Modder River.—Kekewich reports serious situation at Kimberley.
- ,, 10.—Buller and his main army return to Chievoeley.
- ,, 11.—Lord Roberts's great flank march begins.
- ,, 12.—French occupies De Kiel's Drift.—Roberts at Ramdam.—De la Roy's attack at Colesberg repulsed.—Plumer makes unsuccessful night attack on Boers near Crocodile Pools.
- ,, 13.—French occupies Klip Drift.—Clements retires to Arundel.
- ,, 14.—Fourth attempt to relieve Ladysmith.—Buller seizes Hussar Hill.
- ,, 15.—Relief of Kimberley after cavalry charge at Klip Drift.—Lord Roberts at Jacobsdal.—De Wet attacks supply park at Waterval.
- ,, 16.—Cronje evacuates position at Magersfontein.—Boer rearguard actions at Drieputs and Dronfield.
- ,, 17.—Cronje stopped at Paardeberg.—Action at Bird River.—Colonial Division occupy Dordrecht.—Dundonald seizes Cingolo.—Third New Zealand contingent sails for South Africa.—Lord Roberts ill at Jacobsdal.

1900.

Feb. 18.—Battle of Paardeberg.—Lyttelton captures Monte Cristo.  
 " 19.—Buller takes Hlangwane Hill.—Lord Roberts arrives at Paardeberg.—Gloucesters attack Kitchener's Kopje.  
 " 20.—Cronje's laager bombarded.—De Wet attempts to relieve Cronje.—Colenso occupied.—Further attack on Clements.—Boer withdrawal from Colesberg begins.  
 " 21.—Fifth Division advances across the Tugela.—Kitchener's Kopje captured.  
 " 22.—British occupy Barkly West.—Buller occupies Wynne Hills.—Kitchener proceeds to Naauwpoort to expedite the repair of the railway and bridges.  
 " 23.—Boer reinforcements from Natal and Colesberg repulsed in attempt to relieve Cronje.—Buller unsuccessfully attacks Inniskilling Hill.  
 " 26.—Lumsden's Horse sail from India.  
 " 27.—Surrender of Cronje.—Over 4,000 prisoners taken.—Boers evacuate Colesberg.—Clements re-occupies Rensburg.—Battle of Pieter's Hill.  
 " 28.—Relief of Ladysmith.—Clements occupies Colesberg.—Boers retire across Orange River.

Mar. 1.—Lord Roberts arrives in Kimberley.  
 " 3.—Clements advances from Colesberg.  
 " 4.—Labuschagne's Nek captured by Colonial Division under Brabant.  
 " 5.—Boer overtures of peace to British Govt.—Gatacre occupies Stormberg.—Martial law extended to Prieska, Britstown, Kenhardt, and Barkly East.  
 " 6.—Colonel Adye repulsed at Houwater.—Carnarvon occupied by Colonel Parsons.  
 " 7.—Battle of Poplar Grove.—Gatacre occupies Burghersdorp.—Plumer captures Boer laager near Gopani.  
 " 8.—Clements occupies Norval's Pont.—Brabant occupies Jamestown.  
 " 10.—Battle of Driefontein.  
 " 12.—British Government refuses Boer overtures of peace.—Brabant occupies Aliwal North and enters the Free State.—Boshof occupied.  
 " 13.—Capture of Bloemfontein.—Boer delegates embark at Lorenzo Marques.  
 " 14.—Plumer retires on Crocodile Pools.  
 " 15.—Clements at Norval's Pont, and Gatacre at Bethulie, cross the Orange River.—Pole-Carew with Guards Brigade joins them at Springfontein.—Lord Roberts issues proclamation to the Boers.  
 " 16.—Strathcona's Horse sail from Halifax.—Gatacre reaches Springfontein.—Plumer moves to Kanya.—Warrenton occupied.  
 " 17.—Boer Council of War at Kroonstad.  
 " 18.—Broadwood with 2nd Cavalry Brigade moves to Thaba 'Nchu.—Lord Kitchener occupies Prieska.—Boers blow up railway bridge at Glen Siding.  
 " 20.—Thaba 'Nchu occupied by French.  
 " 21.—Pilcher occupies Leeuw River Mills.  
 " 22.—Clements occupies Philippolis.—Portuguese Government sanction passage of troops and stores *via* Beira.  
 " 23.—Martial law extended to Gordonia.  
 " 24.—Fourth New Zealand contingent sails for South Africa.—"C" Battery R. Canadian Art. disembarks at Beira.—Carrington leaves Beira for Marandellas.  
 " 25.—Cavalry reconnaissance towards Brandfort.  
 " 26.—Pilcher enters Ladybrand.—French returns to Bloemfontein.  
 " 27.—Death of General Joubert.—Louis Botha to succeed him.—Clements occupies Fauresmith.  
 " 28.—Wepener occupied by Brabant.—French and Tucker concentrate at Glen Siding.  
 " 29.—Action of Kree Siding.  
 " 30.—Broadwood retires from Thaba 'Nchu to Sannah's Post.

1900.

Mar. 31.—Broadwood attacked by de Wet at Sannah's Post.—Plumer in action at Ramathlaba.

Apr. 1.—French moves to Waterval Drift in support of Broadwood.

,, 3.—Detachment of R. Irish Rifles and M. I. surrounded near Reddersburg.—Settle occupies Upington.

,, 4.—Surrender of British detachment near Reddersburg.—Clements arrives at Bloemfontein.

,, 5.—Villebois Mareuil killed in action near Boshof.—Hunter at Rooidam.

,, 7.—Colonel Dalgety isolated at Jammersberg Drift, near Wepener.

,, 9.—Dalgety heavily attacked.—General Gatacre superseded by General Chermside.

,, 10.—Determined attack on Wepener position repulsed.—Boers shell Elands-laagte camp.

,, 11.—Mafeking heavily bombarded.—Reddersburg re-occupied by Chermside.

,, 15.—Hart, Brabant, and Chermside start for the relief of Dalgety.—Boer delegates arrive at the Hague.

,, 17.—Formation of Mafeking relief column under Colonel Mahon ordered.

,, 18.—Rundle and Chermside advance on Dewetsdorp.

,, 20.—Rundle engaged near Dewetsdorp.

,, 22.—Pole-Carew (11th Division) attacks Lemmer at Leeuw Kop.

,, 23.—10th Division arrives at Kimberley from Natal.—Ian Hamilton recaptures the Waterworks at Sannah's Post.

,, 24.—Boers again attack Dalgety, but are repulsed.—Boer position at Warrenton bombarded.—Explosion at the Begbie factory at Johannesburg.

,, 25.—Dalgety relieved.—Boers retire from Wepener and Dewetsdorp.—Hamilton and Grobler engaged at Israel's Poort.

,, 27.—French and Ian Hamilton at Thaba 'Nchu.

,, 30.—Ian Hamilton attacks Boers at Houtnek.—Tucker engaged at Krantz Kraal.—British subjects expelled from the Transvaal.

May 1.—Boers driven from Houtnek by Ian Hamilton.—General Hart occupies Smithfield.

,, 3.—Lord Roberts occupies Brandfort.—Siege guns landed at Cape Town.

,, 4.—Mafeking relief column under Colonel Mahon starts from Barkly West.—Hunter crosses Vaal at Windsorton.—General Warren, appointed Military Governor of Griqualand West, arrives at Orange River.—Ian Hamilton drives the Boers off the Babiaansberg.

,, 5.—Hunter successfully engages Boers at Rooidam.—Action at Vet River.—Hamilton occupies Winburg.

,, 7.—Hunter joins Paget at Fourteen Streams.—Transvaal Volksraad meets for the last time.

,, 8.—Carrington's advance troops reach Buluwayo.—Buller commences his advance from Ladysmith.—Brabant reaches Thaba 'Nchu.

,, 9.—Mahon reaches Vryburg.

,, 10.—Lord Roberts forces passage of the Zand River.

,, 11.—Mr. Chamberlain at Birmingham announces Government's intention to annex Republics.—Buller at the Waschbank River.

,, 12.—Kroonstad occupied.—Attack on Mafeking repulsed, and Commandant Ellof captured.

,, 13.—Mahon beats off Liebenberg's attack at Koedoesrand.

,, 14.—Buller drives Boers from the Biggarsberg.

,, 15.—Dundee and Glencoe re-occupied.—Hunter enters Transvaal on western border.—Lord Methuen advances from Boshof.—Mahon joins Plumer.

,, 16.—Hunter occupies Christiana.—Mahon and Plumer defeat Boers under De la Rey at Israel's Farm.

,, 17.—Relief of Mafeking.—Methuen enters Hoopstad.—Ian Hamilton occupies Lindley.—Ladybrand and Clocolan occupied by Colonial Division.

1900.

May 18.—Buller occupies Newcastle.  
 .. 20.—Bethune's M.I. surprised at Scheepers Nek near Vryheid.  
 .. 21.—Warren captures Douglas.  
 .. 22.—Main army advances from Kroonstad.—Ian Hamilton at Heilbron.—Colvile leaves Winburg.  
 .. 23.—Hunter reaches Vryburg.  
 .. 24.—Annexation of the Orange Free State proclaimed.—French crosses the Vaal near Parys.—Methuen marches to Bothaville.—Colvile leaves Ventersburg for Heilbron.  
 .. 25.—Rundle occupies Senekal.—Spragge and Irish Yeomanry leave Kroonstad for Lindley.  
 .. 26.—Baden-Powell enters Zeerust.—Colvile reaches Lindley.  
 .. 27.—Main army crosses Vaal at Vereeniging.—Boers retire to Klip River Station.  
 .. 28.—French crosses the Klip River and attacks Boers near Van Wyk's Rust.—Colvile in action at Rooipoort.—Col. Adye defeats Prieska rebels at Khuis.—Methuen arrives at Kroonstad.  
 .. 29.—Main army at Germiston.—Battle of Doornkop.—Ian Hamilton occupies Florida.—Rundle heavily engaged at Biddulphsberg.—Irish Yeomanry in difficulties at Lindley.—Colvile arrives at Heilbron.  
 .. 30.—Mothuen leaves Kroonstad to relieve Irish Yeomanry.—Kruger leaves Pretoria for Machadodorp.—Boers attack Warren at Huber's Put.  
 .. 31.—Surrender of 500 Irish Yeomanry near Lindley.—Capture of Johannesburg.

June 1.—Methuen re-occupies Lindley.—Lord Roberts issues a third proclamation to the Boers.  
 .. 2.—Buller and Christiaan Botha meet at Laing's Nek.—Kosi Bay expedition abandoned.  
 .. 4.—De Wet captures Heilbron convoy at Zwavelkranz.—French occupies Commando and Zilikat's Neks.—Warren enters Campbell.  
 .. 5.—Capture of Pretoria.—Botha refuses terms of surrender offered by Buller.—Boer leaders meet near Eerstefabrieken.  
 .. 6.—British prisoners released at Waterval.—Cape Ministers advocate withdrawal of martial law.  
 .. 7.—Hunter enters Ventersdorp.—Griquatown occupied by Warren.—4th Derbyshires overwhelmed by de Wet at Rhenoster River (Roodeval).—Lord Roberts proposes a meeting with Louis Botha.  
 .. 8.—Capture of Botha's Pass.  
 .. 11.—Battle of Allman's Nek.—Lord Roberts engages Boers at Diamond Hill.—Mahon captures Potchefstroom.  
 .. 12.—Boers evacuate Laing's Nek.—Buller occupies Volksrust.—Battle of Diamond Hill.—Carrington's 1st Brigade arrives at Buluwayo.  
 .. 13.—Resignation of the Schreiner Ministry.  
 .. 14.—Boer attack on Zand River post repulsed by Col. Capper.  
 .. 16.—Hunter leaves Potchefstroom to command Hamilton's column at Heidelberg.  
 .. 17.—Steinaecker's Horse blow up a bridge near Kaap Muiden.  
 .. 19.—De Wet attacks Methuen with convoy near Heilbron.  
 .. 22.—Buller's troops enter Standerton.—Railway cut at Serfontein and America Siding.—Attack by Olivier on Katbosch post beaten off.  
 .. 23.—Ian Hamilton captures Heidelberg.—Clemonts attacked between Winburg and Senekal.  
 .. 25.—Grenfell surprised at Leliefontein, near Senekal.  
 .. 28.—Coke in action at Graskop.

July 1.—Clemonts joins Paget at Lindley.  
 .. 2.—Clery at Greylingstad.

1900.

July, 3.—Paget in action at Baken Kop, near Lindley.  
 " 4.—Roberts and Buller join hands at Vlakfontein.—Carrington's 2nd Brigade arrives at Buluwayo.  
 " 6.—Clemonts and Paget attack de Wet at Bethlehem.  
 " 7.—Capture of Bethlehem.—Hunter reaches Reitz.—Instructions issued warning persons against harbouring rebels.  
 " 9.—Hunter at Bethlehem.  
 " 11.—Actions of Zilikat's Nek, Onderste Poort and Dwarsvlei.—French and Hutton compel Boers to retire from the Tigerfontein ridge.  
 " 15.—Steyn and de Wet escape from the Brandwater Basin.  
 " 16.—De Wet engaged with Paget and Broadwood.—Hutton in action at Witpoort.  
 " 21.—Advance of Lord Roberts to Komati Poort begins.—Bruce Hamilton captures Spitzkraans.—Methuen forces Olifant's Nek.—Attack on post at Zuikerbosch repulsed.—De Wet crosses the railway at Serfontein.  
 " 22.—Lemmer attacks 300 Bushmen under Col. Airey near Selons River.—Coke captures Graskop.  
 " 23.—Roberts advances towards Middelburg.—Broadwood in action with de Wet at Stankhoutboom.  
 " 24.—De Wet reaches Reitzburg.—Capture of Retief's and Slabbert's Noks.—Howard captures Rooikopjes.  
 " 26.—Capture of Naauwpoort Nek.  
 " 27.—Occupation of Middelburg.  
 " 28.—Capture of Slaapkraan Nek.  
 " 30.—Surrender of Prinsloo in the Brandwater Basin.

Aug. 2.—Ian Hamilton recaptures Zilikat's Nek.—Mr. Chamberlain outlines system of government for new colonies.  
 " 4.—Col. Hore besieged at Eland's River.  
 " 5.—Carrington driven off by Lemmer in attempting to relieve Hore.  
 " 6.—De Wet enters the Transvaal.  
 " 7.—Buller occupies Amersfoort.  
 " 10.—De Wet crosses the Gatsrand.  
 " 12.—Methuen captures wagons and prisoners from de Wet.—Buller reaches Ermelo.  
 " 14.—De Wet escapes through Olifant's Nek.—Strathcona's Horse enter Carolina.  
 " 15.—Buller reaches Twyfelaar.  
 " 16.—Lord Kitchener relieves Hore at Eland's River.—Martial law withdrawn from Molteno district.  
 " 24.—Belfast occupied by Pole-Carew.  
 " 25.—Cordua executed for conspiracy to kidnap Lord Roberts.  
 " 27.—Battle of Bergendal.  
 " 30.—Capture of Nooitgedacht; release of 2,000 British prisoners.

Sept. 1.—Lord Roberts proclaims the annexation of the Transvaal.—Fourie besieges Ladybrand.  
 " 5.—Attack on Canadian post at Pan repulsed.—Bruce Hamilton relieves Ladybrand.  
 " 6.—Buller captures Lydenburg.—French occupies Carolina.  
 " 8.—Buller drives the Boers under Botha from Paardeplaats.  
 " 11.—Kruger takes refuge at Lorenzo Marques.  
 " 13.—Proclamation by Lord Roberts calling on the Boers to surrender.—French occupies Barberton.  
 " 22.—Settle relieves Schweizer Reneke.  
 " 24.—Pole-Carew reaches Komati Poort.  
 " 25.—Occupation of Komati Poort.—Dissolution of the British Parliament.

1900.

Oct. 6.—Commission signed separating Office of High Commissioner from Governorship of Cape Colony, and attaching it to Sir A. Milner personally.  
 ,, 8.—Sir A. Milner appointed administrator of new colonies.  
 ,, 9.—De Wet driven across the Vaal into the Transvaal.—Two repairing parties cut up on railway near Vlakfontein.  
 ,, 11.—Martial law withdrawn from Steynsburg and Britstown districts.  
 ,, 12.—French commences his march from Machadodorp to Heidelberg.—Indemnity and Special Tribunals Act, 1900, promulgated in Cape Colony.  
 ,, 13.—Mahon attacked at Geluk.  
 ,, 16.—Boer attack on Jagersfontein repulsed.  
 ,, 17.—Methuen defeats Toller de Beer near Schweizer Reneke.  
 ,, 18.—Boers attack Philippolis.—French reaches Ermelo.  
 ,, 19.—Kruger sails from Lorenzo Marques for Marseilles.—Boers attack Fauresmith.—Hildyard appointed to the command of Natal and S.E. Transvaal.  
 ,, 20.—De Wet invests Barton at Frederikstad.—French occupies Bethal.  
 ,, 24.—Buller sails from Cape Town for England.—Philippolis relieved.—Methuen defeats Lemmer at Kruisrivier.  
 ,, 25.—De Wet retires from Frederikstad.—Boers attack Jacobsdal.  
 ,, 26.—Koffyfontein repulses Boer attack.—French reaches Heidelberg.  
 ,, 27.—Knox captures guns and wagons from de Wet at Rensburg Drift.  
 ,, 28.—Methuen and Lemmer engaged at Bronkhorstfontein.

Nov. 2.—Boers attack Smith-Dorrien at Van Wyk's Vlei.  
 ,, 3.—Koffyfontein relieved.  
 ,, 5.—Hunter succeeds Kelly-Kenny in command at Bloemfontein.  
 ,, 6.—Defeat of de Wet at Bothaville.  
 ,, 8.—Smith-Dorrien in action at Komati River.  
 ,, 10.—Methuen and Lemmer in action at Wonderfontein.  
 ,, 16.—De Wet forces Springhaan's Nek and marches south to invade Cape Colony.  
 ,, 19.—Viljoen unsuccessfully attacks Balmoral and Wilge River Stations.  
 ,, 22.—Kruger lands at Marseilles.  
 ,, 23.—Dewetsdorp captured by de Wet.  
 ,, 29.—Lord Kitchener succeeds Lord Roberts as Commander-in-Chief.—Action of Rhenoster Kop.  
 ,, 30.—Transvaal Government reach the Tautesberg.

Dec. 2.—De Wet engages Knox at Good Hoop.  
 ,, 3.—De la Rey captures convoy at Buffelspoort.  
 ,, 5.—De Wet forced to abandon his projected raid into Cape Colony.  
 ,, 7.—Mr. Chamberlain in House of Commons expounds policy with regard to the new colonies.—H.L.I. post at Commissie Bridge drives off de Wet.  
 ,, 11.—Lord Roberts sails from Cape Town for England.  
 ,, 12.—Boer attack at Vryheid repulsed.—Sir D. Barbour commissioned to inquire into finances of Transvaal and O.R.C.  
 ,, 13.—Clements attacked at Nootgedacht by De la Rey and Beyers.—Kritzinger overwhelms party of Brabant's Horse near Zaastron.  
 ,, 14.—De Wet and Steyn escape through Springhaan's Nek.  
 ,, 16.—Kritzinger and Hertzog enter Cape Colony.  
 ,, 19.—Hertzog occupies Philipstown.  
 ,, 20.—Martial law proclaimed in northern Cape Colony.  
 ,, 21.—Meeting of the Burgher Peace Committee in Pretoria.  
 ,, 22.—Reinforcements ordered out to S. Africa.  
 ,, 24.—Kitchener arrives at Naauwpoort to organize expulsion of the Boers from Cape Colony.

1900.

Dec. 26.—Action at South Rand Mine, near Greylingstad.  
 ,, 27.—Martial law extended to Beaufort West and Carnarvon.  
 ,, 29.—Capture of Helvetia post.

1901.

Jan. 1.—Colonial Defence Force called out in Cape Colony.  
 ,, 2.—French and De la Rey in action at Cyferfontein.  
 ,, 4.—Disaster to Commander-in-Chief's Bodyguard at Kromsprit, near Lindley.  
 ,, 7.—Boer attacks on Belfast and other stations on Delagoa railway repulsed.  
 —Martial law extended to western district of Cape Colony.  
 ,, 10.—Murder of Morgendaal, Boer peace emissary, in de Wet's laager near Kroonstad.  
 ,, 12.—Beyers attacks Kaalfontein and Zuurfontein.  
 ,, 17.—Martial law extended to whole of Cape Colony except ports and native territories.  
 ,, 18.—De la Rey defeated near Ventersburg.  
 ,, 23.—Cunningham attacked by Potgieter at Middelfontein.  
 ,, 25.—Free State leaders assemble at the Doornberg.—De Wet decides to invade Cape Colony.  
 ,, 27.—French commences his drive in the E. Transvaal.  
 ,, 29.—De Wet marching south is engaged by Knox at Tabaksberg.  
 ,, 30.—De Wet crosses the line of posts west of Thaba 'Nchu.  
 ,, 31.—Modderfontein post captured by Smuts.

Feb. 2—Cunningham unsuccessfully attacks Smuts at Modderfontein.—Methuen leaves Taungs on the march to Klerksdorp.  
 ,, 6.—Action of Lake Chrissie.—French occupies Ermelo.  
 ,, 7.—80,000 additional mounted troops to be sent to South Africa.  
 ,, 8.—Dartnell occupies Amersfoort.  
 ,, 10.—De Wet crosses the Orange at Sand Drift and enters Cape Colony.  
 ,, 12.—Plumer gains contact with de Wet.  
 ,, 13.—Kitchener proposes an interview with Botha to discuss peace.  
 ,, 14.—Plumer in action at Wolvekuil with de Wet.—Smith-Dorrien reaches Amsterdam.  
 ,, 16.—French occupies Piet Retief.  
 18.—Methuen in action with De la Rey at Hartebeestfontein.  
 19.—De Wet abandons his invasion.  
 23.—Victorians capture de Wet's guns.  
 24.—De Wet crosses the railway near Orange River Station.  
 ,, 27.—De Wet and Hertzog join hands at Sand Drift.  
 ,, 28.—Sir A. Milner leaves Cape Town for Johannesburg to take up duties of Administrator of new colonies.—De Wet crosses the Orange River.—Kitchener and Botha meet at Middelburg to discuss terms.

Mar. 1.—De Wet reaches Philippolis.  
 ,, 3.—Attack on Lichtenburg by De la Rey beaten off.  
 ,, 4.—Plumer in action with Fourie and Brand at Zuurfontein.  
 ,, 11.—De Wet arrives at Senekal and dismisses his burghers.  
 ,, 15.—Park captures Boer laager at Kruger's Post.  
 ,, 16.—Botha refuses terms offered by Kitchener.  
 ,, 22.—Action of Geduld.  
 ,, 24.—Babington defeats De la Rey at Wildfontein.  
 ,, 26.—Last stage of French's drive in S.E. Transvaal.—Plumer starts from Pretoria on his march to Pietersburg.

April 1.—Plumer occupies Nylstroom.  
 ,, 8.—Van Reenen enters Cape Colony.

1901.

April 5.—Transvaal Government leaves the Tautsberg and joins Botha at Ermelo.

,, 6.—Schepers captures detachment of 75 men at Zeekoegat, near Cradock.

,, 7.—Blood arrives at Middelburg to carry out operations against Viljoen.

,, 8.—Plumer occupies Pietersburg.

,, 10.—Elliot commences the first drive in the northern Free State.—Monro captures 80 Boers near Dewetsdorp.

,, 12.—Expiration of the Cape Indemnity Act.

,, 14.—Rawlinson and Babington capture Boer laager and 2 guns at Good-vooruitzicht.—Plumer leaves Pietersburg and marches south.—Blood's columns commence the advance against Viljoen situated near Dullstroom.

,, 16.—Douglas defeats Viljoen and Muller at Palmietfontein and reaches Dullstroom.

,, 22.—Viljoen escapes across the Olifant's River.—Pulteney captures Roos Senekal.—Boers attack convoy at Platberg, near Klerksdorp.

,, 29.—Rundle leaves Bethlehem on an expedition to the Brandwater Basin.—Kritzinger re-enters the Free State near Bethulie.

May 1.—Fresh instructions issued to martial law administrators in Cape Colony.

,, 2.—Rundle reaches Fouriesburg.

,, 7.—Elliot commences his third drive in N.E. Free State.

,, 8.—Sir Alfred Milner leaves Cape Town for England.

,, 10.—Boer Council of War meets near Ermelo.

,, 16.—Kritzinger enters Cape Colony and concentrates in the Zuurberg.

,, 17.—Civil administration instituted at Johannesburg.

,, 25.—Viljoen attacks Gallwey's convoy at Mooifontein.

,, 29.—Dixon repulses attack by De la Rey at Vlakfontein.

June 2.—Kritzinger captures Jamestown.

,, 6.—Major Sladen captures a Boer convoy and repulses an attack by De la Rey and de Wet at Graspan, near Reitz.—Van Rieben surprised by Col. Wyndham in the Zuurberg.

,, 12.—Disaster to Victorians at Wilmansrust.

,, 20.—Boer Governments meet at Waterval, near Standerton.

,, 21.—Kritzinger captures detachment of Midland Mounted Rifles near Maraisburg.

,, 26.—Boer attack on blockhouses along Delagoa railway.

July 4.—Train wrecked by Boers near Naboomspruit.

,, 5.—Kruger telegraphs to Botha to continue fighting.

,, 11.—Broadwood surprises Reitz and captures Free State Government staff.—Narrow escape of Steyn.

,, 14.—French drives Schepers out of Camdeboo Mountains.—Major Moore with detachment of Connaught Rangers defeats Myburg at Zuurvlaakte and captures his laager.

,, 18.—First drive in Cape Colony northward from Beaufort West—Craaff Reinet.

,, 21.—Garratt in action at Lindeque Drift with Smuts, proceeding south to invade Cape Colony.—Kritzinger attacks Crabbs at Jackalsfontein, near Cradock.—Lategan's commando broken up by Col. Lukin in Cape Colony drive.

,, 28.—Commencement of drive from the Vaal to the S.A.C. line west of Bloemfontein.

,, 29.—Second drive in Cape Colony commences.

,, 30.—Gen. W. Kitchener defeats B. Viljoen at Crocodile Drift, near Middelburg.

Aug. 1.—Sir G. Legden appointed Commissioner of Native Affairs in the Transvaal.—Smuts surprised and attacked at Grootvlei.

1901.

Aug. 6.—Grant-in-aid of £6,500,000 to Transvaal and O.R.C. voted by British Parliament.

,, 7.—Proclamation by Lord Kitchener pronouncing banishment of all Boer leaders captured armed after Sept. 15.

,, 8.—Surrender of Commandant de Villiers at Warmbaths.

,, 10.—Lord Milner leaves England for S. Africa.

,, 12.—Kritzinger, driven out of Cape Colony, enters the Free State near Norval's Pont and joins Smuts at Zastron.

,, 13.—Gorringe routs Kritzinger's commandos near Steynsburg.

,, 16.—19th Hussars cut up by Muller at Vrieskraal.

,, 17.—S.A.C. capture Boer laager near Middelburg.

,, 19.—The Prince of Wales lands at Cape Town.

,, 25.—Steyn, de Wet and Botha determine to continue fighting.—Col. Lowry Cole raids Munnik Hertzog's laager at Liebenberg's Pan.

,, 27.—Smuts joins Van der Venter at Zastron for the invasion of Cape Colony.

,, 31.—Train wrecked by Boers near Waterval.

Sept. 3.—Smuts invades Cape Colony at Klaarwater Drift.

,, 4.—General Lyttelton succeeds to the Natal command vice General Hildyard.

,, 5.—Capture of Commandant Lotter and commando by Scobell near Cradock.—Methuen attacked by Kemp and De la Rey at Marico River.

,, 7.—Botha starts for the invasion of Natal.

,, 10.—Crab routs Scheepers's commando at Laingsburg.

,, 17.—Force under Major Gough cut up at Blood River Poort.—Smuts surprises 17th Lancers at Modderfontein, near Cradock.

,, 19.—200 M.I. and S.A.C. captured at Slangfontein.

,, 20.—Kritzinger surprises Lovat's Scouts at Quaggafontein.

,, 24.—De la Rey attacks Von Donop at Kleinfontein.

,, 26.—Botha attacks Forts Itala and Prospect.

,, 29.—Proclamation issued providing for sale of property of Boers still in the field.—Chris. Botha captures Melmoth convoy.

,, 30.—De la Rey attacks Kekewich's camp at Moedwil.

Oct. 6.—Botha crosses the Pondwana Mountains and escapes to the north.

,, 9.—Martial law extended to the Cape ports.

,, 11.—Commandant Lotter executed.—Capture of Scheepers near Blood River Station.—Botha joins the Transvaal Government at Athole, near Amsterdam.

,, 14.—Martial Law Board established in Cape Colony.

,, 15.—Surrender of 157 Somerset East District Mounted Troops at Doornbosch.

,, 20.—Three Boer laagers captured near Nylstroom.

,, 22.—Benson surprises Boer laager at Klippoortje.

,, 24.—Viljoen attacks blockhouse line near Badfontein.

,, 25.—Lord Milner visits Natal.—Narrow escape of Botha at Schimmelhoek.

,, 29.—Maritz captures a convoy between Lambert's Bay and Clanwilliam.

,, 30.—Benson's column attacked at Bakenlaagte by Grobler and Louis Botha.

Nov. 1.—Kekewich captures Van Albert's laager.

,, 6.—Concentric drive on Paardehoek (N.E. Free State) commenced.

,, 7.—Sir Ian Hamilton appointed Chief of Lord Kitchener's Staff.—Maritz attacks Piquetberg.—First sitting of Rand Water Supply Commission.

,, 11.—Dutoit's laager at Doornhoek captured.

,, 13.—De Wet meets Steyn at Blijdschap, near Reitz.

,, 16.—Bruce Hamilton commences his operations in the E. Transvaal.

,, 20.—Commandant Buys captured near Villiersdorp.

1901.

Nov. 22.—Commandant Naude crosses the Orange at Sand Drift and joins Smuts in W. Cape Colony.  
 ,, 25.—Further Canadian contingent accepted.  
 ,, 26.—Commandant Joubert captured.  
 ,, 27.—Committee appointed to inquire into the working of the Gold Law.  
 ,, 28.—De Wet opens a Council of War at Spytfontein.—Rimington marches there.  
 ,, 29.—De Wet attacks Rimington's convoy near Spytfontein.  
 Dec. 1.—Changes in administration of martial law in Cape Colony.  
 ,, 4.—Bruce Hamilton surprises Botha at Oshoek, near Ermelo.  
 ,, 6.—Plumer engages Botha at Kalkoenskraal.  
 ,, 7.—Corps of National Scouts inaugurated.  
 ,, 8.—De Wet and Broadwood in action at Quaggafontein, near Lindley.  
 ,, 10.—Bruce Hamilton surprises the Bethal commando at Trigaardtsfontein.  
 ,, 11.—General Settle succeeds General Wynne in the command of Cape Colony.  
 ,, 12.—Bruce Hamilton captures Piet Viljoen's laager.  
 ,, 14.—New Zealand offers 1,000 more men.  
 ,, 15.—Capture of Commandant Badenhorst by Colenbrander.—Kritzinger crosses the Orange at Sand Drift and enters Cape Colony.  
 ,, 16.—Capture of Kritzinger near Hanover Road.  
 ,, 17.—Johannesburg Stock Exchange reopened.  
 ,, 18.—General Dartnell attacked by de Wet at Tigerkloof Spruit.—Agreement concluded with Portuguese for recruiting natives in their territory.  
 ,, 19.—Britz ambushes 14th M.I. at Holland, south of Ermelo.—Colonel Park repulses attack by Muller at Elandspruit, near Dullstroom.  
 ,, 20.—Wessels surprises Damant at Tafel Kop.  
 ,, 23.—Kroonstad-Lindley blockhouse line completed.  
 ,, 25.—De Wet captures camp at Tweefontein.  
 ,, 28.—R.H.A. and R.F.A. organized into a Mounted Infantry corps.  
 ,, 29.—Bruce Hamilton captures General Erasmus near Ermelo.

1902.

Jan. 4.—Vallentin's corps cut up at Bank Kop, near Ermelo.  
 ,, 10.—War Office determines to raise fresh volunteer companies for South Africa.—Hostile speech of the German Chancellor in the Reichstag.—Bruce Hamilton captures Major Wolmarans's laager, near Ermelo.  
 ,, 17.—Scheepers executed at Graaff Reinet.  
 ,, 25.—Capture of Ben Viljoen near Lydenburg.—Offer of mediation from the Dutch Government.  
 ,, 29.—British Government refuses Dutch Government's offer of mediation.  
 Feb. 3.—Colonel Garratt defeats Mears at Roodekraal.  
 ,, 4.—Kekewich and Hickie capture Commandant Sarel Albert and 180 prisoners near Lichtenburg.  
 ,, 5.—Convoy under Major Crofton captured by Malan at Uitspanfontein, near Beaufort West.  
 ,, 6.—Commencement of drive in N.E. Free State against de Wet.  
 ,, 7.—De Wet breaks through blockhouse line.  
 ,, 8.—End of the Free State drive.  
 ,, 12.—Mishap to 28th Co. M.I. at Klip River.  
 ,, 13.—Second drive in N.E. Free State commences.  
 ,, 17.—Judge Kock captured in Cape Colony.  
 ,, 18.—Action at Klippan, near Springs.  
 ,, 20.—Col. Park surprises Muller in the Bothasberg.  
 ,, 21.—Malan, Fouché and Myburg enter the midland district of Cape Colony.

1902.

Feb. 22.—Grobler's commando captured near Lake Chrissie.  
 ,, 23.—Action of Langverwacht. De Wet and Steyn escape.  
 ,, 24.—Von Donop's convoy captured by De la Rey at Yzer Spruit.  
 ,, 25.—Capture of post at Windhoek, near Van Rhynsdorp.  
 ,, 26.—End of the drive in E. Free State. Meyer and 600 Boers captured.

March.—Natal territory enlarged by Utrecht, Vryheid and part of Wakkerstroom districts.

,, 2.—Methuen marches out from Vryburg.  
 ,, 5.—Steyn and de Wet leave the N.E. Free State.  
 ,, 7.—Lord Methuen defeated and made prisoner at Tweebosch.  
 ,, 15.—Bruce Hamilton captures General Cherry Emmett near Vryheid.—Steyn and de Wet enter the Transvaal near Commando Drift.  
 ,, 17.—Meeting of De la Rey, Steyn and de Wet at Zendelingsfontein.  
 ,, 19.—Sir J. Maxwell relinquishes Military Governorship of Pretoria.  
 ,, 23.—Transvaal Government arrives in Pretoria on its way to Kroonstad to consult Free State leaders.  
 ,, 24.—First drive in W. Transvaal.  
 ,, 26.—Death of Mr. Cecil Rhodes.  
 ,, 30.—Serious railway accident near Barberton.  
 ,, 31.—Action of Boschbult.

April 1.—Maritz captures Springbok, near Ookiep.—Col. Lawley in action at Boschman's Kop, near Springs.  
 ,, 4.—Smuts invests Ookiep.  
 ,, 5.—End of the fourth drive in the N.E. O.R.C.  
 ,, 6.—Kritzinger acquitted of charges of murder.  
 ,, 7.—Ian Hamilton arrives at Klerksdorp to command operations against De la Rey.  
 ,, 8.—Colenbrander defeats Beyers near Pietersburg.—Badenhorst captures a detachment of 200 men at Hartenbosch.  
 ,, 9.—Boer peace delegates meet at Klerksdorp.  
 ,, 11.—Kekewich attacked at Roodewal.  
 ,, 12.—Boer peace delegates and Lord Kitchener meet at Pretoria.—Smuts attacks Ookiep.  
 ,, 14.—Bruce Hamilton's drive south of Middelburg.—Second meeting of the Boer peace delegates; Lord Milner present.  
 ,, 18.—Boer peace delegates leave Pretoria to consult the commandos.  
 ,, 24.—Special meetings convened by burghers in the field to discuss the question of peace.

May 1-10.—Last drives in the N.E. O.R.C.—Capture of Manie Botha in the Brandwater Basin.  
 ,, 3.—Relief of Ookiep.  
 ,, 4.—Drive in N.E. O.R.C.  
 ,, 7.—Serious accident to armoured train near Pretoria.  
 ,, 10.—Petition for suspension of Cape constitution presented to Sir W. Hely-Hutchinson from members of Legislature.  
 ,, 11.—Ian Hamilton's last drive in W. Transvaal ends.  
 ,, 15.—Opening of the Vereeniging Conference.  
 ,, 16.—Mr. Seddon arrives at Durban.  
 ,, 18.—Boer delegates leave Vereeniging for Pretoria to confer with Lord Milner and Lord Kitchener.  
 ,, 21.—Mr. Seddon at Pretoria.  
 ,, 27.—Capture of Commandant Malan near Jansenville.  
 ,, 28.—Dr. Smartt resigns from Cape Ministry to support suspension movement.  
 ,, 31.—Conditions of surrender signed.

1902.

June 2.—Lord Kitchener addresses Boer leaders at Vereeniging.  
 " 8.—Military peace celebration at Pretoria and Bloemfontein.  
 " 20.—General Lyttelton takes over the S. African command from Lord Kitchener.  
 " 21.—Inauguration of Crown Colony Government in the Transvaal.  
 " 23.—Inauguration of Crown Colony Government in the O.R.C.  
 July 1.—Volunteer force inaugurated in the Transvaal.  
 " 2.—Mr. Chamberlain announces decision against suspension of Cape Constitution.  
 " 25.—Cape Colony Martial Law Board dissolved.  
 " 30.—Boer Generals sail for Europe.  
 Aug. 2.—Appointment of Martial Law Commission.—Lord Milner visits Lorenzo Marques to secure assistance of Portuguese in recruiting native labour.  
 " 16.—Boer Generals arrive in London.  
 " 26.—Cape Parliament meets.  
 Sept. 1.—Sir A. Lawley takes up appointment of Lieutenant-Governor of the Transvaal.  
 " 3.—Indemnity Bill passed by Cape Colony.  
 " 5.—Interview of Boer Generals with Mr. Chamberlain.  
 " 11.—Lord Milner commences a series of tours in Transvaal and O.R.C.  
 " 16.—Martial law in Cape Colony repealed.  
 " 25.—Boer Generals issue an appeal to the "civilized world."  
 Oct. 4.—Martial law repealed in Natal.  
 " 28.—Report of Martial Law Commission issued.  
 Nov. 5.—Mr. Chamberlain expounds policy of British Government towards the new colonies.  
 " 19.—Martial law repealed in the Transvaal and O.R.C.  
 " 26.—Mr. Chamberlain sails for S. Africa.  
 Dec. 18.—Boer Generals sail for S. Africa.  
 " 26.—Mr. Chamberlain arrives at Durban.  
 1903.  
 Jan. 2.—Mr. Chamberlain at Ladysmith.  
 " 4.—Mr. Chamberlain meets Lord Milner and Sir A. Lawley at Charles-town.  
 " 5-8.—Mr. Chamberlain at Pretoria.  
 " 14.—Legislative Council of the O.R.C. meets.  
 " 8-22.—Mr. Chamberlain at Johannesburg.—Meets deputation of leading Boers and deputation led by Andries Cronje and Piet de Wet.—Transvaal war contribution of £30,000,000 arranged.  
 " 22-28.—Mr. Chamberlain visits Krugersdorp, Potchefstroom, Ventersdorp, Lichtenburg and Mafeking.  
 " 29-31.—Mr. Chamberlain at Kimberley.  
 Feb. 3-9.—Mr. Chamberlain at Bloemfontein.  
 " 10-17.—Mr. Chamberlain visits Grahamstown, Port Elizabeth, Graaff Reinet and Paarl.  
 " 18-25.—Mr. Chamberlain at Cape Town.—Sails for England.  
 " —Lord Milner appoints committee of doctors to inquire into conditions of Kaffirs at the mines.  
 Mar. 3.—Railway Extension Conference meets at Johannesburg.  
 " 10.—Customs Conference meets at Bloemfontein.—First session of Transvaal Legislative Council opened.  
 " —Labour recruiting in British Central Africa sanctioned for Transvaal mines.

1903.

Mar. 31.—Speech by Sir G. Farrar in favour of Chinese labour.  
 April 1.—White League holds mass meeting at Johannesburg opposing Chinese labour.  
 May 20.—Inter-Colonial Council constituted.  
 June.—Swaziland placed under the Governor of the Transvaal.  
 Aug. 3.—Lord Milner leaves for England.  
 „ 11.—Resignation of Natal Ministry (Sir A. Hime).  
 „ 18.—Publication of Report of Royal Commission on the War in South Africa.  
 Sept. 17.—Mr. Chamberlain resigns Colonial Secretaryship.—Offered to Lord Milner but declined.—Mr. A. Lyttelton appointed.  
 Nov. 11-17.—Elections for Cape Legislative Council.  
 „ 19.—Transvaal Labour Commission issues report.  
 Dec. 10.—Municipal elections in Transvaal.  
 „ 14.—Anti-Chinese meeting at Johannesburg broken up.  
 „ 19.—Lord Milner arrives in Johannesburg from England.  
 „ 30.—Sir G. Farrar's motion to prepare Ordinance for importation of unskilled labourers carried in Legislative Council.

1904.

Feb. 10.—Chinese Labour Ordinance passed by Transvaal Legislative Council.  
 „ 18.—Resignation of Sir G. Sprigg.—Dr. Jameson forms a Ministry.  
 Mar. 11.—Chinese Labour Ordinance sanctioned by British Government.  
 „ 19.—Outbreak of plague in Indian quarter of Johannesburg.  
 April 18.—Durand and other Boers arrested in Lydenburg district for treason.  
 May 18.—Convention with Chinese Government signed.  
 „ 23.—Boer Congress opened at Pretoria.  
 June 22.—First batch of Chinese labourers reaches the Rand.  
 July 14.—Death of President Kruger at Clarens.  
 „ 21.—Mr. Lyttelton announces self-government for the Transvaal.  
 Oct. 3.—Establishment of civil government in Swaziland.  
 Nov. 22.—Transvaal Progressive Association issue their political manifesto.  
 „ 25.—“Responsible Government Association” formed in the Transvaal.  
 Dec. 14.—Funeral of President Kruger at Pretoria.

1905.

Jan. 27.—Formation of “Het Volk.”  
 Feb. 8.—Publication of report of Commission on Native Affairs in S. Africa.  
 April 2.—Lord Milner leaves Johannesburg for England.  
 „ 25.—Promulgation of Lyttelton Constitution.  
 May 15.—Natal Ministry (Sutton) resigns.—Mr. Smythe forms new Ministry.  
 „ 23.—Lord Selborne sworn in as Governor of the Transvaal.  
 Aug. 15.—British Parliament prorogued.  
 Dec. 4.—Resignation of Balfour Government.

1906.

Jan.—General election in Great Britain.  
 Feb. 6.—Native rising in Natal.  
 Mar. 21.—Ridgeway Committee appointed.—Vote of censure on Lord Milner in House of Commons.  
 „ 29.—British Government order postponement of execution of Natal natives.  
 —Resignation of Natal Ministry.  
 „ 30.—British Government leave native question to decision of Natal Government, which withdraws its resignation.  
 April 2.—Natal natives executed.  
 Aug. 14.—Amnesty Bill passed by Cape Government.

1906.

Nov. 16.—Ferreira's raid into Cape Colony.—Capture of the party.  
" 22.—Natal Ministry (Smythe) resigns.—Mr. F. R. Moor forms new Ministry.  
Dec. 12.—Letters Patent for the Transvaal issued.

1907.

Feb. 20.—Transvaal elections.—Gen. Botha forms Ministry.

April.—Gen. Botha attends Imperial Conference.

May.—Transvaal Ordinance for registration of Indians approved by British Government.—Guaranteed loan of £5,000,000 arranged by Transvaal.

June 5.—Letters Patent issued for the O.R.C.

June 14.—General Botha announces decision to repatriate Chinese.

July 3.—Memorandum on South African union issued by Lord Selborne.

Nov. 20.—O.R.C. elections—Mr. Fischer forms Ministry.

1908.

Jan. 22.—Cape Legislative Council elections.

" 31.—Dr. Jameson resigns.

Feb. 3.—Mr. Merriman forms Ministry.

May 4.—Customs and Railways Conference at Pretoria.

Oct. 12.—National Convention meets at Durban.

1909.

Feb. 9.—Publication of draft Constitution for South African colonies.

Mar. 3.—Dinuzulu found guilty of harbouring rebels.

" 16.—War memorial to British and Boer proposed at Johannesburg meeting.

" 30.—Opening of Special Session of the Parliaments of the South African Colonies to discuss the draft Act of Union.

April 2.—Transvaal Assembly approve of draft South African Constitution.

" 19.—Natal Assembly decide to take a *referendum* on the S. African Union question.

May 3.—Opening of Second National Convention at Bloemfontein.

" 11.—Report of Second National Convention published.—Amended draft Constitution issued.—Proportional representation for Assembly dropped.

June 2.—Transvaal and O.R.C. adopt amended South African Constitution.

" 3.—Cape Colony adopt amended South African Constitution.

" 12.—Natal *referendum* results in large majority for accepting South African Constitution.

## APPENDIX II

## REGIMENTAL CASUALTIES, ETC.

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.			N C.O.'s and men.			Battles and operations present at.		
	Killed and died of wounds	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.		
1st Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	2	14	..	85	52	208	3	Modder R., Magersfontein, Koedoesberg, Paardeberg, Lindley, Rooipoort, Zilikat's Nek, W., N.E., and E. Tvl.
2nd Bedfordshire Regt. (Jan. '00—end of war.)	5	..	4	1	20	7½	65	20	Colesberg, Slabbert's Nek and Brandwater Basin, E.O.R.C., and W. Tvl.
2nd R. Berkshire Regt. (Whole of war)	1	1	5	..	23	79	93	10	Colesberg, Zilikat's Nek, Pan.
1st Black Watch (Royal Highlanders) (Dec. '01—end of war.)	..	..	..	..	5	3	..	..	Tvl. and N.E.O.R.C.
2nd Bn. Black Watch. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	12	..	17	..	119	49	347	85	Magersfontein, Koedoesberg, Paardeberg, Babiaansberg, Lindley, Rooipoort, Rotief's Nek, N.E.O.R.C., W. Tvl.
1st Border Regt. (Oct. '99—end of war.)	2	..	9	..	27	51	109	1	Willow Grange, Colenso, Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Nooitgedacht, W. Tvl.
1st (Queen's Own) Cameron Highlanders. (Mar. '00—end of war.)	3	..	8	1	22	33	65	5	Babiaansberg, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Brandwater Basin, Spitz Kranz, Reddersburg, Lake Chrisissie.
2nd Cheshire Regt. (Jan. '00—end of war.)	1	..	1	..	5	54	53	48	Jacobsdal, Kree Siding, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop.
1st Coldstream Guards. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	..	1	8	..	27	72	90	6	Belmont, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, Poplar Grove, Diamond Hill, Belgrave, 2nd and Great de Wet hunts.
2nd Coldstream Guards. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	..	5	1	29	81	108	..	Belmont, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, Diamond Hill, Great de Wet hunt.
1st Connaught Rangers. (Dec. '99—end of war.)	..	..	16	1	58	46	252	23	Colenso, Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's.
2nd Duke of Cornwall's L.I. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	1	6	1	32	54	49	14	Paardeberg, Houtnek, E. Tvl.
1st Derbyshire Regt. (Sherwood Foresters). (Dec. '99—end of war.)	2	1	13	..	57	44	137	4	Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, 1st de Wet hunt, Vlakfontein, Moedwil.
1st Devonshire Regt. (Oct. '99—Jan. '02.)	5	..	10	..	36	51	92	1	Eijsfontein, Elandslaagte, Lombard's Kop, Siege of Ladysmith.
2nd Devonshire Regt. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	..	1	9	3	36	71	203	40	Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Wynne Hill, Pieter's, Alleman's Nek, Bergendal, Paardeplaats.

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.				N.C.O.'s and men.				Battles and operations present at.
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
2nd Dorsetshire Regt. (Dec. '99—end of war.)	..	1	3	..	24	63	92	4	Spion Kop, Helpmakaar, Allenman's Nek, Graskop.
1st (Royal) Dragoons. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	2	2	2	1	10	47	27	51	Coleenso, Acton Homes, Vaal Krantz, Botha's Pass
2nd Dragoons (Royal Scots Greys). (Dec. '99—end of war.)	5	1	6	1	34	31	103	88	Relief of Kimberley, Koedoesberg, Paardeberg, Driefontein, Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Belfast, Zilikat's Nek, Klippan.
6th (Inniskilling) Dragoons. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	1	12	.	37	42	79	17	Colesberg, Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Kaste Siding, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop, Witpoort, Diamond Hill, Geluk, Bergendal, Spytfontein.
1st (King's) Dragoon Guards (Feb. '01—end of war.)	4	.	8	2	9	27	30	5	Great de Wet hunt, Armstrong Drift, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
2nd Dragoon Guards (Queen's Bays). (Dec. '01—end of war.)	3	1	5	..	23	18	51	..	Boschman's Kop, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
3rd (Prince of Wales's) Dragoon Guards. (Feb. '01—end of war.)	1	.	2	.	5	55	15	18	Great de Wet hunt, Armstrong Drift, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
5th (P. Charlotte of Wales's) Dragoon Guards. (Oct. '99—Mar. '02.)	..	2	5	.	9	41	27	14	Elandslaagte, Lombard's Kop, Siege of Ladysmith, Klippan.
6th Dragoon Guards (Carabiniers). (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	1	2	.	25	46	57	28	Colesberg, Koedoesrand, Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Kaste Siding, Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Witpoort, Belfast, Bergendal.
7th (Princess Royal's) Dragoon Guards. (Mar. '00—end of war.)	3	..	8	..	21	41	57	54	Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Belfast, Armstrong Drift, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
1st R. Dublin Fus. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	2	.	5	..	78	37	124	18	Coleenso, Venter's Spruit, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Graskop.
2nd R. Dublin Fus. (Beg. of war—Jan. '02.)	5	2	9	1	63	49	231	..	Talana, Lombard's Kop, Siege of Ladysmith (1 coy.), Coleenso, Venter's Spruit, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Rooddam, 1st de Wet hunt, Frederikstad, Zukerbosch.
1st Durham L.I. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	1	8	..	38	51	147	19	Coleenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's.
1st Essex Regt. (Dec. '99—end of war.)	2	5	7	1	51	98	170	47	Colesberg, Paardeberg, Driefontein, Great de Wet hunt.
2nd Essex Regt. (Dec. '01—end of war.)	..	..	4	4	3	23	15	12	N.E.O.R.C.
1st Gloucestershire Regt. (Oct. '99—Aug. '00.)	1	..	9	17	65	50	107	310	Rietfontein, Lombard's Kop, (Nicholson's Nek), Siege of Ladysmith.
2nd Gloucestershire Regt. (Jan. '00—end of war.)	1	1	4	5	27	75	91	209	Klip Kraal, Paardeberg, Driefontein.
1st Gordon Highrs. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	8	1	16	..	50	43	181	..	Magersfontein, Waterval Drift, Graspan, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Houtnek, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Bergendal, 1st de Wet hunt, Belfast, Dwarsvlei.
2nd Gordon Highrs. (Oct. '99—Jan. '02.)	9	..	14	..	65	27	173	..	Elandslaagte, Lombard's Kop, Caesar's Camp, Botha's Pass, Roodkopjes, Graskop, Van Wyk's Vie, Bergendal, Lydenburg.

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.			N.C.O.'s and men.			Battles and operations present at.	
	Killed and died of wounds	Deaths from disease.	Wounded	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
2nd Grenadier Guards . (April '00—end of war.)	2	2	7	..	40	81	133	Biddulphsberg, Brandwater Basin
3rd Grenadier Guards . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	2	11	..	53	86	153	Belmont, Graspan, Modder R, Magersfontein, Diamond Hill, 2nd and Great de Wet hunts.
*2nd Hampshire Regt (Jan. '00—end of war.)	3	..	4	..	50	57	60	Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Kree Sidings, Advance to Pretoria.
1st Highland L.I. . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	..	9	2	30	44	161	Magersfontein, Koedoesberg Drift, Klip Kraal, Dewetsdorp, Lundley, Rooipoort, Retief's Nek, Brandwater Basin, 2nd de Wet hunt N.E.O.R.C., and Tvl. drives.
3rd (King's Own) Hussars (Dec. '01—end of war.)	1	..	..	..	4	13	10	N.E.O.R.C. drives, Boschman's Kop.
7th (Queen's Own) Hussars. (Dec. '01—end of war.)	..	..	3	..	2	6	8	Houtnek, Geluk.
8th (King's R. Irish) Hussars. (Mar. '00—end of war.)	3	..	8	..	13	31	42	Colesberg, Koedoesberg Drift, Paardeberg, Sannah's Post, Thaba 'Nchu, Diamond Hill, Moofontein.
10th (Prince of Wales's Own) Hussars (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	1	8	2	61	49	57	Colenso, Spion Kop, Acton Homes, Vaal Krantz, Hlangwane, Pieter's, drives in S.E. Tvl and O.R.C.
12th Hussars . (Dec. '99—end of war.)	..	..	4	1	17	63	45	Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Driefontein, Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Belfast, Cyperfontein, W. and S.E. Tvl., N.E.O.R.C. drives; A C and D Sqns. were also in the Tugela operations.
14th (King's) Hussars . (Jan. '00—end of war.)	1	2	1	..	23	58	30	Talana, Lombard's Kop, Ladysmith, Caesar's Camp, Graskop, Van Wyk's Vlei, Vrieskraal.
18th (Victoria Mary, P. of Wales's Own) Hussars. (Whole of war.)	3	..	10	4	37	41	86	Rietfontein, Lombard's Kop, Caesar's Camp, Graskop, Vogelstruispoort, Helvetia.
19th (Queen Alexandra's Own Royal) Hussars. (Whole of war.)	1	2	2	..	25	114	70	Natal border, drives in N.E.O.R.C. and W. Tvl.
20th Hussars . (Dec. '01—end of war.)	1	..	1	..	1	5	2	Colenso, Inniskilling Hill, Bergendal.
1st R. Inniskilling Fus. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	10	4	17	1	119	52	261	Malipsoort, N. Tvl.
2nd R. Inniskilling Fus. (Dec. '01—end of war.)	1	..	3	..	..	..	5	Talana, Nicholson's Nek
1st R. Irish Fus. . (Oct. '99—end of war.)	2	1	11	16	40	44	96	Colenso, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, Rooidam, Relief of Mafeking, Witpoort, 2nd de Wet hunt.
2nd R. Irish Fus. . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	1	9	..	36	41	148	Colesberg, Bethlehem, Slabbert's Nek, 1st de Wet hunt, Belfast, Lydenburg.
1st R. Irish Regt. . (Jan. '00—end of war.)	5	1	8	..	39	39	87	Stormberg, Reddersburg, Great de Wet hunt.
2nd R. Irish Rifles . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	3	..	11	12	..	..	106	Klip Kraal, Klip Drift, Paardeberg, Driefontein, Bakenlaagte.
2nd E. Kent Regt. (The Buffs). (Jan. '00—end of war.)	4	4	11	4	61	82	184	Thaba 'Nchu, Biddulphsberg, Brandwater Basin, Spytfontein.
2nd R. West Kent Regt. (The Queen's Own). (Apr. '00—end of war.)	2	1	1	..	18	94	86	C 2

\* Casualties chiefly due to a railway accident near Barberton.

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.			N.C.O.'s and men.			Battles and operations present at.		
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
1st King's R. Rifle Corps (Whole of war.)	11	1	11	1	65	101	234	41	Talana, Lombard's Kop, Siege of Ladysmith, Graskop, Belfast, Geluk, Bergendal, Lydenburg, Rietfontein, Lombard's Kop, Siege of Ladysmith; to Ceylon with Boer prisoners.
2nd King's R. Rifle Corps. (Oct '99—July '00)	4	.	4	..	29	119	78	21	Coleenso, Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz.
3rd King's R. Rifle Corps. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	6	4	10	..	61	96	216	38	O R.C., Tvl.
4th King's R. Rifle Corps. (Jan. '02—end of war.)	3	1	6	..	9	22	30	6	Venter's Spruit, Spion Kop, Botha's Pass, Alleman's Nek, Graskop, Itala, Holland, Vryheid.
2nd R. Lancaster Regt. (The King's Own). (Dec. '99—end of war.)	11	..	9	1	128	40	249	66	Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Botha's Pass, Vryheid, Itala.
1st Loyal N. Lancashire Regt. (Whole of war.)	4	3	8	2	27	57	107	110	Macfarlane's Siding, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, 1st de Wet hunt, Kleinfontein, Hartel'sfontein, Jacobsdal, Karesi Siding, Zand R.
1st East Lancashire Regt. (Feb '00—end of war.)	1	6	1	1	19	36	39	31	Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Botha's Pass, Alleman's Nek, Itala.
1st S. Lancashire Regt. (Dec. '99—end of war.)	4	1	4	..	45	56	130	15	Lombard's Kop, Rietfontein, Elandsnagte, Ladysmith Siege, Van Wyk's Vlei, Komati R., Lake Chrissie.
5th (R. Irish) Lancers. (Whole of war.)	1	1	9	..	19	27	74	46	Belmont, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, Koedoesberg Drift, Klip Drift, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Brent de Wet hunt, Capture of Lotter.
9th (Queen's Royal) Lancers. (Oct. '99—Apr. '02.)	5	1	15	..	40	25	130	16	Modderfontein, Klip Drift, Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Karesi Siding, Welkom, Zand R., Diamond Hill, Modderfontein, Relief of Kimberley, Klip Drift, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Karesi Siding, Houtnek, Vat R., Zand R., Diamond Hill, Brandwater Basin, Rhenoster Kop, 2nd and Great de Wet hunts.
12th (Prince of Wales's Royal) Lancers. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	3	2	6	..	25	33	79	.	Diamond Hill, 2nd de Wet hunt, Modderfontein.
16th (Queen's) Lancers. (Jan. '00—end of war.)	7	1	12	..	20	15	95	7	Talana, Lombard's Kop, Graskop, Van Wyk's Vlei, Brandwater Basin, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
17th (Duke of Cambridge's Own) Lancers. (Mar. '00—end of war.)	7	..	6	..	58	28	100	..	Talana, Lombard's Kop, Graskop, Van Wyk's Vlei, Brandwater Basin, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
1st Leicestershire Regt. (Whole of war.)	2	1	4	..	16	111	71	..	N.E.O.R.C. drives.
1st (Prince of Wales's) Leinster Regt. (R. Canadians) (May '00—end of war.)	1	4	2	..	9	65	39	8	Colesberg, Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Sannah's Post, Lindley, Diamond Hill, Elands River.
2nd Leinster Regt. (Jan. '02—end of war.)	..	.	1	..	..	6	0	..	
1st Life Guards. (Dec '99—Nov. '00.)	..	1	..	..	2	15	9	..	

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.				N.C.O.'s and men.				Battles and operations present at.
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
2nd Life Guards (Dec. '99—Nov. '00.)	1	2	1	..	3	11	14	..	Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Driefontein, Diamond Hill, Brandwater Basin.
2nd Lincolnshire Regt. (Jan. '00—end of war.)	1	..	8	1	34	59	68	101	Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Kreeë Siding, Diamond Hill, Zulukat's Nek, Zuurfontein.
1st Liverpool Regt. (The King's) (Whole of war.)	1	2	2	2	50	85	190	188	Rietfontein, Lombard's Kop, Ladysmith Siege, Geluk, Bergendal, Helvetica
1st Manchester Regt. (Whole of war.)	4	..	15	..	75	78	145	5	Elandslaagte, Lombard's Kop, Caesar's Camp, Rookopies, Graskop, Van Wyk's Vlei, Bergendal, Lydenburg, Belfast, Paardeplaats.
2nd Manchester Regt. (Apl. '00—end of war.)	2	..	4	..	7	39	19	10	Biddulphsberg, Brandwater Basin.
2nd Middlesex Regt. (Duke of Cambridge's Own). (Dec. '99—end of war.)	5	..	5	1	47	51	76	15	Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Botha's Pass, Alleman's Nek, Graskop.
1st R. Munster Fus. (Whole of war.)	5	..	3	..	19	43	74	..	Belmont (part of bn), Slabbert's Nek, Lundley, Bethlehem, Brandwater Basin, Rhenoster Kop, Mooifontein.
2nd R. Munster Fus. (Dec. '01—end of war.)	..	..	..	..	2	5	2	..	Blockhouse duty, etc.
2nd Norfolk Regt. (Jan. '00—end of war.)	4	..	5	2	11	56	39	17	Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Kreeë Siding, Advance to Pretoria, Zuurfontein.
2nd Northamptonshire Regt. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	..	..	6	..	8	78	32	..	Bethlehem, Graspan, Magersfontein, 1st de Wet hunt.
1st Northumberland Fus. (Oct. '99—end of war.)	9	..	15	..	85	35	189	..	Bethlehem, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, 1st de Wet hunt, Lichtenburg, Kleinfontein, Yzer Spruit, Tweepoort, Stormberg, Reddersburg, 1st de Wet hunt.
2nd Northumberland Fus. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	3	..	6	9	37	28	103	628	Klip Kraal, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop, Ladybrand, Bothaville, 1st de Wet hunt.
1st Oxfordshire L.I. (Jan. '00—end of war.)	8	..	8	1	29	83	96	..	Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, South Rand Mine.
1st Rifle Brigade (The Prince Consort's Own). (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	1	9	..	46	62	291	..	Lombard's Kop, Caesar's Camp Bergendal.
2nd Rifle Brigade (Oct. '99—end of war.)	7	1	14	..	68	80	165	..	O.R.C. blockhouses.
4th Rifle Brigade. (Jan. '02—end of war.)	2	1	..	..	3	16	8	..	"Ubique."
Royal Artillery . . .	30	24	96	17	178	805	807	407	Colenso, Hlangwane, Wynne Hill, Rooddam, Relief of Mafeking, Great de Wet hunt.
Royal Engineers . . .	4	9	16	2	27	300	66	67	Colesberg, Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Sannah's Post, Houtnek, Isabellafontein, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, 1st de Wet hunt, Brandwater Basin.
2nd Royal Fusiliers. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	..	4	..	17	58	76	..	Stormberg, Labuschagne's Nek, Wepener Siege, Lydenburg.
Royal Horse Guards (Dec. '99—Nov. '00.)	2	..	1	..	19	..	15	..	
Royal Navy and Royal Marines.	5	3	5	..	18	88	107	4	
1st Royal Scots . . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	2	2	4	1	17	63	82	6	

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.				N.C.O.'s and men.				Battles and operations present at.
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
2nd R. Scots Fus. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	4	11	7	54	65	145	37	Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, Rooddam, Relief of Mafeking, 1st de Wet hunt, Belmont, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, Diamond Hill, 2nd de Wet hunt, Biddulphsberg, Brandwater Basin.
1st Scots Guards (Nov. '99—end of war.)	..	2	6	..	33	43	79	..	Waterval Drift, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Kaaie Siding, Vlakfontein, Colenso, Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's.
2nd Scots Guards (Apl. '00—end of war.)	1	..	4	..	15	66	55	..	Graspan, Magersfontein, Koedoesberg Drift, Lindley, Kooppoort, Retief's Nek, Brandwater Basin, Great de Wet hunt, Jagersfontein, Fauresmith.
1st Scottish Borderers (King's Own) (Jan. '00—end of war.)	7	4	5	..	45	81	90	18	Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Helvetia, Komati R., Roodehoogte, Dwarvlei.
2nd Scottish Rifles (The Cameronians) (Nov. '99—end of war.)	8	2	10	..	50	55	124	..	Spion Kop, Tugela, 1st de Wet hunt, Moofontein, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
2nd Seaforth Highl. (Ross-shire Buffs, The Duke of Albany's) (Nov. '99—end of war.)	10	.	20	2	122	23	292	85	Jacobsdal, Paardeberg, Houtnek, Zand R., 1st de Wet hunt, Belfast, Helvetia, Komati R., Roodehoogte, Dwarvlei.
2nd Shropshire LI (King's) (Dec. '99—end of war.)	..	1	12	1	44	61	106	51	Brandwater Basin, N.E.O.R.C.
2nd Somersetshire LI. (Prince Albert's) (Dec. '99—end of war.)	8	1	4	..	21	84	78	..	Brandwater Basin, N.E.O.R.C.
2nd South Wales Borderers. (Feb. '00—end of war.)	2	1	4	2	32	83	94	165	Willow Grange, Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, Botha's Pass, Alleman's Nek.
2nd N. Staffordshire Regt. (Feb. '00—end of war.)	1	3	1	..	9	46	1	1	Willow Grange, Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, Helpmakaar, Botha's Pass, Alleman's Nek.
1st S. Staffordshire Regt. (Apl. '00—end of war.)	4	..	4	..	16	78	56	2	Babanaastberg, Welkom, Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Retief's Nek, Brandwater Basin, Great de Wet hunt, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
1st Suffolk Regt. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	6	..	7	6	36	94	108	97	Leeuw Kop, Advance to Pretoria, Diamond Hill, Bergendal; to Bermuda with Boer prisoners.
2nd E. Surrey Regt. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	1	..	10	..	50	61	206	..	Colenso, Hussar Hill, Hlangwane, Pieter's, Rooddam, Relief of Mafeking, 1st de Wet hunt, Frederikstad, Wildfontein, Platteberg.
2nd W. Surrey Regt. (The Queen's) (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	2	12	..	36	94	260	..	Colesberg, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Leeuw Kop, Vet R., Zand R., Diamond Hill, Belfast.
1st R. Sussex Regt. (Apl. '00—end of war.)	2	1	7	..	31	65	94	4	*Klip Kraal, Paardeberg, Rhenoster Kop.
2nd R. Warwickshire Regt. (Dec. '99—July '01.)	1	1	5	..	11	44	44	10	
1st R. Welsh Fus. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	1	17	1	48	61	160	30	
1st Welsh Regt. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	4	12	1	67	98	187	2	
*1st West Riding Regt. (Duke of Wellington's) (Jan. '00—end of war.)	3	..	18	1	55	75	188	1	

\* Some casualties incurred in derailing of train at Haman's Kraal.

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.				N C O 's and men.				Battles and operations present at.
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
2nd Wiltshire Regt. (Duke of Edinburgh's) (Jan. '00—end of war.)	2	3	6	2	33	66	79	149	Colesberg, Bethlehem, Slabbert's Nek, Brandwater Basin.
1st Worcestershire Regt. (Apl. '00—end of war.)	..	..	4	..	12	49	33	4	Ladybrand Siege, E.O.R.C.
2nd Worcestershire Regt. (Jan. '00—end of war.)	4	..	4	1	38	66	88	3	Colesberg, Bethlehem, Brandwater Basin.
1st York and Lancaster Regt. (Jan. '00—end of war.)	1	..	5	..	30	61	162	1	Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Botha's Pass, Alleman's Nek, Itala.
2nd W. Yorkshire L.I. (King's Own) (Whole of war.)	6	2	11	1	56	51	151	22	Belmont, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, Slabbert's Nek, Brandwater Basin, Buffelspoort.
1st Yorkshire Regt. (Dec. '99—end of war.)	1	..	10	..	73	77	132	3	Colesberg, Paardeberg, Driefontein, Diamond Hill
2nd E. Yorkshire Regt. (Apl. '00—end of war.)	2	4	3	..	9	68	55	6	Houtnek, Biddulphsberg
2nd W. Yorkshire Regt. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	..	15	2	74	52	251	28	Willow Grange, Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, Alleman's Nek, Buffelspoort, Lake Chrissie.
Staff.	11	5	30	1					
Other units of regular forces.	13	66	44	7	20	651	48	87	
Imperial Yeomanry	67	25	131	50	470	830	1,236	953	
Militia	15	38	34	27	160	1,056	368	705	
C.I.V.	1		1	..	10	51	58	12	
Volunteers	2	11	12	1	29	527	117	56	
Civil surgeons, civilians, etc.	5	23	23	4	14	176	55	16	
Australian contingents	29	9	77	5	222	258	658	142	
Canadian contingents	7	3	23	1	87	76	265	55	
New Zealand contingents	7	4	26	2	78	87	176	41	
South African corps	119	69	328	67	1,354	1,538	3,005	1,707	
Other contingents	2	..	..	1	6	5	14	8	
Totals . . . .	716	408	1,096	318	7,010	12,069	19,447	9,519	

## APPENDIX III

## OFFICIAL TABLE OF CASUALTIES IN THE FIELD FORCE, SOUTH AFRICA, FOR THE WHOLE OF THE WAR

Action or operations.	Killed and died of wounds		Wounded (not including wounded prisoners.)		Missing and prisoners.*		Total killed, wounded, missing and prisoners.	
	Officers	N.C.O's and men	Officers	N.C.O's and men	Officers	N.C.O's and men	Officers	N.C.O's and men
Bakenlaagte . . . . .	12	70	11	138	..	1	23	209
Belmont . . . . .	4	71	24	190	..	..	23	270
Biddulphsberg . . . . .	1	43	6	122	..	12	7	177
Blood River Poort, Sept. 17, '01 . . . . .	4	21	2	29	7	240	13	290
Boschbult . . . . .	3	27	17	124	..	..	20	151
Colenso . . . . .	9	162	41	697	21	176	71	1,035
De Klin Drift (Tweebosch) . . . . .	4	69	9	188	3	24	16	281
Diamond Hill . . . . .	9	10	15	124	1	3	3	187
Driefontein . . . . .	6	76	18	324	..	2	24	402
Elandslaagte . . . . .	5	56	30	163	..	4	35	228
Enslin (Graspan) . . . . .	4	18	5	168	..	9	9	186
Johannesburg and Pretoria, capture of . . . . .	4	28	33	124	5	38	42	190
Karee Siding . . . . .	2	81	8	141	..	..	10	172
Kimberley, Siege . . . . .	2	40	15	120	1	3	18	168
Ladysmith, Relief of, Feb. 16-27 . . . . .	25	831	88	1,444	1	4	114	1,779
"    Siege, Caesar's Camp . . . . .	18	189	29	262	..	2	47	458
"    other casualties . . . . .	9	89	33	251	..	12	42	352
Lombard's K <sup>op</sup> and Nicholson's Nek . . . . .	6	69	9	233	43	925	58	1,227
Mafeking, Siege . . . . .	5	73	10	143	1	41	16	257
Magersfontein . . . . .	26	218	42	600	..	76	68	903
Modder River . . . . .	4	98	20	861	..	2	24	461
Moedwil . . . . .	4	51	23	119	..	..	27	170
Monte Cristo . . . . .	1	18	8	177	..	4	9	197
Nooitgedacht . . . . .	10	78	6	166	15	327	31	571
Paardeberg, Feb. 16-27 . . . . .	24	924	68	1,066	6	53	98	1,442
Potgieter's Drift, Feb. 5-7 . . . . .	3	31	17	818	..	5	20	364
Reddersburg . . . . .	3	11	1	32	8	807	12	440
Rietfontein . . . . .	1	15	6	94	..	2	7	111
Sannah's Post . . . . .	5	25	14	115	18	403	27	543
Spion K <sup>op</sup> . . . . .	36	347	47	1,007	4	299	37	1,653
Stormberg . . . . .	..	29	7	50	13	620	20	690
Talana . . . . .	11	46	8	84	25	295	44	426
Tweefontein . . . . .	9	58	6	69	6	244	21	371
Willow Grange . . . . .	..	13	1	64	1	8	2	86
Yzer Spruit, Feb. 25, '02 . . . . .	5	62	7	112	2	105	14	279
Zilikat's Nek . . . . .	8	19	8	50	4	186	10	256
Other casualties . . . . .	424	4,177	981	9,717	198	4,647	1,603	18,541
Total	701	7,091	1,668	19,143	383†	9,170†	2,752	35,404

\* Officers and men reported missing, but afterwards found not to have been taken prisoners, are deducted from the figures in these columns.

† Of these 378 officers and 8,968 men were released or escaped, and 5 officers and 97 men died in captivity.

#### OTHER CASUALTIES AND SUMMARY

Deaths from disease . . . . .	389	12,911
Accidental deaths . . . . .	27	771
Killed in action . . . . .	518	5,256
Died of wounds . . . . .	183	1,835
Prisoners who died in captivity . . . . .	5	97
 Total deaths in South Africa . . . . .	 1,072	 20,870
 *Invalids sent home:—		
Wounded . . . . .		8,221
Sick . . . . .		68,644
Not specified . . . . .		449
 Missing and prisoners (excluding those who recovered or died in captivity) . . . . .	 ..	 105
	4,188	98,289
		4,188
 Total	 97,477	

\* Of these, 8 officers and 500 men died, 5,879 men were discharged from the service as unfit and 959 were in hospital.

## APPENDIX IV

## SOUTH AFRICAN MEDALS AND CLASPS

CLASPS ON QUEEN'S MEDAL.	CLASPS ON KING'S MEDAL.
Belfast	South Africa, 1901
Belmont	South Africa, 1902
Cape Colony	
Diamond Hill	
Driefontein	
Elandslaagte	
Johannesburg	
Defence of Kimberley	
Relief of Kimberley	
Defence of Ladysmith	
Relief of Ladysmith	
Laing's Nek	
Defence of Mafeking	
Relief of Mafeking	
Modder River	
Natal	
Orange Free State	
Paardeberg	
Rhodesia	
Talana	
Transvaal	
Tugela Heights	
Wepener	
Wittebergen.	
	The clasps, South Africa, 1901, South Africa, 1902 (to May 31, '02), were issued both for the King's medal and Queen's medal.

## APPENDIX V

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

N.B.—Those marked (p) are pamphlets.  
In all cases where the name of the publisher only is given, the place of publication is London.

ABBOTT, J. H. M. *Tommy Cornstalk* (from the point of view of the Australian ranks). Longmans (1902).

ABEL, G. *Controverse transvaalienne*. Gand (1900).

ABERCROMBIE, H. R. *See* SOOBLE, JOHN.

ABORIGINES PROTECTION SOCIETY. *The Native Labour Question in the Transvaal*. P. S. King.

— *The Native Question in South Africa*. P. S. King (1900).

— *The Aborigines' Protection*. Chapters in its History. P. S. King.

ABRAHAM, F. *Die Sudafrikanische Republiek*. Berlin (1896).

ACHILLES. *Aanleiding tot den Engelsch-Transvaalsche oorlog*. The Hague (1900).

ACKLAND, J. *War and Christian Profession*. London (1900).

ACTON, R. *See* DU PLESSIS, C. N. J.

ADAMS, BROOKS. *America's Economic Supremacy*. Macmillan (1900).

ADAMS, C. F. *The Confederacy and the Transvaal*. Boston (1901).

ADDERLEY, RIGHT HON. SIR CHARLES (LORD NORTON). *Review of 'The Colonial Policy of Lord John Russell's Administration*, by Earl Grey, 1853, and subsequent Colonial History. 1869.

AIGNER, W. *Gedenkblätter an den Krieg in Süd-Afrika. Gedichte*. Leipzig (1903).

AIKEN, S. H. *A Trip to and through South Africa*. Montreal (1900).

AITKEN, W. F. *Lord Kitchener*. (Biographical) 1901.

— *Baden-Powell. The Hero of Mafeking*. London (1900).

AITTON, D. *Eene bladzijde uit de geschiedenis van den Oranje-Vrijstaat*. 1900.

ALBERTI, L. *De Kaffers aan de Zuidkust van Afrika*. Amsterdam (1810).

— *Description Physique et Historique des Caffres*. Amsterdam (1811).

ALBRACHT, M. J. *La République sud-africaine au point de vue de l'immigration européenne*. Brussels (1890).

ALEXANDER, GEN. SIR J. E. *Observations in West Africa and of a Campaign in Kaffir Land in 1885*. 2 vols. 1887.

— *Expedition from Cape Town to Walvisch Bay, 1887, with Notes on Cape Colony, Boer trekkers in Natal, etc.*

AL-HASSAN IBN-MOHAMMED AL-WEAZZ AL-FASI. *See* BROWN, DR. R.

ALLEN, P. *Mafeking Day*. London (1901).

ALLUM, J. *Boerne og deres Kampe*. Christiania (1901).

AMESHOFF, H. A. *Ontwerp-Schets voor een grondwet der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek*. Pretoria (1898).

ANDERS, L. *Die Ansiedler in Transvaal*. Leipzig (1901).

ANDERSON, A. A. *Twenty-five Years in a Wagon in South Africa*. (1888.)

— *Twenty-five Years in the Gold Regions of Africa*. London (1887).

ANDRIESSEN, W. F. *Gedenkboek van den oorlog in Zuid-Afrika 1899-1902*. Amsterdam (1904).

ANGAS, G. F. *The Kaffirs Illustrated*. (1849.)

ANICHKOV, M. V. *Итоги и уроки Трансваальской войны*. St. Petersburg (1903).

ANONYMOUS, ETC. *See* end of list.

ANREP-ALMPT, M. VAN. *Geschichte und Selbsterlebtes aus Süd-Afrika*. Paris (1903).

APELDOORN, — *Trouw aan het vaandel*. Velp (1900).

APPLETON, L. *Britain and the Boers. Who is Responsible?* London (1899).

ARBEZ, D' *Van Schaapwachter tot President. Het leven van Paul Kruger*. Amsterdam (1904).

ARCHIBALD, J. F. J. *Blue Shirt and Khaki*. New York (1901).

"ARMY." (p) *Organization and Details of Transport. South African Field Force, Cape Town, 1899*. Richards, Cape Town.

— *The British Volunteers in South Africa: Extracts from Orders*. London (1908).

"ARMY" The Monthly Naval and Military Directory of the South African Command. Castle Printing Press, Cape Town.

— Intelligence, Organization and Administration (South Africa). (1901.)

— See also under WAR OFFICE.

ARMYTAGE, HON MRS. Wars of Queen Victoria's Reign, 1837-1881. London (1886).

ARON, J. Canada, Transvaal. Paris (1896).

ASHE, E. OLIVER. Besieged by the Boers (Kimberley). Hutchinson (1900).

ASHE, MAJOR W. (and CAPT WYATT EDGELL) The Story of the Zulu Campaign. (1880)

ASHMEAD-BARTLETT, SIR E. (p) British, Natives, and Boers in the Transvaal. London (1894).

— The Transvaal Crisis. The Case for the British Uitlander Residents. London (1896).

ASTON, P. E. (Ed.) The Raid on the Transvaal by Dr. Jameson. London (1897).

ATCHERLEY, R. J. Trip to Boerland. (1879).

ATKINS, J. B. The Relief of Ladysmith. Methuen (1900).

AUBERT, V. S. La République sud-africaine. Paris (1889).

AYLWARD, A. The Transvaal of To-day. Edinburgh (1881).

BACON, A. O. Remarks of Hon. A. O. Bacon, of Georgia, citing speeches of eminent statesmen in the Senate, May 29, 1900. Washington (1900).

BADENHORST, C. C. J. Uit den Boeren-Oorlog, 1899-1902. Amsterdam (1903).

BADEN-POWELL, MAJOR B. F. S. War in Practice: Tactical Lessons of the Campaign in South Africa, 1899-1902. Ibister (1903).

BADEN-POWELL, COLONEL R. S. Souvenir of the Siege of Mafeking. London (1901).

— Sketches in Mafeking and East Africa. London (1907).

BAGOT, MRS. Shadows of the War. Arnold (1900).

BAILLIE, COLONEL. Un Episode de l'Expansion de l'Angleterre (Lettres aux 'Times'). Paris (1893).

BAILLIE, MAJOR F. D. Mafeking. A Diary of the Siege. Constable (1900).

BAINES, T. The Gold Regions of South-East Africa. (1877.)

BAIRD, GEN. SIR DAVID. Life of. (1832.)

BAIRD, W. General Wauchope. Edinburgh (1900).

BALCK, MAJOR VON. Die Lehren des Burenkrieges fur die Gefechtsttigkeit der drei Waffen. Berlin (1904).

— Die Kämpfe um Ladysmith im Oktober 1899. Berlin (1905).

BALDOCK, COLONEL T. S. The Raising, Equipment and Performances of the R.A.M.R. in South Africa. In Proc. R. A. Inst. (1905)

BALFOUR, ALICE B. Twelve Hundred Miles in a Wagon. London (1895).

BALFOUR, A. J. (p) Chinese Labour Question. Imperial South African Assoc.

BALL, J. I. Lord Kitchener of Khartoum. (1902)

BAR, KARL LUDWIG VON. (p) Der Burenkrieg, die Russifizierung Finlands, etc. Hanover (1900).

BARAUDE, H. (p) Le Transvaal. Les origines La Guerre. Paris (1900).

BARKLY, FANNY A. Among Boers and Basutos, and with Barkly's Horse on the Frontier, 1879-81. London (1898).

BARNARD, LADY ANNE. South Africa a Century ago. 1797-1901. Smith, Elder (1901).

BARRETT, H. J. Fifteen Years among the Zulus and the Boers. Hull (1879)

BARNES, J. The Great War Trek. With the British Army on the Veld. New York (1901).

BARROW, SIR JOHN. Account of Travel into Southern Africa, 1797-8. 2 Vols. (1801-4)

— Dutch translation. Haarlem (1805).

BARTER, CHARLES. The Dorp and the Veld; or Six Months in Natal, 1850-1. (1852)

BATTALIQU, H. A. Political Letters on the South African Situation. London (1901).

BATTERSBY, H. F. P. In the Web of a War. Methuen (1900).

BATTERSEA, LORD. The South African Settlement. Speech, 2nd March, 1901. Eighty Club.

BATTINE, CAPTAIN C. (p) Some Tactical Considerations arising from Recent Events in South Africa.

BATTS, H. J. Pretoria from Within during the War, 1899-1900. J. F. Shaw & Co. (1900).

BATY, T. International Law in South Africa. London (1900)

BAYNES, RT. REV. A. H. See NATAL, BISHOP OF.

BEAK, G. B. The Aftermath of War. Arnold (1906).

BECK, H. H. History of South Africa and the Boer-British War. Philadelphia (1900).

BEEN, —. De Zwerver in de Tafelhaai. Amsterdam (1900).

BEEVOR, SURG.-MAJOR W. With the Central Column in South Africa. 'The King' Office (1903).

BEGBIE, CAPT. A. R. G. Letters on the Boer War, 1899-1902. North, Blackheath (1902).

BEGBIE, H. Story of Baden-Powell. London (1900).

BELL, F. W. The South African Conspiracy. Heinemann (1900).

BELL, N. Heroes of Discovery in South Africa. London (1900).

BELLAIRS, LADY. The Transvaal War, 1880-1. Edinburgh (1885).

BELLEROCHE, E. Letters on the Transvaal War, from 'The Belgian Times and News.' Brussels (1900).

BELLOWS, J. (p) The Truth about the Transvaal War. Gloucester (1900).

— (p) Conduct of British Soldiers. Imperial South African Assoc.

— (p) African Concentration Camps. Imperial South African Assoc.

— (p) An Incident in the American Civil War. Imperial South African Assoc.

BELWE, —. Gegen die Hereros. Leipzig (1900).

BENGOUGH, MAJOR-GEN. H. M. Notes and Reflections on the Boer War. Clowes (1900).

BENHAM, MISS. Henry Callaway, First Bishop of Kaffraria. (1896.)

BENNETT, E. C. With Methuen's Column on an Ambulance Train. Sonnenschein (1900).

BERRY, G. (p) Francs: Boers. Conférence. Paris (1900).

BERRY, R. P. The King's Guards. History of the Household Cavalry. Nisbet (1903).

— The Right o' the Line. Stories from the History of the Royal Regiment of Artillery. Nisbet (1904).

BESELER, GENERALMAJOR H. (p) *Der Freiheitskampf Nordamerikas und der Burenkrieg.* Berlin (1901).

BESWICK, F. *Outlines of the History of South Africa.* Cape Town (1893).

BETHELL, LIEUT. L. A. *Outpost Duties as Learnt in South Africa.* Clowes (1903).

BIGELOW, POULTNEY. *White Man's Africa (Jameson Raid, etc.).* Harper & Bros. (1898).

— *Au Pays des Boers* Paris (1903).

BIGGS, L. V. *See under PURVIS, W. F.*

BILLINGTON, R. C. *A Mule Driver at the Front.* Chapman & Hall (1901).

BIRCH, J. H. (and H. D. NORTHROP) *British and Boers in South Africa.* Philadelphia (1900).

BIRD, JOHN. *The Annals of Natal, 1495-1845.* 2 Vols. Pietermaritzburg (1888).

BIRD, W. W. *State of the Cape of Good Hope in 1822 (edited by H. T. Colebrooke).* (1823.)

BIRD, LT.-COL. (p) *Observations on Letter of Sir H. Donkin to Earl Bathurst* Cape Town (1827).

BLACHFORD, LORD (SIR FREDERIC ROGERS) *Letters of (edited by G. E. Marindin).* (1896.)

BLACKBURN, DOUGLAS. *A Burgher Quixote.* Blackwood (1903).

BLAKE, COLONEL J. Y. F. *A West Pointer with the Boers.* Boston (1903).

BLELOCH, W. *The New South Africa.* Heinemann (1901).

BLEY, F. (p) *Der Buren-Krieg in Bild und Wort.* Munich (1901).

— (p) *Die Buren im Dienste der Menschheit.* Vienna (1900).

BLINK, H. *De Britische Koloniale politiek in Zuid-Afrika en de vryheidstryd der Boeren.* Amsterdam (1899).

— *Transvaal en omliggende landen.* Amsterdam (1899).

— *De Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en haie bewoners.* Amsterdam (1890).

BOERSMA, J. *De Toekomst van Zuid-Afrika een Nederlandsch belang.* Gorinchem (1902).

BOGUSLAWSKI, GEN.-LT A. VON. *Taktische Folgerungen aus dem Burenkriege und der Gruppenangriff.* Berlin (1903).

BOISSEVAIN, CHARLES. (p) *Der Streit der Holländischen Republiken.* Amsterdam (1900), Leipzig (1901).

— (p) *The Struggle of the Dutch Republics.* Amsterdam (1900).

— (p) *The Law of Nations and the Law of Humanity.* Amsterdam (1901).

— (p) *Open Letter to the Duke of Devonshire.* Amsterdam (1900).

BOLDINGH, LIEUT G. *Een Hollandsch Officier in Zuid-Afrika.* Rotterdam (1903).

BONNAL, GEN. H. *La récente Guerre Sud-Africaine et ses Enseignements.* Paris (1903).

BONWICK, J. *British Colonies.* (1886.)

BOON, —. *Op de bergen van Transvaal.* Kolumn (1900).

BOON, M. J. *The Imminent History of South Africa.* (1885.)

— *History of the Orange Free State.* (1885.)

BORDEAUX, A. *Rhodesie et Transvaal. Impressions de Voyage.* Paris (1898).

BOROKHOVICH, Y. L. (p) *Политика Англии какъ источникъ мировыхъ бѣдствій.* Smolensk (1900).

BORRIAS, W. G. (p) *Verloochten uwe Afrikaander broeders niet!* Arnhem (1900).

BOSMAN, W. *The Natal Rebellion of 1900.* Longmans (1907).

BOTHA, C. L. *Statute Law of the Orange River Colony.* Translation. London (1901).

BOTHA, L. *De Boerengeneraals in Zeeland.* Middelburg (1902).

BOTHA, P. M. *Van Boer tot Boer en Engel-chman.* Cape Town (1900).

— *From Boer to Boer and Englishman.* London (1900).

BOURNE, H. R. FOX. (p) *Blacks and Whites in South Africa.* P. S. King (1900).

— *The Bechuanas Troubles.* P. S. King (1898).

— *Story of our Colonies.* (1888.)

BOUSFIELD, H. B. *Six years in the Transvaal.* London (1886).

BOUYSSY, A. *Les Boers Depuis leur origine jusqu'à l'occupation de Pretoria.* Poussielgue, Paris (1900).

BOVILL, J. H. *Natives under the Transvaal Flag.* Simpkin Marshall (1900).

BOWLBY, A. A. (and others). *A Civilian War Hospital.* Murray (1901).

BOYCE, REV. W. B. *Notes on South African Affairs.* (1839.)

BOYLE, F. *To the Cape for Diamonds, with Comments and Criticisms of English and Dutch Policy.* (1873.)

BRABOURNE, LORD. (p) *The Truth about the Transvaal.* Westminster (1881).

BRANDT, J. *Het Concentratiekamp van Iréne.* Amsterdam (1905).

BRANDT, M. V. *Zeitfragen. Die Krisis in Sud-Afrika.* Berlin (1910).

BRAND, D. E. *Auf und ab in Sud-Afrika. Erlebnisse eines Deutschen.* Berlin (1903).

BRÄUN, K. VON. *Taktische Eindrücke während des Sudafrikanischen Krieges in Natal, 1899-1900.* Berlin (1903).

BRIGG, A. *Sunny Fountains and Golden Sand (Grahamstown).* (1888.)

BRIGGS, LADY. *The Staff Work of the Anglo-Boer War, 1899-1900.* Grant Richards (1901).

BRITISH AND FOREIGN ANTI-SLAVERY SOCIETY. (p) *The Boers and Slavery in South Africa.* London (1881).

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY. *Reports on the Administration of Rhodesia, 1898-1900.* London (1900).

— *Rhodesia, 1899-1900.* London (1899).

BROEKHUIZEN, H. D. VAN. (p) *Zuid-Afrika's Vertrouwen.* Amsterdam (1901).

— *Zuid-Afrika's Bondgenoot Toespraak.* The Hague (1901).

BRON, ALICE. *Diary of a Nurse in South Africa (translated from the French).* Chapman & Hall (1901).

BROOKE-HUNT, VIOLET. *A Woman's Memories of the War.* Nisbet (1901).

BROOKS, HENRY. *Natal. A History and Description of the Colony.* (1876.)

BROOKSBANK, R. G. *Letters from the Seat of War, 1899-1900.*

BROUGHTON, MAJOR E. C. *A Continuation of the Historical Records of the 1st Regt. of Militia or 3rd W. York L.I., now 3rd Bn. York and Lancaster Regt., from 1875 to 1905.* Clowes (1906).

BROUWEE, C. *Onder de Boeren in Transvaal.* Rotterdam (1900).

BROWN, A. S. and G. G. *Guide to South Africa*. Sampson Low.

BROWN, D. B. *Surgical Experiences in the Transvaal War*. Edinburgh (1883).

BROWN, REV. G. *Graaf Reinet*. (1855)

BROWN, H. *War with the Boers. Present and Past Troubles with the South African Republics*. London (1900).

BROWN, J. H. B. *South Africa. A Glance at Current Conditions*. London (1905)

BROWN, LT-COL. J. T. B. *Lord Chelmsford's March to Ulundi, 1879* Proc. R. Art. Inst. (1881).

BROWN, DR. ROBERT (Editor). *The History and Description of Africa* by Giovanni Leoni. *Hakluyt Soc* (1896).

BROWN, S. M. *With the R. Canadians in South Africa*. Toronto (1900).

BROWN, W. H. *On the South African Frontier*, 1899. Sampson Low (1899).

BROWNE, MAJOR E. C. *South Africa Campaigning, Kaffirs, Zulus, Boers, etc. Ayr*.

BRUCE, A. L. (p) *The Cape to Cairo, Britain's Sphere of Influence*. Edinburgh (1892).

BRUCE, L. K. *The Story of an African Chief, Khami* London (1898).

BRUCE, MISS M. C. *The New Transvaal. Imperial South African Assoc*.

BRULIN, W. DE. (p) *De Transvaalsche Onlusten in 1896*. Rotterdam (1896).

BRUNKER, LT-COL H. M. E. *Boer War, 1899* Distribution of Forces. Clowes (1899).

— *Boer War, 1899-1900* Organization of the British and Boer Forces Clowes (1900).

— *Formation for Attack. Night Operations, etc*, adopted in South Africa Portsmouth (1900).

BRYANT, H. J. *The Autobiography of a Military Greatcoat, being a History of the 1st Norfolk Volunteers Active Service Co., 1900-1*. London (1907).

BRYCE, JAMES. *Impressions of South Africa*, 1895. Macmillan (new ed. 1899).

BRYDEN, H. A. *Tales of South Africa*. (1896).

— *History of South Africa, 1862-1903* Edinburgh (1904).

— *Kloof and Karoo* (1899)

— *The Victorian Era in South Africa, 1837-97*. London (1897).

— *From Veld Camp Fires. Stories of South Africa*. (1900)

BRYDONE, B. R. (p) *"Liberty" versus Liberty. Some Remarks on a South African Petition. Vigilance Committee, Cape Town (1900)*

BUCHAN, JOHN. *The African Colony* Blackwood (1903).

BUCKLE, H. O. *Civil Practice of the Magistrates' Courts in the Transvaal*. Grahamstown (1905).

BUFTON, JOHN. *Tasmanians in the Transvaal War* Newtown, Hobart.

BUJAC, LE COMMANDANT E. *Pièces de Quelques Campagnes Contemporaines. ('Afrique Australie')* Vol. V. Paris (1901).

BULL, REV. P. B. *God and Our Soldiers* Methuen (1904).

BULLER, GEN. SIR R. *Evidence before the Royal Commission*. Longmans.

BULLOCH, J. M. *A Collection of Portraits and Biographical Details of Officers distinguished in the South African War* (1900).

BULOW, — *Gegen die Hereros*. Leipzig (1900).

BUNBURY, SIR C. *Journal of a Residence at the Cape of Good Hope*. (1848.)

BUNCE, C. T. *The Real Kruger and the Transvaal*. New York (1900).

BURDETT-COUTTS, W. *The Sick and Wounded in South Africa*. Cassell (1900).

— *The Hospitals Commission. Comments on the Report* London (1901).

BURLEIGH, BENNET. *The Natal Campaign* Chapman & Hall (1900).

BURN, W. A. *Claims against the Military* Juta, Johannesburg (1903).

BURNE, LIEUT. C. R. N. *With the Naval Brigade in Natal, 1899-1900*. Arnold (1902).

BURNETT, MAJOR C. K. *The 18th Hussars in South Africa* Warren, Winchester (1905).

BURT, T. (p) *White Unskilled Labour*. Imperial South African Assoc.

BUTLER, JOSEPHINE E. *Native Races and the War*. Imperial South African Assoc.

BUTLER, LT-GEN SIR W. *Life of Sir G. Pomeroy Colley, 1835-81*. (1899.)

BUTTERY, J. A. *Why Kruger made War* Hennemann (1900).

BUXTON, H. J. WILMOT. *See under HAMMOND J.*

BYTHWAY, J. E. *On F. R. Statham's Articles on the Transvaal Question, 1896*. (1903.)

CAIRD, L. H. *Talks about the Border Regiment*. (1903.)

CAIRNES, CAPTAIN. *Lord Roberts as a Soldier in Peace and War*. London (1901).

CAIRNS, EARL. (p) *Speech against retrocession of the Transvaal*. (1891.)

CALDWELL, MAJOR R. *The Prevention of Disease in Armies in the Field*. Ballière, Tindall & Cox (1903)

CALDWELL, COLONEL. *The Tactics of To-day*. Edinburgh (1900).

CALLAWAY, G. *Sketches of Kaffir Life*. Oxford (1905).

CALLAWAY, HENRY (M.D., D.D.). *Nursery Tales, Traditions and Histories of the Zulus. Natal* (1868).

— *The Religious System of the Amazulu*. Folk Lore Soc. (1884 Vol.)

CAMPBELL, C. T. *British South Africa, 1795-1825*. Haldon and Co. (1897).

CAMPBELL, D. A. *General H. A. Macdonald*. London (1900).

CAMPBELL, MRS. F. A. (p) *Englishwomen and Dr Jameson*. London (1896).

CAMPBELL-BANNERMAN, SIR H. (p) *The South African Settlement: Speech, 2nd March, 1901. Eighty Club (1901)*

CANA, F. R. *Boers and British. Facts from the Transvaal*. (1899.)

CAPE COPPER CO., LTD. *Report 1902: Siege of Onderstepoort*. Unwin Bros. (1903).

CAPLAIN, J. *Villebois-Mareuil. Son idée, son geste* Paris (1902).

CAPPON, JAMES. *Britain's Title in South Africa* Macmillan (1901).

CARLYLE, REV. J. E. *South Africa and its Mission Fields*. (1876.)

CARNARVON, EARL OF. *The Cape in 1888*. London (1888).

— *Essays, Addresses and Translations*. 3 Vols. edited by Sir Robert Herbert. (1896.)

CARRÈRE, JEAN. *La Guerre du Transvaal. En Plein Epopee*. E. Flammarion, Paris (1901-2).

CARTER, A. C. R. (*p*) The Work of War Artists in South Africa. London (1900).

CARTER, T. F. A Narrative of the Boer War, 1881. Macqueen (new ed. 1900).

CASALIS, REV. E. The Basutos, or, Twenty-three Years in South Africa, 1833-55. (1861.)  
— My Life in Basutoland. Translated from the French. London (1889).

CASSELL & CO. Illustrated History of the Boer War. 2 Vols. Cassell.

CATHCART, SIR GEORGE. Correspondence relative to the Military Operations in Kaffraria. (1856.)

CAUNTER, MAJOR J. E. The Campaign in the Free State to 13th March, 1900. Gale & Polden (1901).

CECCHI, CAPT. G. La Tattica dello spazio; argomentazione avvalorata da qualche esempio tratti dalla guerra anglo-boera. Castellamare (1902).

CECIL, EVELYN. On the Eve of the War. Murray (1900).

CETEWAYO. His Story of his Flight and Message to the Queen, September 23, 1879. Cape Town.

CHADWICK, J. C. Three Years with Lobengula, and Experiences in South Africa. (1896.)

CHALMERS, REV. J. A. The Native Question: an Address. Grahamstown (1878).  
— See also under HATCH, F. H.

CHAMBERLAIN, Rt. Hon. J. Truth about the Transvaal. Speech, June 1899. Imperial South African Assoc.

CHAPLIN, F. DRUMMOND. (*p*) Chinese Labour. Speech, June 1907. Imperial South African Assoc.

CHASE, J. C. The Cape of Good Hope and Algoa Bay. (1843.)

— Natal Papers: a Reprint of Notices and Public Documents, with a History of the Territory from 1498. Grahamstown (1843).  
— See also under WILMOT.

CHESSON, F. W. Dutch, Boers and Slavery in the Trans-Vaal Republic. (1869.)

CHREVILLON, A. Etudes anglaises. L'opinion anglaise et la guerre du Transvaal. Paris (1901).

CHILLERS, ERSKINE. In the Ranks of the C.I.V. Smith Elder (1901).  
— (and WILLIAMS, BASIL). The Honourable Artillery Company in South Africa. Smith Elder (1903).

CHRISTOPHE, C. See ABEL, G.

CHURCHILL, LORD R. Men, Mines and Animals in South Africa. Sampson Low (1892).

CHURCHILL, WINSTON S. Ian Hamilton's March. Longmans (1900).  
— London to Ladysmith. Longmans (1900).

CITTERS, W. V. Zuid Afrika voor en na Dr. Jameson's inval in de Transvaal. The Hague.

CLAIRMONTE, E. The Afrikander. A Plain Tale of Colonial Life. (1896.)

CLARK, G. B. British Policy towards the Boers. London (1881.)  
— The Transvaal Crisis. Speech. London (1899).  
— Our Future Policy in the Transvaal. A Defence of the Boers. London (1881).  
— The Transvaal and Bechuanaland. London (1883).

CLAY, CAPT. C. H. Short Military Report on Delagoa Bay. Simla (1899).

CLOETE, HON. H. The History of the Great Tick. Murray (new ed. 1899).

CLOTTEN, F. E. (*p*) England and South Africa. London (1891).

CLOUD, W. F. Webster Davis on Toast. Kansas City (1900).

COATES, THOMAS F. G. Sir George White. The Hero of Ladysmith. London (1900).  
— Hector Macdonald; or, The Private who became a General. London (1900).

CORBAN, J. M. Life and Deeds of Earl Roberts. 3 Vols. Edinburgh (1901).

COCORDIA, G. D. Sud-Africa commerciale ed industriale. Milan (1899).

COLE, JUDGE A. W. The Cape and the Kaffirs. (1852.)

COLEBROOKE, H. T. See BIRK, W. W.

COLENZO, MISH. F. E. The Ruin of Zululand. British Doings in Zululand Since the Invasion of 1879. 2 Vols. (1884-5.)

— (and COL DURNFORD) History of the Zulu War and its Origin. (1880.)  
— (and H. R. FOX BOURNE) The Story of Dini-Zulu. (1890.)

COLLINGRIDGE, L. T. (and W. A. WILLIS). The Downfall of Lobengula. London.

COLLONNIER, C. Le Colonel du VIII<sup>e</sup> bataillon de Chasseurs. Paris (1901).

COLQUHOUN, A. R. The Afrikander Land. Murray (1900).  
— The Renaissance of South Africa. (1901.)

COLVILE, MAJOR-GEN SIR H. E. The Work of the Ninth Division in South Africa in 1900. Arnold (1901).

COLVIN, LT-COL F. F. (and CAPT. E. R. GORDON). Diary of the 9th Lancers during the South African Campaign, 1899-1902. (1901.)

COMBE, PAUL. Cent Ans de Lutte. Les Héros Boers. Paris (1901).

CONGREVE, C. D. (*p*) The Transvaal War Alphabet. Manchester (1900).

COOK, E. T. Rights and Wrongs of the Transvaal War. Arnold (1902).

COOK, REV. THOMAS. My Mission Tour in South Africa, 1892. (1893.)

COOKE, C. L. (*p*) Chinese Labour in the Transvaal. London (1914).

COOPER-CHADWICK, J. Three Years with Lobengula and Experiences in South Africa. Cassell (1894).

CORELLI, MARIE. (*p*) Patriotism or Self-Advertisement? London (1900).

CORNER, W. 33rd Company (Middlesex) Imperial Yeomanry. Fisher Unwin (1902).

COURTENAY, COLONEL A. H. With the 4th Battalion the Cameronians in South Africa, 1900-1. Edinburgh (1905).

CRESWELL, F. H. P. (*p*) The Chinese Labour Question from Within. King (1905).

CRESWICK, LOUIS. South Africa and the Transvaal War. 7 Vols. Jack (1900-2).  
— South Africa and its Future. Jack (1908).

CRISP, W. The Bechuanas of South Africa. London (1896).

CROMBE, J. The Highland Brigade: its Battles and its Heroes. Stirling (1902).

— Story of Majuba Hill: a Tale of Highlander heroism. Glasgow (1899).

CROWE, GEORGE. The Commission of H.M.S. *Terrible*. Newnes (1903).  
— From Portsmouth to Pekin via Ladysmith with a Naval Brigade. Hong Kong (1901).

CROZE, F. DE Un Peuple héroïque. *Les Boers*. Limoges (1901).

CRUM, MAJOR F. M. With the M.I. in South Africa, 1899-1902. Macmillan & Bowes, Cambridge (1903).

CULLEY, MRS. J. D LEATHER. On the War Path. Longmans (1901).

CUMBERLAND, STUART C. What I think of South Africa: its People and Politics. London (1896).

CUNLIFFE, F. H. E. The History of the Boer War. 2 Vols. Methuen (1901-4).

CUNYNGHAM, GEN. A. T. My Command in South Africa, 1874-8. Macmillan (1879).

CURRIE, SIR DONALD. South Africa: an Address. Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1888).

CURTIS, REV. C. G. An Account of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. (1819).

CUTHBERT, CAPT. J. H. The 1st Battalion Scots Guards in South Africa, 1899-1902. Harrison & Sons.

CYRAL, H. France et Transvaal. L'opinion française. Paris (1902).

CZERLICH, M. V. Einiges zu den jetzigen Cavallerie-Reglements in . . . und vom Sudafrikanischen Kriege. Vienna (1900).

DALBIAC, COL P. H. History of the 45th Regiment Sonnenschein (1902).

DALE, DR. LANGHAM. *See* NOBLE, PROF. R.

DAMPIER, CAPT. WM. A New Voyage Round the World. 3 Vols. (1703-5).

DANES, RICHARD. Cassell's Illustrated History of the Boer War. Vol. I. Cassell.

DANIEL, COL. W. H. The Military Forces of the Crown. Cassell (1901).

DARAGON, H. Le Président Kruger en France. Paris (1901).

DARLING, G. (p) A Volunteer's Letters. (1900-1). Wishaw (1902).

DARWIN, CAPT. L. Short History of Basutoland. London (1886).

DAVIDSON, J. M. (p) Africa for the Africanders: Why I am a "Pro-Boer." London (1902).

DAVIN, N. F. (p) South African War: the Canadian Contingents. Speech Ottawa (?) (1900).

— (p) Stratheona Horse. Speech, March, 1900. Ottawa (1900).

DAVIS, ALEXANDER. The Native Problem in South Africa. London (1903).

DAVIS, N. N. The Transvaal under the Queen, 1877. London (1900).

DAVIS, R. HARDING. With Both Armies in South Africa. New York (1900).

— (p) Dr Jameson's Raiders v. the Johannesburg Reformers. New York (1897).

DAVIS, WEBSTER. John Bull's Crime. New York (1901).

DAVISON, C. F. (p) The Case of the Boers in the Transvaal. London (1881).

DAVITT, MICHAEL. The Boer Fight for Freedom. New York (1902).

DAWSON, CAPT. E. Some Notes on the War in South Africa, with reference to Indian Volunteers Simla (1901).

DEANE, M. M. (p) Saint George and the Transvaal Dragon. London (1900).

DE BURGH, A. If Christ came to South Africa. London (1903).

DEHERAIN, HENRI. L'Expansion des Boers au XIX. siècle 1795-1854. Hachette (1905).

DE LA REY, J. H. (p) Amtliche Berichte des Generals J. H. de la Rey, des Generals J. C. Smuts und des Generals P. J. Liebenberg. Munich (1902).

DE LA REY, GEN. J. H. (and GEN. J. C. SMUTS). Official Reports (translated). New Age Press.

DE LA REY, MRS. A Woman's Wanderings during the Anglo Boer-War. Fisher Unwin (1903).

DE LA WARR, THN EARL. Some Reminiscences of the War. Hurst & Blackett (1900).

DE LOUTER, J. (p) La Guerre sud-africaine. Brussels (1902).

DEMOLINS, EDMOND. (p) Boers et Anglais, où est le droit? Firmin-Didot, Paris (1900).

— (p) Boers or British: Who are in the Right? London (1900).

DENNISON, MAJOR C. G. A Fight to a Finish. Longmans (1904).

DESHAMPS, P. Livre d'or du Transvaal et de l'Orange. Recits de la guerre anglo-transvaalienne. Paris (1901).

— Les Horreurs de la guerre anglo-transvaillenne. Laval (1904).

— La Mort d'un héros. Hommage à la mémoire du Colonel G. de Villebois-Mareuil. Paris (1901).

DE JARDINS, A. A. Le Transvaal et le droit des gens. De Soye, Paris (1896).

DESPAGNET, F. C. R. La Guerre Sud-Africaine au point de vue du droit international. Pedone, Paris (1902).

DEVEREUX, ROY. Sidelights on South Africa. Sampson Low (1900).

DE VILLIERS, JOHN A. J. (p) The Transvaal. Chatto & Windus (1898).

DE VILLIERS, J. L. Hoe ik ontsnapte. Verhaal van een ontsnapping van een Boer uit Engelsch-Indië. Amsterdam (1904).

DE VILLIERS, O. T. Met de Wet en Steyn in het veld. Amsterdam (1903).

DEWAR, SURG-CAPT. T. E. With the Scottish Yeomanry. Buncle, Arbroath (1901).

DE WET, ANDRIES (with H. VAN DOORNICK and G. C. DU PLAETSS) Im Kampf um Südafrika. Die Buren in der Kap Kolonie im Kriege mit England. Lehmanns, Munich (1903).

DE WET, C. R. Three Years' War. Constable (1903).

— De Strijf tuschen Boer en Brit. Amsterdam (1902).

— Trois ans de Guerre. Paris (1903).

DE WET, BUR EN BRITE. Leipzig (1900).

DE WET, P. D. (p) Broeder tot broeder. Een prijzenswaardige brief. Kaapstad (1901).

DEWINNE, A. Les Anglais et les Boers dans l'Afrique australe. Brussels (1900).

DICKIE, REV. JOHN. South Africa. Personal Experiences and Impressions. Kelso (1900).

DICKSON, W. K. L. Biograph in Battle. Its Story in the South African War. Unwin (1901).

DIESTERWEG, M. Aus dem Pionier-Loben während meines 20-jährigen Aufenthaltes in Südafrika. Burg (1903).

DILKE, SIR C. British Empire. (1899).

DINAKARA, M. A Ballad of the Boer War.

DISTRIBA, LIBUT, C. GALLONI. Le Droit des Gens dans la Guerre de l'Afrique Australie. Paris (1903).

DIXIE, LADY FLORENCE. *In the Land of Misfortune.* (1882.)

DIXON, C. M. *The League of Ladysmith.* London (1900).

DOBBS, GEN. R. S. *Reminiscences of Life in Mysore, South Africa and Burma.* Dublin (1882).

DOEFF, H. (p) *Nederland en Zuid-Afrika, de Verhouding na den oorlog.* Amsterdam (1903).

DONKIN, SIR RUFANE. (p) *Pamphlets: Letters to Earl Bathurst on the Administration of Lord Charles Somerset at the Cape, &c.* (1827)

DOONER, MILDRED G. *The Last Post.* Simpkin (1903).

DOORNIK, H. VAN *See under DE WET, A.*

D'ORLEANS, PRINCE LOUIS. *Tour d'Afrique.* De Paris à Lourenço Marques. Au Camp des Boers. Paris (1902).

DORMER, F. J. *Vengeance as a Policy in Afrikanderland.* Nisbet (1901).

DOUGLAS, MARY. *The Cape and its Story.* Nelson & Sons (1903).

DOWER, W. *Early Annals of Kokstad and Griqualand East.* Port Elizabeth (1902).

DOYLE, A. CONAN. *The Great Boer War.* Smith Elder (1901-2).

— *The War in South Africa. Its Cause and Conduct* (Editions also published in New York, Toronto, Paris, Berlin, Zurich, Madrid, Christiania, Lisbon, Cardiff, India, Buda Pesth, Odessa, Milan.)

— *De Oorlog in Zuid Afrika.* London (1902).

DRAGE, G. (p) *South Africa. Speeches Oct. and Dec., 1899.* Westminster (1900).

DRAYSON, CAPT. A. W. *Among the Zulus. The Adventures of Hans Sterk.* 1879.

— *Early Days among the Boers.* (1900.)

DUBOUT, A. *La Guerre de l'or. Scènes de la Guerre du Transvaal.* Paris (1902).

DU CANE, COL H. German Official Account of the War in South Africa. Vol. ii. March-September 1900 (Trans.) Murray & Co. (1906).

DUGMORE, REV. H. H. *The Reminiscences of an Albany Settler.* Grahamstown (1871).

DUKÁ, T. (p) *Levelek: a Boer-Angol Háborúról (to June 1901).* Budapest (1901).

DULLES, A. W. *The Boer War. A History.* Washington (1902).

DU MOULIN, LIEUT.-COL E. *Two Years on Trek: R. Sussex Regt. in South Africa.* Murray & Co. (1907).

DUNN, JOHN. *Cetewayo and the Three Generals (Chelmsford, Wolseley and Crealock),* edited by D. C. F. Moodie. Pietermaritzburg (1886).

DUNRAVEN, LORD. Speech, House of Lords, July 1899. Imperial South African Assoc.

DU PLESSIS, C. N. J. *The Transvaal Boer Speaking for Himself.* (Trans.) Jarrold (1899).

DU PLESSIS, G. C. *See DE WET, A.*

DUPONT, H. (p) *Les conséquences de la guerre du Transvaal, aux point de vue financier et industriel.* Paris (1899).

DURNFORD, LIEUT.-COL. *A Soldier's Life and Work in South Africa, 1872-1879.* London (1882).

— *See also under COLENSO, MISS F. E.*

DUTCH EAST INDIA COY. *Recueil des Voyages . . . de la Compagnie des Indes Orientales.* 10 vols. (including Cape Colony). Rouen (1725).

DU TOIT, REV. S. J. (p) *Afrika: het land der toekomst.* Amsterdam (1890).

— (p) *The Birth of the Bond.* Cape Town (1900).

DU VAL, CHARLES. *Rhodesia, Past and Present.* Heinemann (1897).

DU VAL, CHARLES. *With a Show through Southern Africa, and Personal Reminiscences of the Transvaal War.* 2 vols. London (1884).

EDGEWELL, CAPT. W. *See under ASHE, MAJOR W.*

EDWARDS, E. J. *See under GARRETT, E.*

EDWARDS, NEVILLE. *The Transvaal in War and Peace.* Virtue (1900).

EDWARDS, CAPT. R. F. EDITOR. *Professional Papers of the Royal Engineers.* Chatham.

EGERTON, H. E. *Geography of South and East Africa,* by C. P. Lucas. (Revision.) Clarendon Press.

EIJDMAN, L. J. *Liederen voor Transvaal.* Dordrecht (1900).

EINWALD, A. *Zwanzig Jahre in Süd-Afrika.* Hanover (1901).

ELLIOT, LIEUT. J. A. G. *Campaigning in South Africa.*

ELLIOTT, W. J. *The Victoria Cross in South Africa.* (1882.)

ELLIS, E. S. *See under RIDPATH, J. C.*

ELOUT, C. K. (p) *Der Kulturkampf in Sud-Afrika.* Leipzig (1901).

ELSS, H. *Die Buren, der deutsche Bruderstaat in Südafrika.* Binglefield (1899).

ERWIN, F. *Der Sudafrikanische Krieg von 1899-1902.* Berlin (1903).

ESTORFF, MAJOR LUDWIG VON (UND OBERNT RITTER VON GERNETH). *Der Burenkrieg in Südafrika.* Berlin (1900-1).

EUGENE, M. *Hommage aux Boers.* Paris (1900).

EVANS, W. SANFORD. *The Canadian Contingents.* Fisher Unwin (1901).

EVERDINGEN, W. VAN. *De Oorlog in Zuid Afrika, October, 1899-March, 1900.* Delft (1902) and Berlin (1900-1).

FAIRBAIRN, JOHN. *Report of the Cape of Good Hope Society for Aid to Sick and Wounded in War.* Richards, Cape Town (1902).

FAIRCHILD, F. R. *The Financing of the South African War.* King.

FALLER, —. *Der Krieg in Süd-Afrika, 1899-1900, gemeinverständlich dargestellt.* Hanover (1900).

FARRAR, SIR G. (p) *Transvaal Labour Importation Ordinance: Speech.* Johannesburg (1904).

FARRELLY, M. J. *The Settlement after the War in South Africa.* Macmillan (1901).

FARRER, J. A. *Zulu-land and the Zulus.* London (1879).

FAVRE, COL CAMILLE. (p) *L'Expédition de Botha dans le Sud-est du Transvaal.* September, 1901. Corbaz & Cie, Lausanne.

— (p) *Coup d'Œil sur la Guerre Sud-Africaine.* Corbaz & Cie, Lausanne.

FEITH.— Pillen voor Joe. Amsterdam (1900).

FELIX, G. Le Colonel de Villebois-Mareuil. Tours (1901).

FENN, LIEUT. T. E. How I volunteered for the Cape: Eight months' service with the Frontier Light Horse against the Kafirs. (1879.)

FERRAR, MAJOR M. L. With the Green Howards (Yorkshire Regt.) in South Africa 1899-1902. Eden Fisher (1901).

FINCH, JOHN. To South Africa and Back. Journey through Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, and Transvaal (1890).

FIGHER, S. G. (p.) The American Revolution and the Boer War; an open letter to Mr. C. F. Adams on his pamphlet "The Confederacy and the Transvaal." Buchanan, Philadelphia (1902).

FISHER, W. E. GARRETT. (p.) The Transvaal and the Boers. Chapman and Hall (1900).

FITZGERALD, GEN. MINARELLI. Die Gefechte in Natal und der Kap-Kolonie 1899. Seidel, Vienna (1904).

— Infanteristische Reflexionen über die Gefechte in Sudafrica und Ostasien. Vienna (1906).

FITZGIBBON, MAURICE. Arts under Arms. Longmans (1901).

FITZPATRICK, SIR J. P. The Transvaal from Within. Heinemann (1890).

— (p.) Taxation and War Debt in the Transvaal. Imperial South African Association. Jock of the Bush Veld. London (1909).

FLEMING, W. Glimpses of South Africa in Peace and in War. (1902.)

FLETCHER, J. S. Roberts of Pretoria. The Story of his Life. London (1900).

— Baden-Powell of Mafeking. London (1900).

FLETCHER, LAWRENCE. Into the Unknown. A Romance of South Africa. (1892.)

FLOCKEMANN, A. Kriegserfahrungen der zweiten deutschen Ambulanz bei Vereine vom Rothen Kreuz. Volkmann (1901).

FOA, EDOUARD. A travers l'Afrique Centrale, du Cap au Lac Nyassa. Paris (1897).

FONVILLE, COMPT. E. F. R. Etude tactique de la guerre Sud-africaine, 1899-1900. Paris (1904).

FORBES, ARCHIBALD. Camps, Quarters, and Casual Places. (1896.)

— Memories and Studies of War and Peace. (1895.)

FORSTER, RT HON. W. E. (p.) South Africa. Speech, March 1883. London (1883).

FORT, G. SEYMOUR. Dr. Jameson. Hurst and Blackett (1908).

FOURNIER, CAPT. La Guerre Sud-Africaine. Paris (1902).

FOWLER, SIR H. H. (p.) Sir H. Fowler on the War in South Africa. Manchester (1900).

FRANÇOIS, MAJOR C. VON. (p.) Lehren aus dem Sudafricanischen Kriege für das deutsche Heer. Berlin (1900).

— (p.) Kriegsführung in Sud-Afrika. Berlin (1900).

FREMANTELE, F. E. Impressions of a Doctor in Khaki. Murray (1901).

FREMANTELE, H. E. S. The New Nation. Ouseley (1900).

FRÈRE, SIR BARTLE. Speech, Cape Town, June 1879. (1879.)

— Amazwi om Hlekazi Umongameli opakamileyo (Address to the Zulus). Pietermaritzburg (1878).

— Aanspraak . . . in der Kaapstad, Cape Town, July 11, 1879. (1879.)

— Correspondence relating to his recall from South Africa. (1880.)

— Afghanistan and South Africa. Letter to Mr. Gladstone. London (1881).

— (p.) The Union of British South Africa. London (1881).

FRITSCH, G. Drei Jahre in Sud-Afrika. Breslau (1898).

PROCARD, LT.-COL. P. M. (and CAPT. PAINVIN). La Guerre au Transvaal. Cerf, Paris (1900).

FROES, T. Expelled from the Rand. Cape Town (1898).

— Kruger & Co., Ltd., the Pretoria Illicit Gold Buying Firm, and the Afrikander Bond's connexion therewith. Cape Town (1900).

FROUDE, J. A. Two Lectures on South Africa, 1880. Longmans (1900).

— Oceana, or England and her Colonies. (1886.)

— Leaves from a South African Journal. (Short studies on Great Subjects.) (1877.)

FRUIN, R. (p.) A Word from Holland on the Transvaal. Utrecht (1881).

FULLER, T. E. Handbook to South Africa. London (1879).

FURLEY, SIR JOHN. In Peace and War. (The Red Cross in South Africa.) London (1905).

G. H. P. B. See under ANONYMOUS.

GADOW, G. Zehn Jahre im alten Sudafrica, 1892-1901. Königsberg (1903).

GAIRAL DE SPREZIN, F. La Guerre de Guérilla. Transvaal. Paris (1901).

GALLAGHER, M. (p.) Mick Gallagher at the Front. Liverpool (1900).

GALLI, H. Anglais et Boers. Histoire anecdotique de la Guerre. Paris (1900).

GALVAYNE, SYDNEY. War Horses, Present and Future, or Remount Life in South Africa. Everett (1902).

GARDYNE, LT.-COL. C. G. History of the Gordon Highlanders. Edinburgh (1901).

GARRETT, F. E. (and E. J. EDWARDS). The Story of an African Crisis: The Truth about the Jameson Raid. Constable (1897).

GARRISH, A. G. The Records of "I" Coy. E. Surrey Volunteers in South Africa. London (1901).

GAWLER, COL. J. C. British Troops and Savage Warfare, with reference to the Kaffir Wars. London (1873).

GERMAN GENERAL STAFF. Kriegsgeschichtliche Einzelschriften. Aus dem süd-africanischen Kriege 1899 bis 1902. Berlin (1903-5).

— Translation. See under DU CANE and WATERS.

GERRETSSEN, DR. J. H. (p.) Na Cronje's overgave. The Hague (1900).

GIBBS, S. J. England and South Africa. London (1889).

GIBSON, A. G. S. Eight Years in Kaffraria, 1882-90. (1890.)

GILBERT, CAPT. G. La Guerre Sud-Africaine, Oct. 1899-March 1900. Paris (1902).

GILBERT, S. H. Rhodesia and After. 17th and 18th Battal. I.Y. in South Africa. Simpkin (1901).

GILDEA, COL. For King and Country, 1899-1902; being a Record of Philanthropic Work in connexion with the South African War. London (1902).

GILL, G. British Colonies.

GILL, W. H. On the Transvaal Border (War pictures). Marion & Co., London (1900).

GILLMORE, PARKER. The Great Thirst Land. a Ride through Natal, O.F.S., Transvaal &c., London (1879).

— Land of the Boer. (1881?)

— Ride through Hostile Africa: Adventures among the Boers. (1881)

GIROUARD, LT.-COL. SIR PERCY. History of the Railways during the War in South Africa. Chatham (1904).

GLANVILLE, B. South African Gold Fields. London (1888).

GLUCKSTEIN, S. M. Queen or President? An Indictment. (1901.)

GODLONTON, HON. R. Case of the Colonists in reference to Kaffir Wars of 1835-6 and 1846. (new ed 1879.)

— A Narrative of the Irruption of the Kaffir Hordes into the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope, 1834-5. Grahamstown (1886).

— and EDWARD IRVING. Narrative of the Kaffir War of 1850-1. (1852)

GOFF, G. L. Historical Records of the 91st Argyllshire Highlanders, 1794-1881 (1891.)

GOFFE, E. Notes on the Construction of "Long Cecil" in Kimberley. London (1903).

GOGH, VON. Weerstaat den Rhodesgeest! Dordrecht (1900).

GOLDMANN, C. S. With General French and the Cavalry in South Africa. Macmillan (1902).

— The Financial, Statistical, and General History of the Gold and other Companies of Witwatersrand. (1892)

— The Empire and the Century. Murray (1905).

GOLTZ, GEN. v d. The Military Lessons of the South African War. London (1903).

GOOD HOPE SOCIETY. See FAIRBAIRN, J.

GOODRICH, A. Our South African Empire. Pearson (1900).

GOPALA KRISHNA GOKHALE. Treatment of Indians by the Boers, and Treatment of the Low Castes in India by their own Countrymen. London (1903).

GORDON, LADY. Letters from the Cape. (1864.)

GORDON, W. E. E. The Cabinet and War. London (1904).

GORE, LT.-COL. ST. JOHN. The Green Horse (5th Regt. Gds.) in Ladysmith. S. Low (1901).

GOUNON, S. (p) La Colonne du Cap et le Transvaal. Lyon (1896).

GRANT, J. Recent British Battles on Land and Sea. London (1904).

GRANT, CAPT. M. H. See under ANONYMOUS—"LINESMAN."

GRAY, R. (BISHOP OF CAPE TOWN). Life of. By his Son. (1876.)

GRAYDON, A. M. With Boer and Britisher in the Transvaal. New York (1900).

GREEN, —. Story of the Australian Bushmen. Sydney.

GREEN, E. G. Raiders and Rebels in South Africa. London (1898).

GREEN, JAMES. (p) Causes of the War in South Africa, from the American Lawyer's Stand-point. Worcester, U.S.A. (1901) and Imperial South African Association.

GRESWELL, W. H. P. Growth of the British Colonies. (1898.)

— Geography of South Africa south of the Zambezi. Clarendon Press (1892).

— Our South African Empire. 2 vols. London (1885).

— The British Colonies and their Industries. London (1905).

GREY, EARL. The Colonial Policy of Lord John Russell's Administration. 2 vols. 1853.

GREY, SIR EDWARD. (p) The War and After. Speech, Feb. 20, 1901. Eighty Club (1902).

GRIFFITH, G. With Chamberlain through South Africa. London (1903).

IRONFMAN, —. Boerenoorlog. The Hague (1900).

GROCLAUDE, E. La France, la Russie, l'Allemagne et la Guerre au Transvaal. Paris (1890).

GROSER, A. South African Experiences. Davenport (1891).

GROSER, H. G. Lord Kitchener. Pearson (1901).

GROUT, REV. LEWIS. (p) The Boer and the Briton in South Africa. Brattleboro, U.S.A. (1900).

— (p) A Critique on Bishop Hartzell's great Lecture on "The Briton and the Boer." Brattleboro, U.S.A. (1900).

— Zululand, or Life among the Zulu Kafirs of Natal and Zululand (1847-62). London.

GUARDS BRIGADE. Official Records in South Africa. Kellher (1904).

GUMPELL, —. Ins Land der Hereros. Kämpfe der deutschen Truppen I. II. Kriegsergebnisse. Leipzig (1900).

GUYOT, YVES. (p) Boers et denaissons. Comté (1901).

— La Politique Boer. Fruits et documents. Paris (1900).

— Boer Politics (translated from *Le Siècle*). Murray (1900).

— (p) Inglesi e Boeri (translated from *Le Siècle*, February 3, 1900). Women's Printing Society, London (1900).

HAETTEN, OBERLEUTNANT VON. (p) Sonderabdruck aus dem Vierteljahrshefte für Truppen-führung und Heereskunde. Mittler, Berlin.

HAHENMEYER, K. Das Bürenvolk in Südafrika. Karlsruhe (1900).

HAIGARD, H. RIDER. The Last Boer War. Kegan Paul (1899).

— The New South Africa. London (1900).

— Cetywayo and his White Neighbours. Kegan Paul (1882, new edition 1896).

HALCOMBE, C. J. H. Travels in the Transvaal. London (1890).

HALDANE, CAPT. J. A. L. How we escaped from Pretoria. Blackwood (1900).

HALES, A. G. Campaign Pictures of the War in South Africa, 1899-1900. Cassell (1900).

HALL, HENRY. Southern Africa, the Cape, Natal, and Dutch Republics. 1876.

HADLEY, F. Pour les Boers. Recueil collectif. Rouen (1902).

HALSTEAD, MURAT. Briton and Boer in South Africa. Philadelphia (1900). See also under HOPKINS, J. C.

HAMELLE, P. La Crise sud-africaine. Paris (1901).

HAMILTON, H. B. Historical Records of the 14th Hussars, 1715-1900. Longmans (1901).

HAMILTON, J. ANGUS. The Siege of Mafeking. Methuen (1900).

HAMMOND, J. (etc.). Three Plain Sermons and Thanksgiving. London (1902).

HAMMOND, J. HAYS. (p) The Transvaal Trouble. An Address. Abbey Press, New York (1900).

HAMMOND, MRS. HAYS. A Woman's Part in a Revolution. Longmans (1897).

HARCOURT, F. C. V. The Bible of the Battlefield. London (1903).

HARDING, W. War in South Africa and the Dark Continent. Chicago (1902).

HARDY, REV. E. J. Mr. Thomas Atkins. Fisher Unwin (1900).

HARRIS, LORD. (p) Letter to 'East Kent Gazette.' Imperial South African Association.

— (p) Speech at Dinner to General Botha. Imperial South African Association.

HARRIS, F. (p) How to beat the Boer. London (1900).

HARRIS, REV. J. C. (p) Refugee and Relief. Imperial South African Association.

HART, J. J. Incidents of the South African Campaign. St. John (1901).

HARTING, P. (p) Lettre à un membre du Transvaal Independence Committee. Utrecht (1881).

HARTMANN, G. Der Krieg in Sud-Afrika und Seine Lehren für Deutsch Sudwest Afrika. Berlin (1900).

HARTMANN, O. Skandinaver i Syd-Afrika. En Række Biografier og Skuldringer. Cape Town (1900).

HASKINS, C. D. For the Queen in South Africa. (1900).

HASSELL, A. R. I. (and HILEY, J. A.). The Mobile Boer. Grafton Press, New York, (1902).

HASSELL, J. A. The Boer Concentration Camps of Bermuda. New York (1902).

HATCH, DR. F. H. (and J. A. CHALMERS). The Gold Mines of the Rand. Macmillan (1895).

HAVE, J. J. TEN. (p) Transvaal: de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en de Oranje-Vrijstaat. The Hague (1899).

HAY, COLONEL G. J. An Epitomized History of the Militia, with Special Services (including South Africa, 1899-1902) of Militia Units existing October 31, 1905. (1906)

HAYES, CAPT. M. H. Among Horses in South Africa. London (1900)

— Horses on Board Ship. Hurst & Blackett (1902).

HEAWOOD, E. Geography of Africa. (1896).

HEERES, J. E. Heeft Nederland de Kaap verkocht? Amsterdam (1808).

HEGEDUS, P. A del-afrikaani két rés. Budapest (1901).

HEITMANN, G. Transvaal, das Land und seine Bewohner. Leipzig (1888).

HELLEMANS, Z. Met het Roode Kruis in den Boeren-Vrijheidsoorlog. Amsterdam (1901).

HELDINGEN, J. VAN. Vrouwenleed. Persoonlijke ondervindingen in den Boerenoorlog. Amsterdam (1904).

HENDERSON, LIEUT. W. The New South Wales Contingents to South Africa from October 1899 to June 1900. Sydney (1900).

HEENDRY, H. Majuba: The Story of the Boer War of 1881. London (1900).

HENKEL, CESAR C. The Native or Transkeian Territories. Eppingham Wilson (1903).

HENKEL, FRANZ. Aus dem Burenkriege. Erlebnisse und Beobachtungen eines Deutschen Mitkämpfers. Kannengießer Schalke (1901).

HENNEN-JENNINGS. (p) Letter to *The Times*, Feb. 6, 1904. Imperial South African Association.

HENSMAN, HOWARD. Cecil Rhodes. Blackwood (1901).

— History of Rhodesia. Blackwood (1900).

HEPBURN, J. D. Twenty Years in Khami's Country. London (1895).

HERBERT, SIR ROBERT. *See* CARNARVON, EARL OF.

HERTZ, FRIEDRICH VON. Recht und Unrecht im Boerenkriege. Edelheim, Berlin (1902).

HESTEREN, J. N. VAN. Het Land van Kruger en Steyn, Transvaal en Oranje-Vrijstaat. Utrecht (1900).

HEYER, A. E. (p) Brief History of the Transvaal Secret Service System. Cape Town (1894).

HICKS, F. C. *See* under WILLIAMS, HUGH.

HICKS, MISS B. M. The Cape as I found it. London, E. Stock (1900).

HIGGINS, F. PLATT. Misrepresentation about Kaffir Wages. Letter. Imperial South African Association.

HIGGINSON, F. B. Boer Atrocities: the Pretoria Lunatic Asylum and its Inmates. Cape Town (1890).

HILEY, J. A. *See* under HASSELL, A. R. I.

HILLEGAS, H. C. With the Boer Forces. Methuen (1900).

— The Boers in War, 1899-1900. Appleton, New York (1900).

— Oom Paul's People. Appleton, New York (1899).

HILLIER, DR. A. P. Raid and Reform, by a Pretoria Prisoner. London (1898).

— The Native Races of South Africa. Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1898).

— South African Studies. Macmillan, London (1900).

HILSENBECK, W. Die Deckung der Kosten des Kriegs in Südafrika von 1899-1902 auf Seite Englands. Brentano, Munich (1904).

HILTY, C. (p) Der Boerenkrieg. Berlin (1900).

HIPPILEY, LT-COL. R. L. History of the Telegraph Operations during the War in South Africa. War Office (1903).

HORHOUSE, C. E. H. Report and Evidence of the War Commission collated and arranged. Bristol (1904).

HOBHOUSE, EMILY. The Brunt of the War and where it fell. Methuen (1902).

— Die Zustände in den südafrikanischen Konzentrationslagern. Berlin (1902).

— (p) Onthullingen uit de vrouwenkampen in Zuid-Afrika. Rotterdam (1901).

— (p) Report of a Visit to the Camps of Women and Children in the Cape and Orange River Colonies. London (1901).

HOBSON, MRS. CAREY. At Home in the Transvaal. (1884 and 1896).

HOBSON, J. A. The War in South Africa; its Causes and Effects. Nisbet (1900).

HOFMEYR, ADRIAN. The Story of my Captivity during the Transvaal War. Arnold (1900).

HOFMEYR, N. J. De Afrikaner Boer en de Jameson-Inval. Kaapstad (1897).

HOFMEYER, N. J. *Die Buren und Jamesons Einfall im Transvaal.*  
 —— *Zes Maanden bij de Commando's.* Van Stockum, The Hague (1903).

HOFSTADE, H. J. *Geschiedenis van den Oranje-Vrijstaat.* Hague (1876).

HOGEWONING, L. *Zuid-Afrika voor de Mohamedanen.* The Hague (1900).

HOLDEN, REV. W. C. *History of the Colony of Natal and Orange River Sovereignties* (1855.)  
 —— *The Past and Future of the Kaffir Races.* (1866.)  
 —— *British Rule in South Africa.* 1879

HOLMES, PRESCOTT. *Paul Kruger.* Altemus, Philadelphia (1900).

HOLUB, E. *Seven Years in South Africa.* (1881.)

HOME, W. *With the Border Volunteers to Pretoria.* Hawick (1901).

HOOGT, C. W. VAN DER. *A Century of Injustice.* Baltimore (1899).  
 —— *The Story of the Boers.* Harpers, New York and London (1900)

HOOK, MAJOR. *With Sword and Statute.* Greaves, Pass & Co. (1908)

HOOKER, LE ROY. *The Africanders. A Century of Dutch-English feud in South Africa.* New York and Chicago (1900).

HOPKINS, J. C. (and HALSTEAD, M.). *South Africa and the Boer-British War.* Two vols. Toronto (1900-2).

HOWARTH, Jan een Afrikaner. Delft (1900).

HOWE, COUNTESS *The Imperial Yeomanry Hospitals in South Africa, 1900-1902.* Three vols. Humphreys (1902).

HOWE, R. *Three Octobers. A Political Philippic.* London (1901).

HOWLAND, F. H. *The Chase of de Wet.* Preston and Rounds Co., Providence, U.S.A. (1901).

HRON, KARL. (p) *Der Ausgang des Transvaalkrieges.* Vienna (1900).  
 —— (p) *Der Kampf um Südafrika.* Vienna (1899)  
 —— (p) *Der Transvaal-Krieg und die deutsche Reichspolitik.* Vienna (1899)

HUBNER, BARON VON. *Through the British Empire, 1883-4.* Translated by Miss Alice Taylor. (1886.)

HUEBNER, GEN. COUNT *Methods of Humanity. Tribute to the British Troops.* Imperial South African Association.

HUDSON, M. B. *A Feature in South African Frontier Life, embracing a complete Record of the Kaffir War of 1850-1.* Port Elizabeth.

HUGENHOLTZ, P. H. (p) *Transvaal.* Amsterdam (1890).

HULLEY, N. B. *Zululand under Dingane.* Account of Rev. Mr Owen's Visit in 1837. (1880.)

HUNT, M. *With the Warwickshire Yeomanry in South Africa.* Birmingham (1902).

HUTCHESON, R. (p) *The Truth about the South African Question.* Washington (1900).

HUTCHINSON, G. T. *From the Cape to the Zambezi.* London (1903)

HUTCHINSON, MRS. *In Tents in the Transvaal.* (1879.)

HUTTON, C. W. (Ed.). *Autobiography of Sir Andries Stockenstrom, Lieut.-Governor of the Eastern Province, Cape of Good Hope.* Cape Town (1887).

HYWSHE, WENTWORTIL. *The Graphic History of the South African War, 1899-1900.* Graphic Office (1900).

ILES, J. H. (and SCHEFF, L.) *Souvenir of Mr. Chamberlain's South African Tour.* Wolverhampton (1903).

IMPERIAL SOUTH AFRICAN ASSOCIATION. *Some 160 pamphlets containing speeches, articles, &c., on South African affairs from 1896-1908.*

INDER, W. S. *On Active Service with St John's Ambulance Brigade.* Dale Reynolds (1903).

INGRAM, J. FORSYTH. *Natalia: History of the Exploration and Colonisation of Natal and Zululand.* (1897).  
 —— *The Land of Gold, Diamonds, and Ivory.* London (1901).

IRELAND, ALLEGYNE. (p) *The Anglo-Boer Conflict: its History and Causes.* Small, Maynard, Boston (1900).

ISAACS, NATHANIEL. *Travels and Adventures in Eastern Africa, 1825-32, descriptive of the Zoolus.* (1836.)

ISMA'IL KAMÁL, BEY (Governor of Tripoli). *La Question du Transvaal, ou le rôle civilisateur de l'Angleterre jugé au point de vue musulman.* Bruxelles (1901).

ITTERSUM, W. A. VAN, BARON. *De Vrijstaters en hun geschiedenis.* Leiden (1900).

IWAN-MÜLLER, E. B. *Lord Milner and South Africa.* London (1902).

IZEDINOVA, S. V. *Несколько мыслей о Бородь.* St. Petersburg (1908).

JACKSON, E. L. *St. Helena. The Historic Island. (Boer Prisoners, etc.)* London (1903).

JACOTET, E. *Contes populaires des Bassecouts.* (1905.)

JACSON, COL. M. *The Record of a Regiment of the Line—1st Bn. Devonshire Regiment—during the Boer War, 1899-1902.* Hutchinson (1908).

JAMES, LIONEL. *See under ANONYMOUS—“INTELLIGENCE OFFICER.”*

JAMESON, DR. *See under ANONYMOUS, IMPERIALIST.*

JAMESON, R. (p) *Notes of a Trip to the Transvaal Gold Fields.* Durban (1896).

JANEK, H. P. *Bland Boer och Britter. Skildringar från kriget 1899-1900.* Helsingborg (1901).

JANSEN. *Een politieke biljartpartij tusschen Engeland en Transvaal.* Arnhem (1900).

JEANS, SUGDEN, J. T. (R.N.). *Naval Brigades in the South African War, 1899-1900.* Sampson Low (1901).

JEBB, RICHARD. *Land Settlement.* Letter in *Morning Post*, Dec. 20, 1908. Imperial South African Association.

JENKIN, T. N. *Report on the General Trade of South Africa.* London (1902).

JENKINSON, T. B. *Amazulu: the Zulus, their Past History, Manners, etc.* (1884.)

JEPPE, CARL. *The Kaleidoscopic Transvaal.* Chapman & Hall (1906).

JEPPE (Fr.). *Die Transvalische oder Sud-Afrikanische Republik: nebst Dr. Wangemann's Reise in Südafrika, 1886-7.* (1888.)

JERROLD, W. *Lord Roberts of Kandahar.* London (1900).

JERROLD, W. Sir R. H. Buller. Story of his Life and Campaigns. London (1900).

JESSETT, M. G. Key to South Africa. Delagoa Bay (1900).

JICKLING, C. Across the Vaal. Impressions of South Africa. London (1899).

JOHNSON, HENRY. With our Soldiers at the Front. Religious Tract Soc. (1900).

JOHNSON, L. H. The Duke of Lancaster's Own Yeomanry Cavalry, 23rd Coy. I. Y., 1899-1902. Bolton (1902).

JOHNSTON, F. Reality v. Romance in South Central Africa. London (1898).

JOHNSTON, SIR H. H. Colonisation of South Africa by Alien Races. 1899.

JONES, PROF. RUPERT. The Mineral Wealth of South Africa. Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1887).

JONES, T. R. South Africa and its Diamonds. (1871.)

JORISSEN, DR. E. J. P. Transvaalsche Herinneringen, 1876-1896. Amsterdam (1897)

— Codex van de Locale Wetten der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republieks. Van der Kamp, Groningen (1894).

JOSSON, M. Notes sur le Transvaal. Gand (1898).

JOUBERT, J. (p) Un Peuple héroïque. Les Boers. Angers and Paris (1900).

JOUBERT, P. J. Transvaal. Leidengeschichte der niedeideutschen Cap-Ansiedler unter engl. Herrschaft. Wiesbaden (1899).

— (p) An earnest representation and historical reminder to Her Majesty Queen Victoria. Pretoria (1899).

— (p) Een Ernstig Woord en een Historische Herinnering aan H. M. Koningin Victoria. Amsterdam (1899).

JOUBERT, PIET. Mannen en vrouwen v. beteekenis in onze dagen. Haarlem (1900).

JOUGH, J. N. de. Transvaal Chamber of Mines. Speech. 28 Feb., 1907. Imperial South African Association.

JUNIUS, J. H. De Kolonien en Staten van Zuid-Afrika. Tiel (1882).

— Het leven in Zuid-Afrika. Amsterdam (1897).

KALFF, S. Onder een worstelend Volk. Haarlem (1899).

KAMERLING, C. G. Het eerste jaar van den Zuid-Afrikaanschen oorlog Oct. 1899-Oct. 1900. Haarlem (1902).

KAMMERER, J. Gedenkblätter aus dem Burenkrieg. Elberfeld (1903).

KANE, T. R. (p) Address: "History of the South African Republics." St. Paul, U.S.A. (1900).

KARRSTROM, L. I. Achtzehn Jahre in Sud-Afrika. Leipzig (1899).

KASPARY, J. (p) The Humanitarian View of the British-Boer War. London (1901).

— (p) An Addition to "The Humanitarian View of the British-Boer War" London (1901).

KASSNER, — Gold Seeking in South Africa. London (1902).

KAT, P. (p) Een paar bladzijden uit de geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika. Zutphen (1900).

KATE, B. TEN. (p) De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika en de Zending. Rotterdam (1901).

KAUFMANN, WILHELM. (p) Zur Transvaalbahnfrage. Siemens & Troschel, Berlin (1901).

KAY, STEPHEN. Travels and Researches in Caffraria, 1822-32 (1833.)

KEANE, A. H. South Africa. Stanford's Compendium of Geography and Travel.

— The Boer States. History and Description of the Transvaal and Orange Free States. London (1900).

— (p) The Boers. A Characterisation. Imperial South African Association.

— (p) British South Africa. An Historical Survey. Imperial South African Association.

KEARSEY, A. H. C. War Record of the York and Lancaster Regt., 1900-1902. Bell (1903).

KELTIE, J. SCOTT. The Partition of Africa. Stanford (1895).

KENNEDY, E. E. Waiting for the Boom: a Narrative of Nine Months spent in Johannesburg, 1890.

KERPER, G. L. De Zuid-Afrikaansche Oorlog. In parts. A. W. Sijthoff, Leyden (1900).

KERFVE, A. Svenska hjälter i Boerkriget. Stockholm (1900).

KEERMODE, W. Natal: its Early History, etc. (1882.)

KEERR, WM. The Far Interior. Cape of Good Hope to Central Africa. (1886.)

KEER-CROSS. Zuid Afrika. 's Gravenhage (1900).

KIESEL, C. DE. (p) 't Ultimatum van Transvaal. Gent (1900).

KESTELL, J. D. Through Shot and Flame. Methuen (1903).

— Met de Boeren-Commandos. Mijne ervaringen als veldpredikter. Amsterdam (1903).

KIDD, DUDLEY. The Essential Kafr. London (1904).

— Echoes from the Battlefields of South Africa. Marshall Bros. (1900).

KINAHAN, J. (p) From the Front. Pages from the Diary of one of Miss Sandes' Soldiers' Home Workers. London (1900).

KING, J. Dr. Jameson's Raid. London (1896).

KLING, CAPT W. R. Campaigning in Kaffir-land, or Scenes and Adventures in the Kaffir War of 1851-2. London (1853).

KINNEAR, A. To Modder River with Methuen. Bristol (1900).

KIPLING, R. (p) The Sin of Witchcraft. London (1901).

— (p) The Science of Rebellion. London (1902).

— The Five Nations. Methuen (1903).

KLINCK-LUETETSBURG, F. C de Wet, de held van Zuid-Afrika. Zutphen (1902).

KLOESSEL, H. Die Sudafrikanischen Republiken. Leipzig (1888).

KNIGHT, E. F. South Africa after the War. Longmans (1903).

— Rhodesia of To-day. (1895.)

KNOX, E. BLAKE. Buller's Campaign. R. Brunley Johnson (1902).

KNOX-LITTLE, REV. W. J. Sketches and Studies in South Africa. Ishbister (1899).

KOEHLER, H. (p) Die Sozialdemokratie die lachende Erbin des Südafrikanischen Krieges. Leipzig (1901).

KOK, K. J. De Empires of the Veld. Durban (1904).

KOLBEN, PETER. Beschrywing van de Knap de Goede Hoep, etc. 2 vols. Amsterdam (1727).

— Present State of the Cape of Good Hope, etc. (trans. by Guido Medley). London (1731-3).

— Description du Cap de la Bonne-Espérance. Amsterdam (1741).

KOLSTEE, H. J. *De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika in woord en beeld*. Delft (1900).

KOOYKER, L. T. (p) *Tijdtabels der geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika*. Zwolle (1898).

KOTZÉ, J. G. (trans.). *Documents and Correspondence relating to the Judicial Crisis in the South African Republic*. Clowes (1898).

KROPP, A. *Das Volk der Xosa—Kaffern im östlichen Südafrika*. Berlin (1880).

KRUGER, S. J. PAUL. *The Memoirs of Paul Kruger*. Fisher Unwin (1902).

— *Der Burenpräsident—S. J. P. Kruger*. Gutersloh (1902).

— (p) *South Africa up to Date. The Manifesto. Peace The Letter of Paul Kruger to the Trekkers*. London (1899).

— *Lebenserinnerungen* (1902).

— *In Gedenkschriften van Paul Kruger*. New York (1902).

KUETTNER, DR. II. *Unter dem Deutschen Roten Kreuz im Sudafrikanischen Kriege*. Hirzel, Leipzig (1900).

— *Kriegs chirurgische Erfahrungen aus dem Sudafrikanischen Kriege 1899-1900*. II. Laupp'schen, Tübingen.

KUNOWSKI, ERNST VON (and FRETZDORFF). *Der Krieg in Südafrika*. 3 vols. Leipzig (1900-1).

KURTH, —. *Bilder aus dem Burenkriege*. Meldorf (1900).

KUYPER, A. *La Crise Sud-Africaine*. Paris (1900).

KYPKE, —. *Ehrstes und Heiteres a. d. Burenlande*. Leipzig (1900).

LABAT, G. P. *Le Livre d'Or. The Golden Book of the Canadian Contingents in South Africa*. Montreal (1901).

LABISTOUR, G. A. DE R. *Constitutional Settlement of the O. R. C. and the Transvaal*. London (1901).

LAGDEN, SIR GODFREY. (p) *Chinese Labour*. Imperial South African Association.

LAKEMAN, SIR STEPHEN. *What I saw in Kaffir Land*. Edinburgh (1880).

LAMBERT, VET-COL J. D. *Horse Sickness in South Africa*. London (1900).

LANGLOIS GEN. II. *Enseignements de deux guerres récentes: guerres Turco-Russe et Anglo-Boer*. Paris (1903).

LATROBE, REV. C. I. *Journal of a Visit to South Africa, 1815-6*. (1818.)

LAUN, H. T. VAN (and W. H. WILLIS). *The Labour Problem in South Africa*.

LAURENCE, P. M. *Collectorian. Essays, Addresses and Reviews*. (1899.)

— *On Circuit in Kaffirland and other Sketches*. London (1903).

LAURIE, A. *Les Chercheurs d'or de l'Afrique australie*. Paris (1902).

LECKY, W. E. *Moralische Gesichtspunkte des sudafrikanischen Krieges*. London (1900).

LECLERCQ, J. *Les Boers*. Paris (1899).

LECOY DE LA MARCHE, II. *Souvenirs de la Guerre du Transvaal: Mars-Septembre 1900*. Paris (1901).

LE CREPS, A. *Guerre de l'Angleterre contre les Boers*. Copie de l'exposé adressé à Sa Majesté Guillaume II. Perpignan (1899).

LEECH, H. B. *The South African Republics*. their History and International Position. (1901.)

LEGUAT, FRANCOIS. *Voyage to . . . the Cape of Good Hope*. 2 vols. Edited by Capt. Pasfield Oliver. Hakkuyt Soc. (1871).

LEIBBRANDT, H. C. V. *Slachter's Nek Robellion*. King & Son (1902).

— *Rambles through the Archives of the Colony*. Cape Town (1881).

— *Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope in English, with the original Dutch of the Proclamations, etc*. 11 vols. Cape Town (1898-1901).

LEITH, G. *Metrical Outline of Cape History*. Cape Town (1894).

LE MESURIER, T. A. *The Commissariat in the Field*. 2 vols. Aldershot (1900).

LEO AFRICANUS. *History and Description of Africa*. Hakkuyt Soc. (1898).

LEONARD, A. G. *How we made Rhodesia*. (1896.)

LEROUX-BEAULIEU, P. P. *Les Nouvelles Sociétés Anglo-Saxonnes Afrique du Sud*. Paris (1901).

LESLIE, DAVID. *Among the Zulus and Amatongas*. Edited by Hon. W. H. Drummond. Glasgow (1876).

LEUK, —. *Geschichte der Buren*. M-A. Leipzig (1900).

LEWIS, —. *The War: a Voice from South Africa*. London (1901).

— *A Message from South Africa to Christian People*. London (1900).

LEWIS, A. J. S. *The South African Customs Union Tariff of 1898*. Cape Town (1902).

LEWIS, MAJOR R. C. *On the Veld*. Hobart (1902).

LEYD, W. J. *The First Annexation of the Transvaal*. Fisher Unwin (1900).

LEYLAND, R. W. *A Holiday in South Africa, 1898-9*. Liverpool (1898).

LICHENSTEIN, HENRY. *Travels in Southern Africa, 1803-6*. (1812.)

LILIENBACH, LILL VON (p) *Das Recht der Buren und die Britische Vormacht*. Meran (1900).

LIMAN, P. *Der Burenkrieg*. Leipzig (1902).

LIMPUS, CAPT. A. H. See under SCOTT, CAPT. PIRKEY.

LINDLEY, A. F. *Adamantia. the Truth about the South African Diamond Fields*. (1873.)

LINES, G. W. *The Ladysmith Siege*. 2 Parts. Pietermaritzburg (1900).

LIPPE, A. VON DER. *Aus meinen Erfahrungen als Burenkommandant*. Wiesbaden (1901).

LITTLE, J. STANLEY. *South Africa*. (1887.)

LIVINGSTONE, F. J. (p) *My Escape from the Boers*. Toronto (1900).

LLOYD, E. *Three African Chiefs. Khama, Sebela, and Bathoen*. London (1895).

LLOYD, BURG-DEN, F. *First or Grenadier Guards in South Africa, 1899-1902*. Keilher (1907).

LLOYD, J. BARCLAY. *One Thousand Miles with the C.I.V.* Methuen (1901).

LLOYD-GEORGE, D. (p) *Mr. Lloyd-George at Llanelli. (Great Peace Meeting.)* London (1901).

LONG, MRS. *Peace and War in the Transvaal*. (1892.)

LONG, LT-COL S. S. (p) *Army Transport*. Hugh Rees (1905).

LONGLAND, H. *The Golden Transvaal*. London (1893).

LOO, C. J. VAN DER. *De Transvaal en Engeland*. Zwolle (1898).

— *Om leven en vrijheid*. *Geschiedenis der Oud-Hollandsche Republieken in Zuid-Afrika*. Nijmegen (1900).

— *De Geschiedenis der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek aan het volk verteld*. Zwolle (1896).

— *Verzameling van officiële stukken behorende bij de Geschiedenis der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek*. Zwolle (1897).

LOSSBERG, O. VON. *Mit Santa Barbara in Sud-Afrika*. Leipzig (1903).

LOWNDES, REV. E. P. *With the Guards Brigade*. Marshall (1902).

LUCAS, C. P. *The History of South Africa to the Jameson Raid*. Clarendon Press, Oxford (1890).

— *Historical Geography of the British Colonies*. Vol. IV. Oxford (1894).

— *History of the Geography of the South African Colonies*. Oxford (1897).

— (and H. E. EGERTON). *Geography of South and East Africa*. Oxford (1904).

LUCAS, CAPT. T. J. *Kaffir War, 1851-3*. *Cape Mounted Rifles*. (1862)

— *Camp Life and Sport in South Africa*. *Experience of Kaffir Warfare, 1851-3*. (1878.)

— *The Zulus and the British Frontiers*. (1879.)

LUCKHOFF, L. *Die Buren-Generale Botha, de Wet, De la Rey, in der deutschen Reichshauptstadt*. Berlin (1902).

LUDWIG, CAPT. W. R. *Zululand and Cetewayo*. Birmingham (1882).

LUEDERT, F. *Fünf Jahre im Transvaal, 1895-1900*. Hamburg (1901).

LUKE, W. B. *Lord Milner* (biography). New Century Leaders Series (1901).

LUNN, H. S. (p.) *Empire and Nationality. The Transvaal War in the Light of Scripture*. London (1900).

LUTHER, E. W. *Diary of E. W. Luther of 201st Regt of New York Vols. and of Blake's Brigade*. Pretoria (1900) — *Intelligence Dept.*, South Africa.

LYNCH, G. *Impressions of a War Correspondent*. London (1903).

LYTTELTON, RT. HON. A. (p.) *Towards the Settlement*. Speech. Feb. 1902. Imperial South African Association (1902).

— (p.) *Speech, Stratford, April 1904*.

— (p.) *Chinese Labour Question*. Speech, Leamington, Nov. 1905. Imperial South African Association.

— (p.) *Lies pinned to the Table*. Speech, House of Commons, Feb. 1904. Imperial South African Association.

MCCARTER, REV. JOHN. *The Dutch Reformed Church in South Africa. Historical Sketch*. Edinburgh (1869).

M'CLELLAND, REV. R. *Heroes and Gentlemen. An Army Chaplain's Experiences in South Africa*. Parlane, Paisley (1902).

MACCOMBIE, R. B. (p.) *Briton or Boer: which should rule in South Africa?* London (1902).

MCCORMICK, W. T. *Two Thousand Miles through South Africa*. (1900.)

MACDONALD, DONALD. *How we kept the Flag Flying*. *The Story of the Siege of Ladysmith*. Ward, Locke (1900).

MACDONALD, J. RAMSAY. *What I Saw in South Africa*. *The Echo Office* (1902).

MACDONNELL, G. L. *See Scott, G. H.*

MACFAYDEN, W. A. *The Political Laws of the South African Republic, with Appendix containing the Constitution of the Orange Free State*. (Translation.) Clowes (1900).

MACGREGOR, J. C. (p.) *Basuto Traditions*. Cape Town (1905).

MOLIARG, W. HART. *From Quebec to Pretoria with the R. Canadian Regt.* Briggs, Toronto (1902).

MCHUGH, R. J. *The Siege of Ladysmith*. London (1900).

MACKARNES, F. *Martial Law in Cape Colony during 1901*. London (1902).

MOKAY, SERJ. JAMES. *Reminiscences of the Last Kaffir War, 1850-3*. Grahamstown (1871).

MACKENZIE, F. A. *Paul Kruger: His Life Story*. London (1890).

MACKENZIE, REV. JOHN. *The High Commissionership as connected with the Prosperity of South Africa*. King, London (1886).

— *Austral Africa: Losing it or Ruling it?* 2 vols. Sampson Low (1887).

— (p.) *Austral Africa: Extension of British Influence*. London (1888).

— *Ten Years North of the Orange River, 1859-69*. (1871.) *Bechuanaland and our Progress Northward*. Cape Town (1884).

MACKENZIE, W. D. *John Mackenzie, South African Missionary and Statesman*. South Africa, 1855-1902. Marshall (1902).

MACKENZIE, W. D. (and A. STEAD) *South Africa: Its History, Heroes, and Wars*. Marshall (1900).

MACKERN, H. F. *Side-Lights on the March*. Murray (1901).

MACKIE, C. S. *A Half Century's Reminiscences of South Africa*. Rye (1902).

MACKINNON, H. V. *War Sketches*. Charlottetown (1900).

MACKINNON, J. P. (and S. SHADBOLT). *The South African Campaign (Zulu War)*. 1879. (1880.)

MACKINNON, MAJ.-GEN. W. H. *Journal of the C.L.V. in South Africa*. Murray (1901).

MACKINNON, REV. JAMES. *South African Traits*. (1887.)

MACLEAN, A. H. H. (p.) *Public Schools and the War in South Africa*. Stamford (1903).

MACLEAN, COL. (Ed.) *Kafir Laws and Customs, including Genealogies of Chiefs*. Mt. Cope (1858).

MACLEOD, E. S. *For the Flag: Lays and Incidents of the South African War*. Charlottetown (1901).

MACNAB, FRANCES. *On Veld and Farm in Bechuanaland, Cape Colony, Transvaal and Natal*. Arnold (1900).

MADER, W. *Geschichte der Burenstaaten*. Leipzig (1901).

MAHAN, CAPT. A. T. *The War in South Africa to the Fall of Pretoria*. New York (1901).

— *The Problem of Asia (Merits of the Transvaal Dispute)*. London (1900).

MAHAN, CAPT. A. T. *The Story of the War in South Africa, 1899-1900*. London (1900).

MAKINS, G. H. *Surgical Experiences in South Africa*. Smith, Elder (1901).

MALAN, C. H. *South African Missions*. (1876.)

MALET, MAJOR G. E. W. *The History of "J" Battery*. C. Good & Co.

MALET, COLONEL H. *The Historical Memoirs of the 18th Hussars*. Simpkin (1907).

MALLESON, COL. G. B. *Delagoa Bay: the Key to South Africa*. (1896.)

MAN, A. M. *The Boer in Peace and War*. Long (1900).

— *The Truth from Johannesburg*. London (1897).

MAN, DR. R. J. *Zulus and Boers of South Africa*. London (1879).

— *The Colony of Natal, a British Dependency*. (1859)

MANHEIMER, E. *Le Nouveau Monde Sud-Africain. La vie au Transvaal*. Paris (1896).

MANMATHACHANDRA MALLIKA. *The South African Problem*. London (1903).

MANSVELT, N. *De Betrekkingen tusschen Nederland en Zuid Afrika sedert de verovering van de Kaap Kolonie door de Engelschen*. Utrecht (1902).

MARCHAL, L. (2) *Au Transvaal. L'église, la guerre, l'avenir*. Brussels (1901)

MARDEN, A. W. (and NEWBIGGING, W. P. E.) *See under MILITARY RECORDS, MANCHESTER REGT.*

MARINDEN, G. E. *Letters of Lord Blackford*. (1896)

MARKHAM, V. R. *South Africa, Past and Present*. Smith, Elder (1900).

— *The New Era in South Africa*. London (1904).

MARQUIS, T. G. *Canada's Sons on Kopje and Veld*. Toronto (1901)

MARRIOTT, RT. HON. SIR W. *The War and its Cost Who should Pay?* London (1901)

MARRIOTT, H. F. *Alphabetical Index to Arms of the Transvaal*. Johannesburg (1904).

MARRYAT, CAPT. *Scenes in South Africa* (1884)

MARSH, C. *South African Portrait Gallery*. (1807)

MARSHALL, T. W. M. *Christian Missions: their Agents and their Results*. 2 vols (1863.)

MARTIN, R. M. *History of Southern Africa*. London (1830).

— *History of the British Colonies. Vol. IV*. London (1835).

MARTINEAU, JOHN. *The Transvaal Trouble. The Origin and Early History of our Dealings with the Boer Republics*. Murray (1890)

MARVIN, C. *English Africa Shall Boer and German sway it?* London (1887).

MASKEW, F. *General Catalogue of Books in the South African Public Library*, Cape Town. (1881.)

MASOIN, F. (p) *La Guerre au Transvaal*. Verviers (1901).

MASON, REV. G. H. *Life with the Zulus of Natal*. (1856.)

— *Zululand, a Mission Tour*. (1862)

MASON, W. E. (p) *The War in South African Republics. Speech, Dec. 1899*. Washington (1899).

— *Life and Correspondence of Sir Bartle Frere*. Murray (1896).

MATALHA, VISCOUNTE DE. (p) *Imperial Administration in South Africa during a quarter of a Century*. Cape Town (1901).

MATHER, W. (p) *Chinese Workers on the Witwatersrand Mines*. Imperial South African Association.

MATHERS, E. P. *Golden South Africa*. London (1889).

— *Glimpse of the Gold Fields*. Natal (1887).

MATTHEWS, DR. J. W. *Incwadi Yami, or Twenty Years' Personal Experience in South Africa, 1864-86*. Sampson Low (1887).

MATTHEWS, P. *Emigration Fields: the Cape, etc.* (1839.)

MATTHIOLUS, — *Tagebuchblätter aus dem Boerenkriege 1899-1900*. Leipzig (1900).

MATTURIN, MRS. FRED. *Petticoat Pilgrims on Trek. Two Years in the Transvaal and O.R.C. after the War*. Nash (1900).

MAUDE, A. *War and Patriotism. A Reply to J. Bellows*. (1900.)

MAURER, S. F. (p) *England und Transvaal, oder der Burenkrieg in Christlicher Beleuchtung*. Stuttgart (1902).

MAURICE, MAJ.-GEN. SIR FREDERICK (Ed.). *Official History of the War in South Africa. Vols. I & II*. Hurst & Blackett (1906-7).

MAY, LT.-COL. E. S. *A Retrospect of the South African War (from the artillery standpoint)*. Sampson Low (1901).

MAYDON, J. G. *French's Cavalry Campaign*. C. A. Pearson (1901).

— *Natal: History, etc.* Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1896).

MEAD, E. D. (p) *Old and New Books on South Africa*. Boston (1900?).

— *The Two Englands and their Lessons for America*. Boston (1900).

MEILI, F. *Die Rechtsstellung der Niederländisch-Südafrikanischen Staaten*. Zurich (1903).

MEISTER, F. *Burenblut*. Abel & Müller, Leipzig (1900).

SELLADEW, B. N. (p) *Bona Fide Negotiations. A Reply to a Question of the Chairman of the Commission on the War*. Swan Sonnenschein (1904).

MELLO, C. DE. *Os Ingleses na Africa Austral*. Lisbon (1810).

MENDS, H. R. *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle*. Winchester (1902).

MENPES, M. *War Impressions. A Record in Colour*. London (1901).

MERMILIX, —. *Le Transvaal et La Chartreuse. La Révolution de Johannesburg et les Mines d'Or*. Ollendorff, Paris (1897).

MERRIMAN, ARCHDEACON. *The Kaffir, the Hottentot, and the Frontier Farmer*. (1854.)

MERRIMAN, J. X. *Resources and Finances of South Africa*. Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1884).

METHUEN, A. M. S. *Peace or War in South Africa*. Methuen (1901).

— *The Tragedy of South Africa*. London (1905).

METHUEN, H. H. *Life in the Wilderness of South Africa, 1841-5*. (1848.)

METHUEN, HON. P. (p) *With Methuen's Horse in Bechuanaland*. London (1880).

METTA, —. *De Oorlog van 1899. Een familie geschiedenis uit Pretoria*. Amsterdam (1900).

METTIUS, M. (2) *Het Hypnotisme in den oorlog*. Kampen (1900).

MEYERS, R. C. V. *The Story of South Africa, written especially for Young People*. Zeigler, Philadelphia (1900).

MEYSEY-THOMPSON, SIR H. M. (p) *The Transvaal Crisis*. London (1899).

MILLAIS, J. G. A Breath from the Veld. (1895)

MILLER, J. M. South Africa: Scenes from the "Dark Continent" and the British-Boer War. Chicago (1900).

MILLS, D. The English in Africa. Toronto (1900).

MILNE, JAMES. The Epistles of Atkins from South Africa. Fisher Unwin (1902).

— The Romance of a Pro-Consul (Sir George Grey). London (1899).

MILNER, RT. HON. VISCOUNT. (2) Speeches at the Public Banquets given in his honour at Germiston, Pretoria, and Johannesburg, 1905 Govt. Printing Office, Pretoria, and Imperial South African Association.

— (2) Speech at York. Imperial South African Association.

— (2) Speech, House of Lords, Feb 26, 1906. Imperial South African Association.

— (2) Transvaal Constitution. Speech, House of Lords, July 31, 1906. Imperial South Africa Association.

MICHELL, O. South Africa before the Raid. London (1901).

MOCKLER-FERRYMAN, LT-COL A. F. See under MILITARY RECORDS—OXFORDSHIRE L.I.

MOELLER, LIEUT. B. Two Years at the Front with the M.J. Grant Richards (1903).

MOFFATT, REV. JOHN S. The Lives of Robert and Mary Moffatt (1885).

— (2) The Black Man and the War. Vigilance Committee, Cape Town (1900).

MOFFATT, DR. ROBERT. Missionary Labours and Scenes in Southern Africa. (1842.)

— A Life's Labour in South Africa. The Story of the Life-work of Robert Moffatt, 1817-38. (1871.)

MOFFETT, PTE. E. C. With the Eighth Division. Revised by Sergt F. J. B. Lee. (1903.)

MOLENAAR, H. (7) Deutschlands Pflicht gegen die Buren. Munich (1901).

MOLENAAR, M. Transvaal Gedichten. Sneek (1902).

MOLTELNO, P. A. The Life and Times of Sir J. C. Molteno. 2 vols. Smith, Elder (1900).

— A Federal South Africa: Comparison with the Critical Period of American History. London (1896).

MOLYNEUX, MAJ-GEN. W. C. F. Campaigning in South Africa and Egypt, 1877-82. London (1896).

MONTAGUE, CAPT. W. E. Campaigning in South Africa. Reminiscences of an Officer in 1879 (Zululand). (1881.)

— Besieged in the Transvaal (1881).

MONTBARD, G. The Case of John Bull in Egypt, the Transvaal, and Elsewhere. (1890.)

MONTEIRO, M. The Transvaal. (1879.)

MONTIS, R. Un Volontaire français au Transvaal. Abbeyville (1902).

MONTMOET, COUNT DE. Deinier Séjour au Sud-Africain. Paris (1901).

MOODIE, D. C. T. (See also under DUNN, JOHN.) The History of the Battles and Adventures of the British, the Boers, and Zulus, &c, in Southern Africa to 1880. Cape Town (1888).

MOODIE, G. F. (2) Annexation of the Transvaal. A Reply to Sir Bartle Frere's Letter, Feb. 1881. London (1881).

MOODIE, LIEUT. J. W. D. Ten Years in South Africa, 1819-29. 2 vols. (1835.)

— The Record, or, Official Papers relative to the Condition and Treatment of the Native Tribes of South Africa. Cape Town (1838-9).

— Specimens of the Authentic Records of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope relative to the Aboriginal Tribes. Cape Town (1832-41).

MOORE, A. (2) Letters on the South African Question. London (1902).

MOORE, R. L. Commission and Travels of H.M.S. *Good Hope*. Cape Town (1903).

MOORES, LT-COL S. (and CAPT. J. MARKHAM ROSE). Summary of Tactics for Examination, with Lessons of the South African War. Portsmouth (1903).

MOREL, —. Exodus. Rotterdam (1900).

MORRISON, LIEUT. E. W. B. With the Guns in South Africa. Spectator Pub. Co., Hamilton, Canada (1901).

— The Horrors of the War. South African Conciliation Committee. London (1901).

MORRISON, P. Visit to the Transvaal. London (1890).

MORTON, SQUAD-SGT. MAJOR J. W. 8th (King's Royal Irish) Hussars. Diary of the South African War, 1900-1. Aldershot (1901).

MOXON, W. Stories from South African History. London (1902).

MUELLER, OBERLEUT. ALFRED VON. Der Krieg in Sud-Afrika 1899-1900. Berlin (1900).

MULLER, —. Der Befreiungskampf der Buren 1900-1. Theil I. Berlin (1901).

MULLER, E. B. I. See under IWAN MULLER.

MULLER, H. P. N. De Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en Rhodesia. The Hague (1896).

— Industrie des Cafes du Sud-Est de l'Afrique. Leyden (1893).

— Zuid-Afrika. Reisberichten. Leyden (1890).

MULLER, PROF. MAX. (2) Question of Right between England and the Transvaal. Imperial South African Association.

MUNRO, SIR G. IEN. Records of Service and Campaigning in many Lands (Cape, 1844-5; Kaffi War, 1850-7). 2 vols. (1887.)

MURPHY, J. B. C. See under HAMMOND, J.

MURRAY, MARY. (2) Salvation Army at Work in the Boer War. (1900.)

MURRAY, R. W. South Africa from Arab Dominion to British Rule. London (1891).

MUSGRAVE, G. C. In South Africa with Buller. Gay & Bird (1900).

NAPIER, COLONEL ELERS. Excursions in Southern Africa, including a History of the Cape Colony. 2 vols. The Book of the Cape. London (1890).

NATAL, BISHOP OF. My Diocese during the War. G. Bell & Sons (1900).

NATHAN, M. The Common Law of South Africa. Grahamstown (1904).

NAVILLE, EDWARD. (2) The Transvaal Question from a Foreign Point of View. Blackwood (1900).

— Die Transvaalfrage. Gent (1900).

— La Question du Transvaal. Geneva (1900).

MAHAN, CAPT. A. T. *The Story of the War in South Africa, 1899-1900*. London (1900).

MAKINS, G. H. *Surgical Experiences in South Africa*. Smith, Elder (1901).

MALAN, C. H. *South African Missions*. (1876.)

MALET, MAJOR G. E. W. *The History of "J" Battery*. C. Good & Co.

MALET, COLONEL H. *The Historical Memoirs of the 18th Hussars*. Simpkin (1907).

MALLESON, COL. G. B. *Delagoa Bay: the Key to South Africa*. (1896.)

MAN, A. M. *The Boer in Peace and War*. Long (1900).

— *The Truth from Johannesburg*. London (1897).

MAN, DR. R. J. *Zulus and Boers of South Africa*. London (1879).

— *The Colony of Natal, a British Dependency*. (1859.)

MANHEIMER, E. *Le Nouveau Monde Sud-Africain. La vie au Transvaal*. Paris (1896).

MANMATHACHANDRA MALLIKA. *The South African Problem*. London (1903).

MANSVELT, N. *De Betrekkingen tusschen Nederland en Zuid Afrika sedert de verovering van de Kaap Kolonie door de Engelschen*. Utrecht (1902).

MARCHAL, L. (p) *Au Transvaal. L'église, la guerre, l'avenir*. Brussels (1901)

MARDEN, A. W. (and NEWBIGGING, W. P. E.) *See under MILITARY RECORDS, MANCHESTER REGT.*

MARINDEN, G. E. *Letters of Lord Balford*. (1898.)

MARKHAM, V. R. *South Africa, Past and Present*. Smith, Elder (1900).

— *The New Era in South Africa*. London (1904)

MARQUIS, T. G. *Canada's Sons on Kopje and Veld*. Toronto (1901)

MARRIOTT, RT. HON. SIR W. *The War and its Cost Who should Pay?* London (1901).

MARRIOTT, H. F. *Alphabetical Index to Farms of the Transvaal*. Johannesburg (1904).

MARRYAT, CAPT. *Scenes in South Africa* (1884)

MARSH, C. *South African Portrait Gallery*. (1807)

MARSHALL, T. W. M. *Christian Missions, their Agents and their Results*. 2 vols. (1863)

MARTIN, R. M. *History of Southern Africa*. London (1836)

— *History of the British Colonies. Vol. IV*. London (1835).

MARTINEAU, JOHN. *The Transvaal Trouble. The Origin and Early History of our Dealings with the Boer Republics*. Murray (1899)

MARVIN, C. *English Africa. Shall Boer and German sway it?* London (1887)

MASKEW, F. *General Catalogue of Books in the South African Public Library*, Cape Town. (1881.)

MASOIN, F. (p) *La Guerre au Transvaal*. Verviers (1901).

MASON, REV. G. H. *Life with the Zulus of Natal*. (1855.)

— *Zululand: a Mission Tour*. (1862.)

MASON, W. E. (p) *The War in South African Republics*. Speech, Dec 1899. Washington (1899).

— *Life and Correspondence of Sir Bartle Frere*. Murray (1895).

MATALHA, VISCONTI DE. (p) *Imperial Administration in South Africa during a quarter of a Century*. Cape Town (1901).

MATHER, W. (p) *Chinese Workers on the Witwatersrand Mines*. Imperial South African Association.

MATHERS, E. P. *Golden South Africa*. London (1889).

— *Glimpse of the Gold Fields*. Natal (1887)

MATTHEWS, DR. J. W. *Incwadi Yami, or Twenty Years' Personal Experience in South Africa, 1864-86*. Sampson Low (1887).

MATTHEWS, P. *Emigration Fields - the Cape, etc.* (1839.)

MATTHIOLUS, —. *Tagebuchblätter aus dem Boerenkriege 1899-1900*. Leipzig (1900).

MATTURIN, MRS. FRED. *Petticoat Pilgrims on Trek. Two Years in the Transvaal and O.R.C. after the War*. Nash (1900).

MAUDE, A. *War and Patriotism. A Reply to J. Bowlegs*. (1900.)

MAURER, S. F. (p) *England und Transvaal, oder der Burenkrieg in Christlicher Beleuchtung*. Stuttgart (1902).

MAURICE, MAJ.-GEN. SIR FREDERICK (Ed.). *Official History of the War in South Africa*. Vols. I & II. Hurst & Blackett (1906-7).

MAY, LT.-COL. E. S. *A Retrospect of the South African War (from the artillery standpoint)*. Sampson Low (1901)

MAYDON, J. G. *French's Cavalry Campaign*. C. A. Pearson (1901).

— *Natal: History, etc*. Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1896).

MEAD, E. D. (p) *Old and New Books on South Africa*. Boston (1900?).

— *The Two Englands and their Lessons for America*. Boston (1900).

MEILLI, F. *Die Rechtstellung der Niederländisch-Südafrikanischen Staaten*. Zurich (1903).

MEISTER, F. *Burenblut*. Abel & Müller, Leipzig (1900).

MELLADEAU, B. N. (p) *Bon à Fide Negotiations. A Reply to a Question of the Chairman of the Commission on the War*. Swan Sonnenschein (1904).

MELLO, C. DE. *Os Ingleses na África Austral*. Lisbon (1890).

MENDS, H. R. *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle*. Winchester (1902).

MENPES, M. *War Impressions. A Record in Colour*. London (1901)

MERMELIX, —. *Le Transvaal et la Chartered. La Révolution de Johannesburg et les Mines d'Or*. Orlendorf, Paris (1897).

MERRIMAN, ARCHDEACON. *The Kaffir, the Hottentot, and the Frontier Farmer*. (1854.)

MERRIMAN, J. X. *Resources and Finances of South Africa*. Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1884).

METHUEN, A. M. S. *Peace or War in South Africa*. Methuen (1901).

— *The Tragedy of South Africa*. London (1905).

METHUEN, H. H. *Life in the Wilderness of South Africa, 1841-5*. (1848.)

METHUEN, HON. P. (p) *With Methuen's Horse in Bechuanaland*. London (1886).

METTA, —. *De Oorlog van 1899. Een familie geschiedenis uit Pretoria*. Amsterdam (1900).

METTIUS, M. (2) *Het Hypnotisme in den oorlog*. Kampen (1900).

MEYERS, R. C. V. *The Story of South Africa, written especially for Young People*. Zeigler, Philadelphia (1900).

MEYSEY-THOMPSON, SIR H. M. (p) *The Transvaal Crisis*. London (1899).

MILLAIS, J. G. A Breath from the Veld. (1895)

MILLER, J. M. South Africa. Scenes from the "Dark Continent" and the British-Boer War. Chicago (1900).

MILLS, D. The English in Africa. Toronto (1900).

MILNE, JAMES. The Epistles of Atkins from South Africa. Fisher Unwin (1902).

— The Romance of a Pro-Consul (Sir George Grey). London (1890).

MILNER, Rt. Hon. VISCOUNT (p) Speeches at the Public Banquets given in his honour at Germiston, Pretoria, and Johannesburg, 1905. Govt. Printing Office, Pretoria, and Imperial South African Association.

— (p) Speech at York. Imperial South African Association.

— (p) Speech, House of Lords, Feb. 26, 1906 Imperial South African Association.

— (p) Transvaal Constitution. Speech, House of Lords, July 31, 1906. Imperial South Africa Association.

MITCHELL, O. South Africa before the Raid. London (1901)

MOCKLER-FERRYMAN, LT.-COL. A. F. See under MILITARY RECORDS—OXFORDSHIRE L.I.

MOELLER, LUDWIG. Two Years at the Front with the M.I. Giant Richards (1903).

MOFFATT, REV. JOHN S. The Lives of Robert and Mary Moffatt (1885).

— (p) The Black Man and the War. Vigilance Committee, Cape Town (1900).

MOFFATT, DR. ROBERT. Missionary Labours and Scenes in Southern Africa. (1842.)

— A Life's Labour in South Africa. The Story of the Life-work of Robert Moffatt, 1817-38. (1871.)

MOFFETT, PTE. E. C. With the Eighth Division. Revised by Sergt. F. J. B. Lee. (1903)

MOLENAAR, H. (p) Deutschlands Pflicht gegen die Buren. Munich (1901).

MOLENAAR, M. Transvaal Gedichten. Sneek (1902).

MOLTELNO, P. A. The Life and Times of Sir J. C. Molteno. 2 vols. Smith, Elder (1900)

— A Federal South Africa: Comparison with the Critical Period of American History. London (1896).

MOLYNEUX, MAJ.-GEN. W. C. F. Campaigning in South Africa and Egypt, 1877-82. London (1896).

MONTAGUE, CAPT. W. E. Campaigning in South Africa. Reminiscences of an Officer in 1879 (Zululand) (1881.)

— Besieged in the Transvaal. (1881.)

MONTBARD, G. The Case of John Bull in Egypt, the Transvaal, and Elsewhere (1890.)

MONTEIRO, M. The Transvaal (1879.)

MONTIS, R. Un Volontaire français au Transvaal. Abbeyville (1902).

MONTMORT, COUNT DE. Dernier Séjour au Sud-Africain. Paris (1901).

MOODIE, D. C. T. (See also under DUNN, JOHN) The History of the Battles and Adventures of the British, the Boers, and Zulus, &c., in Southern Africa to 1880. Cape Town (1888).

MOODIE, G. P. (p) Annexation of the Transvaal. A Reply to Sir Bartle Frere's Letter, Feb. 1881. London (1881.)

MOODIE, LT.-COL. J. W. D. Ten Years in South Africa, 1819-29. 2 vols. (1835)

— The Record, or, Official Papers relative to the Condition and Treatment of the Native Tribes of South Africa. Cape Town (1838-9).

— Specimens of the Authentic Records of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope relative to the Aboriginal Tribes. Cape Town (1832-41).

MOORE, A. (p) Letters on the South African Question. London (1902)

MOORE, R. L. Commission and Travels of H.M.S. *Good Hope*. Cape Town (1903).

MOORE, LT.-COL. S. (and CAPT. J. MARKHAM ROSE). Summary of Tactics for Examination, with Lessons of the South African War. Portsmouth (1903).

MOREL, —. Exodus. Rotterdam (1900)

MORRISON, LIEUT. E. W. B. With the Guns in South Africa. Spectator Pub. Co., Hamilton, Canada (1901)

— The Horrors of the War. South African Conciliation Committee. London (1901).

MORRISON, P. Visit to the Transvaal. London (1890).

MORTON, SQUAD.-SGT. MAJOR J. W. 8th (King's Royal Irish) Hussars. Diary of the South African War, 1900-2. Aldershot (1905).

MOXON, W. Stories from South African History. London (1902).

MUELLER, OBERLEUT. ALFRED VON. Der Krieg in Sud-Afrika 1899-1900. Berlin (1900).

MULLER, —. Der Befreiungskampf der Buren 1800-1. Theil I. Berlin (1901).

MULLER, E. B. L. See under IWAN MULLER

MULLER, H. P. N. De Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en Rhodesia. The Hague (1896).

— Industrie des Cafres du Sud-Est de l'Afrique. Leyden (1893).

— Zuid-Afrika. Reiseberichte. Leyden (1890).

MULLER, PROF. MAX. (p) Question of Right between England and the Transvaal. Imperial South African Association.

MUNRO, SIR G. (GEN.) Records of Service and Campaigning in many Lands (Cape, 1844-5; Kaffir Wars, 1846-7). 2 vols. (1887.)

MURPHY, J. B. C. See under HAMMOND, J.

MURRAY, MARY. (p) Salvation Army at Work in the Boer War. (1900.)

MURRAY, R. W. South Africa from Arab Dominion to British Rule. London (1891).

MUSGRAVE, G. C. In South Africa with Buller. Gay & Bird (1900).

NAPIER, COLONEL ELERS. Excursions in Southern Africa, including a History of the Cape Colony. 2 vols. The Book of the Cape. London (1850).

NATAL, BISHOP OF. My Diocese during the War. G. Bell & Sons (1900).

NATHAN, M. The Common Law of South Africa. Grahamstown (1904).

NAVILLE, EDWARD. (p) The Transvaal Question from a Foreign Point of View. Blackwood (1900).

— Die Transvaalfrage. Gent (1900).

— La Question du Transvaal. Geneva (1900)

NAVILLE, ÉDOUARD. (p) *L'Indépendance des Républiques sud-africaines et l'Angleterre.* Geneva (1900).

— (p) *Britain and Boer Independence.* Edinburgh (1900).

NEBEL, H. C. (p) *Der Sudafrikanische Krieg und seine handelspolitische Bedeutung für Deutschland.* Berlin (1900).

— *Die Transvaalsphönix.* Berlin (1905).

NECK, L. VAN. *Une Guerre néfaste au pays des Boers.* Antwerp (1901).

NEIL, C. L. *South Africa in Peace and War.* Miles & Miles (1900).

NEILLY, J. E. *Besieged with B-P.* *Siege of Mafekeng.* London (1900).

NELIGAN, T. *From Preston to Ladysmith with the 1st Bn. South Lancashire Regt.* Preston (1900).

NES, H. M. VAN. *Na den Vrede van Pretoria.* Leerrede. The Hague (1902).

NEVILLE, J. O. *Boer and Britisher in South Africa.* Chicago (1900).

NEVINSON, H. W. *Ladysmith. The Diary of a Siege.* Methuen (1900).

NEW YORK CANDLE-LIGHT CLUB. (p) *The South African War. Is England's position justifiable?* New York (1900).

NEWBIGGING, W. P. E. *See MARDEN, A. W.*

NEWMAN, C. L. NORRIS. *With the Boers in the Transvaal and Orange Free State in 1880-81.* London (1882).

NEWMAN, T. *A Solution of the Problem of the Boer, Outlander or Dutch Population, relative to the Freedom of the Transvaal.* (1896.)

NEWMAN, W. A. (Dean of Cape Town). *Biographical Memoir of John Montagu, Colonial Secretary of the Cape of Good Hope, 1843-53.* 1855.

NEWNHAM-DAVIS, Lt.-COL. *The Transvaal under the Queen.* (1900.)

NICHOLSON, GEORGE, JUNR. *The Cape and its Colonists.* London (1848).

— *Fifty Years in South Africa, 1844-94.* London (1898).

NIEMANN, — *Pieter Maritz.* Amsterdam (1900).

NIERSTRASZ, P. A. *De tocht van Jameson met een terreinkaartje van het slagveld bij Krugersdorp.* The Hague (1896).

NIJSEL, H. A. *Enseignements à tirer au point de vue de la tactique de la guerre de l'Afrique du Sud.* Paris (1902).

NIEUWENHUIS, P. "Net door een groot Icer." Rode uitgesproken in een bidstand voor Transvaal den 29sten October 1899. *Jogjakarta* (1900).

NIGRA, G. *Il Conflitto Anglo-Boero.* Roma (1902).

NILSSON, LIBRAIRE. *Vaincre ou Mourir; La Guerre au Transvaal.* Photographs. Paris (1901).

NIXON, JOHN. *Among the Boers.* (1882.)

— *The Complete Story of the Transvaal, from the "Great Trek" to the Convention of London (1854).* (1885.)

NOBLE, — *The Cape and South Africa.* London (1806).

NOBLE, PROF. R. (Editor). *The Cape and its People, and other Essays.* Cape Town (1869).

— *South Africa, Past and Present.* (1877.)

— *British South Africa and the Zulu War.* Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1870).

NORBURY, FLEET-SURG. H. F. *The Naval Brigade in South Africa, 1877-9.* London (1880).

NORRIS, MAJOR S. L. *The South African War, 1899-1900.* Murray (1900).

NORRIS-NEWMAN, CAPT. L. *In Zululand with the British in 1870.* London (1880).

— *With the Boers in the Transvaal and O.F.S. in 1880-81.* Abbott Jones & Co., London.

NORTHROP, H. D. *See BIRCH, H. D.*

NOTCUTT, H. C. (p) *How Kimberley was held for England.* Kimberley (1900).

O'CONNELL, J. *Transvaal War. Campaigning with the Durban L.I.* Durban (1900).

O'CONNOR, T. P. ("Spencer Randolph"). *Who ought to Win? Oom Paul or Queen Victoria?* Lard & Lee, Chicago (1900).

OGDEN, H. J. *The War against the Dutch Republics.* National Reform Union, Manchester (1901).

OGILVIE, — *Cronica Siegen und Sinken. Ein Sang aus Burenlanden.* Dresden (1901).

O'HARE, REV. JAMES. *Recollections of Twelve Years' Residence as a Missionary Priest in the Western District of the Cape of Good Hope.* Dublin (1877).

OLIVEIRA, J. P. *Portugal em Africa.* Oporto (1891).

OLIVER, CAPT. PASFIELD. *See under LEGUAT, F.*

OMOND, G. W. T. *The Boers in Europe.* Black (1903).

O'MOORE, MACCARTHY. *The Romance of the Boer War.* Elliot Stock (1901).

ONRIG, G. (p) *The Emigrants at Port Natal.* Translated in Bird's *Annals of Natal.* Amsterdam (1841).

OORDT, J. F. VAN. *Paul Kruger en de Opkomst der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek.* Dusseau, Amsterdam (1898).

— *Kruger und die Entstehung der Südafrikanischen Republik.* Bale (1900).

OORDT, J. W. G. VAN. *Zuid-Afrika zoò als het thans bestaat.* Amsterdam (1897).

— *Slachtersnek 1816.* Amsterdam (1897).

OOSTERBAAN, N. (p) *Kent gy die Heldennatie Naarden* (1900).

OPDEREKEK, L. (p) *Histoire de Paul Kruger et des Boers.* Brussels (1901).

O'RELL, MAX. *John Bull and Co.* (1894.)

OPFEN, J. M. *Some Principles of Native Government Illustrated, and the Basuto Petitions considered.* Cape Town (1880).

ORE, A. S. *Scottish Yeomanry in South Africa, 1900-1.* London (1901).

ORTENBERG, — *Aus d. Tagebuch e. Arztes.*

OSBORNE, OLIVER. *In the Land of the Boers, 1882-92.* (1900.)

OTIS, J. *Fighting for the Empire. The Story of the War in South Africa.* Boston (1901).

OVINGTON, REV. J. *A Voyage to Suratt in 1889, with Description of Cape of Good Hope, etc.* (1896.)

PAGE, J. Christians in Khaki. London (1900)

PAGES, M. LE Voyages autour du Monde et vers le Pole du Sud, 1767-76. 2 vols Paris (1782). (Description of the Cape.) English translation. 3 vols. (1792.)

PAINVIN, LE CAPITAINE. *See* FROCARD

PALL MALL GAZETTE. In Afrikanderland and the Land of Ophir. (1891)

PAPENFUS, F. H. (p) The Constitution of the South African Republic, with the Thirty-three Articles of the Conventions of Pretoria and London. (Translation.) London (1899).

PARKER, F. (p) Arbitration or War? A view of the Transvaal Question. London (1899).

PARKER, SIR GILBERT. (p) Address, London, March 1904. Imperial South African Association.

— (p) South Africa and Its Problems of To-day. Address, Feb. 1904. Imperial South African Association.

— (p) Address at South African Dinner, July 1904. Imperial South African Association.

PARR, COLONEL H. II Sketch of the Kafir and Zulu Wars. London (1880)

PARRY, D. H. The Death or Glory Boys. The Story of the 17th Lancers. Cassell (1903).

— Britain's Roll of Glory; or, the Victoria Cross, its Heroes and their Valors. Cassell (1906).

PATERSON, LIMUT WILLIAM. A Narrative of Four Journeys into the Country of the Hottentots and Cafraria, 1777-9. (1789.)

PAYTON, C. The Diamond Diggings of South Africa. (1872.)

PEACE, W. Our Colony of Natal. London (1883).

PEARSE, H. H. S. (Ed.) History of Lumsden's Horse. Longmans (1903).

— Four Months Besieged. The Story of Ladysmith. Macmillan (1900).

PASSARGE, S. Der Krieg in Sudafrika. Berlin (1899).

PEEL, HON. SIDNEY Trooper SOS 1, V. Arnold (1901)

PEINLICH, VON F. Gedanken und Erinnerungen an den Krieg Englands gegen die Burenstaaten. Luckhardt, Berlin (1900)

PENNING, L. Fahne d. Frustataaten. Leipzig (1900).

— Transvaalsche historische Verhalter. Gorinchen (1900).

— De Leeu v. Modderspruit. The Hague (1900).

— Verdedigers en verdrukkers der Afrikaansche vryheid. The Hague (1903).

— De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika. Rotterdam (1899-1903).

— Onder de Vryheidstaatsche Vlag. Leyden (1901)

PERCIVAL, CAPT. ROBERT. Account of the Cape of Good Hope. (1804.)

PERON, F. (and L. FRBYCNET) A Voyage of Discovery to the Southern Hemisphere, 1801-4. Eng trans. Phillips (1806).

PERRY, COMMODORE. Expedition to the China Seas and Japan, 1852-4 (with account of the Cape).

PETAVEL-OLLIFF, E. (D. D.) The Rights of England in the South African War. (Trans.) Edinburgh (1900)

PETITPIERRE, F. G. (p) Anglais et Boers. Librairie des Publications, Paris

PETTIGREW, R. F. (p) The South African Republic. Speech, April 1900. Washington (1900).

PFELL, J. (Count) Die Gründung der Boerenstaaten. Berlin (1899)

PFISTER, A. VON. (p) Der Kampf um die Freiheit in Sudafrika. Stuttgart (1900).

PHILLIP, REV. JOHN (D.O.) Researches in South Africa, 1820-5. 2 vols. (1828.)

PHILLIPS, L. MARCH. With Rimington. Arnold (1901)

PHILLIPS, MRS. LIONEL. Some South African Recollections. Longmans (1899).

PHILLIPS, LIONEL. Transvaal Problems. Murray (1905).

— The Outlook in South Africa, 1900. Proc. R. Col. Inst., vol. 31.

PHILLIPS, THOMAS. (p) The South African Question: a Lecture. Philadelphia (1900).

PICKEN, ANDREW. Travels and Researches of English Missionaries (Dr. Vanderkemp and the Rev. John Campbell in South Africa) (1830.)

PIENAAR, PHILIP. With Steyn and De Wet. Methuen (1902)

— Met Steyn en De Wet. Middelburg (1902).

PIERCE, C. D. The South African Republic. New York (1900)

PILCHER, COLONEL T. D. Some Lessons from the Boer War. Ibister (1903).

PIMBLETT, W. M. In Africa with the I'mon Jack. London (1894)

PINHEIRO-CHAGAS, M. As Negociacoes com a Inglaterra 1887-90. Lisbon (1890).

PLOKHOY, C. Met den Mausr. Gorinchen (1902)

PLUMER, LT.-COL. H. An Irregular Corps in Matabeleland. London (1897).

POIRIER, JULES. De Transvaal, 1862-1899. Delagrave, Paris (1900)

POLLOCK, MAJOR A. W. A. With Seven Generals in the Boer War. Skellingtons (1900).

PONTEN, K. VAN. Pillen voor Joe. Amsterdam (1900).

PONTING, M. Mitgekommen und Mitgesritten! Erlebnisse eines deutschen Mitkämpfers im Burenkriege. Leipzig (1901)

POST OFFICE TELEGRAPHISTS. "Khaki Letters" from my Colleagues in South Africa. London (1900 1).

POSTMA, D. Eenige schetsen voor een geschiedenis van de Trekboeren. Amsterdam (1897).

POWELL, REV. F. H. Soldier and Padre. Ashworth, Manchester (1903).

PRAAGH, L. V. The Encyclopaedic History of the Transvaal. Howell & Co.

PRATT, E. A. Leading Points in South African History, 1488-1900. Murray (1900).

"PROFESSIONAL STAFF, THE." *See* BOWLEY, A. A.

PRICERED, MRS. HELEN. Friends and Foes in the Transkei. An Englishwoman's Experiences during the Cape Frontier War, 1877-8. (1890.)

PRINGLE, T. Narrative of a Residence in South Africa. (1824.)

— Some account of the Present State of the English Settlers in Albany. (1824.)

PROCTER, JOHN. Boers and Little Englanders: the Story of the Conventions. London (1897).

PROSCH, W. (p) Englands Verbrechen an Transvaal und Mr. Chamberlain's Verleumdung der deutschen Kriegsführung. Offenbach (1902).

PURVIS, W. F. (and L. V. BIGUS). South Africa: its People, Progress, and Problems. London (1896).

QUELLERN, L. DE (and A. SAVINE). *La Guerre au Transvaal. Anglais et Boers.* Paris (1900).

QUENTIN-BAUCHART, M. *Fils d'Empereur, le Petit Prince (Memorial of the Life of the Prince Imperial).* Paris (1900).

RABINOWITZ, M. *Articles relating to the War between Great Britain and the South African Republics.* Two Parts. Cape Town (1900-1901).

RAE, REV COLIN. *Malaboch: the Boer Campaign of 1894 in the Zoutpansberg, with Appendix on the Johannesburg Crisis, 1896.* London (1898).

RALPH, JULIAN. *Towards Pietermaritzburg.* Pearson (1900).

— At Pretoria. Pearson (1901).

— An American with Lord Roberts. New York (1901).

— War's Brighter Side. Pearson (1901).

RAM, KAPT. J. H. *Lessen uit den Zuid-Afrikaanschen Oorlog.* The Hague (1902).

RAND, MCNALLY & CO. (p) *A Condensed History of the South African Republic.* New York (1890).

RANKIN, R. *See under ANONYMOUS—“A Sthalteur's Letters to his Wife.”*

RANSOME, J. T. *The Engineer in South Africa.* London (1903).

RAOUL-DUVAL, ROGER. *Au Transvaal et dans le Sud-Africain avec les Attachés Militaires.* Delagrave, Paris (1902).

RATANE Vrede in Zuid-Afrika. Amsterdam (1899).

RATTIGAN, SIR W. H. (p) *The Netherlands' Sout' African Railway Question.* London (1901).

RAWNSLEY, CANON H. D. *Ballads of the War.* Dent (1901).

RAYMOND, HARRY. *Barney Barnato A Memoir.* (1897.)

READ, REV. JAMES. *The Kat River Settlement in 1851.* Cape Town (1852).

READING, E. *South African Constabulary Code for use in the Orange River Colony.* Cape Town (1905).

REAY, LT-COL. W. T. *Australians in War. With the Australian Regiment from Melbourne to Bloemfontein.* Melbourne (1900).

RÉCLUS, E. *Africa. (Universal Geography.)* (1896.)

REED, J. HOWARD. (p) *The Goldfields of South Africa.* Imperial South African Association.

— (p) *The Transvaal from Without.* Imperial South African Association.

REES, W. L. and L. *Life and Times of Sir George Grey.* 2 vols. London (1892).

REGEN, F. *England und der Transvaal. Nach dem Engl. ungearb. v. Fusslein.* Berlin (1899).

REGAN, W. F. *Boer en Uitlander.* London (1896).

REID, SIR R. T. *The War and Alter.* Speech, February 20, 1901. Eighty Club (1902).

REITZ, F. W. *A Century of Wrong.* Review of *Reviews* (1900).

— *Afrikaner Poems.*

— *Een Eeuw van Oorecht.* Dordrecht (1900).

— *Ein Jahrhundert voller Unrecht.* Berlin (1900).

REMBE, A. C. *Afrikanischer Totentanz.* Von London nach Ladysmith, Bloemfontein, Pretoria. Der Guerillakrieg, 1901. Four Parts. Berlin (1900-1).

RENSHAW, R. *Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope, etc.* Manchester (1821).

RETIEF, H. P. *Datumen van Gebeurtenissen uit de Geschiedenis van Zuid Afrika van 1486 tot 1895.* Paarl (1897).

REUNERT, THOMAS. *Diamonds and Gold in South Africa.* (1893.)

REW, MAJOR H. G. MCKENZIE. *Records of the Rough Riders (20th Bn. I.Y.).* Brown & Wilson, Bedford (1907).

REYNARD, F. H. *The 9th Lancers, 1715-1904.* Blackwood (1904).

RHODES, C. J. *Mr. Rhodes on the Situation.* A Speech delivered Feb. 23, 1900 London (1900).

RICHARDSON, A. W. (p) *A Quaker View of the War.* London (1900).

RICHARDSON, SIR W. D. *With the Army Service Corps in South Africa.* London (1903).

RIDOUARD, — (p) *Paris-Pretoria. Journal publié au profit des blessés Boers de la guerre du Transvaal.* Paris (1901).

RIDPATH, J. C. (and E. S. ELLIS). *The Story of South Africa.* New York (1890).

RIGG, C. F. *New South Africa under the Flag.* Cape Town (1902).

RIMINGTON, BRIG-GEN M. F. (p) *The Horse in Recent War.* Military Soc. of Ireland (1904).

RITCHIE, CAPT. A. B. *The Record of the 4th Bn. W. Yorkshire Regt., 1899-1902.* Samison, York (1903).

— *Brighter South Africa, or Life at the Cape and Natal.* London (1892).

— (p) *Imperialism in South Africa.* London (1881).

RITTER, H. (p) *La Vision. Pièce en un acte.* Monthéliard (1902).

RIVETT, REV A. W. L. *Ten Years' Church Work in Natal (1895-95).* (1895.)

ROBERTSON, HENRIETTA. *Memorials of. Mission Life among the Zulu Kaflirs, 1854-64. (1866.)*

ROBERTSON, J. M. *Wrecking the Empire.* Grant Richards (1901).

ROBINS, WM. (p) *The Truth about the Transvaal, from Government Despatches.* Toronto and London (1900).

ROBINSON, COMMR. C. N. *A Pictorial History of South Africa and the Transvaal.* Newnes (1900).

— *The Transvaal War Album. The British Forces in South Africa.* London (1899, 1900).

— *With Roberts to the Transvaal.* London (1900).

ROBINSON, H. J. *Colonial Chronology. Summary of Events in South African and other Colonies and Dependencies, 1488-1891.* (1892.)

ROBINSON, HON. SIR JOHN. *A Lifetime in South Africa.* Smith, Elder (1900).

— *Notes on Natal.* Durban (1872).

ROCHE, MRS. HARRIET. *On Trek in the Transvaal.* (1878.)

RODWELL, E. H. *Reflections on the Boer War.* Lahore (1901).

ROELS, E. *Boers et Anglais*. Paris (1897).

ROGERS, CAPT. WOODES. *A Cruising Voyage round the World, 1708-11 (Description of the Cape)*. (1712.)

ROLLESTON, LT.-COL. LANCELOT. *Yeomanry Cavalry: or Mounted Infantry* Smith, Elder (1901).

ROLLESTON, LADY MAUD. *Yeoman Service*. Smith, Elder (1901).

ROMPEL, F. M. T. Steijn Amsterdam (1903).

— *Boeri e la guerra Sud-Africana*. Milan (1902).

— *Siegen oder Sterben. Die Helden des Burenkriegs*. Hoffman, Stuttgart (1901).

— *Heroes of the Boer War*. London (1903).

ROOT, J. W. (p) *The South African Labour Question*. Liverpool (1903).

ROSE, CAPT. COWPER, R. E. *Four Years in Southern Africa*. London (1820).

ROSE, E. B. *The Truth about the Transvaal 'Morning Leader'* (1902).

ROSE, MAJOR J. MARKHAM. *See under MOORES, LINUT* -COL S

ROSE-INNES, COSMO. *With Paget's Horse to the Front*. Macqueen (1901).

ROSNY, J. H. *La Guerre anglo-boer. histoire et recits d'apres des documents officiels*. Paris (1902).

ROSS, E. J. *Siege Views of Mafeking*. London (1900).

ROSS, J. *The Boers and the Cause of the War in South Africa*. Toronto (1900).

ROSS, P. T. *A Yeoman's Letters*. Simpkin Marshal (1901).

ROSSI, ADOLFO. *Inglesi e Boeri*, 1900. Tieves, Milan (1900).

ROSSLYN, EARL OF. *Twice Captured*. Blackwood (1901).

ROULIOT, M. (p) *Address to Transvaal Chamber of Mines, April 1902*. Imperial South African Association.

ROVILLE, L. J. VAN. (p) *Wonderhuis Gered. Eene episode uit den hedendaagschen Transvaalschen vijfheidsoorlog*. Utrecht (1900).

ROWE, T. *Natal and the Boers*. London (1900).

ROVERS, J. A. (p) *De Transvalers en hunne heldhaftige vrouwen*. Amsterdam (1896).

RUDOLF, R. DE M. *Short Histories of the Territorial Regiments of the British Army*. Wyman (1905).

RUDOLPH, R. J. W. (p) *Houdt aan in het gebed voor Transvaal! Predikatie*. Kampen (1899).

RUNCK, RICHARD. *Aus dem Freiheitskampfe der Buren—Die Deutschen Korps*. Reiselt, Zweibrücken (1902).

RUNDELL, LIEUT. H. M. L. *Siege of Potchefstroom*. Proc. R. Col Inst (1881).

RUSSELL, E. *Lord Roberts. Bijou Biographies*. (1901.)

RUSSELL, GEORGE. *History of Old Durban, 1850-60*. Durban (1899).

RUSSELL, ROBERT. *Supplement to Natal. The Land and its Story. The Great Boer War*. Davis, Pietermaritzburg (1901).

— *The Garden Colony. The Story of Natal and its Neighbours, 1497 to date*. Dent (1903).

RUSSELL, W. CLARK. *A Voyage to the Cape*. (1886.)

RYUTER, W. DE. *Unter der Burenlagge*. Berlin (1900).

— *Onder Boerenvlag*. Amsterdam (1900).

ST. AUBYN, CAPT. G. *See SPENCE, COL. J.*

ST. LEGER, CAPT. S. E. *War Sketches in Colour*. Black (1903).

SALMOND, J. B. *The Muster Roll of Angus, South African War, 1899-1900*. Arbroath (1900).

SALZMANN, GEGEN DIE HEROS. Leipzig (1900).

SAMASSA. *Das neue Sud-Afrika*. Leipzig (1900).

SANDEMAN, E. F. *Eight Months in an Ox Wagon*. (1880.)

SANDERSON, EDGAR. *The Fight for the Flag in South Africa*. London (1900).

— *Africa in the Nineteenth Century*. (1898.)

SAUNDERS, J. R. *Natal in relation to South Africa*. Proc. R. Col. Inst. (1882).

SAUNDERSON, CAPT. L. *Notes on Mounted Infantrymen*. Gale & Polden (1903).

SAVAUTE, A. *Sorites franco-boers, Boers et Afrikaners*. Paris (1901).

SCHIANZ, M. *Ost- und Sud-Afrika*. Berlin (1903).

SCAIFE, A. H. *The War to Date (March 1, 1900)*. Fisher Unwin (1900).

SCHIEFF, L. *See under ILES, J. H.*

SCHIEBERT, J. *Der Freiheitskampf der Buren, und die Geschichte ihres Landes*. Berlin (1900).

SCHIELLEKENS, Krygzang. Arnhem (1900).

SCHIERFF, GFM W. VON. *Einheitsangriff oder individueller Angriff nach den Erfahrungen des südafrikanischen Krieges*. Berlin (1902).

SCHIEZERER, DR. K. VON. *Narrative of the Circumnavigation of the Globe by the Austrian Frigate Novara, 1857-9*. 3 vols. (1861-3.)

SCHIEWITSCH, S. VON. (p) *Ein Krieg auf Actionen—für Actionen*. Munich (1901).

SCHIEL, ADOLF. *23 Jahre Sturm und Sonnenchein*. Brockhaus, Leipzig (1902).

— *A Prisoner of War*.

SCHIELE, DR. WOLFGANG. *Mit den Deutschen im Buren-Kriege*. Reimer, Berlin (1901).

— *Pro-Boer Lyrics*. Brighton (1900).

SCHMIDT, M. *Aus unserm Kriegsleben*. Leipzig (1900).

SCHOLFIELD, MAJOR G. P. *Report on Steam Road Transport in South Africa*.

SCHOLLI, C. (p) *Erobert oder erinhert? Geschichtlicher Nachweis wie England Ost-Indien nahm*. Bamberg (1901).

SCHOLTEENS, H. *Uit Zuid-Afrika. Herinneringen*. Utrecht (1901).

SCHOOLING, F. (and E. A. RUSHER). *The Mortality Experience of the Imperial Forces during the War in South Africa. Oct. 1899-May 1902*. London (1903).

SCHOWALTER, A. *Die Buren in der Kapkolonie im Krieg mit England*. Munich (1903).

SCHREINER, MRS H. R. (and others). *The Liquor War in South Africa*. (1901.)

SCHREINER, OLIVE. *An English South African's View of the Situation*. Hodder & Stoughton (1899).

SCHREINER, OLIVE (p) *The South African Question*. Cape Town and Chicago (1890).  
 — (and SCHREINER, C. S. S.) *The Political Situation*. London (1896).

SCHREINER, S. C. C. (p) *South Africa Address*. Holmfirth (1900).

SCHREINER, T. L. (p) *The Afrikander-Bond and other Causes of the War*. Spottiswoode & Co. (1901).  
 — (p) *The Black Man and the Franchise*. Imperial South African Association (1901).  
 — (p) *Some Aspects of the Native Question in South Africa*. Imperial South African Association (1901).  
 — (p) *South African Natives and the Compound System at Kimberley*. London (1901).  
 — (p) *Letters on the South African Question*. Imperial South African Association (1901).

SCHREINER, W. P. (p) *The Last Appeal before the Outbreak of War*. London (1899).

SCHULTZ, P. *Mine Oplevelser i Boer-Krigene*. Christania (1902).

SCHULZ, A. (and A. HAMMAR). *The New Africa*. London (1897).

SCHUMACHER, R. W. (p) *A Transvaal View of the Chinese Labour Question*. Imperial South African Association.

SCOBLE, JOHN (and H. R. ABERCROMBIE). *The Rise and Fall of Krugerism*. Heinemann (1900).

SCOTT, E. D. *Some Letters from South Africa, 1894-1902*. Manchester (1903).

SCOTT, G. H. G. (and G. L. McDONELL). *Record of the Mounted Infantry C I V. E & F. N.* Spon (1902).

SCOTT, CAPT. P. (and CAPT. LIMPUS). *Mountings of the Naval Guns with the Ladysmith Relief Column*. Hongkong Daily Press (1900).

SEARELLE, R. *Tales of the Transvaal* (1896).

SEH, J. (p) *Le Transvaal avec Johannesburg la véritable cause de la guerre*. Brussels (1899).

SEIDEL, A. *Transvaal, die Sudafrikanische Republik*. Berlin (1900).

SEINER, F. *Der Burenkrieg für Alt und Jung erzählt*. Munich (1903).  
 — *Ernste und Heitere Erinnerungen eines Dotschien Burenkämpfers*. Bech, Munich (1902).

SELLERS, REV. W. E. *From Aldershot to Pretoria. A Story of Christian Work among our Troops in South Africa*. Religious Tract Soc. (1902).

SELMER, L. *Boer War Lyrics*. New York (1903).

SELOUS, F. C. *Sunshine and Storm in Rhodesia*. Rowland Ward.

— (p) *The War in South Africa*. London (1899).

SEPTANS, LT.-COL. *Les Expéditions Anglaises en Afrique. (Zulu War.)* Charles-Lavauzelle, Paris (1895).

SESSIONS, HAROLD *Two Years with the Remount Commissions*. Chapman & Hall (1903).

SETON-KARR, H. *The Call to Arms, 1900-1901*. Longmans (1902).

SHADBOLT, S. *See MACKINNON, J. P.*

SHAFROTH, J. F. *The Boer War and the Duty of the United States*. Speeches, Feb. 1900. Washington (1900).

SHAW, BARNABAS. *Memorials of South Africa and of a Residence in the Country of nearly Twenty Years*. (1840).

SHAW, MISS FLORA. *Letters from South Africa*. (1892).

SHAW, JOHN. (p) *The Festering Sore in South Africa*. Balo, Sons & Danielsson (1901).

SHAW, WILLIAM. *The Story of my Mission in South-Eastern Africa (Natal, etc.)*. (1860).

SHELDON, L. V. *Yankee Girls in Oom Paul's Land*. London (1900).

SHIELL, A. G. (p) *Camps of Refuge*. Brighton (1901).  
 — (p) *Briton versus Boer. A Letter to the Clergy of the Evangelical Church of Switzerland*. Brighton (1900).  
 — (p) *The Transvaal*. Brighton (1890).  
 — (p) *Dum-Dums in the Transvaal*. Brighton (1899).

SHIPMAN, J. C. *The War and After*. Speech, Feb. 20th, 1901. Eighty Club (1902).

SHIPPARD, SIR SIDNEY. *The Administration of Justice in South Africa, 1897*. Proc. R. Col. Inst. Vol. 23.

SHOOTER, REV. J. *The Kaffirs of Natal and the Zulu Country*. (1857).

SHREWSBURY, REV. W. J. *Memorials of, by his Son, (Cape Colony, 1826-35.)* (1869).

SIDWELL, H. B. *Story of South Africa*. Cape Town (1901).

SILBERBAUER, C. C. (p) *Cape Politics in London*. Ross & Cowen, Cape Town (1903).

SILVER, S. W. *The Transvaal*. (1878).

SIMMERN, BARON H. LANGWERTH VON. (p) *England in Sudafrika*. Wiesbaden (1900).

SIMON, V. *Abr szabadságkörzete*. Budapest (1901).

SKIRVING, R. SCOT. (p) *Our Army in South Africa*. Australian Book Co.

SIBREE, J. (p) *South Africa*. (18s2).

SLADE, LINUT, F. G. *Diary of South African War, 1879-80*. Proc. R. Arty. Inst. (1881).

SLEEPER, J. F. *The Tochin*. Sherwood Press, (1902).

SMID, — *Een vierdal tableaux vivants*. Dordrecht (1900).

SMIDT, G. *Boerne, deres Land og Frihedskamp*. Hørlen (1901).

SMIT, DR. J. A. R. *Die Transvaal-Republiek und ihre Entstehung*. Köln (1891).

SMITH, A. *Short Papers on South African Subjects*. Lovedale (1893).

SMITH, C. W. *The South African War and the "Boer" operator*. London (1902).

SMITH, GOLDWIN (p) *In the Court of History: an apology for Canadians who were opposed to the South African War*. Toronto (1899).

SMITH, G. H. *With the Scottish Rifles Vols. at the Front*. Glasgow (1901).

SMITH, SIR HARRY G. W. *Autobiography*. Edited by G. C. Moore Smith. 2 Vols. 1901.

SMITH, RONALD. *The Great Gold Lands of South Africa*. 1891.

SMITH, REV. THORNLEY. *South Africa Delineated: Sketches of Tribes and Missions in Cape Colony and Natal*. 1850.

SMITT, P. A. E. S. (p) *Hunne teekenen tot teekenen gesteld*. Rotterdam (1900).

SMITT, W. W. (p) *Bidden en met Vertragen. Een woord ter toeleiding tot het gemeenschappelijk gebed voor Transvaal*. Assen (1899).

SMUTS, J. C. (p) *Die Grauel der Kriegsführung in Sudafrika*. Berlin (1901).

SMYTH, CAPT. B. *The Lancashire Fusiliers Annual, 1901*. Irish Wheelman Co., Dublin (1902).

SMYTH (MAJOR) A History of the Lancashire Fusiliers. Vol. II, 1822-1903. Sackville Press  
Dublin (1904).

SNELL, B. J. (p) Sermons on the Boer War, etc. London (1902).

SOUDAK, L. DE. (p) Aux Boers. Etapes sanglantes. Paris (1901).

SOUTH AFRICAN NATIVE RACES COMMITTEE (Ed.) The Natives of South Africa. Murray  
(1901).

SPAREMAN, DR. A. Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope, 1772-6 English trans. 2 vols. (1786)

SPENCE, COL. J. (and CAPT. G. ST. AUBYN). (p) A talk with the Three Companies of Mounted  
Infantry proceeding from Malta to South Africa. Malta (1900).

SPENGLER, F. DE. Les Boers ont-ils vraiment tort? Geneva (1900).

SPRIJ, C. B. Engeland en Transvaal. Amsterdam (1888).

SPURGIN, K. B. On Active Service with the Northumberland and Durham Yeomen. Walter  
Scott Pub. Co., London (1902).

STANLEY, SIR H. M. Through South Africa. (Transvaal, Cape Colony and Natal.) (1898.)

STARK, J. H. (p) The British and Dutch in South Africa. Stark, Boston (1900).

STATHAM, F. R. South Africa as it is. Fisher Unwin (1897).

— Paul Kruger and his Times. Fisher Unwin (1898).

— My Life's Record. A Fight for Justice. London (1901).

— (p) South Africa and the Transvaal. London (1899).

— Blacks, Boers and British. London (1881).

STEAD, A. See MACKENZIE, W. D.

STEAD, W. T. (p) How Britain goes to War. 'Review of Reviews' (1903)

— Joseph Chamberlain—Conspirator or Statesman? London (1900).

— (p) Are we in the Right? London (1899).

— (p) The War in South Africa. Methods of Barbarism. Henderson & Spalding  
London (1901).

— (p) Shall I Slay my Brother Boer? London (1899).

(Ed.), (p) War against War in South Africa Nos 1-30. London (1899-1900).

— (p) The Truth about the War. London (1900).

— (p) The War in South Africa. 1899-19—? How not to Make Peace. London (1900).

— The Scandal of the South African Committee. London (1900).

STEEDMAN, A. Wanderings and Adventures in the Interior of South Africa. 2 Vols. (1836.)

STERVENS, G. W. From Cape Town to Ladysmith. Blackwood (1900).

STEIN, ADOLF. (p) Buren und Briten. Belser, Stuttgart (1900).

STEINWEG, E. Burenleider. Zeitgenössische Gedichte. Marburg (1900).

STERNBERG, COUNT. Meine Erlebnisse und Erfahrungen im Boerenkriege. G. Reimer,  
Berlin (1901).

— My Experiences of the Boer War. (English translation by Lt.-Col. G. F. R. Henderson.)  
Longmans (1901).

STEUDNER, E. Ein Mitkämpfer der Buren über seine Erlebnisse im Sud-Afrikanischen Kriege.  
Warmsdorf (1901).

STEVENSON, RENNIE. Through Rhodesia with the Sharpshooters. Macqueen (1901).

STEVENSON, SIR G. W. F. Report on the Surgical Cases noted in the South African War,  
1899-1902. London (1906).

STEWART, R. S. (M. D.) (p) The Mental and Moral Effects of the South African War on the  
British People. Adlard & Son, London (1904).

STICKNEY, A. (p) The Transvaal Outlook. New York (1900).

STIRLING, JOHN. Our Regiments in South Africa. Blackwood (1903).

— The Colonials in South Africa, 1899-1902. Blackwood (1907).

STOCKENSTROM, SIR ANDRIES. Narrative of Transactions connected with the Kaffir War,  
1846-7. (Grahamstown 1848.)

— Brief Notice of the Causes of the Kaffir War. 1851.

STORY, A. T. Golden Deeds of the War. Newnes (1900).

STOTT, CLEMENT. The Boer Invasion of Natal, 1899-1900. London (1900).

STOUT, CAPT. B. Cape of Good Hope and its Dependencies. London (1829).

STOW, G. W. The Native Races of South Africa. Edited by G. M. Theal. Swan Sonnenschein  
(1905).

STRATENUS. De Hefde van een boer. Utrecht (1900).

STREATHFIELD, F. N. Kaffirland; a Ten Months' Campaign, 1878. (1879.)

STRECKER, C. G. Auf den Diamantunter und Goldfeldern Südafrikas. Freiburg (1901).

STROYAN, JOHN. (p) Speech, Aucterarder, Feb. 1904. Imperial South African Association.

STUART, JOHN. Pictures of War. Constable (1901).

STUART, J. De Hollandische Afrikanten en huncie Republiek in Zuid-Afrika. Amsterdam  
(1884).

STÜLPNAGEL. Hölse Tage. Leipzig (1900).

SULZER, W. Speeches, March-May, 1900. Washington (1900).

SUTER, DR. F. A. Unter dem Schweizerischen Roten Kreuz im Buren Kriege. Leipzig (1901).

SUTHERLAND, LT.-COL. Memoir Respecting the Kaffirs, Hottentots and Bushmen. 2 vols.  
Cape Town (1845 &c).

SWINTON, MAJOR E. D. See under ANONYMOUS—Backsight Forethought.

SYKES, LADY. Sideights on the War in South Africa. London (1900).

TALLICHET, R. (p) Europe and the Transvaal War. Imperial South African Association.

TANGYE, H. L. In New South Africa; Travels in the Transvaal and Rhodesia. London (1896).

TAVERNIER, J. B. Visit to the Cape of Good Hope, 1849, with account of the Dutch Settle-  
ment, the Cafrus, etc.

TAYLOR, D. Souvenir of the Siege of Mafeking. Sheffield (1900).

TEMPLE, A. Making an Empire. 1896.

TAYLOR, W. (p) History of the Transvaal Secret Service System. Cape Town (1900).

TE WINKEL, DR. J. Waar het om gaat in Zuid-Afrika. Haarlem (1899).

TEMPEST-VANE, F. P. *Pax Britannica in South Africa*. Constable (1905).

THEAL, G. MC CALL. *Compendium of the History and Geography of South Africa*. Stanford (1878).

— *Chronicles of Cape Commanders; an Abstract of Original Manuscripts in the Archives of the Cape Colony, 1651-91*. Cape Town (1882).

— *A Fragment of Basuto History, 1854-71*. Cape Town (1886).

— *History of South Africa, 1486-1872. 5 Vols*. Swan Sonnenschein (1889-93).

— *A History of South Africa. 4 Vols*. Sonnenschein (1883-97).

— *History of South Africa. The Republics and Native Territories, from 1652-1795. 2 Vols*. Swan Sonnenschein (1897).

— *History of South Africa from the foundation of the European Settlement to our own Times*. Swan Sonnenschein (1898).

— *Records of the Cape Colony, copied for the Cape Government from the manuscript documents in the Public Record Office, London. 8 Vols, 1793-1812*. Cape Government (1897-1901).

— *Progress of South Africa in the Nineteenth Century*. Chambers (1902).

— *The Beginning of South African History*. Fisher Unwin (1902).

— *History of the Boers in South Africa*. Swan Sonnenschein (1887).

— *The Portuguese in South Africa*. Fisher Unwin (1896).

— *History of South Africa, 1828-1846*. Sonnenschein (1904).

— *South Africa. (The Story of the Nations Series.)* Fisher Unwin (1899).

— *A Short History of South Africa, 1486-1826*. Darter Bros & Walton, Cape Town (1800).

— *Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika*. Martinus Nijhoff, The Hague (1897).

— *Primer of South African History*. London (1895).

— *A Little History of South Africa*. London (1900).

— *Records of South-Eastern Africa*. London (1888).

— *Chronicles of Cape Commanders*. Cape Town (1882).

— (Editor). *The Native Races of South Africa, by Stow, G. W. Sonnenschein (1905)*.

— *Kaffir Folk-Lore*. 1886.

THEELEN, N. *Vrij of Dood: Drama*. Tongeren (1901).

THEMAAT, H. *VERLOREN VAN. Twee Jaren in den Boeroenoorlog*. Willink & Zoon, Haarlem (1903).

‘THE TIMES’ Great Britain and the Dutch Republics 1900.

— *Articles traduits du ‘Times’ ‘Le Siècle,’ Paris (1900).*

‘THE TIMES’ SPECIAL CORRESPONDENT. *Letters from South Africa, 1892*. Macmillan (1893).

THIEL, J. P. (p) *Rache für Transvaal*. Elberfeld (1900).

THOMA, L. (p) *Der Burenkrieg*. Munich (1900).

THOMAS, C. G. *Johannesburg in Arms, 1899-6*. Smith Elder (1896).

THOMAS, C. H. *Origin of the Anglo-Boer War Revealed*. Hodder & Stoughton (1900).

THOMAS, O. *Agricultural and Pastoral Prospects of South Africa*. London (1904).

THOMPSON, G. C. (p) *The Country and the War*. Cardiff (1900).

THOMPSON, H. M. (p) *Should the Electors support the War Policy of the present Government?* Cardiff (1900).

THOMSON, ADA. *Memorials of C. D. Kimber, Lieut. I.Y. Nisbet* (1902).

THOMSON, H. C. *Rhodesia and its Government*. (1898).

THOMSON, L. W. J. K. (p) *Het werk van Generaal Christiaan de Wet over den Oorlog*. 's Gravenhage (1903).

THOMSON, COL. S. J. *The Transvaal Burgher Camps*. Pioneer Press, Allahabad (1904).

THOMSON, W. R. *The Kaffir Wars and the British Settlers in South Africa*. Day & Son (1805).

THUNBERG, C. P. *Account of the Cape of Good Hope*. (Pinkerton's collection, 1808-14).

(1814.)

TIEDEMANN, OBERSTLEUT VON. *Der Krieg in Transvaal 1899-1900. Part I*. Berlin (1900).

TOGGENBURGER, R. (p) *Die Ursachen des Transvaal-Krieges und die Südafrikanische Frage*. Zurich (1900).

TOMASSON, W. H. *With the Irregulars in the Transvaal and Zululand, 1878-9*. (1881.)

TRAPMANN, A. H. *Cyclists in Action*. Forster Groom & Co.

TREADWELL, J. W. *American History of Transvaal Boers*. San Francisco (1899).

TRELEAVEN, W. W. (p) *The Truth about the Transvaal*. Sowler, Manchester (1899).

TREVES, SIR F. *The Tale of a Field Hospital*. Cassell (1900).

TRIMMEL, R. *Eindrücke und Beobachtungen aus dem Boerenkriege*. Vieuna (1901).

TROLLOPE, ANTHONY. *South Africa. 2 Vols*. London (1878).

TUGMAN, H. ST. J. *The Siege of Ladysmith*. (1900.)

TULLIBARDINE, MARCHIONESS OF. *A Military History of Perthshire. Vol. 2*. Hay, Perth (1908).

— *A Short History of the Black Watch (Royal Highlanders)*. Blackwood (1907).

TULLOCH, COL. A. B. (p) *Natal and the Zulus*. Maritzburg (1885).

TURTON, MAJOR R. B. *The History of the North York Militia, now known as the 4th Bn. Alexandra P. of Wales's Own (Yorkshire Regt.)*.

UNGER, F. W. *With “Bobs” and Kruger*. Coates & Co., Philadelphia (1901).

UNITED STATES, WAR DEPT. *Selected Translations pertaining to the Boer War, April 1, 1905*. Washington.

VALLENTIN, DR. W. *England und die Buren. Die Johannishburger Komödie*. Berlin (1899).

— *Engeland en de Boeren. De Johaanesburger Comedie*. Utrecht (1900).

— *Die Geschichte der Südafrikanischen Republik*. Berlin (1901).

— *Der Freiheitskampf der Buren. Die Schlacht am Majuba Hill*. Berlin (1899).

VALLENTIN, DR. W. (2) Hunnen in Sud Afrika. Berlin (1902).  
 —— Der Burenkrieg. Leipzig (1902-3).  
 —— Meine Kriegserlebnisse bei den Buren. Walther, Berlin (1900).  
 —— Die Buren und ihre Heimat. Berlin (1899).  
 —— Minenwesen u. Goldindustrie in Transvaal. Berlin (1900).  
 VALLE RUIZ, R. DEL. Estudios literarios (La Guerra del Transvaal). Barcelona (1903).  
 VAN DER BYL, CAPT. C. F. Patrolling in South Africa. Gale & Polden (1902).  
 VAN DER HOOFT, C. W. Story of the Boers Narrated by their own Leaders. New York (1900).  
 VANE, FISHER. Back to the Mines. Hutchinson (1903).  
 VANE, F. P. F. Pax Britannica in South Africa. London (1905).  
 VERA, V. Un Viaje al Transvaal durante la guerra. Madrid (1902).  
 VERNER, LT.-COL. WILLOUGHBY. The Rifle Brigade Chronicle, 1900. Hale, Sons & Daniells, London (1901).  
 VERNEY, E. H. (2) Four Years of Protest in the Transvaal. London (1881).  
 VEYGE, H. DE. Hommage au Président Kruger. Ode aux Boeis. Paris (1900).  
 VIGILANCE COMMITTEE. (2) Vigilance Papers. South African Vigilance Committee, Cape Town (1900).  
 VIJN, CORNELIUS. Cetshwayo's Dutchman; being the private journal of a white trader in Zululand during the British invasion. Translated and edited by Bishop Colenso. (1880).  
 VILJOEN, BEN. Die Transvaaler im Krieg mit England. Lehmanns, Munich (1902).  
 —— Mijne Herinneringen uit den Anglo-Boeren Oorlog. Versluys, Amsterdam (1902).  
 —— My Reminiscences of the Anglo-Boer War. Hood, Douglas, & Howard (1902).  
 VILLARAIS, J. (and TALLICHER, E.). Le sens de la guerre Sud-africaine. Lausanne (1902), and Paris (1903).  
 VILLE, L. Guillaume le Boer. Paris (1902).  
 VILLEBOIS DE MAREUIL, COUNT G. H. DE. Carnet de Campagne. Paris (1902).  
 —— War Notes. Translated by F. Lees. A & C. Black (1902).  
 VINCENT, FRANK. Actual Africa or the Coming Continent. Heinemann (1895).  
 VINCENT, COL. SIR HOWARD. (2) The Situation in South Africa. Address, Jan. 1, 1902. Cosburn, Newbury.  
 —— (2) The British Volunteers in South Africa. London (1903).  
 —— (2) Lessons of the War. Address, April 1, 1900. Cosburn, Newbury.  
 —— (2) In a Boer Concentration Camp (from 'The Times') Cosburn, Newbury.  
 VINOGRADSKY, A. Англо-Бурская война в Южной Африке. St. Petersburg (1901-3).  
 VIS, W. R. Tien maanden in een Vrouwenkamp. Rotterdam (1902).  
 VISSCHER, J. (2) De Ondergang van een wereld. Studie over de oorzaken van den Anglo-Boer oorlog. Amsterdam (1903).  
 VIVERS, R. W. Letters from South Africa, March-Sept., 1902. London (1902).  
 VLUKT, W. VAN DER. (2) Transvaal contra Groot-Brittanje. Amsterdam (1899).  
 —— (2) Transvaal versus Great Britain. Amsterdam (1899).  
 —— (2) Les Vrais Coupables. Amsterdam (1900).  
 VOIGT, J. C. Fifty Years of the History of the Republic in South Africa, 1705-1845. 2 vols. Fisher Unwin (1890).  
 VOLKOVSKY, G. M. PRINCE. Pour les Roers, contre l'Impérialisme. Geneva (1900).  
 VRIES, M. DE. Die Geschichte von die Transvaal. Leiden (1881).  
 VRIES. Moet een rechtvaardige zaak 't winnen. Haarlem (1900).  
 VRIJMAN, C. Burenleider. Dresden (1902).  
 WADSWORTH, L. The "Green Tiger" records of the Leicestershire Regiment. (1904.)  
 WALLACE, EDGAR. Unofficial Despatches on the Boer War. Hutchinson (1901).  
 WARD, REV. H. (2) The Pulpit and the War. Sampson, York (1900).  
 WARD, MRS. HARRIET. Five Years in Kaffirland, 1842-7. (1848).  
 —— The Cape and the Kaffirs: a Diary of Five Years' Residence in Kaffirland. London (1851).  
 WARMELD, D. S. VAN. Mijn Commando en Guerilla Commando-Leven. Amsterdam (1901).  
 —— On Commando (translated from the Dutch). Methuen (1902).  
 WAR OFFICE. (2) History of Basutoland. London (1880).  
 —— Demobilization Regulations. South Africa, 1902. Harrison & Sons.  
 —— Detailed History of the Railways in the South African War. 2 Vols. R. E. Institute, Chatham.  
 —— Narrative of the Field Operations connected with the Zulu War of 1879. London (1881).  
 —— The Land Forces of the British Empire and Protectorates. (1902).  
 —— Official History of the War in South Africa. 3 Vols. Hurst & Blackett (1906-8).  
 —— Military Notes on the Dutch Republics of South Africa.  
 —— The True History of the War. Official Despatches. London (1900).  
 WARREN, SIR C. On the Veld in the Seventies. Ibsbister (1902).  
 WASZKLEWICZ, B. DE. Carmen pro Invictis. Quelques offrandes de poètes au Républiques Sud-africaines. La Haie (1901).  
 WATERS, COL. W. H. H. German Official Account of the War in South Africa. Vol. I. (Translation) Murray (1904).  
 WATKINS, O. S. Chaplains at the Front, 1899-1900. Partridge (1901).  
 WAUCHOPE, CAPT. A. G. The Black Watch, 1725-1907. Blackwood (1908).  
 WAVEYNE, LORD. Lectures on National Defence (Part 4—England and her Wars since 1815). London (1871).  
 WEALE, J. P. M. Truth about the Portuguese in Africa. London (1891).  
 WEBB, A. B. (BISHOP OF GRAHAMSTOWN). (2) Some Questions on the Settlement in South Africa. London (1900).  
 WEBER, ERNEST DE. Quatre ans au Pays des Boers, 1871-5. Traduit par Jules Gourdaud. Paris (1882).  
 VOL. VII.

WEIR, REV. R. W. *The History of the 3rd Bn. King's Own Scottish Borderers, 1798-1907.* Courier & Herald Offices, Dunfries (1907).

WEISS, ALOYS *British Wars of the Victorian Era.* London (1898).

WELLINGTON, G. L. *The War in South Africa.* Speech, May, 1900. Washington.

WENZELBURGER, K. T. *Die Geschichte der Buren.* Nurnberg (1900-2).

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_*Um Gold und Diamanten, Die Buren und ihre Freiheitskämpfe.* Nurnberg (1900).

WESLEYAN MISSIONARY COMMITTEE. (p) *Letter on Complaints of the Chief Montsios of Mafekeng.* (1887).

WESSELS, J. W. (p) *An Afrikander on the Situation.* Vigilance Committee, Cape Town (1900).

WESTER, ARIRD M. TH. E. *Krigserfarenheter fran Boer Kriget.* Stockholm (1902).

WESTER, C. *Die Buren Land u. Leute in Transvaal.* Ess (1900).

WESTLAKE, J. *L'Angleterre et les Républiques Boers.* Étude de droit international. Paris & Brussels (1901).

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_*The Transvaal War.* Lecture at Cambridge, November, 1899. Clay & Sons (1899).

WETTON, T. C. *With Rundle's 8th Division in South Africa.* Drane (1904).

WHATES, H. *The Politician's Handbook, 1900-1903.* Vacher & Sons

WHITE, FIELD-MARSHAL *Orders by Lieut.-General Sir G. S. White.* London (1899).

WHITESIDE, J. *School History of South Africa.* London (1901).

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_*New School History of South Africa.* Cape Town (1899).

WIDDICOMBE, J. *Fourteen years in Basutoland.* London (1892).

WIETTING, J. *Erinnerungen aus dem Sud-Afrikanischen Kriege.* Bremerhaven (1903).

WIGG, H. V. *Pro-Boer Slanders: a Reply.* Grenfell (1902).

WIJNGAARDEN, J. D. DE L. (p) *Recht en Vrijheid!* Toespraken. Utrecht (1899).

WILKIE, CAPT. C. J. *A Few Chapters on Volunteer Training.* Spottiswoode.

WILKINS, T. *Facts and Thoughts on the Transvaal War.* London (1900).

WILKINSON, FRANK *Australian Cavalry. The N.S.W. Lancer Regt and the First Australian Horse.* Australian Book Co., London (1901).

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_*Australia at the Front.* John Long, London (1901).

WILKINSON, SPENSER *War and Policy.* London (1900).

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_*Lessons of the War.* Constable (1900).

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_*British Policy in South Africa.* Sampson Low (1899).

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_*The Illustrated London News Record of the Transvaal War, 1899-1900.* Illus. London News.

WILKINSON, THE HON. MRS. *With the Notts Militia in South Africa.* Authors' Assoc. London (1904).

WILKINSON, MRS. *A Lady's Life and Travels in Zululand and the Transvaal during Cetewayo's Reign (1870-7).* (1882).

WILLOCOCKS, W. (p) *Three Months in South Africa.* Lecture at Century Club, Cairo. National Printing Dept., Cairo (1902).

WILLIAMS, BASIL *Records of the Cape Mounted Riflemen.* (1909).

WILLIAMS, BASIL (and ERSKINE CHILDERS). *The Honourable Artillery Company in South Africa.* Smith Elder (1903).

WILLIAMS, CHARLES *Hushed up.* Grant Richards (1902).

WILLIAMS, F. J. *Account of Siege of Oookiep in Report of the Cape Copper Co., Ltd.* 1902. Unwin Bros., London (1902).

WILLIAMS, HUGH (and F. C. HICKS). *Selected Official Documents of the South African Republic and Great Britain.* Philadelphia (1900).

WILLIS, W. H. *See under LAUN, H. T. VAN.*

WILLOUGHBY, W. C. *Native Life on the Transvaal Border.* London (1900).

WILLS, W. A. *See under L. T. COLLINGRIDGE.*

WILMOT, HON. A. *Book of South African Industries.* Cape Town (1892).

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_*Elements of the History of South Africa.* Cape Town (1894).

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_*Manual of South African History.* Kegan Paul (1901).

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_*History of the Zulu War, 1879.* (1880).

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_*The Story of the Expansion of Southern Africa.* (1894).

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_*History of Our Own Times in South Africa.* London (1897).

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_*(and THE HON. J. C. CHASE).* *History of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope to 1868.* London (1889).

WILSON, CAPT. C. H. *The Relief of Ladysmith. The Artillery in Natal.* Clowes (1901).

WILSON, DAVID M. *Behind the Scenes in the Transvaal.* Cassell (1901).

WILSON, H. W. *With the Flag to Pretoria.* Harnsworth (1900-2).

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_*After Pretoria: the Guerilla War. In Parts.* Supplement to "With the Flag to Pretoria." Amalgamated Press (1902).

WILSON, R. F. (p) *C. J. Rhodes and his Work, with an Account of the Siege of Kimberley.* Cape Town (1900).

WILSON, W. L. *England and the Transvaal.* Grosvenor Press (1899).

WINSLOE, R. W. C. *Siege of Potchefstroom, 1880-1.* London (1896).

WINTLE, G. (p) *Short History of South Africa.* Montreal (1900).

WIRGMAN, A. T. *History of the English Church and People in South Africa.* London (1895).

WIRTH, A. *Geschichte Südafrikas.* Bonn (1887).

WISSE, CAPT. JOHN P. *Journal of the United States Artillery.* (May, 1900-April, 1901. South African War.) Fort Monroe, U.S.A., and Stevens & Brown, London.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_*The Second Boer War, 1899-1900.* Kansas City (1901).

WITHERS, HARTLEY *The English and Dutch in South Africa.* London (1896).

WITTUM, J. *Sieben Monate im Burenkriege. Erlebnisse der ersten Deutschen Ambulanz.* Freiburg (1901).

WLAST, P. *Südafrika. Entwicklungsgeschichte und Gegenwartsbilder.* Berlin (1900).

WOJCIK, CARL (p) *Ueber den Krieg in Sud-Afrika.* In 4 Parts. Seidel, Vienna (1900).

WOOD, W. *The Riffle Brigade, 1800-1900.* Grant Richards (1901).

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_*The Northumberland Fusiliers.* Grant Richards (1901).

WOOLLRIGHT, MAJOR H. H. Records of the 77th Regiment now 2nd (Duke of Cambridge's Own) Middlesex Regt. Gale & Polden (1907).

WORMSER, J. A. JR. Van Amsterdam naar Pretoria, Acht maanden in Zuid-Afrika. Amsterdam (1898).

— (v) Een der Oorzaken van den Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika en iets over het onderwijs in Transvaal. Hoveker & Wormser, Amsterdam (1900).

— (p) Wat ik zag en hoorde op een Ambulancetrein. Ervaringen van een Roode-Kruisman in de Transvaal. (1900)

— Durch Sudafrica. Von Amsterdam nach Pretoria. Leipzig (1900).

— Drie en zestig jaren in dienst der vrijheid. De levens geschiedenis van General Joubert. Amsterdam (1900).

WORSFOLD, W. BASIL. Lord Milner's Work in South Africa. Murray (1906).

— The Problem of South African Unity. George Allen, London (1900).

— South Africa. A Study in Colonial Administration and Development. Methuen (1897).

— A History of South Africa. (1900)

— Story of South Africa (Story of the Empire Series) 1898.

WRANGEL, BARON E. F. VON. (p) Mit den Buren gegen Albion. Schmidt, Zurich (1903).

WULFF, C. Bei den Buren. Erinnerungen eines deutschen Freiwilligen. Bonn (1902).

WYLDE, AHERTON (? MISS COLENSO). My Chief and I, or Six Months in Natal after the Langalibalele Outbreak (1880)

WYNDHAM, RT. HON G. Speech, Edinburgh, March 1898. London.

— (p) Debate on the Queen's Speech. The War in the Transvaal, Feb. 1, 1900. London (1900)

WYNNE, G. R. The Church in Greater Britain. 1901.

YARDLEY, LT-COL J. WATKINS. With the Inniskilling Dragoons during the Boer War, 1899-1902. Longmans (1904).

YORKE-DAVIES, DR. The Feeding of the Soldier. The Lesson of the Great Boer War. Chatto & Windus (1903).

YOUNG, SURG.-GEN. A. GRAHAM. Story of Active Service in Foreign Lands: South Africa, etc., 1856-82. London (1888).

YOUNG, FILSON. The Relief of Mafekeng. Methuen (1900).

YOUNGHUSBAND, CAPT. F. E. South Africa of To-day. Macmillan (1899).

ZEUGE. Der Burenkrieg und die Prophezeiungen Johann v. Blochs. Berne (1903).

ZUIDEMA. Voor Zuidafrika. Amsterdam (1900).

#### ANONYMOUS, MISCELLANEOUS, REPORTS, ETC.

A COLONIAL OFFICER. Twenty-five Years' Soldiering in South Africa. Melrose, London (1909).

AFRICANDER (p) Een Africander. Amsterdam (1883).

AFRICANUS (p) The Transvaal Boers, a Historical Sketch. London (1900).

— (p) Enkele opmerkingen naar aanleiding van de Hollandsche taal-questie in Zuid Afrika. Dordrecht (1901).

UN ANCIEN LIEUTENANT DU COL. VILLEBOIS MAREUIL. DIX Mois de Campagne chez les Boers. Paris (1901).

AN AVERAGE OBSERVER. The Burden of Proof. Sir R. Buller's Work. Grant Richards (1902).

AN ENGLISH OFFICER. Gleanings in Africa. The Inhabitants of the Cape of Good Hope (1806).

ANGLO-AFRICANDER. Africanderism. A Retrospect and a Forecast. London (1900).

— (p) Africanderism, the Old and the Young. London (1902).

A BRITISH FIELD OFFICER. The Army and the Press in 1900. (1901.)

A SOLDIER. (p) True Stories of South Africa. (1899.)

BACKSIGHT FORETHOUGHT. The Defence of Duffer's Drift. Clowes (1904). See SWINTON, MAJOR E. D.

BASUTOLAND. Records. 3 Vols. Cape Town (1883).

BIRMINGHAM. (p) Free Libraries. Books, pamphlets, and articles on British South Africa. Allday, Birmingham (1901).

BRITISH OFFICER. An Absent-Minded War. Milne (1900).

BRITON. (p) Афро-Британська війна в Південній Африці. St. Petersburg (1900).

CAPE COLONY. Abstracts of Debates and Resolutions of the Council of Policy, 1851-81. Cape Town (1881).

— History of the Cape. Cape Town (1886).

— Records, 1793-96. London (1897).

— Index to the Annexures and printed papers of the House of Assembly, 1854-97. Cape Town (1899).

CHURCH OF ENGLAND (p) A Form of Thanksgiving to God for the Restoration of Peace. London (1902).

— (p) Form of Service by the Archbishop of Cape Town on the Day of Thanksgiving. Cape Town (1900).

COLDSTREAMER. Ballads of the Boer War. London (1902).

CORPORAL, THE. I.Y. An Imperial Yeoman at War. E. Stock (1901).

'DAILY NEWS,' MILITARY EXPERT OF. Notes on the War to the Occupation of Bloemfontein. Macmillan (1900).

DAN. Peregrinations of Paul (Kruger). London (1901).

DEFENDER. Sir Charles Warren and Spion Kop. Smith Elder (1902).

DISTINGUISHED ENGLISHMEN. The War in South Africa. Authoritative Sketches of the Boers. London (1899).

D. M. D. The Transvaal in 1876. Grahamstown (1881).

E. D. Le Premier Livre de l'Epopee. Paris (1901).

E. V. C. The Promised Land. Nine Years in the Transvaal. London (1884).

EX-LIEUTENANT OF GENERAL VILLEBOIS DE MAREUIL. Ten Months in the Field with the Boers. Heinemann (1901).

F. C. VON H. Infanteristische Fragen, und die Erscheinungen des Boerenkrieges. Vienna (1903).

G. C. From Portsmouth to Peking via Ladysmith with a Naval Brigade. Hong Kong (1901).

G. H. P. B. See under MILITARY RECORDS. Leicestershire Regt.

H. K. (Editor). Chaplains in Khaki. C. H. Kelly (1900).

I. C. W. C. President Kruger's Oversight and its Results. Truro (1902).

IMPERIALIST. Cecil Rhodes with Reminiscences by Dr Jameson. London (1897).

INDEPENDENT AMERICAN. (p) Puppets on Show; or, England's Dilemma and the Boers' Mistakes. (1899.)

INDICUS. Labour and Other Questions in South Africa. London (1903).

INTELLIGENCE OFFICER. On the Heels of de Wet. Blackwood (1902). See JAMES, LIONEL.

J. E. Los Boers. Su presidente, usos, costumbres. Madrid (1900).

JUSTUS. The Wrongs of the Kaffir Nation. 1837.

LINESMAN. Words of an Eye Witness. The Struggle in Natal. Blackwood (1901). See GRANT, CAPT. M. H.

— The Mechanism of War. Blackwood (1902).

NATAL. Register of Graves. London (1904).

— Almanack, Directory, etc., 1880, 1882. Directory 1901-2. Donaldson & Hill.

ONE WHO KNOWS. (p) The Army Medical System. Sands & Co. (1903).

ONE WHO WAS IN IT. Kruzer's Secret Service. Macqueen (1900).

ORANGE RIVER COLONY. Statute Law of the Orange River Colony. Translated by C. L. Botha. London (1901).

— Register of Graves. London (1904).

P. S. (p) A Boer on Boer Designs. 'The Times' (1901).

R. C. M. Notes on Reconnoitring in South Africa. Longmans (1901).

S. J. E. De Boeren op Saint-Helena. Album met afbeeldingen en bijschriften. Amsterdam (1902).

S. N. D. The Boers and the War, from the Impartial Foreigner's Point of View. Sumpkin (1902).

SOUTH AFRICA. Handbooks. Battles and Sieges. Office of 'South Africa.'

SPENSER RANDOLPH. See O'CONNOR, T. P.

S. S. (p) The Great Transvaal Irish Conspiracy: a Secret Page of Transvaal History and Villainy. Cape Town (1899).

T. F. (p) The Destruction of Johannesburg, the Revenge of the Defeated Boer. Cape Town (1900).

TRANSVAAL. Register of Graves. London (1904).

— Official List of the Civil Service. Pretoria (1904).

— Transvaal Colony Proclamations, 1900-2. London (1902).

— Statutory Proclamations, 1900-2. London (1904).

TRANSVAALER. (p) Roodepoort. Dramatische schets uit den Zuid-Afrikaanschen oorlog. Amsterdam (1901).

UNITED STATES. Report on Military Operations in South Africa and China. Washington (1901).

— Papers Relating to the War in South Africa. (1900.)

VINDEX. Cecil Rhodes: His Political Life and Speeches, 1881-1900. Chapman & Hall (1900).

V. S. (p) Dominion of Portugal in Africa. London (1880).

VOLMACHT. Een Nieuw Rapport van Generaal J. C. Smuts, Staats-Procurer en Assistent Commandant Generaal der Z. A. Republiek, aan Z. H. Ed. Staats-President Kruger. Algemeen Nederlandsch Verbond.

VON VS (p) Betrachtungen über die Transvaalfrage und die Verstimmung zwischen Deutschland und England. Berlin (1898).

WAARHEID, DE. Aangaande der Boeren zijn Kerk. Rotterdam (1900).

A Collection of English Songs, Verses, etc., relative to the Boer War.

A Subaltern's Letters to his Wife. Longmans (1901).

Battle of the Modder River. London (1900).

Boer Version of the Transvaal War. (Translation of Dutch Official Telegrams.) Barter, London (1901).

Britain and the Boers. New York (1899-1900).

British Africa. (British Empire Series). London (1899).

Briton and Boer. New York (1900).

(p) Mr Chamberlain's Defence of the British Troops in South Africa against foreign slanders. London (1902).

Cheltonian Army List. Old Cheltonian South African War Memorials. Darter, Cheltenham (1904).

Defence of Mafeking. London (1900).

Directory of South Africa, 1894-5. Kelly.

(p) England and Boers. Leeds (1899).

English Canaille. Illustrations submitted to those most concerned as regards the question of anti-Boer's might as contrasted with pro-Boer's right. New York (1900).

(p) Extract from a Letter Describing the Battle of Krugersdorp, Jan. 1890. (1896.)

(p) Facts from the Diamond Fields of South Africa. London (1871).

(p) How to Become a Pro-Boer. London (1902).

(p) How to Read the War News. Fisher Unwin (1900).  
 (p) Incidents in the Western Transvaal, 1899-1902. Guest, Klerksdorp (1902).  
 Jameson Raid. Johannesburg (1899).  
 Kaffir Facts and Figures, 1895-1901. London (1902).  
 Khaki in South Africa (Pictures and Photographs). London (1900).  
 (p) Letters from an Uitlander, 1899-1902. With an Introduction by Sir Bartle Frere. Murray (1903).  
 Letters from Ladysmith.  
 (p) Letters from the Seat of War. Sokell, Duffield (1901).  
 (p) Light on Dark South Africa. Westminster (1900).  
 Life and Campaigns of Sir R. H. Buller. London (1900).  
 Matabeleland and the Chartered Company. King & Son.  
 Mentioned in Despatches. 'Army & Navy Gazette' (1902).  
 (p) Musketry Notes in South Africa. Bloemfontein (1905).  
 (p) On the Transvaal Border. W. H. Gill.  
 (p) Orange Free State. Chicago (1893).  
 Orange Free State Constitution (1896).  
 Our Heroes of the South African War. 4 Parts. London (1900).  
 Pen Pictures of the War. Marshall (1900).  
 (p) Pottery Man's Journal of the Siege of Kimberley.  
 Scenes and Life in the Transvaal. Johannesburg (1896).  
 South African Natives. Album. (1904).  
 Souvenir British-Boer War. The Empire's Commanders. Photographs. Charlottetown (1900).  
 The Anglo-Boer War of 1899-1900. (Illustrations) Cape Town (1899-1901).  
 The Anglo-Boer War (Photographic Engravings). Cape Town (1902).  
 The Bechuanas Troubles. King & Son.  
 (p) The Birth of the Bond, 1880-1. Translation of "De Transvaalse Oorlog." Grahamstown (1900).  
 The Boer Plan of Campaign: a Forecast. London (1899).  
 (p) The British Case Against the Boer Republics. (1900)  
 (p) The Crime of the Century. The Boer Unmasked. Cape Town (1899).  
 (p) The Dutch and English in South Africa. London (1881).  
 (p) The Fight at Dame Africa's School. London (1900).  
 (p) The Government of the South African Republic and Public Education. Pretoria (1900).  
 The Grundwet of the South African Republic, with the Thirty-five Articles. (Trans.) Dunbar Bros (1897).  
 (p) The Imprisonment of Mr. Cartwright. South African Conciliation Committee (1901).  
 The Ladysmith Bombshell. 8 Parts. Durban (1899-1900).  
 The Ladysmith Lyre. 4 Nos. Ladysmith (1899-1900).  
 (p) The Native Labour Question in the Transvaal, 1897. King & Son (1902).  
 The Revolution and After. Johannesburg (1896).  
 The Siege of Ladysmith in Pictures from Photographs. London (1900).  
 (p) The South African Republics versus Great Britain. New York (1900).  
 (p) The South African War. (In nuce) Philadelphia (1900).  
 The South African Year Book. London.  
 The Transvaal and the Bechuanas. Report of Public Meeting in Edinburgh. Edinburgh (1884).  
 The Transvaal in 1876. Grahamstown (1881).  
 The Transvaal, Past and Present, and its Future. Cape Town (1900).  
 The War in South Africa in the light of Facts and History. Madras (1900).  
 The Waterfall Wag. Reprint of a Paper issued in MS by British Prisoners. London (1900).  
 (p) Three Plain Sermons for the Day of Intercession in Respect of the War in South Africa. London (1900).  
 Transvaal War. Black and White Budget. Vols 1-3. Sept., 1899-Sept., 1900. London (1900).  
 Unfounded Attacks on British Officers in "Absent-Minded War." A Refutation. (1901).  
 War Pictures. London (1900).  
 (p) Was Mr. Chamberlain privy to the Jameson Raid? London (Women's L.U. Assoc.).  
 (p) Who's Who at the War. A. & C. Black (1900).  
 Yesterday and To-day in Kruger's Land, being the Personal Experiences of a Lady in South Africa. London (1900).  
 With Methuen's Irregular Horse in Bechuanaland. London (1886).  
 Witwatersrand. The Mining Industry. Evidence and Report of the Industrial Commission. Johannesburg (1897).  
 John Bull in Zuid-Afrika. Platen von Johan Braakensiek en anderen. Amsterdam (1900).  
 Dum-dum's den publieke opinie. Een honderdtaal caricaturen op den Transvaalsch-Engelschen oorlog. Amsterdam (1900).  
 Zaken beslist in het Hoog Gerechtshof van den Oranje Vrijstaat. Kaapstad (1898).  
 Van Majuba tot Krugersdorp. Transvaalsche landschappen, volkstypen en portretten. Haarlem (1896).  
 (p) Constitutie van den Afrikaner Bond. Bloemfontein (1885).  
 (p) Dertiende provinciale bestuurs vergadering van den Afrikaner Bond. Paarl (1895).  
 De Reuzenstrijd der Zuid-Afrikaansche Boeren. Amsterdam (1889).  
 Twaalfde Bestuurs Vergadering van den Afrikaner Bond. Paarl (1894).  
 Wereldkroniek. De Vrijheidsoorlog van de Boeren in Zuid-Afrika. Rotterdam (1900).  
 De Vrijheidsoorlog der Boeren in Zuid-Afrika. Rotterdam (1900).  
 Di Geakidenis van Ons Land. Paarl (1896).  
 De Vereeniging het Nederlandsche Roode Kruis in den Oorlog. The Hague (1901).  
 Voor de Boeren. Uitgave van het Christelijk National Boeren-Comité. Amsterdam (1900).  
 Conferentie te Bloemfontein 31 Mei 1899, en volgende dagen. Rotterdam (1899).  
 (p) Boer en Brit. Een en ander uit Zuid-Afrika. Amsterdam (1899).  
 Zuid-Afrikaansche Vlugschriften. Dordrecht (1899).  
 De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika. Bewerkt naar officiële, etc. Amsterdam (1900).

Afrikaanse Taalkongres gehoud an di Paarl, 1896, 1897. Paarl (1896-7).

(2) Officiële Stukken van den Afrikaander Bond en Bocrenvereeniging. Paarl (1895).

Voor den oorlog met Engeland Oostwoold (1890).

Emigrantebond. Naar Transvaal! Rotterdam (1895).

Tentoonstelling van Beeldende Antwerp (1902).

Kunaten Antwerpen-Transvaal (Gedeuknummer.)

Beroep Een op het Afrikaaner Volk, door een Vriend. (1901)

Tijdschrift voor Geschiedenis. (1900.)

Verslag van de Zending der Vredes Gezanten uit de Oranje Rivier Kolonie. Kaapstad (1901).

Souvenirs de la Guerre du Transvaal.

(2) Le Droit des Anglais dans la guerre du Transvaal. Geneva (1900).

La Guerre au Transvaal. Série instructive recommandée pour les écoles. Paris (1900).

Le Cri du Transvaal Organe au pays des Boers, ou la guerre du Transvaal. pièce historique. Saint Dié (1902).

Der Boeren Krieg Braunschweig (1901-2)

(2) Die Bluthochzeit des Königs von England. Berlin (1900).

(2) Sud-Afrika englisch oder deutsch-holländisch. Berlin (1899).

(2) Stein, de Wet und die Oranje-Kreistaater. Buchhandlung, Tübingen (1902).

Das Geschichtsdrama am Cap aus der Vogelperspektive. Berlin (1901).

Der Morden der Kinder und Frauen (Es ist Chamberlain) Munich (1901).

Neue Burenstreiche Der Transvaalkrieg in der Karikatur aller Völker. Berlin (1900).

Der Lugner Chamberlain. Deutsche-Volks-proteste. Leipzig (1901).

(2) Wo ist Gott? Konnte Deutschland der Helfer Transvalis sein? Leipzig (1900).

Transvaal die Sudafrikanische Republik Der Einfall des Dr. Jameson. Frankfurt.

(2) Buren-Lieder. Munich (1901)

(2) Покушение Англии на независимость Буровъ. Moscow (1900).

A list of magazine articles is given in the Birmingham Free Libraries' Catalogue. See above, under BIRMINGHAM.

### MILITARY HISTORIES, RECORDS, ETC.

Short Histories of the Territorial Regiments of the British Army. Edited by R. de M. Rudolf. London (1905).

Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. See under GOFF, G. L.

Army Service Corps. See under LONG, MAJOR S. S., and RICHARDSON, SIR W. D.

Australian Contingents. See under GREEN, REAY, LT.-COL W. T., and WILKINSON, F.

The Black Watch (Royal Highlanders), 1725-1907. Blackwood (1908)

— See also under TULLIBARDINE, MARCHIONESS OF.

The Border Regiment in South Africa, 1899-1902. London (1902).

— See also under CAIRD, L. H.

Border Vols. See under HOMM, W.

1st Bn. (Queen's Own) Cameron Highlanders. South African War Record, 1900-2. Inverness (1903).

Canadian Contingents, Organization, Service, etc., 1899-1900. Ottawa (1901).

— 1899-1902. Ottawa (1903).

— See BROWN, S. M., DAVIN, N. F., EVANS, W. S., LABOT, G. P., MOHARG, W. HART, and MORRISON, E. W. B.

Canadians in Khaki, 1899-1900. Montreal (1900).

Cape Mounted Rifles. Four Years' Service in South Africa, 1877-80. London (1881).

— History. (1842).

— Historical Record by Richard Cannon. London (1842).

— See also under LUCAS, CAPT. T. J., and WILLIAMS, BASIL. (1862.)

Cape Town and Suburban Town Guard. Souvenir, 1899-1901. Cape Town (1902).

C.I.V. See under CHILDERS, ERSKINE, LLOYD, J. BANCLAY, MACKINNON, GEN. W. H., and SCOTT, G. H. G.

— The C.I.V. and the War in South Africa. London (1900).

— (2) The C.I.V. The Story of the City Imp. Vols. and Vol. Regts. of the City of London, 1899-1900. Newnes (1900).

— The C.I.V. in South Africa, A.D. 1900. City Press (1900).

Colonials in South Africa. See under STIRLING, JOHN. Cape Town.

Connaught Rangers. Boer War, 1899-1902. Richards.

Cyclists. See under TRAPMAN, A. H.

Derbyshire Regt. See under DALBIAC, P. H., GILSON, CAPT. C. J. L., and WILKINSON, HON. MRS.

— 1st Bn. Sherwood Foresters (Derbyshire Regt.). South African War Record, 1899-1902. Hong Kong (1904).

Devonshire Regt. 1st. See under JACSON, COL. M.

Dragoon Guards, 5th. See under GORE, LT.-COL ST. JOHN.

Dragoons, 6th. See under YARDLEY, LT.-COL J. W.

Dublin Fusiliers. The Regimental Records of the 1st Bn., 1842-1904. Guildford (1904).

Frontier Light Horse. See under FENN, LIEUT. T. E.

Gordon Highlanders. See under GARDYNE, LT.-COL C. G.

Grenadier Guards, 1st. South Africa, 1899-1902, by Brig.-Gen. F. Lloyd. Kellher (1907).

Guards Brigade. Official Records in South Africa. Kellher (1904). See also under LOWNDES, REV. E. P.

Hampshire Regt. Journal, 1st Bn. (1903).

Highland Brigade. See under CROMBE, J.

Highland L.I. Chronicle, 1899-1902. Horn, Glasgow.

Honourable Artillery Company. See under CHILDERS, H., and WILLIAMS, B.

Household Cavalry. *See* BERRY, R. P.

3rd Hussars. Historical Record, by Capt G. E. F. Kauntze. Griffith & Sons, London (1903).

8th Hussars. *See* under MORTON, J. W.

13th Hussars. South African War, 1899-1902. May, Aldershot.

14th Hussars. *See* under HAMILTON, COL. H. B., and ANONYMOUS: "LETTERS FROM THE SCAR OF WAR."

18th Hussars. *See* under BURNETT, MAJOR C. K., and MALET, COLONEL H.

Imperial Yeomanry. Souvenir. London (1900).

— 17th and 18th Bns. *See* under GILBERT, S. H.

— 20th Bn. (Roughriders). *See* REW, MAJOR H. G. MCKENZIE, Duke of Lancaster's. *See* under JOHNSON, L. H.

— Middlesex Co. (34th). *See* under CORNER, W.

— Northumberland and Durham. *See* under SPURGIN, K. B.

— Oxfordshire. *See* under PEEL, HON. S.

— Paget's Horse. Cossack Post. Journal of B. Squadron, February-May, 1901. *See* also under ROSE-INNES, C. London (1901).

— The Fifes in South Africa, 1900-1. Cupar-Fife (1903).

— Scottish. *See* under DEWAR, SURG. CAPT. T. F., and ORR, A. S.

— Warwickshire. *See* under HUNT, M.

— *See* also under ANONYMOUS: CORPORAL, THE.

Return, March, 1900. No. 115.

Inniskilling Fusiliers. A short account of the part played by the 1st Bn. during the South African Campaign, October, 1899-May, 1902. Enniskillen

West Kent Regt. 2nd Bn. The Queen's Own, South Africa, 1900-2.

West Kent Yeomanry. (1909.)

King's Royal Rifle Corps. *See* under MENDS, H. R.

Lancashire Fusiliers. *See* under SMYTH, MAJOR B.

— 6th Bn. A Militia Unit in the Field, 1900-1. Woodfall & Kinder, London.

Lancers, 5th. Historical Records. (1908.)

Lancers, 6th. *See* under COLVIN, LT.-COL. F. F., and REYNARD, F. H.

Lancers, 17th. *See* under PARRY, D. H.

Leicestershire Regt. *See* under WADSWORTH, L.

— The Leicestershire Militia in South Africa, by G. H. P. B. Leicester (1902).

Liverpool Regt. Historical Records. Enniskillen (1904).

Lumsden's Horse. *See* under PEARSE, H. H. S.

Manchester Regt. Diary of the Doings of the 1st Bn., 1899-1902, by A. W. Marden. Manchester (1904).

— Diary of the Siege of Ladysmith, 1st Bn., October, 1899-February, 1900.

Middlesex Regt. *See* under WOOLRIGHT, MAJOR H. H.

Militia. *See* under HAY, COL. G. J.

Mounted Infantry. List of Officers serving in South Africa, 1901 and 1902. Pretoria (1901-2).

— *See* under CRUM, MAJOR F. M., MOELLER, LIEUT. B., and SPENCE, COL. J.

Natal. Natal Volunteer Record, Anglo-Boer War, 1899-1900. Robinson, Durban.

Naval Brigade. *See* BURNE, LIEUT. C. R. N., CROWE, G., JEANS, SURG. J. T., SCOTT, CAPT. P., ANONYMOUS: G. C., etc.

Navy. The Story of H.M.S. *Powerful*. London (1900). *See* also under MOORE, R. L., and NORBURY, H. F.

New South Wales. *See* under HENDERSON, LIEUT. W., and WILKINSON, F.

New Zealand. Report of the Contingents Transport Commission. Mackay, New Zealand.

Norfolk Regt. 1st Vol. Co. *See* under BRYANT, H. J.

Northumberland Fusiliers. *See* under WOOD, W.

Nottinghamshire Regt. *See* above, under DERBYSHIRE REGT.

Oxfordshire L.I. Chronicle (1900-2). Edited by Lt.-Col. A. F. Mockler-Ferryman. Eyre & Spottiswoode.

Queensland. The Queenslanders at Eland's River. Hertford (1900).

Regiments in South Africa. *See* under STIRLING, JOHN.

Elite Brigade. *See* under VERNER, LT.-COL. W., and WOOD, W.

Royal Army Medical Corps. Journal, August, 1903. Surgical Experiences of the Boer War.

— Journal, July, 1903. Hospital Arrangements on Transports.

— *See* also under ANONYMOUS: "ONE WHO KNOWS"

Royal Artillery. Proceedings of the R. A. Institution. Dulau, London.

(p) Record of the History of "J" Battery. Manchester (1902).

— "J" Battery. *See* MALET, MAJOR G. E. W. C. GOOD & CO.

— (p) Record of Service of 5th Eastern Division R.G.A. in South Africa, 1900-1. Clifford, Bermuda.

— Record of the History of "U" Battery, including South African War, 1899-1902. *See* also under BERRY, R. P., and SLADE, F. G.

Royal Artillery M.R. *See* under BALDOOK, COL. T. S.

R.E. Detailed History of the Railways in the South African War. 2 Vols. Chatham (1904).

— R.E. Journal, 1898-1904. Chatham.

— *See* also under EDWARDS, CAPT. R. F.

Royal Scots. Diary of Services of 1st Battalion during the War. (1904).

St. John Ambulance Brigade. (p) Report of the Commissioner on the Mobilization. London (1900.)

— *See* also under INDKER, W. S.

Scots Guards. *See* under CUTHERBERT, CAPT. J. H.

Scottish Borderers. *See* under WEIR, REV. R. W.

Scottish Rifles (Cameronian) 4th. *See* under COURTENAY, COL. A. H.

— Vols. *See* under SMITH, G. H.

Seaford Highlanders. South Africa 1899-1902. W. & A. K. Johnston.

North Staffordshire Regt. China Dragon, Regimental Magazine of the 2nd Battalion. (1904.)

South Lancashire Regt. See under NELIGAN, T.  
 South Wales Borderers. 2nd Battalion South African War, 1899-1902. Swiss, Devonport.  
 Strathcona's Horse. See under DAVIN, N. F.  
 Suffolk Regt. The Suffolk Gazette.  
 East Surrey Regt. 2nd Battalion. Digest of Services in South Africa. Lucknow.  
 East Surrey Vols. The Records of I Company A brief history London (1901).  
 — See also under GARRISH, A. G.  
 West Surrey Regt. Some Notes on The Queen's R.W. Surrey Regt. Guildford (1904).  
 R. Sussex Regt. A Short Record, 1701-1905 London (1905).  
 — See also under DU MOULIN, LINUT.-COL. E.  
 Tasmanian Contingents. See under BUFTON, JOHN.  
 R. Warwickshire Regt. The Antelope. Journal of the Regiment. (1902, etc.).  
 Yorkshire Regt. See under TURTON, MAJOR R. B., and FERRAR, MAJOR M. L.  
 West Yorkshire Regt., 4th. See under RITCHIE, CAPT. A. B.  
 York and Lancaster Regt. See under BROUGHTON, MAJOR G. C., and KEARSEY, A. H. C.

#### BLUE BOOKS AND OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Considerations of space preclude a list being given of the large number (over 300) of official publications issued by the Governments of Great Britain, the South African Colonies, Holland, and the Boer Republics.

## INDEX

**AARDT**, Comdt. van —escapes from Brandwater Basin, iv 316, 317; head of Kroonstad commando, 514; joins de Wet in North-Western Free State, v 8  
**ABADIE**, Lieut. —at Ladysmith, iv 523  
**ABATTIS** —constructed at Ladysmith, iii 151; at Kimberley, iv 541, 542  
**ABDY**, Major A. J. —wounded at Rietfontein, ii 205; gallantry of battery at Ladysmith, 234; Caesar's Camp, iii 189, 190  
**ABERDEEN**. —Martial law proclaimed, v 128, Kritzinger pursued, 129  
**ABON'D DAM** —Gen. French collects force, iii 394  
**ABRAHAM'S KRAAL** —Modder River forded in great de Wet hunt, v 153; battle—*see under DRIEFONTEIN*  
**ABRICOOS KOP** — demonstration by Gen. Rundle, iv 332  
**ACHESON**, Lieut. Viscount —wounded at Modder River, ii 359  
**ACKERMAN**, Comdt —in command of South Bloemfontein district, v 235; in Southern Free State, 385; at Slangfontein, 386  
**ACKROYD**, Lieut. —wounded at Emslins, ii 340  
**A COURT**, Lieut.-Col. C. —supervises organization of South African Light Horse, iii 94, at Spion Kop, 240, 255, 259, 262, 263; at Vaal Krantz, 321  
**ACTON HOMES** —Lord Dundonald surprises Boers, iii 222  
**ADAMS**, Lieut. —at Ladysmith, iii 184; killed, 193  
**ADAMS**, Capt. F. Lock —wounded at Talana, ii 174  
**ADDISON**, Major —at Ladysmith, iii 168  
**ADDISON**, Col. F. —ordered to attack Helpmaakaar, iii 209; Waschbank expedition, 329, 330  
**ADENDORFF**, Mr. —helps to organize Banyaland trek, i 105, 106  
**ADYE**, Col. —supervises organization of South African Light Horse, iii 94; ordered to Britstown against rebels, 494; in action at Houwater, 570, 571, iv 3, 4; at Prieska, 5; at Kheis, 227, 228  
**ADYE**, Major W. —credited with suggesting occupation of Nicholson's Nek, ii 218; enterprise mainly in his hands, 238; movements, 244, 246, 249  
**AFFORESTATION** —New colonies—Lord Milner's efforts, vi 140  
**AFGHANISTAN** —Russian attempts at intrigue, iii 64  
**AFRICAN LABOUR LEAGUE** —attitude on labour controversy, vi 115

**AFRIKANDER BOND** —Bechuanaland—efforts to prevent annexation by Great Britain, i 84. Boer generals—enthusiastic reception at Cape Town, vi 73. Cape Colony—agitation for formation, i 80, 81; Mr. Hofmeyr modifies constitution; Farmers' Association amalgamated with; success of organization, i 83; campaign in 1904 elections, vi 193. Chamberlain, Mr.—dealings with, vi 94, 95. Congress—to be held at Worcester, v 27. Disloyalty—protest against charges, i 207; during elections, 211, 212; speech by Mr. J. X. Merriman, 38. Elections—success in 1898, i 211, 212; defeat in 1904, vi 193; success in 1905, 195. Imperialism—attitude towards, i 104. Indemnity Bills—attitude, vi 70. Joint Inquiry—urges Kruger to accept, i 311, 338. Orange Free State—agitation for formation; opposition of President Brand, i 80, 81. Paardekraal—address, i 73. Policy—anti-British character, i 84; weakness, 1898, 211, 212. Rebellion—attitude, iii 91. Rebels, attitude towards, iv 498, vi 64. Rhodes, Mr. Cecil—policy of co-operation after 1887, i 103; induced by him to support British expansion, 104. Schreiner, Mr.—relations early part of war, iii 90, 91. Sprigg, Sir Gordon—practical alliance with, vi 70. Transvaal—attitude, i 84, 299; relations, 1885, 86. Treason—guilt of officials, vi 64. Uitlanders —attitude towards them after Jameson raid, i 101. Vaal drifts—attitude regarding closing of, i 156, 157. War—attitude, i 307

**AFRIKANDERS** —(Cape Colony)—Attitude after Jameson raid, i 190-3; Bloemfontein Conference—attitude, i 206, 208; British Government—antagonism to after Jameson raid, i 190, 191; Burghersdorp—object to conduct of Boers, ii 293; franchise—reform proposals submitted to Volksraad, i 294, 295; support Mr. Chamberlain's proposal for Joint Inquiry, i 311, urge Kruger to accept, i 318, 317. Kruger—urged by Mr. Hofmeyr to publish appeal of August 11, 1899, i 349; mediation efforts, i 288-320; Transvaal—conference proposed to discuss situation, i 257; petition to Sir A. Milner on attitude of, 257, Uitlanders—views regarding solution of grievances, i 200; War—attitude towards, i 8; efforts to avoid, 266.

**BLOEMFONTEIN CONFERENCE**—opposition of Mr. Wessels to Kruger's proposals, i 284. Character, iii 85. Clergymen—appeal to Steyn to withdraw commandos, v 538. England—Steyn suggests mission, i 315.

AFRIKANDERS—*continued*.

Ideal—dangers to realization, i 188, 189. Kimberley Siege—offer to Afrikander women and children of free passage out, iv 545, 546. Ladysmith, Battle of—effect, ii 259. Milner, Sir A.—attitude, i 210. Nationalism—Dutch press campaign, i 58; growth after Jameson raid, 187-9. National League—movement for formation, i 246. Orange Free State—movement, i 58. Philipspolis—assist in defence against Boers, v 25. South African Light Horse—number join, iii 94. Transvaal—opposed to British intervention, i 245. Transvaal War, 1880—aspirations, i 80. Uitlanders—causes of opposition after Jameson raid, i 188, 189. Young Afrikanders—given executive appointments, i 221; attitude towards Uitlanders, 222; and war, 352, 360, ii 141, iii 68.

AGNEW, Lieut. :—killed at Groenkop, v 439. AGRICULTURE—assistance promised to farmers at Middelburg Conference, v 185, 187, 190, drought in South Africa, 1902, 1903, vi 100; new colonies—development, 188-40, 204; labour deficiency, Boer farmers support; importation, 118; ploughing—assistance to Boers, 51, 52; Transvaal—department organized, 31.

AINSWORTH, Lieut. :—at Sannah's Post, iv 42. AIREY, Col. :—attacked at Selous River, iv 357.

AIRLIE, Lord :—Magersfontein, ii 406; at Diamond Hill, iv 282, killed, 283.

ALARMS :—contrivances at blockhouses, v 398.

ALBEMARLE, Major the Earl of :—addresses C.I.V. before departure, iii 10; given command of infantry, 30.

ALBERT DISTRICT—rebels at Stormberg, ii 365.

ALBERT JUNCTION :—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 88.

ALBERTINA :—mail train held back by Free State, ii 142.

ALBERTS, Gen. :—in North-Eastern Free State drive, v 487; in action at Langverwacht, 480; at Boschman's Kop, 559; escapes, 562; peace delegate, 582.

ALBERTS, Commandt. J. J. :—head of Standerton and Wakkerstroom commandos, iv 513; escorts Free State Government, v 298; peace delegate, 582.

ALBERTS, Commandt. Sarel :—in command of part of Lichtenburg commando; captured at Grifstein, v 496, 497.

ALBRECHT, Major :—organizes Orange Free State artillery, ii 80; at Belmont, 325; at Modder River, 844, 845, 358, iii 390; arrives at Koedoesfontein Drift, iii 382; raid on Emslins, ii 388, 389; at Magersfontein, 395, 408, 415; in action at Klip Drift, 394; at Volekraal, 415; captured at Paardeberg, iv 27.

ALBRECHT, Trooper :—killed at Wagon Point, iii 197.

ALDERSON, Brig.-Gen. E. A. H. :—portrait, iv 143; reference to passage through Portuguese territory, 1893, 365, 370; ordered to Prieska, iii 115; occupies it, 360; at Richmond, 364, 365; commands M.I., 369, 370; strength and disposition of brigade, 377; at Ramdam, 379; in Klip Drift action, 392-4; in Macfarlane's and Dronfield actions, 410-2; brigade arrives Paardeberg, 478; forms model of new brigades, 494, 495; at Poplar Grove, 564-6; accompanies Gen. French to Thabu Nchu, iv 9; at Sannah's Post, 39, 41, 43; at Vet River, 105, 108; at Zand River, 118, 119; at Bothaville, 129; movements in Johannesburg operations, 140-3, 149; advances on Pretoria, 156; operations to South-East, 390; in action at

ALDERSON, Brig.-Gen. E. A. H.—*continued*. Witpoort, 395-7, advances on Middelburg, 404; on line from Middelburg to Belfast, 464; commands 1st Corps M.I., 504; given control of M.I., v 79; composition and strength of column, 159; Easten Transvaal operations, Jan.-April, '01, 159, 163, 164, 169, 172, 177, 179, 180.

ALDWORTH, Col. :—at Paardeberg, iii 437; killed, 440.

ALLEN, Mr. van :—*see* VAN ALLEN.

ALEXANDER, Col. :—at Mark's Drift, iii 115; crosses Klip Drift, 387, at Sannah's Post, iv 41, at Zilikat's Nek, 350-3; composition and strength of column, v 315, pursues Scheepers in Cape Colony, 316, 394.

ALEXANDER, Lieut. :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333.

ALEXANDER, Lieut. (I.Y.) :—surrenders at Lindley, iv 256, 257.

ALMANSERSFONTEIN :—*see* under KIMBERLEY.

ALMENDRA :—post attacked, v 40. ALNWAL NORTH—disloyalty; occupied by Boers on invitation of inhabitants, ii 292; Boers retreat, iii 592, 2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 37; great de Wet hunt movements, 135; “drive,” 234; Maj.-Gen. Hart in command, 244; districts—division, 312.

ALLASON, Col. Bannatine :—*see* under BANNATINE-ALLASON.

ALLIEMAN'S NEF :—battle, 189-05, 197.

ALLEN, Maj.-Gen. R. E. :—staff appointment, vi 245; at Reddersburg, iv 66, commands 22nd Brigade, 607; in Free State, v 24; invalided home, 24.

ALLEN, Col. :—at Spion Kop, iii 296.

ALLEN, Major J. R. H. :—commands 4.6-inch howitzers, iv 154; with Ian Hamilton's column, 394.

ALLEN, Capt. :—at Dwarvley, iv 354.

ALLENBY, Col. E. H. H. :—at Colesberg, iii 141, 142; at Brand Kop, iii 588; enters Barberton, iv 472; composition and strength of column, v 160, 350, 447; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April, '01, v 159, 163, 164, 166, 172, 173, 177, 178, 180; May-June, 291, 292, 294; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 216; in Western Transvaal—at Ventersdorp, 110; in Magaliesberg, 326; in Zwartkruggens, 327; in South-Eastern Transvaal against Botha, 336, 343, 351, 357, 557; marches to relief of Bakenaagte, 376; in Eastern Transvaal, Nov., '01-April, '02, 448; at Ermelo 460; in protected area, 461, 561.

ALLENDALE :—operations there, v 179.

ALLIHOUSE, Lieut. :—at Magersfontein, ii 408.

ALLINSON, Messrs. :—guides at Nicholson's Nek, ii 238, 242.

ALOE KNOTT :—*see* under SPION KOP.

ALSTON, Lieut. :—at Dewetsdorp, v 31.

ALTHAM, Major :—sends maps of Ladysmith country to Pietermaritzburg, iii 165.

ALVERSTONE, Lord :—member of Martial Law Commission, vi 69, 570.

AMAZON CORPS :—*see* under ARMY, BOER.

AMBULANCES :—*see* MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

AMBUSHES :—Amerstfontein, ii 79; Bronkhorst Spruit, 1880, 165; Buffelspoort, v 95; Cyrefontein, 111; Holland, 456; Koesberg, 38; Kroonspruit, 181; Natal—fears of Joubert, ii 143; armoured train at Frere, 306; Riet River, 392; Sannah's Post, iv 86-40; Scheepers Nek, 180, 181; Transvaal, North-Eastern, v 558; Vrieskraal, 328; Vlakfontein, 52; Wolfontein, 166; Yzer Spruit, 498, 499; Zand River, iv 118.

AMERICA RIDING :—railway cut by Froneman, iv 268; attacked by Theron, 420; “drive,” v 480.

AMERICAN ATTACHE (with Boers) :—report referred to, ii 121.

AMERICAN CIVIL WAR:—comparison with, i 3-9, v 67; Lincoln and conscription, in 7; referred to, vi 373; lessons, v 70; bridging difficulties, vi 342; cutting communications, 389; railways in war, 303

AMERICAN CONSUL-GENERAL:—captured at Holfontein, iv 420

AMERICAN CORPS—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER-FOREIGN CORPS*

AMERICAN RED CROSS VOLKS—desert to Boer army, vi 539

AMERSFOORT—charge by Swaziland Police, ii 79; occupied by Buller, iv 439; operations Jan—Apr '01, v 171, 173

AMMUNITION—*see under ARMS*

AMMUNITION COLUMN—*see under ARTILLERY*

AMNESTY—*see under REBELS*

AMPHLET, Major C. G.—at Sannah's Post, iv 8, 34, 35; at Vet River, 108

AMPHLET'S M.I.—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH-MOUNTED INFANTRY*

AMSTERDAM—Boers retire before Buller, iv 439; Gen. French arrives, v 172, Col. Henry moves to Swaziland, 177

ANDERKANT—laager captured, v 323

ANDERSEN, Comdt.—at Dewetsdorp, iv 67; at Zand River, 115

ANDERSON, Col.—at Yzer Spruit, v 497-9

ANDERSON, Capt.—equips Rhodesian Regt., iv 201

ANDERSON, Capt.—assists in native affairs, v 595

ANGLO-CHINESE CONVENTION:—ratified, vi 125

ANGLO-GERMAN AGREEMENT, 1897:—referred to, ii 62

ANGLO-PORTUGUESE CONVENTION, 1879:—British Govt neglect to ratify it, iii 104, Treaty of 1891 referred to, iv 365-7

ANGLOPHOBIA—growth in Europe, in 48-55

ANLEY, Major F. Gore—*at Braudfort, iv 103; at Vet River, 109, in command of 3rd M.I., v 384; at Bakenlaagte, 368, 367, 370*

ANNAT, Lieut.—killed at Elands River, iv 429

ANNENKOV—base of Ookiep relief force, v 653

ANSON, Major The Hon. H. J.—*at Dewetsdorp, v 31*

ANSTRUTHER, Col.—ambushed at Bronkhorst Spruit, Dec 1890, i 65

ANTILL, Capt.—*at Pruska, ii 117*

APPELBE, Lieut.-Col. E. B.—chief ordnance officer, Natal Field Force, vi 145; succeeds Col. Clarke in Army Ordnance Department, 456

APTHOEPP, Major K. P.—land settlement—appointment, vi 87; work, 56

ARDAGH, Sir John—*director of Intelligence Department, ii 39; member of Martial Law Commission, vi 69, 570*

ARCHITECTURE—*Mr. Baker's work in South Africa, vi 183*

“AREA” SYSTEM:—inadequate, v 261, 262; South-Eastern Free State, 394

ARGYLL AND SUTHERLAND HIGHLANDERS—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

ARMISTICE—*Laing's Nek (after Majuba), i 68, (June 1900), iv 184; Magersfontein, ii 415; Colenso, 476, at Ladysmith, iii 157; partial at Inniskilling Hill, 532, refused by British at Paardeberg, 453, 454; and in Brandwater Basin, iv 339, 340; Wessels's offer, Kimberley, 545; demanded by Boers Apr. '02, v 568; arranged May 11, '02, 581*

ARMoured TRAINS:—general account of, vi 307, 330, 331; Bulawayo—constructed at, ii 111; ready to patrol railway, 138; 8 fitted up there, iv 202. Cape Colony—employed Oct. 1899, ii 138. Cape Government Railways—constructed for them, ii 8. Drives, used in, v 480, 580; Emslins, ii 334, 339. Estcourt—

ARMoured TRAINS—*continued*. sent daily towards Colenso, ii 303-6; captured by Boers, 284, 307, 308; Graspan—line patrolled, ii 333. Heilbron—railway patrolled, v 478. Houtkraal—engaged with Hertzog, v 129; drives of Fourie, 139. Kimberley—constructed, ii 3; in action near Spytfontein, 275; engages Boers at Spitz Kop, iv 554. Kraaipan—captured, ii 287, 268. Kronstad—line patrolled, v 478, 480. Lohats—line patrolled, iv 207. Mafeking—constructed, ii 267, iv 574; attacks Boers, ii 268, 269, iv 578, 590, dummies used by defence, 588. “Mosquito”—sent to Vryburg for guns, ii 267; captured at Kraaipan, 268. Natal Government Railways—2 constructed, ii 100; number increased, v 259; details of those employed, vi 307, 330; “Powerful”—repulses Boers at Crocodile Pools, ii 270. Sterkstroom—movements, ii 295, iii 119; uses, in 138, 306. Uitkyk—wrecked near there, v 209

ARMS—carbine—compared with rifle, v 49. Rifle—European opinion, ii 54; Boer faith in its supremacy, 96

ARMS, BOER:—Ammunition—*artillery*—particulars, vi 475. *Captured*—at Elandslaagte, ii 196; at Belmont, ii 333; Glynn Lydenburg mine, iv 468; Komati Poort, 483; near Doornberg, v 7; Bothaville, 20; during great de Wet hunt, 139; Amsterdam district, 177; Eastern Transvaal, 181; Pietersburg, 203; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215; at Wildfontein, 226; at Elandsfontein, 282, North-Eastern Free State, 302, Witwatershoek, 333; Roodekraal, 475; Wilge Valley, 493. *Deficiency*, iv 442, Bergendal, 453. *Powder*—given up to Portuguese, iv 482. *Small Arms*—rounds in Pretoria fort, ii 66, destroyed in Brandwater Basin, iv 342. *Supplies*—received at Bloemfontein, i 305; detained at Lorenzo Marques, 318; debate in Cape Assembly on passage through Cape Colony, 339; allowed to pass through Delagoa Bay by British Government, quantity in stock in Transvaal, Oct. '99, ii 68, in Free State, 120, orders placed in Europe, 121; manufactured by dynamite factory and Begbie's works, iii 82; No of rounds supplied by Begbie's, iv 150, vi 475; manufactured at Johannesburg, 150; at Pietersburg, v 196; at Machadodorp, iv 442; sent to Machadodorp, 131; smuggled through Delagoa Bay, v 255, 256. *Surrendered*—to Portuguese, iv 482. *Rifles*—*captured*—at Elandslaagte, ii 195; near Bothaville, iv 129; Amsterdam district, v 177; North-Eastern Transvaal, 216. *Mauser*—its excellence, ii 67, 68. *Possession*—allowed under peace treaty, v 598. *Supplies*—Martini-Henry imported into Transvaal '94, ii 66; number bought in 1895 by Transvaal, 66; attempt to buy obsolete Wermels from Austria, 67; estimate of number in Transvaal '00, 67, arrival at Port Elizabeth, 120. *Surrendered*—elephant guns and sporting rifles handed in, Mar. '00, iii 596; by Boers who return to farms, iv 127, 382; old weapons given up, 127; at Bothaville, 223; Ladybrand, 242, Komati Poort, 482; repaid by Boers after being “burnt” by British, v 3, after peace, vi 41, 42. *Westley-Richards*—used, ii 62

ARMS, BRITISH:—Ammunition—*artillery*—Q.F. guns, question of supply, vi 497; supply—work complicated, 470; statistics of expenditure, 491. *Captured*—at Nootgedacht, v 104; Pompi Sliding, 136; Wilmansrust, 296; Jamestown, 310; Modderfontein, 389; Yzer Spruit, 499; Ookiep, 551. *Colenso*—number of rounds ordered to be carried, ii 487. *Columne*—*see under ARTILLERY*. *Dundee*

ARMS, BRITISH—*continued*.

—quantity left behind by Gen Yule, ii 200. *Magersfontein*—expenditure, ii 414. *Natives*—quantity given to defend territory, iv 200. *Nicholson's Nek*—number of reserve rounds, ii 238; lost, 241. *Shells*—common—effectiveness, vi 433; shrapnel—uses, 480; effectiveness, 483; supplies of shells at Mafeking, iv 573; manufactured at Kimberley, 537, 546, 547; and at Mafeking, 589. *Supply*—exhausted at Itala, v 347, 348; and at Geluk, iv 446; in Kimberley, 1896, number of rounds, 583; in Ladysmith, number of rounds per gun, iii 147; wastage, v 256. *Wagons*—number in Lord Roberts's advance, iii 370. *Bayonets*—used at Elandslaagte, ii 187–90, at Belmont, 328; at Stormberg, iii 368; at New Zealand Hill, iii 140; at Ladysmith, iii 168, at Wagon Hill, 189, Spion Kop, 265, 269, 277; Wynne Hills, 519, 520; Pieter's Hill, 540; Paardeberg, 430, 440, 483; Driefontein, 583, 584; Kree Siding, iv 21; Wepener, 62; Alleman's Nek, 192, 193; Boshof, 214; Faber's Put, 234; Lindley, 256; Diamond Hill, 292; Bergendal, 455; Kimberley, 552; Mafeking, 583; Bothaville, v 20; Buffelspoort, 95; Middelfontein, 113; Vryheid, 117; Doornkop, iv 145; Moedwil, v 382; Tweefontein, 441. *Lance*—used in charge at Elandslaagte, ii 190; use discontinued, v 69. *Rifles*—cavalry trained to use, v 69; effects of fire, vi 482. *Captured*—at Wilmansrust, v 296. *Modderfontein*, 389. *Lee-Metford*—number in Kimberley (1896), iv 583; shortage, 587; Boers use those captured, v 256. *Martini-Henry*—troops armed with those captured, iv 272; sent to Kimberley from Barkly West, 537. *Sabre*—used in charge at Elandslaagte, ii 190. *Swords*—drawn at Diamond Hill, iv 288; and at Welgevonden, v 172; opportunity for use at Boshman's Kop, 560.

ARMSTRONG, Major O.—appointed financial adviser to Lord Kitchener, vi 613

ARMSTRONG, Lieut. I.—wounded at Tafel Kop, v 427

ARMSTRONG, Lieut. B. H. O.—in charge of Burgher Land Settlement Department in Orange River Colony, vi 56

ARMSTRONG DRIFT—action, v 445

ARMY, BOER—*Amazon Corps*—use discussed at Pretoria, iv 181, American Attaché—see that title. *Artillery*—see that title. *Battles*—unwillingness to fight them, iv 180. *Campaign*—plan, ii 121–3; lacking, during advance on Pretoria, iv 29, 95; June '01, v 297. *Camps*—careless guarding, ii 85. *Charges*—see that title. *Civil administration*—working described, iii 83, 84. *Clothing*—see that title. *Command*—“every Boer his own general,” ii 76, 96; dispute in Brandwater Basin, iv 337. *Commandant-General*—his position and election, ii 74; pay, iv 477; Paul Kruger as Commandant-General, i 48. *Commandants*—dispute at Kuruman as to authority, iii 114; elected by burghers, iv 815; appointment left to commandant-general, 477; Free State—list, v 235; list of those at Peace Conference, 582, 583. *Commandos*—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER. *Commando system*—early use of, ii 53. *Commands*—need of new leaders, iv 24. *Conduct*—at Modder River, ii 355, 356; feeble effort, 384; at Bloemfontein, iii 583; in Natal, 553; insubordination, iv 187; Tigerkloof Spruit, v 430. *Co-operation*—failure at Talana, ii 148. *Discipline*—lacking, ii 77, 90, iii 80, 81, iv 59; cause of laxity, 315; improvement, v 252. *Dispositions*—Oct. '99, ii 123–5; map, 288; North-Eastern Cape Colony, Dec. '99, 388; end Mar. '00, iv 28; map, Mar. '00, iii 594; early May '00, 94, 95; in

ARMY, BOER—*continued*.

Eastern Transvaal, July '00, 383; in Free State, Oct. '00, v 22. *Doctors*—taken prisoners at Modder River, ii 361. *Efficiency*—i 2, 3, 8; in war of 1881, ii 63, 64; opinion of critics before the war, 89; their ignorance, 89; acquired through early victories, 89; May '01, v 251, 252; April '02, 561. *Engineering*—work, vi 335. *Field-cornets*—functions, ii 73, 74; elected by burghers, iv 315; one to command 100 men, 477; pay, 477; list of those present at Peace Conference, v 583. *Fighters*—best men obtained from high veld, v 159. *Foreign corps*—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER. *Generals*—1881 war—portraits, i 372; weakness in, ii 90; number possessing essential qualities, 91. *Head-Commandant*—position in O.F.S., ii 74. *Identity*—mistaken at Bronkhorstfontein, v 56; at Graspan (Reitz), 239; at Houtnek, iv 98; at Monte Cristo, in 504; at Rooikopjes, iv 439; see also under UNIFORM below. *Intelligence*—cyclists organized, ii 85; spies and patrols used, scout corps formed, ii 84, system in Western Transvaal, v 498. *Spies*—see that title. *Intelligence Department*—expenditure, 1896–8, ii 84. *Krygsraad*—composition and functions, ii 78, several held, Oct. '99, 136; at Volksrust, 142; Modder River, 388; Modderspruit, 422; Pretoria, 431; Rensburg, iii 123, near Ladysmith, 158, 164, 176; Mafersfontein, 291, at Glencoe, 548; Bloemfontein, 589; at Kroonstad, iv 26; before Sannah's Post, 30; Helpmakaar, 175; at Hatherley, 274; abolished, June '00, 275; in Brandwater Basin, 316; Hoedspruit, v 122; in Northern Transvaal, 196; at De Emigratie, 277; at Waterval, 290–8; Blijschapschap, 418; near Ermelo, 450; Vryschgewagd, 460. *Laagers*—see that title. *Laggards*—on Delagoa line with Kruger, iv 473; avoid fighting, ii 74. *Leaders*—attitude towards peace, April '02, v 587. *Leave*—evil of system, iii 74; system inevitable, 75; taken at Ladysmith, 161; results at Ladysmith, 176; allowed by de Wet, iv 26, v 182; restricted, iv 27; outstayed by commandos, 113; taken at Johannesburg, 140; passes not to be issued, 492; given by Gen. Shyman at Mafeking, 590. *Military History*—education, ii 76. *Mobility*—extent of, ii 262; cause, v 267. *Mobilization*—i 350, 371, 372. *Moral*—after Emslie, ii 340, 341; at Pieter's Hill, iii 583, 586; after capture of Bloemfontein, iv 28, 24; strengthened end March '00, 28, 29; Komati Poort advance, 473, 474; revives after de Wet's successes, 283; revives Aug.-Dec. '00, vi 64. *Mounted Rifle tactics*—their necessity, ii 53; skillful use by De la Rey, v 505. *Officers*—appointments in Brandwater Basin, iv 315; excessive proportion, Sept. '00, 476; pay, 477. *Operations*—retrospect of their success, Dec. '99, ii 465. *Orange Free State*—*Commandant*—new chief elected at Kimberley, iv 582. *Fighting qualities*—Eastern commandos staunchest fighters, iv 287. *Inactivity*—Aug. '00, v 2. *Natal*—invaded, ii 145. *Organization*—i 372, lack of, ii 74; preparation for guerrilla war, iv 181; condition, June '00, 259. *Strength*—ii 87, 88. In Natal, 149; June '00, iv 290; underestimated by Lord Roberts, v 7. *Vice-Commander-in-Chief*—appointments, v 3. *Organization*—history, ii 48–97; condition (1876), 62, criticized, iii 71, 72; details, 72; chief feature, ii 88, 96; commando system, ii 78, 74; efficiency in Transvaal, i 372. *Origin*—ii 49. *Panic*—at Kalkkrans, v 489. *Patriotism*—stimulus, ii 78, 79; local, v 23. *Pay-scale*, iv 477. *Plans*—during advance on Pretoria, v 297. *Recruits*—number raised

ARMY, BOER—*continued*.

in Cape Colony by Jan '00, iii 79; in Western Transvaal, Jan '01, v 112. Reinforcements—difficulty in obtaining, iii 73, 74. Remounts—see that title. Reorganization—attempted at Hectorspruit, iv 476, 477; Nov '00, v 60. Service—penalty for default, ii 72, 78. Shooting—see that title. Strategy—lacking after Colenso, iii 79, 80. Strength—impossible to ascertain, ii 94, total, Oct '99, 87, 88, 122-5; May '00, iv 94; June, 297; Nov '00, v 67; May '01, 251; Sept., 332; April '02, 556; May '02, 586; on Natal border, ii 124; in Natal, Jan '00, iii 207; at Brakfontein, 213; on Upper Tugela, 215, 312; Eastern Free State, May '00, iv 289; in Western Transvaal, July '00, 347; in Eastern Transvaal, July '00, 384; increase, v 72, in Free State, April '02, 556, in Transvaal, April '02, 562, total at surrenders, vi 41. Rebels—in Cape Colony—see under Rebels. Supplies—see that title. Telegraphs—see that title. Training—details, ii 74-6; British military opinion before war, 266. Transport—see that title. Transvaal, Commandant-General—see that title above. Surrender—nearly decided on, iv 268. Uniform—khaki worn at Bronkhorstfontein, v 56; at Tafel Kop, 425, 427, at Holland, 455; at Roodeval, 532, 533; ethics of wearing khaki discussed, v 255; *see also* IDENTITY above. War—conduct of—see under WAR; War—preparations, May-Aug. '99, ii 119, 120. Zand River—last battle where both republics fought united, iv 124.

ARMY, BRITISH:—Adjutant-General—his duties, ii 22, 23. Administration—1860-70, ii 6-8; inefficient, 38, 39. Acrey's Committee—summary of report, ii 18, 19. Army Corps—ordered to mobilize, i 351; excellent organization, ii 288; failure in South Africa, 43; last transport leaves England, 113, broken up, 262, 265-293. Artillery—see that title. Auxiliary Forces—importance ignored, ii 4; lack of organization in peace time, attitude of Government in sanctioning service in South Africa, ii 11, 13; *see also* MILITIA, VOLUNTEERS, YEOMANRY. Battalions—criticism of the Cardwell re-organization, ii 16, 17; number in England, Dec '99, in 5. Boers—relations, iv 82. Cadres—deficiency in England, Dec '99, ii 5. Campaign—plan of, ii 118, 119. Camps—stringent orders for defence, v 296. Cavalry—number of regiments in England, Dec '99, in 5; strength augmented by 4th Brigade, iv 79; in May '01, v 248, 249; criticized, 247. Centralization—promoted by Lord Kitchener, v 263; its cause and effect, 271-3; chief cause of failure of drives, 468; its effect on remount work, vi 439; Kitchener allows Methuen and French a free hand, v 502. Charges—see that title. Character—entirely voluntary, ii 29. Chief of the Staff—appointment recommended '88, ii 22; Lord Kitchener appointed Chief of Staff to Lord Roberts, his position, iii 335, 336, 418, 419; Gen. Kelly acting as, 397; absence of Chief of Staff at Kitchener's headquarters, v 275; appointment of Sir Ian Hamilton, 410. Clothing—see that title. Column Commanders—orders for pacifying districts, Aug. '00, iv 488, 489. Columns—distribution, May-June '00, iv 503-12; number, Nov '00, v 89; question of control, 89-91; organized for Standerton district, 52, 53. Columns (flying)—formed by Lord Roberts in Free State, v 4; inadequate, 5. Columns (mobile)—number, Sept.-Oct. '01, v 390; given two objectives, 262; number in Cape Colony, 539; how utilized, 22. Command—unsatisfactory position at Paarde-

ARMY, BRITISH—*continued*.

berg, iii 418, 419. Commander-in-Chief—extent of control till '70, ii 5; responsible for administration, 21; Duke of Cambridge resigns, '95, 22; Lord Wolseley appointed, 23; duties, 23; arranges for expeditionary corps to South Africa, i 304; credit due for maintaining efficient army in South Africa, ii 43, Lord Roberts appointed, iv 485. Commanders—test of guerrilla war, v 273. Commands—number in United Kingdom, ii 14; best officers chosen by Lord Kitchener, v 89; friction between officers, 272; changes in South Africa end March '01, 227; changes, May '01, 279, 280, re-organized, Jan '02, 473, 474; changes, Feb and March '02, 491. Commissariat—control transferred to War Office, ii 4. Commissions—“purchase” system abolished, ii 18, increase of during war, vi 261, 262; militia, 267; yeomanry, 269, v 81. Composition—variety of forces maintained in the Empire, ii 30; 1860-70, 6. Control—policy of Lord Kitchener, v 89-91. Co-operation—failure at Estcourt, ii 310, 311; at Paardeberg, iii 451; and at Hlangwane, 448; lacking between commanders, v 272, 273, 419; in Western Transvaal, 524, 525. Council of War—at Venter's Spruit, in 225; at Vaal Krantz, 325, 326. Decentralization—necessity for, ii 11; in War Office finance, vi 620. Decentralization Committee—result, ii 15. Demobilization—vi 278-80, 463, 47. Deserters—trooper joins Boers at Mafeking, iv 506. Discipline—of British troops, ii 34, 35; value shown at Belmont, 332, splendid discipline of Naval Brigade at Emslin, 337; lacking in Yeomanry, v 82, 83; lacking in Victorians at Vilimansrust, 295. Distribution—Natal, Oct. '99, ii 130, 181; criticized, 148, 149; at outbreak of war, i 349, ii 238 (map), North of Orange River, Oct '99, 133; Cape Colony, Nov., 295; South of Orange River, Oct. '99, 135, 138, Feb. '00, iii 377, 378; on Tugela, Feb. '00, 529, 530; March '00 (map), 504; May, iv 244; in Eastern Free State, June '00, 264; on lines of communication, Transvaal, June '00, 272; around Pretoria, June '00, 278; Pretoria-Middelburg, July '00, 434, 435, on lines of communication, v 46; Transvaal, Oct. '00, 46, 47; May '01, 279. Divisions—see that title. Education—reforms instituted, ii 13. Efficiency—neglected by nation, iii 2; remarkable progress, v 332. Embarkation—see that heading. European armies—contracted with, ii 29, 31. Finance—wasteful organization, ii 40; expenditure in 1888 and 1899, 45; system described, vi 603; Contract Department, work of, 610; local administration, 610; military responsibility, 611; procedure outlined, 609; reforms effected since the war, 619, post of financial adviser created by Lord Kitchener, 612; abolished, 613. Flying Columns—*see* Columns above. Functions—magnitude, ii 9, 10. Generals—inefficient, 37, 38; ignorant of movements of other columns, iv 411; undeserved criticisms, v 6; lack of leadership, 68, 69, 518. Headquarters Staff—Sir R. Buller's, ii 114, 115; work at Cape Town, 288; left behind, 285; followed to Natal, iii 206, 207; Lord Roberts's, 335-8, 594 (diagram); defects of, iv 93, 411; criticized for Lindley surrender, 259; for Zilikate Nek, 353, 354; Lord Kitchener's, v 274, 275, 410; orders—error in 1st drive in North-Eastern Free State, 480. History—since the Crimea, ii 24, 25. India—*see* that title. Inefficiency—causes, ii 466; responsibility for it, 44, 466, iii 297, 301. Infantry—“most serviceable”—War Office despatch, ii 117. Gen. Buller's—splendid

## ARMY, BRITISH—continued

qualities, in 536. *Co-operation*—lacking at Paardeberg, iii 451. *Marching*—see MARSHES. *Regiments*—see REGIMENTAL UNITS. *Training*—defects of, ii 32-38, iii 451. *Initiative*—lacking, ii 257. *Intelligence*—organization of department in War Office, ii 39, 40. *Cyclist corps*—see that title. *Defectives*—about Boers at Brandfort, iv 103; about drift at Parys, 135, at Diamond Hill, 295, in 1st de Wet hunt, 432; at Nootgedacht, v 98; in Western Transvaal, 224, during Botha's attempt to invade Natal, 338, 339, underestimate Boers, 563. *Director*—Col. G. F. R. Henderson, iii 336, 337, Col. Hume appointed, iv 412, Col. D. Henderson, v 108, 274. *Efficiency*—improved work during great de Wet hunt, v 154; excellent service with Plumer, iv 206. *Importance*—neglected at Spion Kop, iii 298, 229. *Information*—lacking at Estcourt, in 335; at Modder River, 346; in North-Eastern Free State, 319, 320; deficiency in North-Eastern Free State, 434. *Maps*—see that title. *Native runners*—used at Nootgedacht, v 99. *Organization*—deficient at outbreak of war, iii 355; well conducted at Colesberg, 143; branch started at Delagoa Bay, iv 412; fault, Sept. '00, v 7; inefficient in Natal, Sept. '01, 342; growth in South Africa, 268, 280. *Reform*—carried out by Lord Kitchener, v 108. *Scouts*—see that title. *South Africa*—officers collect information on Boer resources, 1899, ii 102. *Spies*—see that title. *Transvaal Govt*—special branch organized to track it, v 292. *Irregulars*—settle on the Rand, vi 58; see also IRREGULAR CORPS. *Maneuvres*—revived after 1875, ii 13. *Marches*—see that title. *Medical arrangements*—see that title. *Men*—see Troops below. *Militia*—see that title. *Mobile columns*—see Columns (mobile) above. *Mobility*—neglected by Sir R. Buller, iii 209, 210; lacking at Estcourt, ii 305; deficiency in guerrilla period, v 286, 287; inferior to Boers, 155. *Mobilization*—inadequate staff in department, ii 39; force available, 98; advantages, June 1899, 98, 99; strength of force recommended by Lord Wolseley, 98; opposition of the Government, 99; Government decide to send expeditionary force, 111; its composition, 115; successful mobilization, 113; preparations for mobilization of field force, 1370; its strength and composition, 241, 249, 257; 6th Division, ii 301, iii 4, 5, 370; all infantry regulars and reserves sent out by Sept. '00, v 73; detailed account of the measures taken, vi 238-81; preparations in 1897, 240; reinforcements of South African garrisons, 243, 244; reserve called out, 245, 248; drafts, 250-7; colonial contingents and auxiliary forces, vi 257, 262, 265, 268, 276. *Mounted Infantry*—a special feature, ii 81; see also REGIMENTAL UNITS. *Mounted Troops*—“Least serviceable,” 117. *Preferred*, 425, iii 34; quality, v 265, 266; scarcity, Aug. '00, 5, 60; means taken to increase numbers, iii 347, 348; reinforcements demanded by Lord Kitchener, v 79; strain on resources, 72, 78; training backward, 182; use limited, 46; strength, May '01, 247. *Non-combatants*—number, May '01, v 249; camp formed for Boers, 77; removal from Ladysmith requested, iii 167. *Non-commissioned Officers*—character and training, ii 86. *Officers*—conduct at Spion Kop, iii 268, 297, at Pieter's Hill, 543; lack of co-operation, v 272, 273; expenses, ii 36. *Infantry*—nearly all commanders in West-

## ARMY, BRITISH—continued.

ern Transvaal drawn from them, April '02, v 530; initiative—lacking, 272; praised, ii 37; prisoners—escape from Pretoria, iv 269; promotion—not given for merit, ii 36; rank—marks discarded, 291, *special service*—number with Col. Plumer, and casualties in Mafeking operations, iv 209; *supply*—deficiency in England, Dec. '99, in 5, shortage, vi 260; direct commissions granted, 261; difficulty in procuring them for yeomanry, v 81; *training*—efforts towards improvement, ii 35; inadequate, 36; chiefly obtained on service abroad, 37; *uniform*—marks of rank discarded, ii 291; suggested distinction, iii 300. *Operations*—conditions in which carried out, 1, 2; retrospect (Dec. '99) of their failure, ii 466; “steam-roller” plan discussed, in 330, causes of lack of aggressiveness, May '01, v 264; unparalleledfeat during “drives,” 471; lack of strong field control, 517, 518. *Ordnance Department*—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS. *Army Ordnance Department*. *Organization*—inefficiency on outbreak of war, i 9; absence of direction, ii 118; compared with Indian system, iii 333, 334; condition, Dec. '99, 5, unsuited for modern warfare, 550; history of, ii 1-47; success in South Africa, ii 27; measures possible, Dec. '99, iii 6, 7; need of reform, ii 10; lack of interest in reform, 46; in what direction necessary, 46, 47; reform neglected by Government, ii 7, 8; reforms suggested, ii 10-13; problems, 7-13; advocated by Hartington commission, 21, 22; reform carried out by Mr. Cardwell, 13. *Outposts*—see PICKETS. *Pay*—decreased under Cardwellian system ii 17; of troops in the field, vi 616-18. *Pensions*—expenditure, vi 606. *Physique*—ii 18, improvement, 33; effect of South African climate, vi 256; Dec. '99, iii 5. *Provisional Bns.*—formed, iii 14, vi 200. *Quartermaster-General*—duties, ii 22; in India, iii 333. *Recruiting*—Canadian agent for Rhodesian force recalled, iv 387; acute competition for men in South Africa, v 85; “specials” accepted, ii 18, 19; degeneration of recruits under Cardwellian system, 18; improvements, vi 261, 275; statistics, ii 33; physical unfitness, 19. *Regimental districts*—duties of commanding officers, number in the United Kingdom, ii 14. *Regiments*—see REGIMENTAL UNITS. *Regulars*—character during early history, ii 3, 4; excellent qualities, 34; physique, Dec. '99, iii 5; strength, 1860-70, ii 8; at outbreak of war, ii 20, vi 238; number sent to South Africa by April '01, ii 20, vi 240-50; number left in United Kingdom, Dec. '99, iii 5; infantry sent to South Africa by Sept. '00, v 73, vi 212; strength of infantry in South Africa, May '01, v 248, 249. *Reinforcements*—general account, vi 240-80; ordered to South Africa, i 342; withdrawal demanded, 857; sent out, vi 243, 244; due to arrive Jan. '00, iii 346, 347; arrive March-April '00, iv 15, 16; demanded by Lord Kitchener end '00; despatched Jan. '01, v 79; number Jan.-April '01, 246, June '01-June '02, 405, 408. *Remounts*—see that title. *Reserves*—called out—policy urged by Lord Wolseley, ii 112; first class, Oct. '99, i 370, iii 5; remainder Dec. '99, ii 404; all infantry sent to South Africa by Sept. '00, v 73; strength at outbreak of war, ii 20; strength, vi 234, 235; supplemental reserve formed, 284; system reorganized by Mr. Cardwell, ii 20. *Reverses*—causes, v 272; effect in England, Dec. '99, iii 2, 2; exultation in Europe, 48-50. *Savage warfare*—influence on efficiency of officers and men, ii 26. *Secretary of State*

ARMY, BRITISH—*continued*.

at War—office abolished 1855, ii 4. Secretary of State for War—Mr. Cardwell appointed 1868, ii 7; Mr. Stanhope, vi 237; Sir H. Campbell-Bennerman, ii 22; Lord Lansdowne, ii 105, portrait, ii (frontispiece); Mr. Brodrick (Lord Middleton), v 78; portrait, vi 238; position with regard to administration, ii 21. Short service—extent of its applicability, ii 12, 18; advantages of Cardwellian system, 15, 16. Soldier—tactically inferior to the Boer, ii 254, vi 298; fighting qualities, iv 146. South Africa—strength—*see* below under that heading. Staff college—ii 35. Staff system—breakdown July '00, iv 411. Staff work—defective during Eastern Transvaal operations Feb. '01, v 165; at Cape Town Oct.-Nov. '09, ii 288; excellent in Cavalry Division, iv 403. Stanhope Memorandum—vi 237. Strength—1814-1899, vi 233, 234, 236, ii 6, 20; in South Africa, Jan. '96 and July '99, i 304; June '99, ii 98; vi 243; after June, ii 104, 105, vi 244; Oct. '99, i 342; Dec. '99, in 5; in Cape Colony, Jan. Feb. '00, 347; April '00, iv 16; early May '00, 89; in South Africa May '00, 91; June '00, 297; Nov. '00, vi 67; May '01, 248, 249; total in South Africa, ii 88, 89, vi 257, 280; Lord Roberts's advance Feb. '00, iii 370, 371; in Western Transvaal Mar. '02, v 513; South of the Tugela Jan. '00, iii 208; mistaken calculations of Government, vi 78; effort by Government to reduce it, 277; greatest force sent from England, iii 1; increased after the "Black Week," 4; history of fluctuations, vi 238; ration strength, v 396, 397; permanent establishment increased, 258; strength of South African garrison after the war, 61. Supplies—*see* that title. Tactics—*see* that title. Telegraphs—*see* that title. Territorial system—introduced by Mr. Cardwell, ii 14, 15. Training— inadequate provision, ii 33-7; character in peace time, iii 550, 551; value, ii 33, 34. Troops—Coloured—decision not to employ them, iii 6, 7. Conduct—panic at Inniskilling Hill, iii 527; and at Hart's Hollow, 530, at Groenkop, v 428; at Nooitgedacht, 105; at Tweebosch, 504-6, severe ordeal at Magersfontein, ii 405; Pieter's Hill, iii 548; Spion Kop, 298; Paardeberg, 451; forbidden to enter private houses, iv 490; "Dismounted preferred"—telegram, iii 12. Distribution—after the war, vi 60. Endurance—in great de Wet hunt, v 154; strain under Boer methods of fighting, ii 359, 360. England—return, iv 485, vi 47, 278-80, 292. Gratuity—rate of, vi 280; expenditure on, 606. Hardships—in Eastern Transvaal, v 176; in drives North-Eastern Free State, 493. Health—affected by heat, iii 384; illness concealed in advance to Pretoria, iv 81; *see also* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS. Identity—mistakes at Belmont, ii 329; in great de Wet hunt, v 145, at Magersfontein, ii 402, 403; at Tsalana, 185, 186; at Willow Grange, 313. Moral—after the "Black Week," iii 106, 106. Mounted—*see* MOUNTED TROOPS above. Movements—Kruger demands explanation, i 270; Steyn agrees, 318; Mr. Schreiner's reply to Free State's inquiry, 319; discussion in South Africa, 318-20, 337; number near Transvaal border, 354. Quality—criticized, iii 253. Reorganization—by Lord Roberts, iv 77-80. Withdrawal—demanded by Transvaal, i 354, 357; and by Steyn, 369. Universal Science—treated as out of question in Cardwell's time, ii 11; Lincoln's enforcement in American Civil War, iii 7; need emphasised, 18, 22; moral effect of, 68. Volunteers—*see* that title; *see also* under INDIA. War—unprepared for, ii 40. War

ARMY, BRITISH—*continued*.

Office—*see* that title. Wars—list of the chief wars since the Crimea, ii 25. Wastage—causes, v 68. ARMY MEDICAL SERVICE—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS and REGIMENTAL UNITS—MEDICAL ARNOLD, Lieut.-Col.—represents English shareholders of Mozambique Co., iv 366; reports carrying power of Beira railway, 375. ARNOLD-FORSTER, Mr. H. O.:—Land Settlement Commission—chairman, iv 497, vi 10. ARTILLERY—tactical value, v 391, 392. ARTILLERY, BOER:—Abandoned in Komati River, iv 477; and at Caledon River, v 36. Armstrong 12-pdr.—at Diamond Hill, iv 279, 281. Captured—details, March-April '01, v 256; before Bothaville, 14; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 42; 11 near Hectorspruit, iv 481; at Langdraai Drift, v 180; at Paardeberg, iii 484; near Rustenburg, iv 345; near Schoon Spruit, v 518, 517, near Slypsteen, 144; 11 during Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April '01, 181. Creuzots—at Johannesburg, iv 149; near Luneburg, v 177. French—near Luneburg, v 177. Howitzers—near Luneburg, March '01, v 177; at Ladysmith, iii 168, 171, iv 522. Krupps—Rhenoster River, v 555; 2 (1 destroyed) in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215; Krupp 1-pdr. q.f., March-April '01, 256; Krupp 1-pdr. at Bothaville, 20; Krupp 7-pdr. at Pietersburg, 203; Krupp 9-pdr., 256; Krupp 12-pdr. 2 near Luneburg, 177; Krupp 75-mm. 3 at Bothaville, 20; March-April '01, 258; 80-mm., 256. Long Toms—at Ladysmith, iii 168; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 215; at Berg Plaats, 216; 2, March-April '01, 256. Maxims—at Bothaville, v 20; during great de Wet hunt, 139; near Lichtenburg, 56; near Pretoria, iv 158; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 215, 216; at Vet River, iv 109; 6 at Wildfontein, v 226. Maxim-Nordenfelt—March-April '01, 256. Mountain—near Doornberg, 7. Pompoms—at Bergendal, iv 455; at Bothaville, v 20; at Goedvooruitzicht, 228; at Langdraai Drift, 180; at Roodekraal, 475; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215; at Wildfontein, 226, 8, March-April '01, 256; 12-pdr.—at Goedvooruitzicht, v 228; 15-pdr.—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 215. Composition—ii 68-70; vi 472. Concealment—vi 479; well effected at Alleman's Nek, iv 101. Creuzots—at Brandfort, iv 94, 7.5 cm.—at Vaal Krantz, iii 312; description, vi 474; *see also* "LONG TOMS" below. Criticism—ii 81. Deficiency—Dec. 1899, iii 82. Description-table, vi 469, 472. Fire—effects, vi 482. Gunners—bravery at Elandslaagte, ii 187. Heavy—use of, vi 486. Howitzer—1 made in Netherlands Railway works at Pretoria, iii 82; 4.7 blown up at Surprise Hill, 171; in action at Ladysmith, iv 526. 6-in.—at Ladysmith, iv 526. Increase—decided on '95, ii 16. Komati Poort advance—number brought into Portuguese territory, iv 482. Krupps—8 arrive in Transvaal, ii 121; at Bergendal, iv 453; abandoned at Caledon River, v 38; at Dewetsdorp, 31; at Diamond Hill, iv 279; at Dronfield, iii 411, 412; in Mafeking siege, iv 579; at Israel's Farm, 220; at Vaal Krantz, iii 312. Krupp Howitzers—at Ladysmith, iii 156; at Vaal Krantz, 312. Ladysmith—success at, ii 230; strength, iii 156; positions changed, 168. Long Toms—at Bergendal, iv 441, 442, 450, 451, 453; at Diamond Hill, 278; at Dundee, ii 125; on Western Transvaal border, 125; at Impati, 198; at Kimberley siege, iv 563, 566; at Gelenk, 449; at Lydenburg, 468; at Spitz Kop (Lydenburg) 468; at Hectorspruit, 477; at Kruger's Post, 480; at Komati Poort, 482; at Pepworth,

ARTILLERY, BOER—*continued*

ii 215, 216; at Ladysmith, ii 156, 163; at Bulwana, 158, iv 528; at Caesar's Camp, ii 190; bombs Ladysmith, ii 231; outside Mafeking, 269; Mafeking siege, iv 582, 592, 593; at Pougwana, ii 125, iv 183, 186; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 203, in Western Transvaal, ii 125, at Vaal Krantz, iii 311, 321, description vi 475; effectiveness, 480. *Magersfontein*—reply to British fire during armistice, ii 415. *Maxims*—blown up at Bergendal, iv 455. *Nordenfelt*—at Limpopo, iv 202, 203. *Orange Free State*—guns withdrawn at Belmont, ii 325; reorganized, iv 27; organized by Major Albrecht, 80, ii 80, strength 99, 70; increases voted, June '99, 120; Organization, ii 80, iv 27, vi 472. *Paardeberg*—damaged there, iii 429. *Pom-poms*—general description, vi 480, at Diamond Hill, iv 279, 292, success at battle of Ladysmith, ii 230, at Limpopo River, iv 202, 203, at Israel's Farm, iv 220, at Mafeking, 580, 586; at Vaal Krantz, iii 312, description, vi 470; usefulness, 480, long range, 477 5-pdr—at Mafeking, iv 566 7-pdrs.—at Mafeking, iv 579 12-pdr—at Diamond Hill, iv 279, 281, at Goedvoortzicht, v 228; at Mafeking, iv 579 14-pdr (q f)—at Mafeking, iv 579 15-pdr—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 215. Range—length of, ii 315; of "Long Tom," iv 180, 186, 582. Shells—bad fusing at Ladysmith, ii 224, and at Bochubilt, v 522, effect at Paardeplaats, 466, 91-lb fired by Long Tom, iv 582, 96-lb fired at Kimberley, 463, common versus shrapnel, vi 483-5. Shooting—excellent at battle of Ladysmith, ii 221, and at Elandslaagte, 178. *Spion Kop*—efficient work, ii 256. Superiority—at Colenso, ii 300; at Willow Grange, 314. Supply—orders placed in Europe, ii 121. *Talana*—first shell of the war fired, ii 155. *Transvaal*—organization, ii 80. *Transvaal State Artillery*—corps formed 1890; strength 1890, 1899, ii 80; at battle of Ladysmith, 224, 225; at Belfast, v 123; reorganized as mounted corps, 123, in Eastern Transvaal, 365, in Eastern Transvaal—laager surprised, 458, in Western Transvaal, 496. Use—methods employed, ii 81, vi 479, discontinued during guerrilla war, v 91, 256.

ARTILLERY, BRITISH.—general description—vi 465-98. Advance—theory of, vi 476, limit laid down by drill book, ii 431. Ammunition columns—strength and distribution with Lord Roberts, ii 375-7, —*Xth 1st de Wet* hunt, iv 421. Armstrong q.f. 15-pdrs—batteries with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 376, 509. Army Ordnance Department—*see REGIMENTAL UNITS*. Batteries—establishment, vi 465; uses of separation, 479; *see also REGIMENTAL UNITS*. Artillery. Bombardment—uselessness of isolated and long range bombardment, vi 477. Brandwater Basin—number and positions of guns, iv 325. Brigade divisions, field—distribution North-Eastern Free State, v 473, 4 due in South Africa, Feb '00, in 347; 1st—at Colenso, ii 437; 2nd—at Vaal Krantz, 310, 312; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; 5th—at Vaal Krantz, iii 310, 312; Flints—ordered to Paardeberg, 494, at Poplar Grove, 558, at Sannah's Post, iv 45; McDouall's with 6th Division, iii 370; Pratt's—broken up, 97. Brigade divisions, horse—Eustace's at Arundel, ii 127; Davidson's at Glen, iv 19; at Sannah's Post, 47, 48; Rochford's to Thaba 'Nchu, 9. Canada—sends 3 batteries, iii 42, vi 467. Cape Artillery—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*, BRITISH. Captured—at Blood River Poort, v 340; at Colenso, ii 456; at Quaggafontein, v 387; at Sannah's Post, iv 38, 40; at Storm-

ARTILLERY, BRITISH—*continued*

beig, ii 380; at Tweebosch, v 508, at Tweefontein, 440, 442, at Yzer Spruit, 499; at Zilikat's Nek, iv 352, 47—*at Helvetia*, v 121, 122. *Hotchkiss*—near Blood River, v 53. *Maxims*—at Colesberg, iii 464, at Tweefontein, v 440, 442. *Pom-poms*—at Wilmansrust, v 296, at Tabaksbosch, 133, at Tweebosch, 504-8, at Tweefontein, 440, 442 15-pdr—used by Boers at Driefontein, iii 574; used by Boers at Colesberg, 132, at Commisie Bridge, v 37; used by De la Rey in Western Transvaal, iv 347, 2 of 84th Battery at Bakenlaagte, v 374, 2 of "V" Battery at Slangfontein, 386. *Case Shot*—used at Baken Kop, iv 306. *Colt Gun-Battery*—with Ladysmith chief force, iii 210, at Tabanyana, 234, advance from Kroonstad, iv 134, Johannesburg operations, 147; at Botha's Pass, 182, at Fiber's Put, 231-4; with 13th Bt I Y, 252, detachment with Natal Cavalry, 510; in North-Eastern Free State, v 473. *Colt Guns* (Canada)—at Van Wyk's Vlei, v 50. Command—given to Gen. G. H. Marshall, ii 115. Control—transferred from Board of Ordnance to War Office, n 4. Co-operation—necessity, vi 480; lacking at Paardeborg, ii 451; excellent at Elandslaagte, Driefontein, Monte Cristo, vi 481, at Alleman's Nek, iv 192, 193, at Bergendal, 452, 453, 455, at Paardeplaats, 466. Director—appointment recommended, ii 22. Drill books—inequity of teaching, vi 480. Equipment—details of, vi 466. Establishment—vi 466, 467. Field—necessity of mobility, vi 493; new types adopted by European Powers, 493, 494. Firing—methods, vi 476, 479, long range, 478. *Gatlings*—in Rhodesia with Plumer, iv 201, 508. *Guerrilla war*—number of guns reduced in drives, v 477. *Gunners*—gallantry at battle of Ladysmith, ii 217-9, at Tafel Kop, v 246; at Tweebosch, 506, number in South Africa, May '01, 248, 249. *Guns*—*Heavy*—details of use, vi 467, 486; *see also under NAVY, GUNS*. *Horse*—use, vi 488. *Hotchkiss* detachment—sent with 2nd New Zealand contingent, iii 37. *Hotchkiss* (1-pdr)—in Mafeking, iv 509, 573; sent out with armoured train, 578. *Hotchkiss* (3-pdr)—at Cassai's Camp, iii 179; at Wagon Point, 181. *Hotchkiss* (14-pdr)—distribution—1 with Colonial Division, iv 506. *Howitzers*—at Greylingstad, iv 400. *Howitzers* (5-in.)—at Colesberg, iii 345; with 1st Division, 370, Transvaal operations, Jan.-April '01, v 160, in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205, 206. *Howitzers* (6-in.)—at Johannesburg, iv 154; with Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, 304; with 7th Division, 503, made during Mafeking siege, 590. *Howitzers* 6—*at Ladysmith*, iii 162, 163. *Howitzers* 9 45 (Skoda)—at Cape Town, iv 17, at Johannesburg, 154; with 7th Division, 503. *Howitzers*, field—use of, vi 485; description, 474 2½-in., -3 with Plumer in Rhodesia, iv 201, 508; at Tuli, 202, 203, at Gaberones, 206; at Sefetilli, 208. 4½-in.—*at Brandwater Basin*, v 240; with 17th Brigade, 240; with Clements, 96; at Frederikstad, 9, 11; at Helvetia, 121; at Monument Hill, iv 451; at Nootgedacht, v 104; with Dartnell in Eastern Transvaal, 169, at Naauwpoort, 230. 4½-in. (Siege)—sent to Lord Methuen, Jan. '00, iii 343. 5-in.—with Buller, iii 300, at Vaal Krantz, 300, 313; later disposition, 498; at Monte Cristo, 507; position, 21 and 26 Feb '00, 530, 534; at Arundel, 470; with Ian Hamilton, iv 102, 314, 505; with 11th Division, 505; at Jacobsrust, iv 102; at Babiaansberg, iv 106; at Botha's Pass, 187; at Inkwele, 189; at Zand

## ARTILLERY, BRITISH—continued.

River, 120, in Blandwater Basin, iv 328-31, 333-6, at Doornkop, 144, at Diamond Hill, 281, 284, 289, 290, in Eastern Free State, 302, at Greylingstad, 400, with Gen. Hunter, 311; at Zulukat's Nek, 360, with Buller in Komati Poort advance, 437; at Vogelstruipoort, 449; at Bergendal, 451, near Lydenburg, 462; at Paardeplaats, 466, 467; near Spitz Kop, 468; at Pienaar's Poort, 278, operations South-East Pretoria, 388, 396, in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206, in Eastern Transvaal, 160, 298, 5-in. (siege)—with 11th Division, iv 37, 504 6-in.—in action by Cheveley, iii 516; at Warrenton, iv 215. 6-in. q.f.—with 10th Division, iv 508; details, vi 474. Infantry—combination with, vi 477, 480, 481. Ladysmith—admirable behaviour during battle of, ii 234, 235, positions changed, Dec. '99, in 173; number of guns end Jan '00, 306. Machine-influences, vi 490. Maxim—destroyed at Belfast, v 123; at Fort Prospect, 349; at Itala, 347; at Kimberley, 1886, iv 533, during the siege, 537, 538; in action, 533-5, abandoned at battle of Ladysmith, iii 232, sent in armoured train from Mafeking, Oct. 1899, 267; at Moedwil, v 381, at Nicholson's Nek, in 238; at Ookeyp, v 551, in Rhodesia with Plumer, iv 201-3, 508; at Tafel Kop, v 424-7; usefulness, vi 490; usefulness of tripods, 490. Maxim—303—at Eland's River, iv 357; in Mafeking, 509, 573, sent with armoured train, 578; at Game Tree Hill, 590. Maxim—450—at Eland's River, iv 357. "D" Section—operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 388. Galloping—operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 388. Mekometer—difficulties in use, vi 489. Mistakes—troops wounded and officers killed at Talana, ii 166, 174, troops wounded and officers killed at Stormberg, 376, 380, at Pieter's Hill, iii 540. Modder River—splendid work, ii 354. Mountain—insufficient use, vi 488. M. L. 7-pdr.—at Israel's Farm, iv 220, 4 in Mafeking, 500, 573, at Cannon Kopje, 584, in action against Westein Boer laager, 585; co-operate with Mahon, 596. Nordenfelt (2-in.)—in Mafeking, iv 509, 573, 592. Organization—vi 405. Pom-poms—first used at Paardeberg, Feb. 26, '00, iii 482, with 1st Division, iv 209, with 2nd Division, 510, at Bankkop, v 457, with Spens and Allenby against Botha, 350; at Rensburg Drift, 14; in Brandwater Basin, 240; i with 17th Brigade, 240; in Cape Colony with Kavanagh, 315, at Friderikstad, 9-11, in North-Western Free State, 304; in great de Wet hunt, with Mouro, 132, 135, 137; at Groenkop, 435, 437, 440; at Heidelberg, iv 388; at Helpmakaar, 171, with Gen. Hunter, 311, jammed—at Bakenlaagte, v 307; at Moedwil, 381; and at Langverwacht, 489; Komati Poort advance—4 with Buller, iv 437; Rhodesian Field Force—2 batteries with it, 376, 509. Roodefontein—in action, v 532, 533; South Africa—more sent out, March '00, iv 17; number, May '01, v 248; Spytfontein—with Rimington, 420; Tafel Kop—in action, 424-7; damaged by Boers, 426; at Tigerkop Spruit, v 428, 429; in Eastern Transvaal, 159, 290, 383, 384, 447; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205, 206, in Western Transvaal, 218, 230; at Vlakfontein, 281; at Kleinfontein, 384, with Methuen, 501. Pom-pom Sections—see REGIMENTAL UNITS—Artillery, Field. 7-pdrs. (Cape Mounted Rifles)—at Labuschagne's Nek, iii 490, 491. 7-pdrs.—at Putter's Kraal, ii 362, in Rhodesia iv 201, 508; sent to Kimberley, 534; 2 of Cape Police guns arrive, 535, 537. 7-lb. screw—at Elands River, iv 357, 358

## ARTILLERY, BRITISH—continued.

9-pdr.—at Caesar's Camp, iii 179; at Ookeyp, v 551. 12-pdrs. (Royal Garrison Artillery)—at Botha's Pass, iv 187, at Alleman's Nek, 192, 193; at Greylingstad, 400; at Ladysmuth, 526; at Vryheid, v 117, at Wakkerstroom, 117; at Utrecht, 118; in Eastern Transvaal, 174. 12-pdrs. (q.f.)—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 205, 206, description, vi 472, 15-pdrs.—at Labuschagne's Nek, iii 490, 491, 4 (Cape Artillery) with Colonial Division, iv 508; at Jacobsdal, v 25, in great de Wet hunt, 132, at Platberg, 239, description, vi 472. 28-pdr. ("Long Cecil")—made in Kimberley, iv 560, effective shelling, 563. Quick-firing—used before the war, ii 31, absence due to unsuitable cartridges, vi 494—see under GUNS. Re-armament—since South African War, vi 495. R.M.L. 2.5—with Colonial Division, iv 506. Recaptured—near Bethal, v 454, at Bethlehem iv 308, at Blaauwbank, v 328, at Bothaville, 20, in Brandwater Basin, iv 342; in Eastern Transvaal, v 164, at Goedvoortzicht, 228, at Hartbeestfontein, 232, taken near Lichtenburg, 56, in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215, at Piet Retief, 357; at Roodekraal, 475; at Roodeval, 535; near Ventersdorp, iv 427; at Wildfontein, 226; number and description, March-April, '01, v 256. Rhodesia—deficiency there, '99, iv 201. Royal Artillery—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—Artillery. Royal Australian Artillery—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS. Royal Canadian—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—CANADIAN CONTINGENTS. Ship (18th century)—dug up and used, iv 590. South Africa—number of guns from England by 31 Oct. '99, ii 113, number Jan '00, iii 347; number with Lord Roberts, April '00, iv 16; number, May '01, v 248, 249, vi 468; details of guns used, 468, 471. Vickers-Maxims—buttrey of 12-pdrs with C I V, iii 20, purchased for the Jameson Raid, iv 201, in Rhodesia with Plumer, 201, 508, captured, 205, at Gaborones, 205, at Israel's Farm, 220. Siege-train—first arrives, second due, iii 347, part arrives at Johannesburg, iv 154. South Africa—strength, v 248, 249, vi 471. Spion Kop—helplessness, vi 236; long-range guns not utilized, 300. Stormberg—excellent behaviour, ii 332. Talana—alarm among the Boers, first shell in the war fired at, ii 155, 156. Training—development, vi 470. Use—ordered to be discarded by Bruce Hamilton during drives, v 578, discussed, vi 477. Volunteers—number sent out, iii 21. War—lessons of, vi 476.

## ARTILLERY, FOREIGN—statistics, vi 473

ARNDT—reconnaissances and unsuccessful attack by French, iii 122, 123, occupied by him, 124; action, 125-7; Clements retires from Colesberg, 467; and takes up positions, 469.

ASHBURNER, Lieut.—at Sannah's Post, iv 42

ASHBY, Mr.—guides British at Surprise Hill, in 170

ASHFIELD, Sergt.—at Bakenlaagte, v 308

ASHMORE, Mr. A. M.—member of Transvaal Concessions Commission, vi 9

ASQUITH, Mr.—approves appointment of Sir A. Milner '97, i 194; announces Liberal Government's policy regarding Chinese Labour, vi 180

ASSEGAI RIVER—*in* flood, v 176

ASTON, Major—*at* Senekal, iv 243

ASWEGEN, Comdt. Van—*see* VAN ASWEGEN

ATCHERLEY, Major—headquarters staff—railway duties, v 274

ATHERTON, Col—composition and strength

ATTERTON, Col.—*continued*.

of column, July '01, v 315, pursues Scheepers, v 394

ATHOLE.—Botha meets Transvaal Government, v 360, moves away, 362

ATROCITIES—*see under WAR—CONDUCT* “ADRANIA,” 88.—Carrington sails for South Africa, iv 368

AURET, Mr.—member of Uitlander deputation to discuss grievances with Boer commission, i 168

AUSTRALIA.—Australian Horse—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*—AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS and NEW SOUTH WALES CONTINGENTS Contingents—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*—AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS. Miners:—emigrate to Transvaal, i 306, large number there, iii 30. Australian Imperial Rifles—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*—AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS Royal Australian Artillery—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*—AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS. Teachers—go to South Africa, vi 35. Uitlanders—sympathy with them, in 30, 31

AUSTRIA.—Anglophobia—extent of, in 55, 56. Emperor—sympathy with Great Britain, iii 56

AUXILIARY FORCES—*see under ARMY, BRITISH* AVA, Lord—mortally wounded at Wagon Hill, iii 194

AVOCA.—rolling stock captured by Gen. French, iv 472

AYLWARD, Mr.—reference to the Boer trek, i 25

AXTON, Lieut. R. H.—gallantry near Fraserburg, v 548

BADENHORST, Gen. C. C. J.:—head of Boshof Commando, iv 514; acting comdt-gen of district, v 235, in Brandwater Basin, iv 316, 317, appointed vice commander-in-chief, v 3, in action in Hoopstad district, 308, escapes from drive, 307, captures detachment at Haartenbosch, 556, strength of force, 557; at Vereeniging Conference, 553, 587

BADENHORST, Field-Cornet.—killed at Spion Kop, vi 295

BADEN-POWELL, Sir George—on suzerainty question in House of Commons, 1894, i 204; with Bechuanaland expedition, 1885, iv 569

BADEN-POWELL, Maj.-Gen. R. S. S.:—portrait, iv 573; sketch, 571, 572; ordered out to South Africa, i 304, vi 101; previous experience in South Africa, 25; Mafeking—siege preparations, 267, 570, 574, operations, etc., 577, 578, 580-5, 587-9, 593, 595, 596, orders to Plumer, iv 198, 199, length of time able to hold out for, 215; spiritless pursuit of Boers after the relief, 221, at Zeerust and Rustenburg, 223; at Pretoria, 345, force augmented, 345, attacked at Rustenburg, 348; disposition in Western Transvaal, 349, in Magaliesberg, 356, relieves Col. Airey at Selons River, 357; meets Ian Hamilton at Rustenburg, 361, marches towards Eland's River, 361; ordered to Warmbaths, 381; orders in 1st de Wet hunt, 422, surrender of Commando Nek suggested by de Wet, 430, pursues Boers at Warmbaths, 431; captures Nystrom, 479; returns to England, v 59, 60, given command of South African Constabulary, iv 496; raises corps of South African Constabulary, v 82, 83

BAILEY-POWELL, Major B. F. S.:—sent to Kimberley respecting relief of Mafeking, iv 215

BALFOUR.—Buller arrives there, iv 461

BAGOT, Capt. Hon. W. L.:—on Yeomanry committee, iii 15

BAGOT, Mrs.:—work in establishing private hospital, vi 532

BARLEY, Mr. Abe:—member of Uitlander deputation to Pretoria, i 168, assists publication of literature on South African Union, vi 211.

BAILLY, Sergt.:—gallantry at Kleinfontein, v 385

BAILLIE, Col.:—operates in Cape Colony, v 550

BAILLIE, Capt. W. L.:—killed at Frederikstad, v 12

BAILLIE, Lieut.:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii, 416

BAIN, Mr.:—attempt to organize labour meeting at Johannesburg, i 348

BAINBRIDGE, Col. E. G. T.:—in command of 7th M.I., iv 505; at Waterval Drift, iii 308, 309, at Paardeberg, 422, 433, 434; at Sannah's Post, iv 35, 40; at Houtnek, 97, 99; Johannesburg operations, 142, 143; in Brandwater Basin, 326, 327, 334-6

BAINBRIDGE, Col. Sir E.:—chief superintendent of ordnance factories, vi 448

BAINES' DRIFT.—Boer force there, ii 124

BAIRD, Sir David:—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385

BAKATHLA—*see under NATIVES—KAFFIRS*

BAKENKOP—engagement, iv 305-7

BAKENLAAGTE—battle, v 365-76

BAKER, Mr. Bernard:—initiated subscriptions for hospital ship “Malne,” iii 60, vi 536

BAKER, Sergt.:—gallantry in Eastern Transvaal operations, v 165

BAKRIES (Hill):—at Ladysmith, iv 523; established by Boers at Neethorpe, iii 154

BAKWENA—*see under NATIVES—KAFFIRS*

BALDOCK, Col.:—in command of 5th Brigade Division, v 473; takes over Rinnington's column; operations in Free State, 564-6

BABANANGO MOUNTAIN:—Botha moves there, v 343

BABIAANSBERG—action, iv 106, 107

BABING, Gen.—at Modder River, ii 389; at Magersfontein, 400, 408, Sunnyside, raid, iii 115, Jacobsdal—reconnaissance, 117, 118; at Koedoesberg Drift, 117, 383, 384, burns Comdt. Lubbe's farm, 118; superseded in command of 1st Cavalry Brigade, 360, column—strength in mounted men, v 59, composition, 110, strength, 298, taken over by Col. Hickie, 279, 280; succeeds Gen. Barton in Potchefstroom district, v 59, in Eastern Transvaal, June '01, v 298, Western Transvaal—in action at Cyferton, 110, 111, sends relief force to Middelfontein, 113, at Naanpoort, 113, 217; orders, 219, 221; fails to stop Kemp, 222, in action at Geduld, 224, 225; at Wildfontein, 226, night raid at Goedvoortzicht, 228, at Brakspruit and Syfkuil, 229; moves against De la Rey, 232, 233

BABTIE, Major.—gallantry at Colenso, ii 452; awarded Victoria Cross, 462, vi 515

BACCHANTINE FARM:—movements of Damant, v 424

“BACK-YIELD” BOERS—*see under BOERS*

BACON, Capt.:—killed at Colenso, ii 457

BACTERIOLOGY:—work of department in Transvaal, vi 31

BADCOCK, Lieut.-Gen. A. R.:—on Yeomanry committee, iii 15; helps to raise 2nd Yeomanry contingent, v 80

BALDWIN, Capt. —wounded at Moedwil, v 381; in charge of Transvaal Native Affairs Department, vi 595

BALFOUR, Mr. A. J. —declaration on war before Union of Conservative Associations, i 308; dissatisfaction with him Manchester addresses, Jan '00, in 8, correspondence with Buller regarding Spion Kop referred to, 305; succeeds to premiership, vi 175, ministry resigns, 177; protest against vote of censure on Lord Milner, 179; endeavours to persuade Lord Milner to accept Colonial Secretaryship, 116

BALFOUR, Col. Eustace —offers to raise a company of Volunteers, ii 10

BALLOONS —use neglected by Buller, iii 300, fear of Boers regarding raid on Pretoria, ii 143; section of Royal Engineers arrives at Modder River, ii 380, valuable service at Magersfontein, ii 410, Royal Engineer Section at Paardeberg, in 476, Boer movements reported near Potgieter's Drift, in 242, details of their use, vi 343-5 —see also under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH, ENGINEERS

BALMORAL —headquarters of Gen. Botha, iv 381, 382; occupied by Gen. Sir Ian Hamilton, 406, Viljoen attacks station and captures post, v 61; Transvaal Government arrive, 511

BAMBAATA :—see under NATIVES—KAFFIRS (ZULUS)

BAMANGWATOS —see under NATIVES—KAFFIRS

BAMBOES MOUNTAINS :—Kritzinger's movements, v 310

BAMBOES SPROUT —“drive,” v 484

BAMBOO CREEK —Rhodesian Field Force there, iv 371; locality unknown to War Office, 375

BANAGHER, LAKE —night raid, v 455

BANFIELD, Col. —at Paardeberg, ii 428; wounded, 439

BANGWAKETSU :—see under NATIVES—KAFFIRS

BANHURST, Lieut. —wounded at Colenso, ii 457

BANKKOP :—headquarters of Transvaal Government, v 302, night raid, 455; action, 457, 458

BANK STATION :—railway blown up, iv 345

BANKS, Comit —at Weepener, iv 58, 62

BANNATINE-ALLASON, Major R. —at Magersfontein, ii 436, operations South-East Pretoria, iv 388

BANYAILAND.—Boer trek checked by British Government, i 88

BAPEDI :—see under NATIVES—KAFFIRS

BAPSFONTEIN.—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 163

BARALONGS :—see under NATIVES—KAFFIRS

BARBED WIRE :—see FORTIFICATIONS

BARBER'S FAN :—movements against De la Rey, v 233, night raid, 527, 528

BARBERTON.—gold discovered, 1885, i 89, 108; predominance of Uitlanders, 109; Boers store arms and supplies there, iv 277; Boer women and children sent there; Boers defend approaches, 469; Boers garrison, 465; country described, 469; Gen. French commences march on, and captures it, 464, 472; command taken over by Maj.-Gen. Stephenson, v 47

BARBOUR, Sir D. —new colonies—report on finances, vi 10

BARKER, Maj.-Gen. J. C. C. :—in command of lines of communication East of Pretoria, iv 434, 435, v 50; succeeded by Sir Bindon Blood, 200; in command of Potchefstroom district, 496; at Yzer Spruit action, 500

BARKER, Col. J. S. :—relieves Philippolis, v 25; fortifies Winburg, 32; attempts to relieve Dewetsdorp, 32, 33; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 38-39, 37, 38, 41, 42; column broken up, 132, 133

BARKER, Col. J. S.—continued. in “drive” in North-Western Free State 306, 307, at Winburg, 323; in Paardehoek drive, 415, 416; moves against de Wet at Kaffir Kop, 428, in 2nd drive, 482, 486, 3rd drive, 492; operations in Free State Mar.-April '02, 554-6; captures Manie Botha near Bezuilenhout's Drift, movements in drive May '02, 578

BARKLY, Sir Henry :—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385

BARKLY EAST.—occupied by Boers, ii 294

BARKLY WEST.—magistrate urges retention of Cape Police, ii 275; Boer visit, Nov '99, ii 297; Mafekeng relief column formed, iv 216, 218; magistrate gives up 120 rifles for Kimberley, 537, rebels in action at Faber's Put, 232-5

BARLOW, Lieut. —gallantry at Bankkop, v 457

BARNARD, Mr. James.—killed at Deerdepoort, ii 298, death referred to, iv 130

BARNARDISTONE, Lieut. :—wounded at Stormberg, ii 380

BARNES, Capt. R. W. R. —portrait, ii 180; wounded at Elandsbaagte, 194

BARNETT, Lieut. R. C. —killed at Talana, ii 174

BAROLONGS :—see under NATIVES—KAFFIRS

BARRON, Monsieur.—in joint charge of Begbie's factory at Johannesburg, iv 150

BARRON, Limber-Gunner :—gallantry at Ladysmith, ii 234

BARRON POINT (Wryheid) :—attacked, v 118

BARRY, Lieut. Otter —at Bothaville, v 17

BARRY, Pte J. —killed at Belfast, v 123

BARTER, Col. —at De Aar, ii 136; at Modder River, 355, at Magersfontein, 408, in Brandwater Basin, iv 310; marches to relieve Eikenlaagte, v 376, composition of column, 447, guards South African Constabulary posts in Eastern Transvaal, 447; in charge of entrenched camp at Bethal, 450, operates against Piensoo, 461

BARTHOLOMEW, Lieut. —at Colesberg, ii 464, 465

BARTMANN'S SIDING :—de Wet blows up line, v 138, his convoy captured, 139

BARTON, Gen. G. —portrait, ii 180; appointed to command 6th (Fusilier) Brigade, 114, its composition, iv 503, diverted to Natal, ii 284, at Mooi River, 285, 310, 311, 317; at Colenso, 448; position on Upper Tugela, in 298, at Chieveley, 242, 243; suggests plan of attack on Bulwana, 497; at Cingolo—reprimanded by Gen. Buller, 500, at Monte Cristo, 502, 504; at Hlangwane, ii 506, at Wynne Hills, 514; at Pieter's Hill, 533-9, 541, 543; slightly wounded, 539, at Roodiam, iv 217, 218; military governor of Klerksdorp, 344; weak position on line to Klerksdorp, 344; at Frederikstad, v 9-13; on Klerksdorp railway, 47, succeeded by Col. Babington, 59; sends relief column to Zuurfontein, 112; clears Heikpoort valley, 326; in command at Pretoria, 326

BARTON, Lieut. —wounded at Belmont, ii 338

BARTON, Miss Clara :—on desertion to Boers of men furnished by United States Red Cross Society, vi 530

BASING, Col. Lord :—at Smithfield, v 318; at Frederikstad, 326; Free State operations, 385, 394; column in Western Transvaal, 514

BANSETT'S POST :—garrison transferred to Thaba 'Nchu, v 340

BASTARDS :—defence of Kuruman, ii 297; iii 113, 114

BASTARD'S NEK (Colesberg) :—referred to, iii 125

BANTON HILL (Tugela) :—seized by Lord Donald, iii 288, 294

BASUTOLAND.—incorporated in British territory 1868, i 46, border watched by Boers, ii 124, Brandwater Basin operations—an analogous position, 139, officials furnish information to Gen Hunter, iv 320, British agents send alarmist reports of Boer concentration in Brandwater Ba-in, v 240, source of remounts, iv 16, vi 415, 435, 439

BASUTOS—*see under NATIVES—Kaffirs*

BATES, Inspector—at Kuruman, ii 275; surrenders, iii 113, 114

BATESON, Major—in Ladysmith siege, iv 517

BATHOFONTEIN DRIFT—occupied by Plumer, v 204

BATHOON, Chief—*see under NATIVES—KAFFIRS*

BATTLES, ENGAGEMENTS, ETC.—Acton Homes, ii 222, Allemann's Nek, iv 184-5, 195, Amersfoort, ii 79, iv 439, Armstrong Drift, v 445, Arundel, ii 122-7, Babbansberg, iv 106, 107, Bakenlaagte, v 365-76, Bakenkop, iv 305-7, Balmoral, v 61, Bankkop, 456-8, Bastion Hill, ii 233, 241, Bellast, iv 447, v 123, Belmont, ii 325-33, Belmont (reconnaissance), 240, 291, battle, ii 326-31, Beaufort, iv 450-57, Bethlehem, 307-9, Buddelshurg, 240, 251, Bind's River Siding, iii 489, Blaauwbank, v 328, Blaauwkop, v 364, Blood River (Dingane's Day), 183, i 37, ii 57, 76, Blood River Poot, v 339, 340, Boomplaats, 1845, i 41, ii 59, Boschbult, v 50-4, Botha's Kop, 559, 560, Boshof, iv 212-11, Botha's Pa., 185-8, Bothaville, v 15-21, Bower's Hoek, 319, 320, Brandfort, iv 103-5; Brandkraal, v 543, Bronkhorstfontein, 66, 57; Bronkhorst Spruit, 1880, i 65, ii 63, 76, v 330, 331, Brynhella, ii 310, 312-6, Bulleispoort, v 95, Cesar's Camp, ii 176-20, Carter's Ridge (Kimberley), iv 546, 552-6, Chissie Lake, v 166-9; Cingolo, iii 498-501, Colenso, ii 421-07, reconnaissance, Jan 1900, iii 243, Colenso Kopjes, 514, Colesberg, 121-44, 345, 459-72, 487, 488, Crocodile Pools, iv 203, 206, Cyferfontein, v 110, 111, Cypherga, ii 120, Deerdepoort, ii 298, iv 204; De Klap Drift—*see Tweebosch*, below, Dewetshoek, iv 66-73, v 28-33, Diamond Hill, iv 269-96; Doornberg, 300, 301; Doornkloof, 301; Doornkop, 1896, i 167, reference, iv 139; May, 1900, 144-7, Dordrecht, iii 489; Driefontein, 575-87, Drontfontein, 411, 412; Dwarsvley, iv 354, 355, Elandslaagte, ii 175-211; Elandspruit, v 464, Eland's River, iv 357-60, 428, 429, Emsin (Graspan), ii 333-40, Dec 7, '99, 388, 389; Emsin Station, iii 384, 389, Estcourt, 301-8; Faber's Put, iv 231-5, Fauresmith, v 25; Fort Italia, v 314-9; Fort Prospect, 344-9; Fraserburg, 546-8, Frederikstad, 9-13, Game Tree Hill, iv 500, 501; Gansvlei, 1-9, Gatsrand, v 113-5; Geduld, 224, 225, Geluk, iv 445, 446, v 48, Glenfillan, v 456, Goed Hoop, 34, 35, Goedvoortzicht, 228; Graskop, iv 399, 400, 408-10, Graspan—*see Emsin*, above; Graan (Reitz), v 288, 289; Grassy Hill, in 136-8, Groenkop (Tweefontein), v 437-442; Grootvlei, 308; Gruisfontein, 490, 497; Gun Hill (Ladysmith), ii 167, 168, 172, Hartsfontein, v 220, 221, Hart's River, 50; Huidelberg, 47-9; Heilbron, iv 208; Heilpaaikaar, 171-5; Helvetia, v 121, 122; Holland, v 455, 456; Honingspruit, iv 208, Hoopstad, v 302, 303; Hout Kraal, 139; Houtkraal, iv 98, 99, Houwater, ii 570, 571, iv 3, 4; Hussar Hill, in 407, 408; Ingogo, 1881, i 66, ii 63; Ixwakilling Hill, iii 1522-9; Isandlwana, 1879, i 63; Israel's Farm, iv 220, 221; Israel's Poort, 73, 74; Italia, v 344-8; Jacknalsfontein, 313; Jacobsdal, 25, 26; Jaggersfontein, 26; Jammersberg Drift, iv 54-65; Jasfontein, iii 127; Johannesburg, iv 147-9; Kalfontein, v 112; Kalkoenskraal, 154; Karoo Siding, iv 20-22; Katbosch, 208; Kheis, 227, 228; Klaar-

BATTLES, ENGAGEMENTS, ETC.—*continued*.

water Drift, v 319; Kleinfontein, 384, 385; Klip Drift, iii 392-5, Klip Kraal, 404-7; Klippan, v 462, Koedoesberg Drift, in 361-4; Koedoesrand, iv 219, Koesberg, v 38, Koffyfontein, 28, Koffyspruit, iv 396, Komati River, v 51, 52; Kraaipan, ii 268, Krantz Kraal, iv 100, 101, Kromspruit, v 131, Kruger's Post, iv 480, Krusisvlei, v 57, Kuitfontein Farm, iii 487; Kuruman, 112-14, Labuschagne's Nek (Dec '99), in 119, 120, (March, 1900), 490, 491; Ladysmith, battle of, ii 212-64; Lange's Nek, 1881, i 55, ii 63, Lake Chrissie, v 166-9, Lang-en-Smal, 169, Langverwacht, 489, 490; Leeu Kop (Dewetsdorp), iv 67-72; Leeuw Kop (Lindley), 305-7, Lelefontein (Doornberg), 301, Lichtenburg, v 222, 223; Lindley, iv 245, 246, 253-7, Lombards Kop (see LADYSMITH, BATTLES OF), ii 224-64; Lydenburg, iv 462, 463, Macfarlane's Siding (Kunberley), ii 276, iv 541, 545, McCracken's Hill, in 133-5, Magersfontein, ii 384-420; Majuba, 1881, i 66, ii 63, 76, Malopoort, v 558, Manico River, 327, Middelontenveld, v 112, 113, Modderfontein (Transvaal), 114, 115, Modderfontein (Cape Colony), 388, 389; Modder River, ii 342-61; Modderpruit—*see Ladysmith*, battle, above, Moedwil, v 376-83; Monte Cristo, in 502-5, Moofontein, 293; Mostert's Hoek (Reddersburg), iv 52-4; Naauwpoort Nek, 334-6; Nelhoopte Pass, 470, 471, New Zealand Hill, in 139-41; Nicholson's Nek, ii 237-55; Nootgedacht (Western Transvaal), v 96-108, Nootgedacht (Eastern Transvaal), 124, 125, Observation Hill, in 158-60, Onderste Poort, iv 349, Onverwacht, v 361, Ooekiep, 551-3, Oshock, 453; Paardeberg, in 413-19, 420-46; (Kitchenier's Kop), 473-7, 480; night attack, 482-4; Paardeplaats (Lindley), iv 167; Paardeplaats (Lydenburg), 465-7, Palmietfontein (Lindley), 417, Palmietfontein (North-Eastern Transvaal), v 209, 210, Pan, iv 464, 465, Philipstown, v 149; Philippolis, 25, Pieter's Hill, in 533-43; Pink Hill, 406; Pinnacles Hill, 464, 465; Pitsani, iv 206, Platberg, v 229, Platrand (i.e. Cesar's Camp), iii 176-205, Pretoria, iv 156, 158; Quaggafontein (Orange River), v 387; Quaggafontein (Vulsel River), 422, 423; Railway Hill, in 533-41; Ramathlabama, iv 207; Recliningburg (Mostert's Hoek, April, 1900), 52, 53; (Aug. 1901), v 309; Rensburg, iii 407, 468; Rensburg Drift, 13; Rietfontein Nek, iv 327-30; Rhenoster Kop (Free State), 420; Rhenoster Kop (Transvaal), v 61-4; Rhenoster River, iv 265; Rhodes' Drift, ii 271, Rietfontein, 204-6; Rietkraal, v 305; Roodehoogte, iv 470; Roodekraal, v 474, 475; Roodeval, 527-37; Roondam, iv 217, 218; Rooipoot, 247; Rustenburg, 345, 348; Samnah's Post, 29-50; Schepers's Nek, 180, 181; Schommelhoek, v 363, 364; Schone River, iv 367; Senekal, 300, 301, Six Mile Spruit, 157, 158; Slaapkraanz, 338, 339; Slabbert's Nek, 330, 331; Slapopiesberg, v 357; Slangfontein, 385, 386; Smaldeel, 179, Smutssoog, 451; South Rand Mine, 119, 120; Spion Kop, 246-302; Spitz Kop, iv 465-9; Spitz Kranz, iv 326, 327; Springbok's Nek, v 40, 41; Spytfontein, 420; Stinkhoutbosch, iv 419; Stormberg, ii 302-52; Stukerbosch Kop, iv 448, 449; Sunnyside, in 115, 116; Surprise Hill, 169-72; Tabakberg, v 133, Tabanana, iii 224-34; Tafel Kop, v 425-7; Talaia, ii 141-74; Thaba 'Nchu, iv 74-6; Tigerkloof Spruit, v 420, 430; Touwfontein, 1875, ii 53; Trigaxaatsfontein, v 454; Tweebosch, 501-8; Tweefontein, iv 213, 214; Tweefontein (Groenkop), v 431-44; Tygerfontein, iv 423, 424; Uitspanfontein, v 547, 548; Utrecht, 117, 118; Vaalbank, 34; Vaal Krantz, iii 303-27; Van Wyk's

**BATTLES, ENGAGEMENTS, ETC**—*continued*  
 Vley, iv 445, v 50, 51, Varkfontein, v 116, Vecht Kop (defeat of Mosilikatze), iv 238, Vet River, 105–10, Victoria Nek, v 41, 42, Virginia Siding, iv 267; Visserkraal, v 389, 390, Vlakfontein, 279–85, Vogelstrupspoort, iv 449; Vrieskraal, v 328; Viyheid, 116–8, Wagon Hill, iii 176–205, Wakkertrost Farm, iv 67, 68; Waterval Drift, iii 397–9, Welgevonden, v 172, Wepener, iv 56–66; Wildfontein, v 226, 227; Willow Grange, ii 311–16, Wilmansrust, v 294–6, Witkians, 454, Witpoort, iv 395–7, Wolvekraal, iii 380, 381, Wolvekull, v 188, Wonderfontein, 57, Worcester Hills, iii 463–6, Wynne Hills, 515–22; Yorkshire, v 355, 356, Yzer Spruit, 407–9; Zand River, iv 112–25, Zand River Bridge—*see* Virginia Siding above, Zeekoeagat, v 244, Zilkat Nek, iv 360, 361, Zuukiebosch, 407, Zuukerboschrand, v 483, 484, Zuurvlaakte, 314, Zuurberg, 310, Zuurfontein, 111, 112

**BAUCHOP**, Major—at Roodekraal, v 475

**BAVIAANSBERG**—Scheepers moves there, v 245; Boer movements, 309

**BAYFORD**, Lieut. E. H.—wounded at Talana, ii 174

**BAYLY**, Col.—raises corps in Eastern provinces of Cape Colony, iii 94, at Spion Kop, 272, 277, 278

**BAYLY'S HORSE**—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

**BAYNES**, Mr.—supports British Government in Natal Legislative Assembly, i 306

**BAYONET**—*see* under ARMS

**BEACON HILL** (Willow Grange):—British occupation, 22 Nov '99, ii 312–5

**BEACONSFIELD**, Lord—referred to, iii 24

**BEACONSFIELD**.—Inhabitants protest against exclusion from Kimberley defence scheme, iv 539, defence works, 541, 542, Town Guard—*see* that title

**BEADE**, Lieut.—in Eastern Transvaal, v 165

**BEAK**, Mr G. B.—“The Aftermath of War” quoted, vi 50

**BEARROFT**, Capt.—at Paardeberg, iii 453, at Diamond Hill, iv 281

**BEARER COMPANIES**—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS

**BEASLEY**, Lieut.—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 249

**BEATSON**, Maj.-Gen. S.—composition of column, v 206, 200, in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206–210, at Wilmansrust, 294–6, pursues Scheepers, 394.

**BEAUFORT WEST**—martial law proclaimed, v 123; drive, 315, 316, convoys supply Fraserburg, 546, district disloyal, 541, 549

**BECHUANALAND RIFLES**.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**BECHUANALAND**—Annexation—attitude of Afrikander Bond, i 84, Mr J. W. Leonard on policy of the Bond, 84, 85; High Commissioner protests against action of Transvaal, iv 569. Boers—settlement favoured by Mr. Rhodes, i 184, ii 103. British Government—intervenes owing to Boer aggression, 1884, ii 65. Englishmen—murdered by Boers, 1884, i 78. Events—Nov '99, ii 297, 298. Farmers—some of best fighters in South Africa, iv 228. Natives—*see* that title. Plumer—operations, iv 203–8. Pretorius, President—proclaimed by him to be in Transvaal, 1868, iv 569. Raid—by Boers after 1882, i 78. Rebels—operations, April–June '00, iv 228–36, with De la Rey, July 00, 348. Resident Commissioner (Bechuanaland Protectorate)—seat at Mafekeng, iv 569; office held by Major H. Goold-Adams, 573. Rhodes—urges retention by British Government, i 78. Warren expedition, 1885—i 78; Warren's operations, 1900—*see* Rebels above.

**BECHUANALAND RIFLES**—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

**BECHUANAS**.—*see* under NATIVES—KAFFIRS

**BECKETT**, Col C. E.—at Talana, ii 170; wounded, 174

**BECKETT**, Mr E. W., M.P.—on Yeomanry committee, iii 15

**BECKWITH**, Lieut.—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

**BEDFORD**, Major—secretary to principal medical officer in South Africa, ii 502

**BEDFORDSHIRE REGIMENT**—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**BEER VLEY**—great de Wet hunt movements, v 146

**BEERS**, Pte.—receives VC for gallantry at Moedwil, v 381

**BEGBIE**, Capt.—killed at Langewacht, v 489

**BEGBIE**, Messis.—Johannesburg works taken over by the Government, iv 150, manufacture ammunition, vi 475, wrecked by explosion, iv 160, 161

**BEGINDERLYN**—Spens reaches there, v 450, 455, Botha moves there, 455

**BEIRA**—governed by Mozambique Co., iv 365; difficulty about passage of Rhodesian Field Force, 364–6, Bushmen arrive, 369, congregation of troops and stores, 370; Gen Carrington leaves, 378; last Imperial Bushmen sent to land at Duiwan, 375, “C” battery Royal Canadian Artillery arrives, 369

**BEIRA RAILWAY CO.**—evolution of construction, iv 370

**BEIT**, Mr.—conducts Jameson raid condemned, i 198, gift for Transvaal University, vi 143

**BEITII**—Gen Yule arrives, ii 201

**BELCHER**, Lieut. H. T.—wounded at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255

**BELCHER**, Lieut. W. G.—killed at Baken Kop, iv 306

**BELFAST**—Boer positions, iv 435, 440, 441, town occupied by Pole Carew, 447, position of British, 448, strength of garrison, 465; attacked by Boers v 123, map, 120, demonstration by Gen Viljoen, 199, Sir B. Blood's columns near, 205, 214

**BELGIUM**—Anglophobia—extant, iii 55

**BELLI**, Lieut. (Canadians)—at Paardeberg, in 434

**BELLI**, Capt. (Royal Irish Rifles).—wounded at Steinberg, ii 389

**BELL**, M. C. G. II.—Resident Magistrate and Civil Commissioner at Mafeking, iv 573

**BELLAMY**, Capt.—at Tshwane, iii 233

**BELL-IRVING**, Lieut. Col.—at Lake Chissie, v 167

**BELL-SMYTH**, Major—credit due for relief of Mafeking, iv 222

**BELLS**—utilized at Mafeking to warn inhabitants, iv 581

**BELLS FARM**.—Reto-taph in use during battle of Ladysmith, ii 252

**BELMONT**—Boers in position, ii 273, 322; battle, 325–33; map, 330, garrison, Dec '99, ii 110; Pitcher's operations from, 115

**BENGAL CAVALRY**—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

**BENNETT**, Mr. (Resident Magistrate of Ladysmith):—in control of Intombi Camp, ii 157, 158, iv 518

**BENNETT**, Major—*at* Spytfontein, v 420; in command of 3rd New South Wales Mounted Rifles, 477

**BENONI**—mines burnt by Boers, v 163

**BENSON**, Lieut.-Col. G. E.—portrait, v 364; at Magersfontein, ii 397–9, 407, composition and strength of column, ii 206, 219, 290, 322, 330, 364, night raids described, 329–330; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205, 200, 211, 214, 209; in Transvaal, Feb.-May '01, 219–21; operations in Eastern Transvaal, Aug.-Sept.

BENSON, Lieut.-Col G E.—*continued*  
 '01, 330, 331; night raids, 360-2; leaves Middelburg, 364, 365; attacked at Bakenlaagte, 366-76; criticism, 368; mortally wounded—death, 372-5

BENTINCK, Lord Charles—at Mafeking, ii 268, 269, iv 572, 595

BENTINCK, Lord William—at Orange River, v 541, captures Kritzinger, 544; pursues West-sels, 544, drives North from Beaufort, West, 549, with Stephenson, 550

BERANGE, Major—brings detachment Cape Police into Kimberley, ii 275, in command of squadron of Cape Police in Western Transvaal, v 501

BERG, Comdt van der.—*see* VAN DER BERG

BERG PLAATS.—Plumer captures Long Tom, v 216

BERGENDAL.—battle, iv 450-57

BERKELEY, Major:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415

BERKSHIRE REGIMENT:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

BERLIN:—Boer delegates refused official reception, iv 500, Boer generals visit, Oct. '02, vi 76.

BERNAY, Capt.—killed at Monte Cristo, iii 503

BERRY, Capt.—attacks de Wet at Saxon Drift, v 143

BERTHASDORP.—Boers retreat there, v 170

BENTRAM, Lieut.—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415

BESCHUITFONTEIN.—Kritzinger surprised, v 544

BEST, Lieut.—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

BESTER, Comdt. A. J. (Bloemfontein):—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583

BESTER, Comdt. A. J. (Bethlehem):—succeeds Olivier, v 442, at Slangfontein, 479; at Vereeniging Conference, 583

BESTER, Comdt. A. J.:—in command of Hoopstad district, v 235, in North-Western Free State, v 307

BESTER, Adjt.—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 465

BESTER, Mr. P. M.:—appeals to Boers at Vryheid to go to front, ii 74

BESTERS STATION.—captured by Boers, ii 147

BETHAL.—commando, *see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*, BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal—landdrost ordered to send Boers to front, iv 118; Gen. Clery's movements, 401, Gen. French occupies it, v 19, operations, Feb '01, 164, Gen. Bindon Blood's movements, 298; Bruce Hamilton's movements, 450

BETHESDA ROAD.—Lotter captures party of French's scouts, v 319

BETHLEHEM.—commando—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*, BOER COMMANDOS—Orange Free State—captured by Gen. Clements, iv 307-9; Gen. Hunter arrives, 311, garrison, iv 325, v 428; district reorganized by de Wet, 235; blockhouses built, 400, 432; supply depot formed, 468, drives, 482, 483, 492; railway built to Kroonstad, vi 137

BETHULIE.—Bridge—Boers arrange to blow it up, ii 121; Boers cross and invade Cape Colony, 280; railway bridge blown up, ii 502; road bridge saved, 502, vi 314, 341; deviation finished, iv 13, vi 314; troops—rumour of placing some there, Aug. '01, ii 318; occupied by Gen. Gatacre, iii 593; 2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 34, 36, 37, great de Wet hunt movements, 134, 135; COMMANDO—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*, BOER COMMANDOS—Orange Free State

BETHUNE, Col.:—at Spion Kop, iii 261, 272, 292; at Greytown, iii 330; movements along the Tugela, 510, 533; at Helpmakaar, iv 172, 173; at Vryheid, 180, 181; composition of column, v 128, 134, 287, taken over by Lowe, 414; in great de Wet hunt, 128, 130, 131, 134, 135, 146-8, 152, 153, operations in South-Western Free State, 234, in North-Eastern Free State, 238, 238, 287, 300, sent to Natal, 341; sent to Eshowe, 351; succeeds Crabbe in Cape Colony, 550

BETHUNE, Col.—*continued*  
 414; in great de Wet hunt, 128, 130, 131, 134, 135, 146-8, 152, 153, operations in South-Western Free State, 234, in North-Eastern Free State, 238, 238, 287, 300, sent to Natal, 341; sent to Eshowe, 351; succeeds Crabbe in Cape Colony, 550

BETHUNE'S MOUNTED INFANTRY.—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*, BRITISH

BEUKES, Comdt.—in command of Harrismith district, v 235, at Langberg, 436, hemmed in during 2nd drive in North-Eastern Free State, 487, escapes, 490

BREVAN, Lieut F.—wounded at Belmont, ii 291

BEWAARPLAATSEN.—dynamite monopoly—property offered by Transvaal Government to capitalists, i 236, 237, described, iv 131

BRIWICK-COPELEY, Col.—at Spion Kop, iii 276, 287; at Wynne Hills, 518, mobile column organized, v 53, at Standerton, 53, Eastern Transvaal operations, 331, 361

BREYERS, Gen. C. F.—portrait, v 98, at Pietersburg, 45, to co-operate with De la Rey, 60; at Nootgedacht, 97-103, 105, in Magaliesberg, 109; attacks Zuurfontein and Kaalfontein, 111, 112, damages line near Springs, 163, in North-Eastern Transvaal, 196, 201, 203, 558, at Vereeniging Conference, 582, 585, 587, 601, vi 40, rebruked by Botha for indecent speeches, vi 165

BREYERS, Field-Cornet Hendrik.—at Hatherley council of war, iv 275

BREYERSBERG.—de Wet moves there, v 39

BREYERSPOORT—Diamond Hill operations, iv 236

BEZUIDENHOUT, Hans.—raises rebellion at Slaetzer's Nek, 1815, i 29

BEZUIDENHOUT—attempted seizure of wagon for non-payment of taxes, 1880, i 65

BEZUIDENHOUT, Comdt.—in Brandwater Basin, iv 323, 325, 332, invades Cape Colony, v 549, 550

BEZUIDENHOUT'S DRIFT.—Manie Botha captured, v 578

BIBLIOGRAPHY.—vii 26-56

BIDDULPH, Capt.—at Cawar's Camp, iii 191

BIDDULPHSBURG.—action, iv 249-51; Gen. Rundle leaves garrison, 314, 325

BIEBERSTEIN, Baron Marschall von (German Foreign Minister):—announces Germany's interest in Transvaal, 1895, i 150

BIESFONTEIN.—Zand River operations, iv 116

BIESVLEI.—Lord Methuen moves against Do la Rey, v 233

"BIG BEN":—designation of Long Tom at Mafeking, iv 582

BIGGARSBERG.—Gen. Kock crosses, ii 175; Yule retreats through, 201, 202, described, iv 170, 171; strength of Boers, 28, 94, 95; operations, 168-77

BIGHAM, Mr. Justice.—member of Martial Law Commission, vi 60, 670

BILTONG.—described, ii 76

BINNIE, Lieut.—at Ladysmith, iv 523

BIRD, Major (Dublin Fusiliers).—at Talana, ii 154; retreat to Ladysmith, 201

BIRD, Major (Rhodesia).—at Crocodile Pools, iv 205, captures laager at Gupam; operations North of Mafeking, 200; at Lohatsi, 237

BIRD'S RIVER SIDING.—action, iii 480

BIRDWOOD, Major:—on headquarters staff, v 274

BIRKBRICK, Col. W. H.—portrait, vi 528; staff officer for remounts, 430; head of department, 432

BIRKENRUTH, Mr.:—and renewal of dynamite monopoly, i 236, 237

BIRKENSTOCK, Mr. C.:—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583

BLAAUWBANK:—Muller surprised by Gen. W. Kitchener, v 328

BLAAUWBERG:—Gen Colvile drives Boers from position, iv 245, 246

BLAAUWBOEMESKLOOF DRIFT:—Plumer occupies it, v 204

BLAAUWBOSCH PAN:—Gen French there, iii 386

BLAAUW KOP:—great de Wet hunt—operations, v 148, 144

BLAAUW KOP (Ermelo):—Botha concentrates there, v 334; action, 364

BLACKBURN, Capt.:—mortally wounded at Limpopo River, ii 271

“BLACK CIRCUIT”:—first judicial circuit in Cape Colony, 128

BLACK WATCH—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS

“BLACK WATCH”:—*see under* NATIVES, KAF-FIRS—Barolongs

“BLACK WEEK”:—effect in England and the Empire, ii 467, iii 3, 4, 28, 29, general exultation in Europe, 48-50, Boers neglect to follow up advantage, 70, 71

BLACKWOOD CAMP:—Viljoen arrives, v 213

BLAINE, Mr:—appointed legal adviser of Orange River Colony, vi 38, appreciation, 148

BLAIR, Lieut. D. A.:—gallantry at Commissie Bridge, v 37

BLAIR, Col. F. G.:—in command of 4th Bn I.Y., iv 511

BLAKE, Mr:—member of committee of inquiry on Jameson raid, i 197

BLAKE, Col:—with Irish Brigade at battle of Ladysmith, ii 225, wounded, 255; position at Ladysmith, in 154; at Blandfort, iv 94, 103

BLAKE, Major:—at Spion Kop, iii 270

BLEWITT, Major:—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 228, 238; at Wagon Hill, iii 195

BLIGNAULT, Mr.:—removes Orange Free State archives to Kroonstad, vi 587

BLIGNAULT, Mr J. N.:—attitude on the war, i 380

BLIGNAUT, Comdt:—at Houtnek, iv 97, 98, at Spits Kranz, 324; at Nieuwpoort Nek, 334, 335

BLIJDSCHAP:—de Wet's favourite headquarters, v 393; he meets Steyn and holds council of war, 417, 418; movements against him, 419, 420

BLINKWATER:—operations, v 211, 212

BLOCKHOUSES—*see under* FORTIFICATIONS

BLOEMFONTEIN:—administration, military, vi 4, 5, 576-82, iv 497 Ammunition—received, i 305. Blockhouses—built to Basuto border, v 401 Captured—by the Boers, '48, i 41, ii 59. Command—Kelly-Kenny iv 90, 263, 265; taken over by Sir A. Hunter, v 27; by Gen. Tucker, 110; by Gen C Knox, 556. Commando—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS

—BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State. Conferences—1887, meeting of Kruger and Brand, i 99-101; 1899, meeting of Kruger and Milner suggested, 257, 258; arranged, 250; attitude of Johannesburg, 242. details of meetings, 244-85; comparison with American Senate Committee, i 7; 1908 (customs, &c), vi 97. Convention—Orange Free State established, 1854, i 44. Court of appeal—fixed there by National Convention, vi 218. Crown Colony Government—inaugurated vi 42. Defence—position selected, iii 573; Boer positions, 588; posts extended, v 280, 281. Grey College—developed into residential University College, vi 143. Governor, military—Gen. Protzman appointed, iv 11. Occupation—Lord Roberts's advance on it, iii 553-97; entry, 590; promises protection to inhabitants, 589; number of troops that entered March 18, '00, iii 594, iv 13; halt at, iv 1-22. Residency—site acquired, i 41. South Bloemfontein district—reorganized by de Wet, v 235. Supplies—March '00, iv 13. Waterworks—*see under* SANNAH'S POST

BLOEMFONTEIN FARM (Eastern Transvaal):—Transvaal Government move there, v 451

BLOEMHOF:—commando—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS—Boer Commandos—Orange Free State

BLOKLAND, Mr Beelaerts van (Transvaal agent in Holland)—portrait, i 98, assists in formation of Netherlands Railway Co., ii 113, 114

BLOMFIELD, Col.:—at Spion Kop, iii 257, 258, 263; 264, at Dundee, v 54; at Vryheid, 118

BLOOD, Lieut.-Gen Sir Bindon—commands line of communications east of Pretoria, v 200; North-East Transvaal operations, 200, 205, 207, 209, 328; operations in Eastern Transvaal, 292, 298; returns to India; criticism, 331

BLOOD RIVER:—defeat of Dingaan, i 37, ii 57, 76, convoy captured by Boers, post established, v 53, operations, 210-3

BLOOD RIVER POORT:—action, v 339, 340

BLOX'S FARM.—Gen Buller's troops march there, iii 507

BLUNDELL, Lieut B. H.:—killed at Belmont, ii 329, 333

BODENSTEIN, Landdrost.—killed at Elands-lagte, ii 194

BODLE, Col.:—attacked at Pitsani, iv 206

BODYGUARD—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—Commander-in-Chief's Bodyguard

BOEKENHOUTKLOOF:—confusion about farms, iv 402

BOEKENHOUTSKLOOF.—Diamond Hill movements, iv 286, 291

BOER REPUBLICS:—colours—worn by rebels in Cape Colony, iii 86, measures taken by Lord Roberts, iv 496, 497; administration in Transvaal, iv 496, 497; military administration, vi 4, 5, 573-602; text of oath of, 575; administrative arrangements in Orange River Colony

BOER WAR, 1880—*see under* TRANSVAAL

BOERS—ambitions—i 38, ii 68, 69. Army—*see that title* “Back-veld”—character, support Kruger, i 88 Banyaland Trek—organization and failure, i 106 Bibes—given to customs official at Lorenzo Marques to pass stores through, iv 3-2 British—cause of hostility to, i 26; early treatment by, 28; grievances against, 34; Sir A Milner on equality of two races, 249; first armed conflict in Natal, 1842, ii 58. Cape Colony—extension—Northward, ii 51, 52 Kruger—attitude towards, i 150, 151 Loyalty—i 207, 214, “stray” during the war discussed, 221; Lord Milner—opposition to his policy, 307 Transvaal—political and commercial claims ignored there, i 92. Characteristics—i 25, 26, ii 48, iii 68, iv 82. Civil wars—1854-1864, in Transvaal, ii 61. Colonials—hated of them, iv 56. Commandos—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS

BOER COMMANDOS Degeneracy—in Transvaal about 1870, i 49 Delegates, 1883, 1884—portraits, i 98; sent to Europe, 1900, iv 28; cool reception in Europe and America, 500; position, v 510, 511 Dingaan's Day—*see that title* Dopper sect—anti-foreign prejudice, i 61 Dress—*see under* ARMY, below Farmers—support movement for imported labour, vi 118. Generals—visit to Europe, vi 72-8. Great Trek, 1836—i 34-45; motives and character, ii 56, 57. Guerrilla war—adaptability, v 579. Identity—*see under* ARMY, and TRANSVAAL—IDENTIFICATION DEPARTMENT Independence—hoped for from Liberal party, 1870, i 64; petition of rights to President Brand, 1881, 80; a condition of proposal at Peace Conference, v 565; attitude at Vereeniging Conference, 585;

BOERS—*continued*.

inability to negotiate on this basis, 604; *see also* TRANSVAAL—Independence Laagers—*see that title* Law—reverence for, v 586 Leaders—attitude after peace, vi 39-41, 44, 72; visit to Europe, 72-78, attitude at time of Chamberlain's visit, 79-80, 93, refuse to join Legislative Council, 89-90, general political attitude, 153, criticism of separation, &c., 49, 84, 100; attitude towards Chinese labour, 118, 118, 128, 197, abolition, 198-9; education, 142, 143, creation of *Hot Volk*, 164, 165, attitude towards Liberal Government, 184, 185; acceptance of Empire, 201, statesmanship of Botha and Smuts, 202-7, part in Union movement, 210, 212, 215. Leave—*see under* ARMY, BOER Marksmanship—*see* SHOOTING. Massacre—by Zulus at Weenen, 1883, 37. Nation—and the continuation of the war, v 605. National spirit—weakness, in 70, 71, growth, v 66, condition, '01, 191. Natives—*see that title* Non-combatants—personal safety in Transvaal guaranteed, iv 491, camp formed, v 77; ordered to be deported by Lord Kitchener, 162, at Langverwacht with de Wet, 489. Oath of neutrality—Lord Roberts's proclamations, iv 491, vi 574-6. Patriotism—*see under* ARMY, BOER. Pretoria Convention—attitude after, 173. Proclamations—*see that title* Progressives—Uitlanders support protest against corruption of administration, 1132, opposed to franchise scheme, 1889, 184, opposed to Kruger's election, 139, election furthered by Uitlanders, 142, 143; attitude after Bloemfontein Conference, 288. *See also* TRANSVAAL. Reconciliation—Milner's policy, vi 14, effect of the war, 219. Repatriation—*see that title* Requisitions—payment of notes discussed at Peace Conference, v 514, 515, terms of treaty, 599. Songs—*see* VOLKSLIED. Strength—*see under* ARMY, BOER. Surrender—Lord Kitchener's offer in event of v 87. Surrendered—allowed to return to farms, iv 127, resume hostilities, 492; not to be sent out of South Africa, 493, advice on removal of Boers, v 86; use made of them, 248, 249, guide British, 451; attitude, vi 16; active co-operation with British, 17. Tactics—*see that title* Training—*see under* ARMY, BOER. Transport—*see that title*. Trek, Great—*see* GREAT TREK, above. Uniform—*see* ARMY, BOER. Victories—unemotional attitude, in 67, 68. War—attitude, i 327, in 80, 85-7, early plans, i 353, demands in view of victory, 371; confidence in success, in 141, reasons for undertaking it, in 71; when regarded by them, 80; attitude on continuation, v 459, 605, preparations, in 119, 120; conduct of—*see under* WAR. Warfare—early development of methods, ii 53, methods contrasted with European, 64, 314. Widows and Orphans—relief measures—*see under* RELIEF FUNDS. Women—visit the laagers, vi 80; sent away from Pretoria, iv 393; allowed to fire off guns at Mafeking, 586. BOESMAN'S KOP—movements of troops, iv 35, 40, 43-6, 48, 49. BOE, Mr.—*at* Pretoria Conference, 1887, i 95. BOEKOFONTEIN—Col. Baden-Powell and Gen. Hutton join hands, iv 346. BOEKSBURG—commando—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, TRANSVAAL; landdrost killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194; Boers there, iv 383. BOEKSBURG POLICE—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS. BOLDINGH, Lieut. G.:—given a command in Free State Artillery, iv 27. BOLITHO, Capt.:—*at* Nootgedacht, v 103.

BOMB-PROOF SHELTERS—*see under* FORTIFICATIONS. BONUS, Capt. W. J.:—*at* Spion Kop, iii 272, 279. BOOMPLAATZ—battle, 1848, i 41, 42, ii 59. BOOTH, Major A. W. C.:—killed at Sannah's Post, iv 43. BOOTH, Capt. W. H.:—*at* Paardeberg, iii 442. BORKERHAGEN, Carl—agitation in Orange Free State, 1881, i 80, editor of Orange Free State Express, death, 1888, 83. BORDEN, Sir F.:—quotation from speech to 1st Canadian contingent, in 27, efforts in organizing it, 41. BORDEN, Lieut.—*at* Veti River, iv 108, killed at Witpoort, 397. BORDER HORSE—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS. BORDER MOUNTED POLICE—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS. BORDER MOUNTED RIFLES—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH. BORDER REGIMENT—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS. BORDER SCOUTS—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS. BOSCHBANK DRIFT—occupied by Col. Broadwood, iv 135. BOSCHHULT—action, v 520-4. BOSCHONTEIN KOPES—De la Rey in position, v 100. BOSCHOEK NEK—held by Boers, iv 355. BOSCHOP—Diamond Hill operations, iv 284, 285. BOSCHIMSPONTEIN—night raid, v 458. BOSCHIMAN'S KOP—Boers driven off by French, v 163, action, 559, 560. BOSCHHOEK—operations, v 179, 352-5. BOSCHIPAN—movements in drive, v 528. BOSCHPOORT DRIFT (Kroonstad):—movements, iv 122. BOSCHPOORT DRIFT (Wilge River):—secured by Col. Alderson, iv 404. BOSCHRAND—battle—*see under* DRIEFONTEIN. BOSCHIBAND (near Kroonstad):—fighting with P. Botha, iv 122, 123. BOSLEY, Sir G.:—*at* Cesar's Camp, iii 190. BOONHOFF, President—statement on Pretorius-Kruger raid, i 48. BOONHOFF, Comdt.:—escorts Steyn to Eastern Transvaal, iv 474; goes North from Hector-spruit, 477. BOONHOFF—Boers, force encamped, ii 124; Ferreira retreats to, in 417, Lord Methuen ordered to clear the district, iii 571; occupies it, iv 211, defeats Viljoen Marneil, 213, 214; movements, April-May, in 212, 217, 223; district reorganized by de Wet, v 235; posts established to Bultfontein, 399; for commando—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS. BONHOFF, Comdt.:—killed, v 382. BONHOFF'S FARM—movements, iv 328. BOSMAN, Comdt.:—*at* Kuthbosch Nek, iv 203. BOSMAN, Rev. H. J.:—officiates at last Volksraad, iv 130; *at* Vereeniging Conference, v 533. BORHA, Gen. Christiana.—*at* Colenso, ii 429; *at* Gingol, iii 490; retires towards Vryheid, iv 180; surrender negotiations with Sir R. Buller, 183, 184; command, July '00, 388; concentrates against Buller, 438; retires to Amsterdam, 439; attacks Vryheid, v 116-9; and Belfast, 123, 124; attacks Col. Campbell, 165; in Pongola Valley, 179; crosses line of posts south of Piet Retief, 180; present at council of war at De Emigratie, 277; attacks Itala, 311-8, captures Melmoth convoy, 349; takes transport into Swaziland, 357, recuperates near Ermelo, 360; *at* Schimmelhoek, 363, in action at Onverwacht, 364, *at* Glenfillian, 466; *at* Vereeniging Conference, 682, 683; seconds resolution, 684.

BOTHA, Comdt. Daniel.—command in Western Transvaal, iv 847

BOTHA, Comdt. Hans.—portrait, i 372; at Mafeking, iv 570

BOTHA, Comdt. Hermanus (“Manie”)—head of Vrede commando, iv 514, v 235, moves to Eastern Transvaal, v 290, at Blydschap, 418, at Spyfontein, 420, breaks through driving line, 435; joins de Wet, 437; in action at Langverwacht, 439 movements, March—April '02, 555, 556; captured at Wilge River, 578

BOTHA, Comdt. L. A. J.—protests against Baden-Powell's banter at Mafeking, iv 589

BOTHA, Comdt. L. P. H.—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583

BOTHA, Gen. Louis—portrait, iv 274; Kruger wishes him success, ii 142, to Dundee, 144; at battle of Ladysmith, 230, assistant-general in command of Lukas Meyer's force, 303, south of Tugela, 303, at Estcourt, 303; at Willow Grange, 311, 313; advises advance on Pietermaritzburg, 316, 317, at Colenso, 422, insists on Boers holding Hlangwane, 431, 432, urges advance in Natal, in 72, at Ladysmith, 155; movements on Upper Tugela, 213, commands Boer right wing, 220, at Tabanyama, 228, 234, 235, at Spion Kop, 253—5, 267, 275, 277, 292, 293, 297; visits Pretoria after the battle, 310, at Vaal Krantz, 324, 328; reinforces Hlangwane (Tugela), 506; suggests raising siege of Ladysmith, 511; at Inniskilling Hill, 513, laagers—objects to Gen. Joubert's position, 515, suggests supersession of Gen. Lukas Meyer, 533; at Pieter's Hill, 536—44, at Elandsbaagte, 548; appointed successor to Gen. Joubert, iv 26, moves to Free State, 94; orders landdrosts to send Boers to front, iv 113, takes command in Orange Free State, 113; at Zand River, 113, 115, 117, 278; at Kroonstad, 123; at Rhenoster River, 129, 135; crosses Vaal River, 135, 137; at Klip River, 137, Johannesburg operations, 139, protests against blowing up mines, 131, 151, evacuates Pietermaritzburg, 154, agrees to its unconditional surrender, 158, 159, advocates promotion of Col. de Villebois Mareuil, 212, sends De la Rey to oppose Mafeking relief column, 218, at Diamond Hill, 277, 278, 291—4, reorganizes commandos of Western Transvaal, 346, headquarters at Balmoral, 381, 382, sends officer to Lorenzo Marques to smuggle through stores, 382, operations South-East Pretoria, 388—90, 395—7, protests against Boer women being sent away from Pretoria, 393, near Belfast, 435, position, Aug '00, 440—3; at Bergendal, 452, 458, 459, to Lydenburg, 456, 461—3, 465, defeated at Paardeplaats, 466, returns to railway, 467; goes north from Heiterspruit, 477, escapes through Burger's Pass, 480; ill with quinsy, 473, 474, at Pietersburg, v 44, 45; reorganizes Boers in Eastern Transvaal, 60, 120; attacks garrisons at Utrecht, Wakkerstroom and Vryheid, 116—9; scheme of attack on Delagoa railway, 122; Eastern Transvaal operations—plan, Feb '01, 165, 166, attacks Smith-Dorrien at Lake Chrissie, 166—9; Natal invasion frustrated, 165, 166, 181; at council of war at De Emigratie, 277, resolved to preserve security of Transvaal Government, 282; dismisses Tobias Smuts, 329; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 329—31, 557, 558; reprimands Viljoen for communicating with British, 335; attempt to invade Natal—movements, Sept.—Oct. '01, 334—8, 343—9, 351—6, 360, 362—4, decides to attack Itala and Fort Prospect, 344; British plan to entrap him, 351; at Boschhoek, 352, 354; parts with his wagons, 353; at Yorkshire, 355, 356; escapes past Piet Retief, 356; at Bakenlaagte, 367, 370, 375; movements after Bakenlaagte, 449, accompanies Government to Carolina, 450, attacked at Oshoek, 451, 458, at Kalkoenskraal, 451; strength of force, 456, moves to Vryheid, 459, 460. Abilities—praised, iv 24; Boer admiration, ii 230; evidences of statesmanship, vi 165, 202. Capture—narrow escape, v 382—4. Chamberlain, Mr.—interviews in London, vi 74, 75, 77, meets him at Pretoria, 79; views on result of visit to South Africa, 96. Chinese labour—gives evidence before Labour Commission, vi 116; attitude towards importation of Chinese, 118, intentions regarding repatriation of Chinese, 197. Command—tribute, ii 91. Concentration camps—eulogy, v 405. Crown Colony administration—attitude, vi 204. Economic crisis—correspondence in British press, vi 101. Education—in Transvaal—confers with Mr. Smuts and Lord Milner, vi 142. Europe—mission, v 73. *Het Volk*—organizes, vi 164, 165, rebukes Gen. Beyers, 165, 176. Loan—arrangement with British Government announced, vi 198. Ministry—formed, vi 191. Peace—calls a meeting at Hatherley, iv 273, 274; breaks off negotiations with Lord Roberts, 276; at Middelburg Conference, v 183, 184, 188, 190—3, suggests overtures, Oct. '01, 417, attends Boer conference at Klerksdorp, 526, 527; attitude, April '02, 542, 563, 567, 568; at Vereeniging Conference, 556, appeals for peace, 559; member of commission sent to negotiate at Pretoria, 590; attitude on the financial question, 594, signatory to treaty, 597, 598, urges peace, 603; appeals to de Wet, 604, enjoins Boers to acquiesce in settlement, vi 190. Proclamations—see that title. Self-government—in Transvaal—campaign against Lyttelton Constitution, vi 184. South African Union—at Convention, vi 215, approves unification, 216

BOTHA, Comdt.—in Cape Colony, v 315, 317, 319

BOTHA, Mrs.—meets her husband at Pretoria, iv 275

BOTHA, Gen. Philip—at Paardeberg, iii 442, at Driefontein, 574, at Kroonstad Krygsraad, iv 26, at Thaba 'Nchu, 74, near Brandfort '94, at Houtnek, 97, at Winburg, 104, at Bitaansberg, 106, 107, to Winburg, 107, at Zand River, 114, at Kroonstad, 122, in Brandwater Basin, 311, 316, 317; in 1st de Wet hunt, 430; sent to collect Vrede and Harrisnith burghers, v 3, commands Harrisnith burghers, 8; at Doornberg, 21, breaks through at Springbaan's Nek, 28; in Dewetsdorp attack, 30, at Kromspruit, 131; killed at Doornberg, 234

BOTHA, Field-Cornet.—killed at Macfarlane's Siding, n 276

BOTHASBERG—Boers in position, iv 410; movements of Sir B. Blood's columns, vi 208, 209, 214, Muller surprised by British, 465

BOTHA'S DRIFT.—great de Wet hunt movements, v 152

BOTHA'S KRAAL.—Boers cross railway, v 484

BOTHA'S PASS.—battle, iv 185—8, drive, May '01, v 288, supply depot formed, 458; blockhouse line completed, 467

BOTHAVILLE.—Gen. Hutton makes reconnaissance, iv 129, 130, Boers surrender to Methuen, 223; battle, v 15—21; Knox arrives, 236

BOTHWELL.—Smith Dorrien's movements, v 166, 171

BOTMAN, Comdt.—commands Pretoria Town commando, v 164; in Eastern Transvaal, 164

BOTTOMLEY, Major.—at Willow Grange, ii 315; arrives near Ladysmith, ii 545; rides into the town, iv 529

BOUILLON, Sergt-Major van:—at Colesberg, ii 140

BOULTBEE, Major C. A. T.:—wounded at Talana, ii 162

BOULTON, Lieut.—at Bothaville, v 17

BOURKE, Maj.-Gen. R.—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385

BOUWER, Comdt.—at Vet River, v 302; in Cape Colony, 545, 549

OWER'S HORSE—capture of Lotter, v 320

BOYD, Col. Rochfort—see under ROCHTFORT-BOYD

BOYES, Gen. J. E.—at Dewetsdorp, iv 67; in command of 17th Brigade, 240, 506, at Senekal, 219; at Ficksburg, 313, in Brandwater Basin, 323, at Commando Nek, 332, at Viede, v 4, in North-Eastern Free State, 7, 8

BRABANT, Lieut. H. E.—portrait, ii 180, at Elandslaagte, 189; killed at Ladysmith, 189

BRABANT, Maj.-Gen. Sir E. Y.—portrait, ii 96; raises Brabant's Horse, 94, in command of Colonial Division, 95, 344; its composition, iv 506, gazetted Brigadier-General, in 344, strength of force, 489, 490, iv 239; relations with Gen. Gatacre regarding command, iii 489; occupies Dordrecht, 489, at Labuschagne's Nek, 490, 491, occupies Jamestown, 593; saves Aliwal North bridge, 593; in Orange Free State, iv 10, 11, relieves Wepener, 63, 65, 66; occupies Ronnouwe, 65, at Thabi 'Nchu, 241; occupies Ficksburg, 242, at Senekal, 248, at Biddulphsberg, 302; at Langal Spruit, 314, organizes defence forces of Cape Colony, v 84

BRABANT'S HORSE—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

BRABAZON, Maj.-Gen.—appointed second-in-command to Gen. French, in 127, at Colesberg, 345, 346; organizes Yeomanry, 307, iv 65, 79, 80, at Naauwpoort, in 405; at Wepener, iv 63, 65, Dewetsdorp operations, 67, 72

BRACKENBURY, Sir H.—in Zulu War 1879, ii 25; work in connexion with maintaining efficiency of Army in South Africa, ii 43; mobilization scheme initiated, vi 236; urges formation of Ordnance reserve, 450; reports shortage of ammunition, 451, 462

BRADBURY, Lieut.:—killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194

BRADLEY, Col. C. E.—in command of 15th Brigade, v 90

BRADSHAW, Lieut.—magistrate in charge of native affairs, vi 596

"BRAEMAR CASTLE":—sails from England, ii 116

BRAIN, Mr.—elected a Secretary of State for Orange Free State, v 133

BRAKFONTRIN (Natal):—Boer position Jan. '00, ii 213

BRAKFONTEIN (North-Eastern Free State):—de Wet arrives, v 487

BRAKFONTEIN (Transvaal)—Col. More besieged, iv 357-61, 428, 429

BRAKHAN, Mr.—interview with Dr. Leyds regarding renewal of dynamite monopoly, i 236, 237

BAK PAN—Boers laager captured, v 220; Kokewich camp there, 493

BAK RIVER—flood stops de Wet, v 142; Knox crosses, 142, 143; Brand and Hertzog cross, 146

BAKSPRUIT—movements April-May '01, v 229, 231; movements against Boers, 519; drive, 521

BRALL, Field-Cornet:—at De Aar, iii 121

BRAND, President John:—portrait, i 78; wise administration of Orange Free State, 46; policy, 46, 47; assists in drawing up Transvaal Constitution 1870, 64; Boer rising 1880—offers mediation, 67; Boers—petition of rights, 588

BRAND, President John—*continued*. 1881, 80, opposed to formation of Afrikander Bond, 83; referred to by Mr. Merriman, 86; conference with Krauer at Bloemfontein 1887, 99-101, suggests formation of Federal Union, 99, 100

BRAND, Gen. G. A.—Cape Colony invasion, v 130, 146, 147, 149, 150, 152, 153; captures detachment at Slangfontein, 385, 386, in action at Tweefontein, 437, 438; strength of force, 557; attends peace conference, 582, 583

BRAND, Judge—sentence in Nellimpius case revoked by Kruger, resigns, i 129

BRAND, Hon. R. H.—part played in National Convention, vi 213

BRANDFORT—Boers—strength, iv 28, 94; C de Wet leaves, 29, captured by Lord Roberts, 103-5, commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State

BRAND KOP:—captured by French, iv 587, 588

BRAND KRALA—action, v 543

BRAND'S DRIFT.—Col. Main there with flying column, vi 313

BRANDWACHT (i.e. patrol).—referred to, ii 84

BRANDWATER BASTN—described, iv 309, 310, 315, operations, June-July '00, 309-43; operations—one of greatest achievements in the war, 343; expedition by Rundle, v 234-41; blockhouses built, 401; incursion by Elliot, 578

BRANNIGAN, Major—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

"BRAZILIA":—Great Trek—arrives at Natal with help for the Boers, i 37

BREBNER, Comdt.—helps to reorganize issue of clothing, iv 27

BREBNER, Mr. W. J. C.—elected a Secretary of State for Orange Free State, '01, v 133; attends peace conference at Klerveldorp, 527; signatory to treaty of peace, v 598

BREEDT'S NEK:—Gen. French's movements, v 100; movements during action of Nootgedacht, 98; blockhouse line constructed, 324

BREMERSDORP—burnt by Tobins Smuts, v 320

BRESSLER, Comdt.—captured at Rietspruit, v 230

BRESLER'S FLAT.—Gen. Rundle in position, iv 242

BREWIS, Lieut.—at Bakenlaagte, v 370

BREITENBACH, Comdt.—at Magerstonestein, iii 301, in Galaland, v 113, 114, captured, 461

BREYTTENBACH, Field-Cornet B. H. (Ernest).—at Vaal Krantz, iii 312; at Vereeniging Conference, v 588

BRIDGE, Col. C. H.—sent to South Africa as special service officer to organize transport, ii 101, vi 376; in charge of transport and remounts, ii 114, iii 350, vi 379; purchases ox-wagons, iii 350; orders regarding pooling of transport, 351; in charge of transport on base and lines of communication, iii 353; work in connexion with supply and transport, vi 376, 384, 387, and with remounts, 480; position, 389; leaves South Africa, 386

BRIDGES.—penalty imposed on loyalists by Boers in case of destruction, ii 275; Achtertang—wrecked by Boers, ii 291; Aliwal North—British neglect to blow up, 292, vi 340; saved by Brabant's Horse, ii 503; Bethulie—railway bridge blown up by Boers, 592; attempt to blow up, ii 121; road bridge saved, 594; dynamite constructed, iv 12, 13, vi 314; Brandfort—blown up by Boers, ii 29; Brinkhorst Spruit—blown up by Boers, 407; deviation made, 435; Bredasdorp—blown up by British, ii 201; Colenso—guarded by troops, 131; blown up by the Boers, 318; confusion

**BRIDGES—continued**

about bridges, 436; Colenso Falls—repaid by British, in 508; Colesberg—attempt to destroy frustrated by Boers, 141, 142, vi 339; destroyed by Boers, in 592; Crocodile Pools—destroyed by Boers, iv 205; repaired by Plumer, 205; Fourteen Streams—partially destroyed, in 273, repaired by Hunter, iv 223; Frere—blown up by Boers, in 318, repaired, 423; Glen—blown up by Boers, iv 18, 19; Hanover Road—guarded by mounted infantry, 293; Hopetown—destroyed, 137; Ingagane—importance of blowing it up, 196; neglect of British to destroy, 144; Kaap Muiden—blown up by British, iv 387; Kimberley—guards placed on line to South, 534; Komati Poort—British attempts to blow up, 386, 387, undamaged by Boers, 481; destruction forbidden by Kruger, 442, 482; Marnbastad—damaged by Boers, v 202; Modder River—partially destroyed, in 273, deviation bridge built, 389, vi 313, high-level railway bridge commenced, in 109, intention of Comte de Villebois Mareuil to blow it up, 213; Natal—Boers destroy most of those on the railway, iv 178; guarded, 109; Norval's Pont—seized by Boers, in 280; Lord Roberts considers seizing it, in 344, destroyed by Boers, 592; deviation constructed, iv 12, 13, vi 314, 341; high-level bridge repaired, 314, 341; Olifant's River—blasting charges removed by British, iv 407; Pienaar's River—destroyed and repaired, vi 320; Rhenoster River—blown up by Boers, iv 265; Six-Mile Spruit—damaged by Boers, 271; Standerton—destroyed by Boers, 399; Sundays River—neglect of British to destroy, in 145, 190; British attempt to blow it up, in 164; Umphilus River—2 built by Royal Engineers, v 172; Usutu River—built by Royal Engineers, 173; Valsch River—blown up by Boers, iv 123, deviation built, 126; Van Zyl (Cape Colony)—wrecked by Boers, in 201; Venter's Spruit—ordered to be built there, in 221; Vet River—blown up by Boers, iv 29, deviation constructed, 112, 136; Viljoen's Drift—blown up by Boers, 136; Waschbank River—neglect of British to destroy, in 145; Wilge River—blown up by Boers, iv 407, deviation made, 435; Zand River—blown up by Boers, 111; deviation built, 126. Culvert—*see* that title. Demolition—by Boers, vi 326, 340, by British, 339, 340, neglect of defensive demolition, 340. Pontoons—Jagd Drift—built, v 177; Orange River—constructed at Noyals Pont, iv 592; Tugela—constructed at Trichardt's Drift, in 210, 302, and at Swartkop, 309, completed at Vaal Krantz, 316, and at Ullangwane, 514; constructed at Hart's Hollow, 537; work of Royal Engineers, vi 341; usefulness of special units discussed, 342. Repairing—methods, vi 314, 318, 341; by Boers, 325, 326.

**BRIDGEMAN, Major.**—ambushed at Holland, v 455.

**BRIML, Field Cornet.**—Limpopo operations, iv 202, 203; requests reinforcements from Pretoria, ii 271.

**BRIGADE DIVISION ROYAL ARTILLERY.**—*see* under ARTILLERY.

**BRIGADES, CAVALRY.**—1st Cavalry—at Arundel, iii 127; reformed, 309; strength and composition, 376, in 112, 162, iv 504, v 48; disposition, iii 377; Riet River, orders, iii 379; reorganized, 389; at Modder River, 380; at Klip Drift, 392-4; at Dronfield, 410-12; at Paardeberg, 478; at Driefontein, 571, 576-80, advance on Bloemfontein, 587, 589; at Glen, iv 19; at Sannah's Post, 47, 48; at Vet River, 112; at Zand River, 116, 117, 118; cross the Vaal, 135; Johannesburg

**BRIGADES, CAVALRY—continued.**

operations, 138, 140, 141, 442, 149; advance on Pretoria, 156, 161, release prisoners at Waterfall, 269-70, at Diamond Hill, 280, 286; at Kameeldrift, 385; operations South-East Pretoria, 390, 391, temporarily under Col. Clowes, 396; Komati Poort advance, movements end July, 436; advance to Barberton, 470, in action at Nelhoutje Pass, 471; under Brig.-Gen. T. C. Porter, 504, under Brig.-Gen. Gordon, v 48, march to Heidelberg, 47, 49; in Johannesburg district, 50, with French in Magaliesberg, 109. 1st Cavalry (Natal)—formed, in 309, under Brig.-Gen. Burn-Murdoch composition, iv 510, at Vaal Krantz, in 313, 323, on the Tugela, 530, 533; at Pieter's Hill, 545, to Elandslaagte, iv 168; left in Natal, 399, 437. 2nd Cavalry—composition and strength, in 376, iv 162, 505, v 96, 112, disposition, iii 377; under Brig.-Gen. Broadwood, iv 505; at Aiundel, iii 127; at Colesberg, 131-3; Riet River, orders, 379; at De Kiel's Drift, 383; at Klip Drift, 392-4; at Kimberley, 410, at Koedoesrand, 414; at Paardeberg, 473, 474, 476, 477, 479, at Poplar Grove, 564-7, 568, at Driefontein, 575-80, 584; Bloemfontein advance, 587; at Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9, at Sannah's Post, 34; transferred to Gen. Ian Hamilton's "Winburg" column, 88, at Krantz Kraal, 100-2, at Zand River, 116, 121; at Vaal River, 135, advance on Pretoria, 158, at Zwavelpoort, 273; at Diamond Hill, 280-4, 289, 294, ordered to North-Eastern Free State, 290, leave for Brandwater Basin, 311, in Brandwater Basin, 320-2; 1st de Wet hunt operations, 322, 417, 419, 421, at Eland's River, 429, in Magaliesberg, v 96, sent to relieve Zuurfontein, 112. 2nd Cavalry (Natal) (afterwards 3rd Mounted Brigade)—formed, in 309, at Vaal Krantz, iii 313, at Hussar Hill, 497, orders, 23 Feb., 520, 521; *see* 3rd Mounted Brigade, below; cavalry in Ladysmith (afterwards 2nd Cavalry Brigade, Natal)—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 225, 226, 235, should have been sent out of Ladysmith, 263, in 147, reconnaissances, Nov. 2 and 3, '99, in 299; strength, in 152, composition, under Gen. Brocklehurst, iv 510, at Botha's Pass, iv 154, 156, 158, at Allene's Nek, 190, at Charleston, 195, on line at Paardekop, 399, 400, 437; at Meciziet, 438; at Annersfoot, 439, at Vogeistruispoot, 440; at Bergendal, 454, pursue retreating Boers, 456, at Lydenburg, 462, 463. 3rd Cavalry—formed, iii 369, under Brig.-Gen. Gordon, iv 504, composition, in 377, iv 162, 416, 504; strength, in 377, iv 112, disposition, in 377; at Kriet River, 379, 386; at Klip Drift, 392-394, at Dronfield, 410-12; at Paardeberg, 475, 476; at Poplar Grove, 504, 566; at Driefontein, 571; at Bloemfontein, 590; at Sannah's Post, iv 47; at Dewetsdorp, 69-72; at Thaba 'Nchu, 75, at Houtnek, 99, 100; at Vet River, 112; at Zand River, 116, 119; at Kroonstad, 122; advance on Pretoria, 134; cross the Vaal, 137, 138, Johannesburg operations, 139, 148; advance to Pretoria, 153-7; at Zwavelpoort, 273, at Diamond Hill, 281, 282, 289, 293, 294, in North-Eastern Free State, 290; leave Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; at Heilbron, 319, at Kameeldrift, 385; advance on Middelburg, 403, 404, 408; taken over by Col. Little, 416; in 1st de Wet hunt, 416, 417, 419, 421; at Eland's River, 429. 4th Cavalry—requested by Lord Roberts, iii 307; arrival, iv 16; under Maj.-Gen. Dickson, 504; composition, 504, v 48; strength, iv 112, 162; v 48; Dewetsdorp operations, iv 69-72; at Thaba 'Nchu, 75; at Houtnek, 99, 100; at Vet River, 112; at Zand River, 116, 118, 119; cross Vaal, 135; Johannesburg

BRIGADES, CAVALRY—*continued*

operations, 138, 140-2, 148, 149, advance on Pretoria, 156, 157, 161, at Diamond Hill, 280, 285, 286, at Depoort, 349, position at Pretoria, 395, advance on Middelburg, 401, 403, 404, 406, re-formed and join Gen. French, 444, advance on Barberton, 484, at Nelhoopte Pass, 471, march on Heidelberg, v 47-9

**BRIGADES, INFANTRY**—1st (Guards) Brigade—under Sir H. Colville, ii 114, under Gen. Pole-Carew, iii 370, under Maj.-Gen. Inigo Jones, iv 78, 503, composition, 503, with 11th Division, 78, 503, in Methuen's advance from Orange River, 323, at Modder River, 359, at Magersfontein, 396, 407, composition and strength, iii 375, 377, at Piet River, 382, 383, at Paardeberg, 453, 494, at Poplar Grove, 558, 560, at Driefontein, 582, enter Bloemfontein, 591, at Glen Siding, iv 18, 19, 20; at Bloemfontein, 64, at Dewetsdorp, 69-72, at Diamond Hill, 289, position at Pretoria, 395, advance on Middelburg, 406, at Belfast, 447, 449, at Beaufort, 455, at Helvetia, 457; at Waterfall Onder, 457, 463, to Komati Poot, 481, return to England postponed, iv 485, v 24, in Free State, 24, in 2nd de Wet Hunt, 36, *see also under Regimental Units*—Grenadier, Coldstream and Scots Guards, 2nd—Under Gen. Hildyard, ii 114, under Brig.-Gen. Hamilton, iv 169, 509, composition, 509, only brigade of expeditionary force that had worked together as a unit, ii 117, diverted to Natal, 283, 284, at Fiere, 422, at Colenso, 436, 449-51, 454, 456, at Cheveley, in 206, formed into 2nd Division, 210, at Trichardt's Drift, 224, at Tabanyama, 228, 235, at Vaal Krantz, 314, 325, 327; at Hussar Hill, 498, at Cango, 500; at Monte Cristo, 502, 503; movements, Feb. 20, 507; at Wynne Hills, 519, 520, position, Feb. 24, 520, at Elandslaagte, iv 169; at Helpmakaar, 173, at Newcastle, 179, at Botha's Pass, 184, 186, at Alleman's Nek, 190; casualties, 193, at Charlestown, 195, at Standerton, 400; 3rd (Highland)—under Gen. Wauchope, ii 114; under Gen. H. MacDonald, iii 337, iv 237, 505, composition, iii 376, iv 505; strength, iii 370, assembled at Modder River, ii 389, at Magersfontein, 393, 397-405, 411-13, 416; at Koedoesberg, iii 381-5, formed into 9th Division, 370, disposition, Feb. 10, '90, 378; at Klip Kraal Drift, 410; at Paardeberg, 417, 418, 423, 446; Poplar Grove, 567; at Sannah's Post, iv 45, 48, 73, at Babiniengberg, 106, 107; at Ventersburg, 244, 245, at Roonpoort, 247; fine march to Heilbron, 218, joins Gen. Hunter's column, 311, in Brandwater Basin, 320, 321, 324, 333-6; operations in Free State, v 24; broken up, 24, 4th (Light)—under Gen. Lyttelton, ii 114, under Col. Norcott, iii 497, under Brig.-Gen. Cooper, iv 169, 509, composition, 509, at Fiere, ii 422, iii 206; at Colenso, ii 433, 436, 446, included in 5th Division, iii 210; on Upper Tugela, 211; at Potgieter's Drift, 241, 242; at Vaal Krantz, 310, 313, 314, 315, 319, 325, 327; at Hussar Hill, iii 498; at Monte Cristo, 504; at Bloy's Farm, 507; at Wynne Hills, 515, position on Tugela, 529; at Helpmakaar, iv 173; at Inkwele, 183, at Botha's Pass, 185, 186, at Leling's Nek, 195; advance on Greylingstad, iv 400, 5th (Irish)—under Gen. Hart, ii 114, iv 508; composition, iii 523, iv 508; diverted to Natal, ii 285; at Fiere, 422, iii 206; at Colenso, ii 433-7, 446, 456, in 206; formed into 2nd Division, 210; at Trichardt's Drift, 220, 221, 224; at Tabanyama, 228, 229, 231; retire from Vaal Krantz, 327, on the Tugela, 514, 515, 529; at Heidelberg, iv 344; at Pretoria, 386.

BRIGADES, INFANTRY—*continued*

6th (Fusilier)—under Gen. Barton, ii 114, iv 508, composition, 508, diverted to Natal, ii 284, at Mieie, 422, at Colenso, 426, 437; at Cheveley, in 206, on the Upper Tugela, 208; at Hussar Hill, 498, at Monte Cristo, 504; at Hlangwane, 506, orders, 21 Feb., 514; 23 Feb., 521, position, 24 Feb., 529; at Pieter's Hill, 534, 535, 537-9, 542, leave Natal to join Lord Roberts, iv 65, at Weperener, 65, 66, with Mateking relief column, 216 at Roodeberg, 217, 218, excellent marching performance, 226, in Western Transvaal, 344, 7th—under Col. Ian Hamilton—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 217, reformed, iv 168, under Brig.-Gen. F. W. Kitchener, 510; composition, 510, at Coetze's Drift—orders, 184, at Vogelstruispoort, 449, near Lydeburg, 402, 8th—under Col. Grimwood at battle of Ladysmith, ii 216, reformed, iv 168, under Maj.-Gen. Howard, 510, composition, 510, at Newcastle, 184, at Gelsuk, 449, at Bergendal, 451, near Lydeburg, 402, 9th—with Lord Methuen's advance, ii 323, at Belmont, 326, 327, 330, move towards Modder River, 347; at Modder River, 349, 353, considerably broken up, 356, under Gen. Douglas, iii 370, iv 507, composition, iii 375, iv 209, 507; strength, iii 375, disposition, 377, at Boshof, iv 217, to Lindley, 252, sent to Kringsdorp, 356, in 1st de Wet Hunt, 422, 10th—taken away from 5th Division, in 210; under Maj.-Gen. Talbot Coke, iv 510, under Col. A. W. Hill, iii 239, composition, 497, iv 491, 510, under Gen. Lyttelton during Trichardt's Drift movement, in 211, at Tabanyama, 237, at Vaal Krantz, 313; at Hlangwane, 507, later dispositions, 514, 520, 533; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; at Botha's Pass, 186; at Alleman's Nek, 190-3, at Charlestown, 195, on line to Paardekoper, 399, 10th (Lancashire)—with Ladysmith relief force, in 210; under Sir C. Warren, 215; under Col. Wynne, 309, iv 510; under Col. Kitchener, in 522; composition, iv 510, at Trichardt's Drift, iii 220, 221, 224; at Tabanyama, 228, 229, 231; at Vaal Krantz, 310, 312, 315, 321, 325; later dispositions, 522, 534, to Wessels Nek, iv 177; and Waschbank, 177, at Botha's Pass, 186, 187; at Alleman's Nek, 190, at Volksrust, 195; sent to Wakkerstroom, 398; advance on Standerton, 399, 12th—under Gen. Clements, iii 343, iv 506, composition, 506; strength, 319, sent to Nieuwpoort, iii 313, returned to 6th Division, iv 78; detached from 6th Division, 245; at Winburg, 245, in Brandwater Basin, 320, 321, 324, 325, 13th—composition and strength, in 375, iv 506; disposition, in 375, 378; under Maj.-Gen. C. E. Knox, iv 506; at Wegvlei, in 301; at Paardeberg, 414, at Paardeberg, 417, 425, 446, 454, at Poplar Grove, 563, at Driefontein, 570, 581-3, 14th—composition and strength, iii 376, iv 503; Gen. Cherriside relinquishes command, 54; under Maj.-Gen. Maxwell, 78, 503, strength, 102, v 47; with 7th Division, iv 503, disposition, iii 378; at Paardeberg, 463, 454, 478; at Poplar Grove, 558; at Kree Siding, iv 20, 21; at Krantz Kraal, 100-2, at Brandfort, 104; at Vet River, 110; at Zand River, 120, 121; at Pretoria, 273, v 47, 15th—composition and strength, iii 370, iv 503, v 47, disposition, iii 375; under Maj.-Gen. Wavell, iv 503 with 7th Division, 503; under Col. Bradley, v 59; at Jacobsdal, iii 307, at Paardeberg, 458, 491; at Kree Siding, iv 21; advance on Pretoria—orders, 102; at Brandfort, 104; at Vet River, 110; at Zand River, 120; at Johannesburg—garrison, 163, v 47, 16th—under Gen. B. B. Campbell, iv 240, 508; composition, 506;

BRIGADES, INFANTRY—*continued.*

at Dewetsdorp, 67, at Senekal, 243, 313, at Biddulphsberg, 249, 250, in Free State, v 7, 23, at Standerton, 239, reconstituted, 240, part at Bethlehem, 428, 17th—under Gen Boyes, iv 240, 506, composition, 506, at Dewetsdorp, 67; at Senekal, 243, part at Ficksburg, 313, in Free State, 313, v 23, 239; in Brandwater Basin, iv 320, 321; with Rundle's expedition there, v 241, 18th—under Maj.-Gen. T. E. Stephenson, in 370, iv 503, with 11th Division, 78, 503; composition and strength, vii 375, iv 503; disposition, in 377, 378, at Klip Drift, 414, at Paardeberg, 425, 478, at Driefontein, 579, 581-3, at Dewetsdorp, iv 69-72, at Diamond Hill, 239, 293; advance on Middelburg, 406, at Monument Hill, 449, at Helveta, 463, hold line Waterval-Nelspruit, 481, 19th—formed, in 370; under Maj.-Gen. Smith-Dorrien, iv 505, composition and strength, vii 376, iv 402, 505; disposition, in 378, at Jacobsdal, 408, at Klip Drift, 410, at Paardeberg, 418, 426, 434, 454, 482, at Poplar Grove, 567; at Driefontein 582; atannah's Post, iv 45, 48, at Dewetsdorp, 69; at Israel's Poort, 73, 74; detached from 9th Division, 73, 89, under Gen. Ian Hamilton, 79, 88; at Houtnek, 96, 98-100; at Zand River, 121; at Lindley, 128; at Doornkop, 144, on lines of communication in Free State, 268, at Vereeniging, 272, re-formed, 394, at Eland's River, 428, advance on Lydenburg, 462, at Komati Poort, 481, 20th—formed, iv 78, 209, under Maj.-Gen. Paget, 507, composition, 507, at Warrenton, 215, bombard Boers at Fourteen Streams, 217, 218, at Boshof, 218; at Lindley, 266; in Brandwater Basin, 320-2, 324, 325, 333, 21st—composition, vii 79, under Gen. Bruce Hamilton, 79, 88, 505, composition, 505, strength, 162, 319, 324, at Krantz Kraal, 100-2, at Zand River, 120, 121, at Lindley, 127, at Doornkop, 143, 144, at Pretoria, 273, at Diamond Hill, 284, 285, 289, to North-Eastern Free State, 299, leave Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 310, in Brandwater Basin, 320, 321, 324-7, operations in Free State, v 23, 22nd—under Maj.-Gen. Allen, iv 507, composition, 507, at Redensburg, 66, on line of communications north of Bloemfontein, 26, 23rd—under Maj.-Gen. W. G. Knox, iv 507, composition, 507; hold line of communications south of Bloemfontein, 263, 264 Cunningham's—formed, iv 394, at Machadodorp, 481, at Rustenburg, v 55, Hickman's—composition, iv 394; sent to Pretoria, 405. Infantry, Mounted—*see* MOUNTED INFANTRY, below Light—*see* 4th, above Mahon's—at Heidelberg, iv 344; attached to Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, 394, at Pretoria, 395

BRIGADES, MOUNTED.—3rd Mounted—*see* also 2nd Cavalry Brigade (Natal), above, under Lord Dundonald, iv 510; composition, 510, strength, ii 447, iv 170; at Colenso, ii 437, 447, 448, 454; near Acton Homes, iii 222-4; at Hussar Hill, iv 497, 498; Tugela positions, iii 529, 533, 534; at Pieter's Hill, 535, 545; at Elandslaagte, iv 168; at Helpmekaar, 170, 171; advance on Dundee, 175, 176; at Dannhauser, 178, at Laing's Nek, 179, 180 at Botha's Pass, 187, at Alleman's Nek, 190, 193; sent to Wakkerstroom, 398; at Standerton, 399; near Paardekop, 487; near Amersfoort, 439; at Vogelstruispoort, 449; at Bergendal, 451; to Lydenburg, 461, 463; at Glyn Lydenburg mine, 408; seize Pilgrim's Hill, 480. Mounted Infantry—composition and strength, iii Febr. '00, 362, 377; orders at Riet River, 379; at Poplar Grove, 557, 560, 576, at Driefontein,

BRIGADES, MOUNTED—*continued.*

571, reorganized into four brigades, April, 494; reorganized, iv 78, 79. 1st Brigade—composition, 504; at Vet River, 108, 109, at Zand River, 116-19; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140, advance on Pretoria, 153, 155, 156; distance marched in advance to Pretoria, 161, at Pretoria—movements, 270, 273 to Rustenburg, 344, 345; detachment at Onderste poort, 385, advance on Middelburg, 402, 404-7, at Middelburg, 436, 443, Gen. Hutton resigns command, 485. 2nd Brigade—under Brig.-Gen. Ridley, iii 505, composition, 505; strength, 162, atannah's Post, iv 69, 73; at Israel's Poort, 74, temporarily taken over by Col. Dawson, 96; at Houtnek, 96-100, at Zwavelpoort, 273; at Diamond Hill, 282; ordered to North-Eastern Free State, 299, leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311, 1st de Wet hunt operations, 322, 414, 417, 419, 421, 424, 425. 3rd Brigade—at Paardeberg, iii 432; at Poplar Grove, 557, 558, 560, 562, 563, 567, at Driefontein, 577, 578; advance on Bloemfontein, 587, atannah's Post, iv 40, 44

Naval Brigade (Cape Colony)—leave Queenstown, ii 295, accompany Lord Methuen's advance, 323; at Emslie, 334-9; at Magersfontein, 396, at Vaal Krantz, iii 309, proposal to send it to Kimberley, iv 557; at Paardeberg, iii 453; at Poplar Grove, 563; Naval Brigade (Natal)—at Botha's Pass, iv 138; organization broken up, 412, Naval Brigade (Ladysmith)—strength, vii 152 Rhodesian Field Force—1st and 2nd, formed at Marandellas, iv 375. Brigade Organization—broken up, iv 412.

BRIGGS, Col. C. J.—wounded at Magersfontein, in 416, in action at Geduld, v 224, 225; in action near Reitz, 393, in Paardehoek drive, 415, 416, hunts Steyn and de Wet, 417, at Bethlehem, 418; in command of Imperial Light Horse, 428, 477, in action at Tigerkloof Spruit, 429, 430, in North-Eastern Free State, 473, in Western Transvaal, 513, in 1st drive, 516, at Roodeval, 534

BRIGHT, Limber Gunner—gallantry at battle of Ladysmith, ii 234

BRINE, Lieut.—killed at Belmont, ii 333

BRINK, Mr.—guides Plumer in pursuit of de

Wet, v 138

BRINTON, Capt.—at Diamond Hill, iv 286

BRITISH CENTRAL AFRICA.—recruiting of labour for Transvaal mines, vi 107, 113

BRITISH EAST AFRICA.—suggested recruiting of labour, 107

BRITISH EMPIRE:—constitution—anomalous condition regarding financial burden, vi 21; Imperial Unity—growth of ideal, vi 23; result of the “Black Week,” vi 28-30, union—the end of Lord Milner's policy, vi 19, 189, 170

BRITISH GUIANA:—Labour Ordinance 1899 compared with Transvaal Ordinance, vi 120

BRITISH INDIANS—*see* INDIANS

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA CO.:—heads off Boer expansion, 1106, Bechuanaland territory along Transvaal border transferred by Colonial Office 1895, i 180; letter from Mr. Chamberlain on Jameson Raid, 170, offer to raise force for defence of Rhodesia, iii 101; iv 363, 364, preparations, 366, 367, 370, 372; responsibility for mismanagement at Beira, 374; organize supplies for Col. Plumer, iv 209, Mr. Rhodes's message on relief of Kimberley, 548

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA POLICE:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

BRITISH WOMEN'S EMIGRATION ASSOCIATION:—sends emigrants to South Africa, vi 58

BRITSTOWN:—martial law proclaimed, v 128; Hertzog pursued, 129, 130, Brand there, 146

BRITZ, Comdt.—recuperates near Ermelo, v 360; charge at Bakenlaagte, 370, at Holland, 455; escapes from cordon, 456; peace delegate, 583

BROADWOOD, Brig.-Gen R G.—portrait, in 388; appointed to command 2nd Cavalry Brigade, 389; its composition, in 376, iv 504; at Richmond, 364; marches to Sunnyside, 364; at Riet River, 382; at Klip Drift, 387, 392-4; at Kimberley, 410; at Koedoesstrand, 414; at Paardeberg, 473, 474, 476, 477; at Poplar Grove, 564-7; at Driefontein, 578-80, 584; advance on Bloemfontein, 587; expedition to Thaba 'Nchu, iv 19, at 'Sannah's Post, 33-7, 39-41, 43-7, 50; at Houtnek, 96; at Krantz Kraal, iv 100-2; at Baviaansberg, 106; at Zand River, 116, 121, 122; captures Lindley, 127; captures Boers at Heilbron, 129; at Vaal River, 135; advance on Pretoria, 158; at Diamond Hill, 230, 281-4, 288, 293, 294; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311, in pursuit of de Wet, 319, 322; to Brandwater Basin, 320, 321; in 1st Boer hunt, 315-9, 421, 424, 425; to Kingersdorp, 431; in Magaliesberg, v 47, 55, 96; goes to relief of convoy at Buffelspoort, 96; at Nootgedacht, 98, 99, 105-7, 108; column given a rest, 110; at Ventersdorp, 110; in Northern Free State, 236, 238; composition and strength of column, 237; in drive in Free State, 300; captures Free State Government at Reitz, 301; in drive in Free State, 305, 306; expedition to Witzieshoek, 313; in Paardekloof drive, 414-6; in action at Uitgriftfontein, 422, 423

BROCKLEHURST, Mr.—F—portrait, in 166; commands cavalry brigade at Ladysmith, ii 106, 228; in command of 2nd Cavalry Brigade (Natal), iv 510; at battle of Ladysmith, ii 228; in Ladysmith, 299, iii 161; at Botha's Pass, iv 184; at Alleman's Nek, 190; on line up to Paardekop, 399 400; at Graskop, 409; at Paardekop, 437; at Meervicht, 438; near Amorsloot, 439; at Vogelstruispoort, 449; at Bergendal, 451; to Lydenburg, 462, 463; at Paardeplaats, 463, 466; reaches Kruger's Post, 480

BRODERICK'S VLR.—Boers take up position after Roodeval, v 534

BRODIE, Mr J. H.—suggests formation of Australian Bushmen, ii 34

BRODIE, Capt.—killed at Magersfontein, ii 415

"BRODNEID"—referred to, iii 52

BRODRICK, Mr. St. John.—portrait, vi part ii frontispiece; appointed Secretary of State for War, v 78; conduct of the war criticized, 78; describes military effort put forth by nation, 78; announces reduction of South African garrison, vi 61; medical service in South Africa initiates reforms, 542

BRONKHORSTFONTEIN.—action, v 56, 57

BRONKHORST, SPROUT.—94th Regiment ambushed by Boers, 165; percentage of British wounded, ii 63; Kruger's statement to Boers regarding Jameson raid, i 166; action, Aug. '01, v 330, 331

BROOK, Gen. E. S.—in charge of Harrismith district, v 486

BROOKE, Col L. G.—wounded at Colenso, ii 457; at Inniskilling Hill, iii 525, 527, 528; operations South-East Pretoria, iv 388, 392; with Gen Ian Hamilton's column, 394; on line of communication east of Pretoria, 435

BROOKE, Capt.—wounded at Nootgedacht, v 101; killed at Bakenlaagte, 372

BROOKE, Lieut.—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

BROOKE, Capt. R. G.—at Elandslaagte, ii 188; wounded, 194

BROOKE, Capt. V.—staff officer to Sir Ian Hamilton, v 526

BROOKFIELD, Col A. M.—in command of 14th Bn. I.Y., iv 512; at Katbosch iv 268; at Lindley, 304; at Baken Kop, 305-7; at Bethlehem, 308

BROWN, Lt.-Col.—at Nootgedacht, v 105

BROWN, Major.—at Paardebeig, iii 440

BROWN, Mr.—action against Transvaal Government, i 146, 216

BROWN, John—Virginia raid, i 5-7

BROWN, Major (Borders)—at Moedwil, v 382

BROWN, Major (Derbys)—at Vlakfontein, v 283

BROWN, Inspector.—at Mafeking, iv 572, 576, 592

BROWNE, Mr A.—Orange River Colony Treasurer, vi 6-12; appreciation, 148

BROWNING, Serjt.—at Kromfontein, v 385

BROWN'S DRAFT.—Boers camp there, in 384, 386; in 111, laager shifted, 392

BROWN'S REDOUBT (Kuruman)—captured by Boers, in 113, 114

BRUCE, Col Sir David.—member of commission to enteric, vi 541

BRUCE, Major.—at Ladysmith, iv 518

BRUGMAN, Mr.—Acting Auditor General in Transvaal, iv 475, takes the field, 475; at Paardeplaats, v 198

BRUGNPURT.—S A C posts, v 398, 450

BRUSH, Capt.—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

BUWER, Comdt H. J.—commands Bethlehem district, v 235; peace delegate, 583

BRYANT, Major.—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 237

BRYSON'S STORE.—Boer captures, ii 271; and attack supply column, vi 203

BRYNNELLA HILL.—Boers occupy it, ii 310-2; British attack, 312-4

BUCHAN, Lt.-Col.—at Paardeberg, in 483

BUCHAN, Mr. John.—land settlement work, vi 57

BUCHANAN, Capt.—at Elandslaagte, ii 194

BUCHANAN, Mr. Justicee—Chairman of Good Hope Red Cross Committee, vi 532

BUCHANAN-RIDDELL, Col.—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255; at Spion Kop—killed, in 276, 277

BUCKLEY, Capt.—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

BUDWORTH, Capt. C. E. D.—at Baken Kop, iv 306, 307

BUFFALO RIVER.—Boers cross it and invade Natal, ii 143, 144; Boers cross on eve of Talana, 153; recross, 173; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movement, v 313; operations against Botha, 357

BUI FELDSDOORN.—Smuts escapes British columns, v 220

BUFWELSHOEK.—movements, iv 424

BUPPEL'S KLOOF.—movements of Viljoen, v 212

BUPPELSPoORT.—part of convoy captured by Boers, v 95

BUPPELSPoLEI.—blockhouses built, v 398

BUILDINGS.—ordered to be burnt if harbouring Boers, iv 492, 493

BUSFONTEIN.—movements during drive, v 516

BUS KOP.—occupied by Plumer, v 201

BULFIN, Major.—in Western Transvaal, v 514

BULGARIA.—attitude, iii 57; iv 418

BULKLEY, Lieut.—wounded at Belmont, ii 333

BULLER, Gen. the Rt. Hon. Sir Redvers.—portrait, ii 180; character, iii 301; previous service in South Africa and elsewhere, ii 25, 113; appointed to command troops in South Africa, 101, 113; departs for South Africa, 113; discourages contingents from colonies, 116; arrives at Cape Town, 261, 279; difficulty of situation, 279, 280; decides to withdraw from Naauwpoort and Stormberg, 280; plans, 283, 284, 286-8; leaves for Natal, 285; authorizes formation of local corps, 289; claims Willow Gorge as a victory,

BULLER, Gen. the Rt. Hon. Sir Redvers—  
*continued*

316; orders to Lord Methuen after Magersfontein, 419; in 107, at Pietermaritzburg, ii 421; concern for hospital arrangements there, 421, 422; at Frere, 422; at Colenso—plan, 424, 426; orders and movements, 426, 427, 434–9, 446, 449, 451–3; wounded, 452; armistice granted, ii 456; operations criticized, 458–83; suggests blockade of Delagoa Bay, iii 103; plan of advance, 208–10; at Spearmain's Hill, 212; estimate of Boer numbers on Upper Tugela, 215; Trichardt's Drift movement—plan criticized, 216, 217, 221, attitude criticized, 226, 228; at Tabanyama, 238, 240; Spion Kop operations, 248, 260–3, 277, 287, 294, criticized, 300, 301; Mr. Balfour's correspondence referred to, 305; at Vaal Krantz, 312, 318, 318, 319, 321, 322, 325–7; suggests building railway from Modder River to Bloemfontein, 340; suggests advance by Jacobsdal on Bloemfontein, 342; at Hussar Hill, 407, 498; at Gingol, 500; at Monte Cristo, 505, 506, 508–10; orders, 21 Feb., 513, 514; at Wynne Hills, 520, 521; at Inniskilling Hill, 522, 523; operations at a standstill, 529; dangerous position, 530, 531; attacks Pieter's Hill, 533–5, 544, 545; causes of failure of Tugela operations, 597; objects to advance through the Free State, iv 85, 132; advance by Van Reenen's Pass considered, 196; advance through Natal, 165–197; inactive at Ladysmith, 165; Helpmakaar operations, 170, 171, 197; Biggarsberg operations, 170–8; occupies Dundee, 177; advances on Dannhauser, 178; occupies Newcastle, 179; negotiations with Gen C Botha *re* surrender, 183, 184; at Botha's Pass, 188; enters Free State, 189; enters Transvaal, 189, at Alleman's Nek, 191–194, 197; occupies Volksrust, 195, marches of force, May–June, slow progress, 195, 196; at Standerton, iv 398–401; moves along Transvaal railway, 408; preparations for Komati Poort advance, 436–8; at Amersfoort, 438, 439; at Twyfelaar, 439; at Van Wyk's Vley, 444; at Geluk, 445–7; at Vogelstruispoort, 449; attacks Bergendal, 450–6; to Machadodorp, 457; to Nooitgedacht, 457, to Lydenburg, 460–3, attacks Paardeplaats, 465, 466; at Mauchberg, 466, 477, at Spitz Kop, 468; at Burger's Pass, 479, 480, leaves for England, 486. Army—criticized, in 551, 552; strength, iv 77, 166, 86, composition, 509–11; asks Lord Roberts to be allowed to keep 5th Division, in 571; fails to appreciate use of cavalry, iv 447, asks for reinforcements, 491; broken up Oct '00, 484. Army Service Corps—reorganizes it, vi 364; soundness of organization, 410. Command—extent exercised in Natal, ii 426; ordered to relinquish it if unwilling to persevere, 464. Generalship—causes of failure, in 549–52. Kimberley—on Mr. Rhodes's attitude, iv 548; attitude regarding relief, 550, 557. Ladysmith—agrees to investment, ii 261; abandons hope of relieving it, 460; message advising surrender, 461, 462, iii 174; informs troops he has the key to it, in 305; relief—no desire to inflict heavy defeat on Boers, 509; meets Sir G. White, 547; disapproves of efforts to cut off Boers, 547; communications with Lord Roberts, War Office, and Sir G. White, 305–8. Martial law—memorandum, vi 547. Pay—views on settlement of grievances, vi 617. Reserves—opposes calling up of Section A, vi 244. Roberts, Lord—reports to him on Spion Kop and criticizes Gen. Warren, iii 305; informs him about Vaalkrantz, 308, 323; telegrams *re* relief of Ladysmith, 328, 329; correspondence Dec. '99, 342; communications Feb.–May, iv 166–9; objects

BULLER, Gen the Rt Hon. Sir Redvers—  
*continued*  
to suggestion to advance on Vrede, 181, 182. Strategy—"steam-roller" plan of operations criticized, in 339; Upper Tugela operations, in 425, in 209, 210, disinclined to move far from wagons, 532; Biggarsberg operations, iv 177, 178, slowness, 194–6, 408. Tactics—at Colenso, ii 438, 458; on Upper Tugela, in 212, 216; Spion Kop, 297; Vaal Krantz, 304, 314, 315, 326, 327; Tugela Heights, 498, 505, 507, 508, 516, 521, 523, 531, 535, 542, 543, at Botha's Pass, iv 185, 188. Warren, Sir C.—cancels order to go to Modder River, iii 106; orders him to Natal, 108, reasons for giving him command at Trichardt's Drift, 217, attitude towards his operations, 226, dissatisfied with progress at Tabanyama, 238; dissatisfied at postponement of attack on Spion Kop, 240, relations with him, 294; blames him for Spion Kop failure, 305, suggests his being placed in command of North-Western Cape Colony operations, iv 168. White, Sir G—inform him of Colenso plan, iii 439, suggests surrender, 460; action discussed, 462, 463; urges him to send cavalry out of Ladysmith, in 147; communications regarding co-operation, 165, 166. and relief movements, 172–4; does not exercise his authority over him, 209; informs him will make another attempt to relieve him, 305, and date when will be at Hlangwane, 326; notifies intention to capture Bulwana, 498; and when expects to be in Ladysmith, 511; signals cannot carry out relief when promised, 516, informs him of defeat of Boers at Pieter's, iv 528.

BULLOCK, Col.—at Colenso—wounded and captured, ii 454, 456 released at Pretoria, 268, at Katbosh, iv 268, in charge of Volksrust district, v 54. Eastern Transvaal operations—at Castrol Nek, 175, brings in convoy to Piet Retief, 170, 178, 201, 202, 294, composition and strength of column, 291; in drive in North-Eastern Free State, 300; constructs Wakkestoomb—Piet Retief blockhouse line, 356.

BULLOCK, Lieut.—at Magersfontein, ii 415. BULOW, Count von—utilizes detention of

*Bundesrat* to increase German navy, in 63.

BULLENTONINE—Garrison relieved by Gen. MacDonald, v 24, posts established to Boshof, 399.

BULLENTONINE (Brandwater Basin).—garrison, iv 325.

BULUWAYO—Boer envoy sent by Kruger 1887, 187, headquarters of Plumer, ii 101; column organized by Col. Nicholson, 133, Boer expedition fails through, iv 204; first train reaches Mafeking, 224. Royal Canadian Artillery arrives, 369, Rhodesian Field Force arrives, 375.

BULUWANA—Sir G. White's mistaken policy, in 264, necessity of holding it, in 149; decides to capture it, 326, Buller's plan of attack, 496, 497; Boers retreat, 500.

"BUNDES RATH":—result in Germany of its detention, in 63.

BURDETT-COUTTS, Mr.—medical arrangements during war, articles in the *Times*, vi 521, 523; Royal Commission on South African hospitals, criticizes report, 526.

BURGER, Gen Schalk W.—portrait, i 352, iii 72; chairman of Industrial Commission, '97 i 206, 217, Kruger indignant at his report, 218; at Bloemfontein Conference, 267; commands Boer force on Swaziland frontier, ii 124; head of Lydenburg commando, iv 513; at battle of Ladysmith, ii 220; left in command there, iii 161, orders town-hall to be shelled, 162; policy *re* British-Indian refugees,

**BURGER**, Gen. Schalk W.—*continued*  
 163, censured for defeat at Gun Hill, 172, at Caesar's Camp, 177, 202; on the Upper Tugela—position, 207; at Spion Kop, 253, 277, 292; unwell, 310, at council of war at Hatherley, iv 274, assumes functions of president on departure of Kruger, 475; at Tautesberg, v 120; at Paardeplaats, 198, present at council of war at De Emigratie, 277, 278; requests leave from Lord Kitchener to send envoy to Europe, 291, arranges meeting with Free State Government on question of peace, 511; writes to Steyn regarding conference, 517; at Kleksdrup Conference, 526, 527; attitude towards continuance of war, 508, at Vereeniging Conference, 564, 585, 588, 597, 603, 606, enjoins Boers to acquiesce in terms of surrender, vi 40, prisoners, efforts regarding their return, 44, declines to sit on Labour Commission, 116; repatriation, on committee of inquiry, 49

**BURGERS**, President T. F.—portrait, i 52; character and policy, 51, elected President of the South African Republic, 51, reform proposals rejected, 77, 54, appeal to Volksraad, '77, 54–7, protest against annexation, 58, 59, relations with Kruger, 61, 62

**BURGER'S PASS**—Buller fails to stop Botha, iv 479, 480

**BURGHER CAMPS**—*see under REFUGEE CAMPS*

**BURGHER PIACER COMMITTEE**—formed, v 92, failure, 93, 183, composition, 406, envoys ill-treatment by Boers, vi, 16

**BURGHER POLICE**—Bloemfontein, assist the British, v 248, 261, vi 17

**BURGHERSDORP**—occupied by Boers, ii 293; rebels at Stormberg, 365, occupied by Gatacre, in 592

**BURKE**, Lieut.-Col. M. A.—in command of 2nd Bn I. Y., iv 511; in Cape Colony, 5, v 312

**BURMA M.I.**—*See M.I. REGIMENTAL UNITS*

**BURN**, Lieut.-Col. C. R. —commands 6th Bn I. Y., iv 511

**BURN**, Capt. J. M.—appointment on Cape Government Railway, vi 308

**BURN-MURDOCH**, Col.—in command of 1st Cavalry Brigade (Natal), ii 308, iv 510, at Colenso, ii 444; at Spion Kop, vi 294; at Vaal Krantz, 328; at Chieveley, 510, position, Feb 24, 530, at Pieter's Hill, 545; at Elandslaagte, iv 168; in charge of Newcastle district, v 54; E Transvaal operations, 174–6

**BURNE**, Lieut. C. R. N. (K N)—“With the Naval Brigade in Natal,” referred to, vi 470

**BURNEY**, Lieut.-Col.—wounded at Doornkop, iv 145; at Wonderfontein, v 124

**BURNHAM**, Major F. R.—captured at Samnah's Post, iv 37, at Kroonstad, 123

**BURRELL**, Major:—at Colenso, ii 450, 451; at Sandspruit, v 52

**BURTON**, Major:—at Colesberg, ii 132

**BURTON**, Lieut.—at Belmont, vi 333

**BURTON**, Mr. H.—appointed Attorney-General in Cape Colony, vi 195

**BUSHMANLAND BORDERERS**—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH*

**BUSHMAN'S HOEK**—mounted infantry there, ii 295; Gatacre arrives, 295; troops there, 296

**BUSHMEN**—*see NATIVES and REGIMENTAL UNITS*—Australian Contingents, New South Wales, New Zealand, Queensland, Tasmania, Victoria and West Australia

**BUSHVELD CARBINEERS**—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH*

**BUTCHER**, Col.—at Colesberg, iii 142, 466

**BUTCHER**, Maj. G. J.—chief Ordnance officer, vi 454; forms Ordnance depots at Bloemfontein, 455

**BUTLER**, Lieut.-Gen Sir W.—appointed to command troops in S Africa, i 218, opposition to Uitlanders, 213, 214, attacks S African league, 220, opinion of Uitlanders, 245, opposes military preparations, recalled, ii 102; discourages organization of I L H in 94; examination into surplus stores scandal, vi 616

**BUTLER**, Capt.—at Utrecht, v 116, wounded at Itala, 347

**BUTTERS**, Capt.—at Eland's River, iv 358

**BUXTON**, Mr. S.—on Suizerainty, i 204

**BUXS**, Commdt.—at council of war at Hatherley, iv 274; takes over Heidelberg commando, 273, 513, at Diamond Hill, 279, at Heidelberg, 383, 385, v 119, movements in Free State, 303, captured at Vaal River, 419

**BUYTENDORF**, Mr.—watches passage of stores through Beira Custom House, iv 366

**BYLES**, Mr.—moves vote of censure on Lord Milner, vi 178

**BYNG**, Lieut.-Col. the Hon J. H. G.—portrait, v 474, at Colenso, ii 448, at Bastion Hill, iii 234, at Botha's Pass, iv 186, at Standerton, 400, seizes Pilgrim's Hill, 480, at Thaba 'Nchu, v 40, 41, column sent to Cape Colony, 128; moves against Kritzinger, 129, to Victoria Road, 140, entrains for Colesberg, 148, pushes out from Colesberg, 150, 151; unable to stop de Wet, 152, at Hamelfontein, 152, column placed under Col. Williams, 238, composition and strength, 304, movements in North-Western Free State, 304; engaged with Letegan at Orange River, 315, covers posts along Vaal, 393; Paardekloof drive, 415, 416, attacked near Heilbron, 417; drive to Liebenberg's Vlei River, in action at Quaggafontein, 422, 423; moves from Lindley to Wilge River, 446; column formed in North-Eastern Free State, 473, position, 474, defeats Mears at Roodekraal, 474, 475, in first drive, 475, orders for 2nd drive, 482, position near Vaal, 483; South of Vredé, 484, in action with de Wet at Langewacht, 488–90, returns to England, 491

**BYRNETOWN**—native rising, 1906, vi 195

**BYRON**, Lieut.-Col.—wounded at Magersfontein, vi 416, reconnaissance near Jacobsdal, in 118

**BWONWERS**—referred to, ii 85; problems of repatriation, vi 54–6; work on mines and railway, 110

**CACHET**, Professor Lion:—objects to conduct of the Boers at Burghersdorp, ii 203

**CESAR'S CAMP**—described, iii 148, 178–80; Boers demonstration against, 160, projected attack abandoned, 165, passive attitude of Boer leaders, 202, battle, 170–205, defences criticized, 181, strengthened, iv 525

**CAIMACUBA**—*see TCHERENGULA* (Nicholson's Nek)

**CALDWELL**, Major (R.A.M.C.)—at Tweefontein, v 440

**CALDON**, Lord:—institutes first judicial circuit in Cape Colony, i 28; Governor of Cape Colony, 335

**CALDON RIVER**—movements at Jammersburg Drift, iv 57, in Brandwater Basin, 310; 2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 36. Commando—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS*

**CALLEY**, Col.—at Diamond Hill, iv 283

**CALLOWELL**, Col.—at Monte Cristo, vi 487; in Cape Colony, v 541, 543, 545, 546, 549, 552, 553

**CALVINTA**—Maritz overruns the district, v 540; district disloyal, 541, Minuts in district, 545

CAMBRIDGE, Duke of:—opposed to army reforms, ii 14; resigns office of Commander-in-Chief, 22; requests increase in strength of army (1888), vi 237

CAMDEBOK MOUNTAINS.—movements against Kritzinger, v 244; against Malan, 309

CAMERON, Major.—at Brakspruit, v 519

CAMERON, Capt. (Tasmania)—at Colesberg, iii 462

CAMERON, Capt. (Black Watch)—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415

CAMERON, Lieut. (Gren. Guards):—wounded at Belmont, ii 333

CAMERON, Piper.—at Paardeberg, iii 482

CAMERON HIGHLANDERS.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

CAMPAIGN, Plan of.—*see* under ARMY

CAMPBELL.—described, iv 230, 231; Boers there, ii 297; armed rebels there, iv 211; Sir C. Warren enters it, 235, leaves small garrison, 236

CAMPBELL, Capt. A. N.:—at Lorenzo Marques, iv 331

CAMPBELL, Major-Gen B. B. D.—in command of 16th Brigade, iv 240, 506; Dewetsdorp operations, 67, at Senekal, 313; at Witkop, 314; Brandwater Basin operations, 323, 332, v 240, 241, 323, 324, base at Harrismith, v 4; North-Eastern Free State movements, 7, 23, 239, 428-30; in Doornberg, 7, at Standerton, 239

CAMPBELL, Major D.:—in 1st drive in North-Eastern Free State, v 477, 478

CAMPBELL, Capt. H. M.:—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 182, 194

CAMPBELL, Lieut. D. (L.H.)—portrait, ii 180; wounded at Elandslaagte, 194

CAMPBELL, Lieut. I. A.:—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194

CAMPBELL, Lieut. J. R. McO.:—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416

CAMPBELL, Major Walte:—on headquarters staff, v 274

CAMPBELL, Col. W. P.:—at Talana, ii 160; wounded, 174, successful retreat to Ladysmith, 208, at Wagon Hill, ii 195, column, v 160, 293, 351, Eastern Transvaal operations, 160, 164, 165, 169, 172, 177, 178, 180, 298, 417-50, in North-Eastern Transvaal, 323, 447, 450; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, 335, 341, 351, 357, leaves for England, 447

CAMPBELL, Capt. (A & S Highrs):—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

CAMPBELL, Capt. (Rifle Bde.):—killed at Bergendal, iv 456

CAMPBELL, Mr. W. Y.:—organizes celebration of Diamond Jubilee in Johannesburg, i 218

CAMPBELL-BANNERMAN, Sir H.:—on Parliamentary Committee of Inquiry into Jameson raid, i 197, objects to war preparations, i 303, objects to proposal to create a Chief of Staff, ii 22, reverses—attitude, ii 9; forms ministry, vi 177, attitude towards importation of Chinese, 123

CAMPS.—*see* under ARMY (BOER, BRITISH), BURGHER CAMPS, CONCENTRATION CAMPS, REFUGEE CAMPS

CANADA.—contingents; *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS; resolution condemning attitude of Transvaal, i 307, expresses sympathy with Uitlanders, ii 38, hesitates to send a contingent, 39; St. John's City Council urges sending a contingent, 40; Indians offer volunteers for South Africa, 44; rebellion 1887-8 compared with position in Cape Colony, iv 498; furnishes recruits for S.A.C. and for Scottish Horse, v 247; Riel rebellion, 1870, referred to, iv 498, vi 1, 2, teachers go to South Africa, vi 35

CANADA, H.M.S.:—*see* under NAVY

CANADIAN DRAGOONS (Royal).—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Canadian Contingents

CANADIAN MOUNTED RIFLES:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Canadian Contingents

CANADIAN SCOUTS.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Canadian Contingents

CANNON KOPJE (Mafeking):—fort built by Sir C. Warren, iv 575, garrison, 576; attacked, ii 270, iv 583, 584

CANTOR, Lieut.—killed at Lake Chrissie, v 168

CAPE, Lieut. H. A.:—at Talana, ii 172

CAPE ARTILLERY:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

“CAPE BOYS”.—persecution by Mr Lombaard, i 219; at Mafeking, ii 140, their fighting value, ii 96; part played in the war, 96, at Kimberley during siege, iv 543

CAPE COLONY.—Bloemfontein Conference—attitude of Government, i 289. Acquisition—by Great Britain, i 24. Afrikaner Bond—*see* that title. British colonist—military qualities as compared with Boer, ii 82, v 24. Colonial Volunteer Corps.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS Commands—Dec. 1900, v 180, 312. Constitution—movement for suspension, vi 62-71, before 1872, compared with Lyttelton constitution, 160. Defence—absence of organization, ii 92, composition of Irregular Corps, 93-5, frontier-length to defend, ii 182, Government opposed to preparations, 102, 110, iv 584, guns, number of, ii 947; local forces—available, ii 109, 110; raised, ii 92-5; end 1900 and 1901, v 74, 75, 84, strength, 580; take the field against Hertzog, 180, withdrawn from mobile columns, 545; mobile force urged by Sir A. Milner, 74; native levies organized, ii 140; permanent forces at outbreak of war, ii 92; police at frontiers to guard bridges and railway, ii 111, rifle associations called out, ii 93, town guards—formation suggested, 93; Volunteers—called out, ii 182, iii 93; number enlisted during first 8 months, 95; strength and distribution, ii 109, iii 93. District Mounted Troops—large numbers surrender, v 395, captured at Uitspanfontein, 546, 547. Districts—divisions and commands, v 312. Elections—(1898) result, i 212, 213, redistribution bill, 210-11, (1904), vi 192, (1908), 195. Finance—decrease of revenue, vi 194. Governors—list of, 1803-97, i 385; Sir A. Milner ceases to act as, v 76, succeeded by Sir W. Hely-Hutchinson, vi 12, his popularity, 193; post severed from High Commissionership, 7. Invasion—communication between Schreiner and President Steyn, i 374, attitude of Free State, ii 102, 110, 136, merits of Boers making their main attack upon it, 122, compared with invasion of Bechuanaland or Griqualand, 278, Steyn allows Boers to cross Orange River, 278; commenced Nov 1, 1899, ii 280, 281; slow movement of Boers, 291, Lord Roberts takes preventive measures, iv 55; decided upon by Steyn and de Wet, Oct. '00, v 15; de Wet's attempt, 28-43; incursion by Hertzog and Kritzinger, 39, 42; by de Wet, Dec. '00-Feb. '01, 127-57, planned June '01, 297, 298; planned by Smuts, Sept '01, 319, 320; Boer incursion into Midlands, 549, 550. Jameson raid—enquiry debate, i 191. Kruger—resentment against his policy, i 92, 103. Labour—Chinese importation sanctioned, 1870, vi 103; attitude towards, 1903, 121. Loyalists—*see* that title. Maps—*see* that title. Martial law—*see* that title. Military operations—Oct.-Dec. '99, ii 265-98, 320-420; Dec. '99-Jan. '00, iii 105-44, 344-6, 359-63; Feb.-March '00, 459-71, 488-91, 493, 494, 592-4; March-

CAPE COLONY—*continued.*

May '01, v 241-5; May-Aug. '01, 309-17; Sept. '01, 388-90; Nov. '01-May '02, 538-54 Ministry—i 212, 213, iv 497, 498, vi 192-5, 554. Natives—see that title. Native States—Dr. Philip's proposal, i 40. New colonies—views of ministry on scheme of administration, 1901, vi 8. Orange Free State—Customs Union established, 1889, i 102. Parliament—assemblies, 1899, i 299, prorogued from time to time, vi 66; meets, 1902, 70; 1903, 192. Peace—efforts for, i 349, 370. Politics—state of parties, i 192, 210; 1900-2, vi 62-70. Prime Ministers—1872-1900, 1885. Progressives—Mr Rhodes joins, i 192, supports British Government, 365. Rebellion—compared with Canadian rebellion, iv 498. North-West in unsettled condition, in 360; Boer expedition to North-West, 360; North-West, Jan.-March '00, iv 2-6; subsidies, 497; situation Nov. '00, v 27, 75; disloyalty at Calvina, 541. Act of Indemnity and Special Tribunals passed, iv 498. Indemnity Bills passed, vi 70. Treason Bill passed, 63; Steyn and de Wet uphold it, v 533. Bond officials guilty of treason, vi 64; termination, 551, further outbreak, 556, martial law—see also MARTIAL LAW and REBELS. Rebels—see that title. Redistribution Bill—second reading, i 210, 211. Situation—Oct. 1899, ii 131, 132; Nov. 1-3, 280, 281; Nov 5-Dec 2, 201-7, Dec 2-10, 362-82; Dec. 1899, in 85-98; Jan. '00, 340, 344; June '01, v 310, 311; Nov. '01, 541, May '02, 587. Territory—extended, i 31. Transvaal—transit, trade discouraged by Kruger, i 92; Kruger attempts to make it a dependency of Transvaal, 91; relations and attitude, i 92, 289, 299, 338. Uitlanders—petition urging redress of grievances, i 305. War—Sir H de Villiers on its power and duties in event of, i 312. Wars—Kaffir invasion, 1834, i 31, 33; fourth Kaffir war and Basuto war referred to, ii 25.

CAPE COLONY BEARER CO.:—see under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

CAPE COLONY CYCLIST CORPS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS.

CAPE COMMERCIAL BANK LOAN:—Transvaal responsible for balance of debt of South African Republic, under Pretoria Convention, i 387; and under London Convention, 390.

CAPE COPPER MINING CO.:—Ookloep, principal centre, v 550.

CAPE FIELD HOSPITAL:—see under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

CAPE GARRISON ARTILLERY:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS.

CAPE MEDICAL STAFF CORPS:—see under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

CAPE MOUNTED POLICE:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS.

CAPE MOUNTED RIFLES ROYAL ARTILLERY:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS.

CAPE POLICE:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS.

CAPE PUNISHMENT ACT:—passed by British Government during great trek, i 36.

CAPE SPECIAL POLICE:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS.

“CAPE TIMES”:—petition to High Commissioner for release of Dr. Jameson, i 177.

CAPE TOWN—deputation to Sir A. Milner after Bloemfontein Conference, i 285; public meeting urging intervention, 341; reception of Sir R. Buller, ii 270; under martial law, vi 560; public meeting against suspension, 68; to welcome Mr. Chamberlain, 94; National Convention moves to, 214; made seat of legislature, 218; meeting of loyalists 1884, i 34.

CAPE TOWN HIGHLANDERS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS.

CAPITALISTS:—charged with inventing grievances of Uitlanders, i 16; attitude prior to hostilities, 17, disliked by Progressives, 132; National Union and commanding, 141, assist in securing election of Progressives to first Volksraad, 142; influence in Transvaal politics, 148, decision to obtain reform for the Uitlanders, 152; attitude towards Uitlander petition, 233, 234; negotiations re dynamite monopoly, 235-7; agreement as to war contribution, vi 88; attitude towards Chinese labour, 108, 112; towards white labour experiment, 110-11; towards political parties in Transvaal, 163.

CAPPER, Col. J. E.:—holds drifts at Vaal River, v 309; at Viramina Sulina, iv 267; commands Railway Pioneer Regiment, vi 311.

CAPPER, Col. T.:—Cape Colony operations, v 541, 545, 547-50.

CARABINERS:—see under REGIMENTS, 6TH DRAGOON GUARDS.

CARBERRY, Lieut.:—wounded at Talana, ii 174.

CARDWELL, Mr.:—Secretary of State for War, ii 7; army reforms effected, 13-16; criticized, 15-19.

CARREW, Lt.-Col. G. A. L.:—on staff of Rhodesian Field Force, iv 368; commands 1st Brigade, 375; composition of brigade, 509.

CARLETON, Col. F. R. C. (R. Irish Fus.)—at Talana, ii 160; retreat to Ladysmith, 208; at Nicholson's Nek, 218, 221, 227, 228, 244, 246, 247, 249; surrender, 250, 253; in charge of Ladysmith district, v 54.

CARLETON, Major G. A.:—at Vryheid, v 117, 118.

CARLETON, Col. G. D.:—retreat to Ladysmith, ii 208; in Ladysmith, in 169, in command of Middelburg communications, v 50, in Rhenoster Kop action, 61, 63.

CARLYLE, Thomas:—“Frederick the Great” referred to, ii 8.

CARMEL:—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 35.

CARNARVON, Lord:—famous scheme of federation, 1876, i 53.

CARNARVON:—Yeomanry ordered there, iii 494; Col. Sir C. Parsons occupies it, iv 3; martial law proclaimed, v 123; Hertzog moves there, i 30.

CARNegie, Capt. Hon. R. F.:—wounded at Caesar's Camp, iii 188, 189.

CAROLINA:—Commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS. BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal—Strachan's Horse burn stores, iv 439; Gen. French occupies it, 164; strength of force, 405; blockhouses built, v 400; columns of Bruce Hamilton reach there, 450; “drive,” April '02, 561.

CARR, Col.:—wounded at Pieter's Hill, ii 538; at Frederikstad, v 10, 11.

CARR, Lieut. Baker:—wounded at Modder River, ii 370.

CARR, Sir W. St. J.:—chairman of Rand Water Board, vi 28.

CARRINGTON, Lieut.-Gen. Sir F.:—portrait, iv 220; sails for S. Africa, 308; arrives Cape Town, 369; experience in S. Africa, ii 25; commands Rhodesian Field Force, iv 308, 309; rapid transit of Royal Canadian Artillery 370; slowness and inaction, 373, 374; leaves Beira, 375; duties in advance on Pretoria, 90; efforts to relieve Eland's River, 357-60; at Mafeking, 360; at Pieter's Hill—376, 377, 381; at Tuli, 377, 378; 1st de Wet hunt—orders, 422; ordered to re-occupy Zeerust, 428; in Oloppa district, 431; sent back to Rhodesia, 377, 431; sent back to England, 378.

CARRUTHERS, Lieut.:—at Boschveld, v 521, 522.

CARTER, Col.:—at Colchester, vi 460, 463, 467; in attack on Slabbert's Nek, iv 331.

CARTER, Capt.:—wounded at Bantokop, v 457.

CARTER, Mr. Bouham:—Assistant-Commissioner Red Cross Society, vi 532.

CARTER, Mr. T. F. :—“History of the First Boer War”—reference to criticisms of Majuba, ii 243

CARTER'S FARM :—seized by Col. Scott-Turner, iv 554, 555; reconnaissances, 559

CARTER'S RIDGE :—operations, iv 546, 552-6, 559

CARTHEW-YORSTOUN, Col. :—at Babiaansberg, iv 107

CASE SHOT :—see under ARTILLERY

CASSON, Capt. :—at Modderfontein, v 114, 115

CASTROL NEK :—operations, v 175

CASUALTIES—Totals, British—not heavy at first, vi 520, to Mar. '00, iv 287; Mar. 13-June 5, 160—see also vii, appendices ii and iii. Totals, Boer—estimate 14-27 Feb. '00, iii 542; after Paardeberg to 15 June, '00, iv 298; to Nov. '00, v 67; after June '01, 589; Sept.-Oct. '01, 390, 391; total killed, 601; By localities, &c.—Acton Homes, iii 222; Alleman's Nek, iv 193; Amersfoort, 439; Armstrong Drift, v 445; Baken Kop, iv 306; Bakenlaagte, v 374; Balmoral, 61; Bankkop, 458; Bartmann's Siding, 139; Bastion Hill, iii 234; Belfast, iv 447, 490, v 123, 124; Belmont, iii 291, 333; Bergendal, iv 455, 456; Bethlehem, 306; Biddulphsberg, 261; Blaauwbank, v 328; Bloemhof, 58; Blood River Poort, 340; Boschveld, 524; Boschman's Kop, 560; Boshof, iv 214, 215; Botha's attempt to invade Natal, v 357; Botha's Pass, iv 185; Bothaville, v 18, 20; Bothwell, 172; Bower's Hoek, 320; Brakpan, 220; Brandwater Basin, iv 327; Bronkhorstfontein, v 57; Bronkhorst Spruit (1880), i 65; in '83; (1901), v 330, 331; Buffelspoort, 95; Caesar's Camp, iii 202; Cape Colony—May-Aug. 1900, v 317; surprise of Lategan, 315; pursuit of Kritzinger, 544; G Fouche in North-East Cape Colony, 545, near Calvinia, 549; Uitspanfontein, 548; Carter's Ridge, iv 552-6, Chieveley, iii 243; Cingolo, 500; Colenso, iii 456, 457; Colenso Kopjes, iii 514; Colesberg, iii 133-5, 138, 141, 465, 466, 468, 487; Crocodile Pools, iv 205, 206; Cyfertfontein, v 111; Cyphergat, iii 120; Dalmantha, v 451; De Aar, 123; Deerdepoort, iii 238; De Klip Drift, v 508; De Kraaplen Drift, v 180; Delagoa railway, 125, 299; Dewetsdorp, 32, 68, 71; Diamond Hill, iv 282, 283, 296; Doornkloof, v 152; Doornkop, iv 145; Dordrecht, iv 489; Driefontein, 586; Dronfield, iii 412; Dwarsvley, iv 355; Elandslaagte, iii 194, iv 169; Elandspruit, v 464; Emslm, ii 340; Ermelo—night raids, v 458; Estcourt, ii 308; Faber's Put, iv 234, 235; Fauresmith, v 25; Fort Prospect, 349; Fraserburg, 647; Frederikstad, ii, 12; Gansvley, iv 189; Geduld, v 225; Geluk, iv 446; Germiston, 148; Graskop, 410; Graspan (Reitz), v 288-301; Greylingstad, iv 401; Grootvlei, v 308; Gun Hill (Ladysmith), iii 169; Hartebeestfontein, v 221; Heidelberg, 48, 49; Helvetia, 123; Holland, v 456; Houtnek, iv 90, 100; Ingogo (1881), ii 63; Inniskilling Hill, iii 527; Israel's Farm, iv 220, 221; Israel's Poort, iv 74; Itala, v 348; Jacobsdal, 26; Jagersfontein, 25; Jericho, 60; Johannesburg, iv 147-9; Kared Siding, 22; Katbosch, 268; Kheis, 238; Kimberley, iii 412, 413, iv 545, 552-6; siege, 563; Klaarwater Drift, v 219; Klemfontein, 385; Klipdam, 216; Klip Drift, iii 393; Klip Kraal, 407; Klippan, 462; Klippoortje, v 364; Kloof Hills (Colesberg), iii 134; Koedoesrand, iv 219; Koedoesberg Drift, iii 364; Koesberg, v 38; Komati River, 51, 52; Krantz Kraal, iv 101; Kromspruit, v 131; Kruger's Post, iv 480, v 199; Kurrisrivier, 57; Kuiffontein Farm, iii 487; Kuruman, 114; Labuschagne's Nek, 491; Ladysmith, ii 255, iii 180, 162, 169, 172, 198-5, 197, 200, 202; iv 526, 529; Lake Chrissie, v

## CASUALTIES—continued.

169, Langverwacht, 490; Leeuwdoorns, 280; Leeuw Kop, iv 71; Lichtenburg, v 58; Limpopo, iv 203; Lindley, 128, 257, 304; Long Hill, ii 216; Lydenburg, ii 462; at Macfallane's, iii 412; Machadodorp, 125; Mafeking, in 289, iv 207, 219, 221, 579, 583, 584, 585, 591; Mafeking, relief of—special service officers, iv 209; Magaliesberg, v 55; Magersfontein, ii 415, 416; Marabastad, v 202; Malipspoor, v 558; Marcol River, 327; Middeldrift, 31; Middefontein, 113; Modder River, ii 358; Modderfontein, v 115, 389; Moedwil, 382; Monte Cristo, iii 505; Moonfontein, v 293; Nicholson's Nek, ii 258; Nootgedacht, v 101-3, 105; Observation Hill, iii 180; Onderste Poort, iv 349; Orange Free State, drives, etc.—Mar. 1901, v 234; Apr. 238, June 236; July, 302, 307; Nov. 417, 419; Mar.—Mar. '02, 480, 481, 483, 490, 491, 493, 494; Mar.—Apr. 556; May, 578, 579, 590; Oshoek, 453; Paardeberg, iii 427, 440, 445-7, 480, 484; Paardeplaats, iv 417, 466, 467; Palmietfontein, iv 417; Pan, iv 465, v 50; Peninsular War compared, iii 446; Philippolis, v 25; Pieter's Hill, iii 542; Piet Retief, v 8-7; Pitt-sam, iv 206; Platberg, v 229; Poplar Grove, iii 569, 570; Potgieter's Drift, 242; Pretoria, South-East, iv 169, 160, June '00, 155, 156; Prisoners—see that title; Quaggafontein, v 387; Railway Hill, iii 540; Reddersburg, iv 53, v 309; Regimental, vi, appendix ii; Retief's Nek, iv 330; Rensburg Drift, v 14; Rhenoster Kop, v 62; Rhenoster River, iv 265; Rhodesia, 372; Rietfontein, iii 205; Riet-spruit, v 239; Risk of—fear of British generals, in 218, and of Lord Roberts, 454, iv 296; Roodekraal, v 475; Roodewal, iv 265; Roode-wal (Transvaal), v 534, 535, 537; Rooidam, iv 218; Rooikopjes, 439; Roodterdam, v 466; Royal Army Medical Corps—from disease, vi 516; Sannah's Post, iv 43, 44; Scheepers Nek, 181; Schummelhoek, v 364; Selons River, iv 357; Senekal, 243, 344; Slabbert's Nek, 331; Slangfontein, v 386; Slangopiesberg, 357; Smaldeel, 179; Smutssoog, 451; South Rand Mine, 120; Spion Kop, iii 255, 264, 276, 288, 294, 295; Spitz Kop, iv 466-8; Spitz Kranz, 327; Springfontein's Nek, v 40; Spytfontein, 420; Stinkhoutboom, iv 419; Stormberg, ii 380, 381; Stydenburg, v 147; Sunnyside, iii 116; Surprise Hill, 172; Swaziland, v 177; Tabaksberg, 133; Tabanyama, iii 238, 238; Tafel Kop, v 426, 427; Talana, ii 187, 174; Thaba 'Nchu, iv 75; Tigerkloof Spruit, v 430, 431; Transvaal (Eastern)—Jan—Apr. 1901, 180, 181; night raids, 453, 455, 458; protected area, Dec. '01-Jan '02, 461; drive, Apr. '02, 561; Transvaal (North-Eastern)—total Mar.—Apr. 8, 215, 216; Transvaal (South-Eastern), v 558; Transvaal (Western), Jan. '00, 57; May '01, 238; 1st drive, 517; last drive, 581; Triggaardsfontein, 454; Tugela, Jan. '00, iii 243; Tweebosch, v 508; Tweefontein (Boshof), iv 214; Tygerfontein, 424; Uitspanfontein, v 548; Upper Tugela, Jan. 16-24, 1900, iii 295; Vaal, v 456; Vaal Krantz, in 316, 317, 319, 320, 328; Vaal River, iv 136; Van Wyk's Vley, 445, 451; Van Wyk's Rust, iv 141, v 51; Venterdorp, v 113; Vet River, iv 109; Victoria Nek, v 42; Visserkraal, 389, 390; Vlakfontein, 284; vogelstruispoort, iv 450; Vrieskraal, v 328; Vryheid, 118; Wagon Hill, iii 201, 202; Walkerstroom, v 458; Welgevonden, 172; Wepener, iv 60-3; Wildfontein, v 226; Witkrans, 454; Willow Grange, ii 315, 316; Wil-mansrust, 296; Witpoort, iv 397; Wolmaransstad, v 327; Wolvekraal, iii 381; Wolvekuil, v 188; Wonderfontein, 57; Wynne Hills, iii 522, 529, 542; Yzer Spruit, v 499; Zand

CASUALTIES—*continued.*

Rivel, iv 109, 118-21; Zeekoegat, v 244; Zilhets Nek, iv 353, 380; Zuurberg, v 310; Zuurfontein, 111, 112; Zuurvlaakte, 314. By units, British Regulars—*see* vii, Appendix ii. From disease—vi 510, 524, 525, 541, 542, vii appendix ii, Indian Medical Service, vi 516. Risk of—fear of British, iii 218, 454, iv 296—*see also* PRISONERS

CATHCART, Sir G.—governor of Cape Colony, i 43, 285

CATHCART, Capt. Hon. R.—killed at Wynne Hills, iii 519

CATHCART—drive—Aug '01, v 316

CATTLE—number at Ladysmith, iv 516; captured—raided by Boers at Sekwana, 204; at Waterval Drift, iii 100, at Belmont, iii 333; at Mafeking, iv 208, at Kheis, 228, in Brandwater Basin, 342; at Kimberley, 545; at Welgevonde, Eimelo, v 172, in Swaziland, 177; in North-Eastern Free State, 302, 417, 491, in North-Western Free State, 307; at Middeldrift, 361, supplies—obtained from Basutoland, ii 140, from President Steyn's brother-in-law at Bloemfontein, iv 1, quantities available in South Africa, vi 372 Rinderpest—*see* that title.

CAVALRY—Belmont—wanted to cut Boer retreat, ii 332, brigades—*see* under BRIGADES, unaccustomed to mounted rifle tactics, ii 226; Klip Drift—novelty of charge, in 394, 395. Ladysmith—grave error in then being retained, ii 263, conduct at battle of Ladysmith, 235, “least serviceable”—War Office despatch to colonies, 117, dismounted men armed with rifles, iv 525, Methuen's advance—deficiency, ii 323, 324, Modder River—line march, iii 388, regiments—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS; strength—Dec 1901, v 405, usefulness discussed, 69, 70, *see also* under ARMY, BRITISH, and DIVISIONS

CAVAYE, Major—controls Government supply stores at Johannesburg, vi 597

CAVENDISH, Lieut. Hon. C. W. H.—killed at Diamond Hill, iv 232

CAVENDISH, Pte.:—wounded at Moedwil, v 380

CAYZER, Capt. J. S.—at Ladysmith, ii 303

CECIL, Lord Edward—administrator of Zeerust district, iv 225, chief staff officer in Mafeking, 576

CELLIERS, Mr.—editor of the *Volksstem*—on divulgence of Volksraad decisions, 1885, i 26; opposition to franchise scheme, 134

CELLIERS, Gen. J. G.—head of Lichtenburg commando, iv 513, v 220, 529; larger at Brakpan captured, v 220; moves north-west, 221, wounded at Lichtenburg, 222, 223, near Hartbeestfontein, 232, command, overwhelming Yeomanry, 496; at Yzer Spruit action, 498, 499, and at Tweebosch, 504, 507; at Hart's River, 517, in action at Boschibut, 520-3, with Kemp, 529; peace delegate, 583, 588, 589

CELLIERS, Gen.:—at Colesberg, iii 461-3, 466; leaves for Bloemfontein, 470, at Driffontein, 574, 577, 581, 582, helps to raise National Scouts, v 407.

CELLIERS, Comdt. Jan—in command of Kroonstad district, v 235, joins de Wet at Blijdschap, 418; at Slangfontein, 479; demands surrender of British at Spion Kop, iii 268

CENSORSHIP—battle of Ladysmith—significance minimized, ii 260; use of “irretrievable incident” and other phrases, 260; and Lord Roberts's advance, iii 359; under martial law in Cape Colony, vi 557, 560, 567; in Johannesburg, 597, 598

CENTRAL AFRIKA REGIMENT—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

CENTRAL SOUTH AFRICAN RAILWAY SYSTEM:—Milner's policy, vi 137

CENTRALIZATION—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH CERES—Smuts enters the district, v 385

CEYLON CONTINGENT—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS CHADWICK, Mr.—organizes Criminal Investigation Department, vi 592

CHAKA SPRUIT.—supplies—transported by wire rope, v 175

CHALMERS, Lieut.—killed at Van Wyk's Vlei, v 51

CHALONER, Lieut.-Col. R. G. W.—in command of 1st Bn. I Y., iv 511

CHALONER, Lieut.—at Roodeval, v 531

CHAMBER OF COMMERCE (Johannesburg)—protest against delay *re* Chinese, vi 126

CHAMBER OF MINES (Johannesburg)—offers to help buy out dynamite concession, 123; representatives on Rand Water Board, 23, protest against extension of municipal area, 28, 29; inquiries about labour from India in 1893, 14, in favour of Chinese labour, vi 108, 119; protest against delay, 126

CHAMBER OF TRADE (Johannesburg)—protest against delay in sanctioning Chinese, vi 126

CHAMBERLAIN, Right Hon. J.—portrait, i frontispiece Afrikanders—(Cape Parliament)—reply to petition, i 365, 386 Army—opposes reduction of strength in South Africa, vi 61 Boer generals—dealings with, vi 74, 75, 77, 79, 80, 89, 90, 93, 94 Boer Republics—speech at Birmingham, *re* annexation, vi 3 Boeis—his treatment of, vi 15 Cape Colony—opposed to suspension of Constitution, vi 60, 69 Cape Government—reply to their communication advocating a compromise, i 350 Colonial Secretary—appointed, i 12, 13, 153, resigns, vi 98, endeavours to persuade Lord Milner to accept office, vi 116. Colonies—attitude towards them, vi 24; consults Premiers at Colonial Conference about suspension, vi 69, object of South African visit, 78 Compensation claims—replies to Boer deputation, vi 81; proposals accepted by War Office, 81; arranges for colonial liability, 608 Concentration camps—urges removal to coast, vi 24. Despatches—alleged to have been provocative, i 378. Dynamite monopoly—protest against, i 205, 235 Germany—refers to friendly relations, iii 62 Hofmeyr, Mr.—telegram to Sir A. Milner regarding visit to Kruger, i 292; discussions with, at Cape Town, vi 94, 95. Imperial Bushmen—corps raised at his request, vi 368 Imperial preference—discussion with Lord Milner, vi 87; correspondence with Milner, disappointed by colleagues, discouraged, speech, May 15, 1903, vi 98, 174; its relation to Unionist party, 174-175; England unconvincing in 1905, 177. Jameson raid—attitude criticized, i 159, 160; opposed to it, 170, 171; speech in House of Commons, 171; appeal to Kruger for safety of raiders, 178; member of Committee of Inquiry, 197; conduct justified, 198, 199. Joint Inquiry—proposal, i 309, 313, 344. Khamá—interview at Mafeking, vi 93. Kruger—negotiations after Jameson raid, i 181-7, invites him to conference in London, Jan. 1896, 181, suggests another conference with Milner, 309; “squeezed sponge” and “the sands are running down”—speech on Kruger's attitude, 333, 334. Labour crisis—attitude towards Chinese labour, vi 89, 103, 122; suggests increased white labour, 89; qualified assent to importation of Chinese in Rhodesia, 103. Liberals—animosity of, i 307, vi 176, 178. Mackenzie, John—supports policy advocated by, i 78. Milner, Lord—selects him as High Commissioner, i 194; suggests line to take at Bloemfontein Conference, i 280; meets him on arrival in London, 1901, vi 13; difference of point of view on war contribu-

CHAMBERLAIN, Right Hon J.—*continued*.

tion, vi 21, 22; difference over suspension, 66; meet at Charlestown, 79; discuss questions of policy, 80-93; support of schemes assured, 95, 96; urges him to take Colonial Secretarship, 116; protests against censure motion, 179. New colonies—outlines new system of civil administration, vi 6; expounds policy, 8, 75, 77, 80; agrees to amount of loan, 84; nature of steps towards self-government announced, 182. Peace—Middelburg Conference—attitude, vi 186-8; reply to Boer proposals, 556. Pretoria—in favour of selection as capital, vi 32. Progressives (Cape Parliament)—reply to petition of Sept. 1899, i 386. Protected burghers—claims, vi 81. Railways—consents to conference, vi 187. Rebels—views regarding punishment, iv 498. Reitz, Mr.—reply to his arbitration proposal, i 303, 304. Reparation—suggests creation of a Land Bank, vi 37. South Africa—on obligations of, vi 222; speech in House of Commons on situation, i 308, 309. South African Union—policy regarding, vi 207. South African visit—objects, vi 78, leaves England, 78, in Natal, 78, 79; at Pretoria, 79, 80, at Johannesburg, 80-90; visits Western Transvaal, Mafekeng, Kimberley, Bloemfontein, 93, 94; in Cape Colony, 94, at Cape Town, 94, 95, results, 96. Suzerainty—despatches to Transvaal Government, i 200-8. “The Times”—meeting with lobby correspondent, i 300. Transvaal—policy towards, i 153, 154; offers to guarantee independence, 183; protest against Aliens Immigration Act, 1896, 188; reply to proposals Aug. 1899, 331, 334, 335; repudiates claim to sovereign international state, 342, 343; announces British Government compelled to formulate their own proposals, 350; protests against charges of bad faith, 350, 351; attitude towards municipal administration, vi 90; anxious to secure war contribution, 20-2, views, 87, 88; questionableness of policy, 198. Uitlander Council—appeals to him not to abandon Bloemfontein minimum, i 300. Uitlanders—sympathy with, i 159; telegrams urging concessions from Transvaal, 175, despatch to Sir A. Milner, May 1899, 253-6, orders despatch re petition to be forwarded to Transvaal Government, 287; requests Transvaal to provide details of scheme, 297; on seven years' franchise scheme, 30. Unionist Party—virtual leadership, vi 174. Vaal drifts—attitude War—accused of provoking an unnecessary war, i 16; speech in House of Commons on nature of war in South Africa, 183; on Government's attitude, June 1899, 292; charged of British Government, i 155, 156; with planning, 310, speech in House of Commons justifying war, 377, 378; Mr J. N. Blignaut fears that he will cheat Transvaal out of war, 380. War Minister—suitable for, in 9.

CHAMBERLAIN, Mrs.—accompanies Mr Chamberlain to South Africa, vi 78.

CHAMBERLAIN, Col. Neville.—private secretary to Lord Roberts, ii 337; in Cape Town, 337.

CHAMBERS, Sergt.—wounded at Moedwil—awarded Distinguished Conduct Medal, v 880.

CHAMIER, Col.—at Kimberley, iv 538-8, 542, 552-4, 556, moves to Johnstone's Kopje, 558, 554, 556.

CHAMLEY, Lieut.—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416.

CHANCE, Major.—in command of 8th Battery, v 104; at Nootgedacht, 104, at Vlakfontein, 281-3.

CHANNEL ISLANDS MILITIA:—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS

CHAPMAN, Major A. J.:—repels attack at Utrecht, v 118, attacked at Itala, 344-8.

CHAPMAN, Lieut.—killed at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255.

CHARGES—Boer—Amersfoort, ii 79; Bakenlaagte, v 370, 371; Bankkop, 457, near Blaiddschap, 393; Blood River Poort, 340; Boschbult, 521, 522; Boschman's Kop, 559; Buffelspoort, 95, Enslin, v 340; Geduld, v 225; Itala, 347; Kromfontein, 384; Komati River, 51; Majuba, 1881, i 66, ii 63; Modderfontein siege, v 114, 115; Mooifontein, 293; Nootgedacht, 102; Pink Hill, iii 463-8; Roodewal, v 532-4, its lessons, 536, 537; Tigerkloof Spruit, 430; Tweebosch, 505, 506; Tweefontein, 439-41; Vlakfontein, 282-4; Vryheid, 117; Wagon Point, iii 196, 197; Wepener, iv 62; Wilmaansrust, v 295, 296; Wolverine-Heilbron line, 494; Worcester Hills, iii 464, 465; Yzer Spruit, v 499.

CHARGES—British—Allenman's Nek, iv 193; Belmont, ii 328, 329; Bergendal, iv 455; Boomplaats, 1845, ii 59; Bothaville, v 20; Diamond Hill, iv 292; Doornkop, 145; Dordrecht, iii 489; Driefontein, iv 583; Elandslaagte, iii 187-90; Gun Hill (Ladysmith), 328; Inniskilling Hill, iii 525-7; Kreeë Siding, iv 21; Kimberley, 552; Klip Drift, iii 393-5; Lindley, iv 256; Mafekeng, 583; Magersfontein, ii 402, 403; Middelfontein, v 113; Modder River, ii 383; Moedwil, v 382; New Zealand Hill, iii 140, 141; Paardeberg, 430, 438, 440; Pieter's Hill, 540, 541; Railway Hill, 538-41; Roodekaal, v 475; Spion Kop, ii 250, 260, 275; Spytfontein, v 420; Stormberg, ii 375; Surprise Hill, iii 171; Talana, ii 163, 164, 166; Victoria Nek, v 42; Wagon Hill, iii 189; Wagon Point, 187, 199, 201; Welgevonden, v 172; Willow Grange, iii 312, 313; Witpoot, iv 327; near Wolmaransstad, v 326; Wynne Hills, iii 519, 520, 522.

CHARLESTOWN—occupied by Buller, iv 195. Mr. Chamberlain arrives there, vi 73.

CHARLEY, Capt.—killed at Colenso, ii 457.

CHARTERED CO.—*see* BRITISH S. AFRICA CO.

CHAPMAN, Lieut.—at Kleinfontein, v 384.

CHATFIELD, Mr.—consulting surgeon, vi 537.

CHAMPMBELL, Dr.—appointment, vi 532.

CHERMESIDE, Maj. Gen. Sir H.—composition of 14th Brigade, iii 376; in command of 3rd Division, iv 54, 507, at Kreeë Siding, 20, 21, at Reddersburg, 66-72, at Bloemfontein, 239, approximate strength of force, 239, dispositions, 244, at Pretoria, 392.

CHESHAM, Lady.—suggests Yeomanry hospitals, vi 534.

CHESHAM, Lord—member of Yeomanry committee, iii 15, at Kimberley, 495, strength of Yeomanry, iv 79, at Boshof, 213, 214; movements in Magaliesberg, 256; in 1st de Wet hunt, 424; in command of 1st Yeomanry Brigade, v 56, with Lord Methuen in Western Transvaal, 56.

CHESHIRE REGIMENT—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS

CHESNEY, Sir G.—and mounted infantry, iii 31.

CHESTNUT TROOP—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS—Artillery, Horse—“A” Battery

CHETWODE, Capt.—at Lydenburg, iv 463.

CHEVERIL—made in Ladysmith, iv 523.

CHBYNE, Mr. W.—consulting surgeon, vi 537.

CHICHESTER, Rear-Adm. Sir E.—portrait, vi 238; work in connexion with transport, 235, 237, 292; death, 235.

CHIENE, Prof.—consulting surgeon, vi 537.

CHIEVELEY—Boer patrol there, ii 304; armoured train captured, 305-8; Buller advances there, ii 433; troops there after Colenso, 456; movements of Barton, iii 242, 243; Buller retires there after Vaal Krantz, 327, 328.

CHILDE, Major.—killed at Bastion Hill, iii 284.

CHINA.—attitude of British community, iii 45

CHINESE LABOUR.—importation sanctioned in Cape Colony, 1870, and Rhodesia, 1901, vi 103; attitude of Boer leaders, 118, and of British colonies, 122; public movement, 115; petition, 119; ordinance passed, 120, conditions compared with similar ordinances, 120, attitude of public, 107-15; advantages of restricted importation, 112; Ridge-way Committee, 188; condition of labourers, 124; industrial revival, 126, 127; outrages, 125; Het Volk's attitude, 197, agitation in England, 123; Liberal Party's attitude, 176, 180; diminution of importation, 1907-8, 205, termination, 198

CHINESE REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

CHISHOLME, Col. :—see SCOTT-CHISHOLME

CHOLMONDELRY, Major H. C. :—in command of C.L.V. M.I., vi 20, at Diamond Hill, iv 289

CHRISSEIS, Lake.—attack, v 166-9; map, 182

CHRISTIAN OF SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN, Princess :—founds Army Nursing Reserve, vi 503

CHRISTIANA.—movements, vi 132, 210, 224; commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal

CHRISTIE, Capt. W. H. :—in Ladysmith, vi 152

CHRISTOPHER, Capt. C. D. :—at Oftontein, vi 392

CHUNIE'S POORT.—Plumer occupies it, v 204, 215

CHURCH, Dr. :—on Hospitals Commission, vi 525

CHURCHILL, Lady Randolph.—on "Mame" hospital ship committee, vi 536

CHURCHILL, Lord Randolph.—1888, scheme of army reform, vi 21, 22

CHURCHILL, Mr. Winston :—captured with armoured train at Chieveley, vi 307, 308, *Morning Post* correspondent, 307; at Spion Kop, iii 236, 238, 291; changes political party, vi 179; announces continuance of Chinese labour, 180; electoral representation in Transvaal; "bogus vote" allegations, 187; moves amendment to vote of censure on Lord Milner, 179

CHURCHWARD, Major :—at Modder River, ii 355

CILLIERS, Field-Cornet Jan.—gallantry at Wagon Hill, in 185

CINGOLO :—operations, iii 498-501

City Imperial Volunteers.—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

CLANWILLIAM.—disloyal district, v 541

CLARK, Capt. :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 415

CLARK, Dr. G. B., M.P. :—letter to Kruger, i 305

CLARKE, Sir C. Mansfield :—in Zulu War 1879, vi 25; maintains efficiency of army in South Africa, 43; Quartermaster-General, 108

CLARKE, Col. L. F. :—at Slypsteen, v 144

CLARKE, Col. R. F. N. :—principal ordnance officer, vi 454, invalidated home, 456

CLARKE, Mr. W. :—guides troops at Labuschaque's Nek, iii 490

CLEGG-HILL, Capt. :—wounded at Nootgedacht, v 101

CLEMENTS, Maj.-Gen. R. A. P. :—portrait, iv 302; experience in South Africa, vi 25; appointed to command 12th Brigade, iii 343, iv 506; at Rensburg, iii 345, 460; at Colesberg, 345, 450, 468, 487, 488; importance and difficulty of task, 459, 460; withdraws to Rensburg and Arundel, 467; at Arundel, 469; advances towards Norval's Pont, 488; advances north; at Bloemfontein, 592, iv 2; at Winkburg, 245; at Seucala, 264; attacked there, 300; at Doornberg, 301; at Lindley, 302; at Bethlehem, 304, 307-9; in Brandwater Basin, 312, 319-21, 324, 325, 330, 331, 388, 488; in Magaliesberg, v 47, 55, 96, 109, 110; at Krugersdorp, 55; composition and strength of column, 96; at Nootgedacht, 96-105, 107, 108; succeeds to command at Pretoria, 110; column transferred to Cunningham, 110; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—operations, 341, 361, 364

CLEMENTS, Corp. :—awarded the Victoria Cross, v 147

CLERK, Sir G. Russell :—special commissioner to effect withdrawal from Orange River Sovereignty, i 43

CLERY, Maj.-Gen. Sir C. F. :—portrait, iii 238; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; appointed to command 2nd Division, 114, iii 210, iv 509; plan of operations outlined by Gen. Buller, ii 284; to take command in Natal, 284; at Durban, 284; at Frere, 318, 421, at Colenso, 436, 449; at Chieveley, iii 206; at Tabanyama, 228, 230, 233, 236, 238; at Spion Kop, 239, 260; at Vaal Krantz, 313, 325, 327; ill at council of war, 325, 326; invalidated, 497; returns to duty, vi 168; at Helpmakaar, 170; at Ingogo Camp, 180; at Botha's Pass, 186; at Laing's Nek, 195; at Greylingstad, 400-2, 407; at Bethal, 401; at Heidelberg, 408; holds line to Kromdraai, 437; in Natal, v 47; returns to England, v 52

CLIFFORD, Sgt. :—at South Rand Mine, vi 120

CLIFFORD, Lieut. :—at Kimberley, iv 552, 555, 556

CLIMATE.—of South African veld, ii 51; North-Eastern Transvaal described, v 197; commencement of South African winter, 185, 196; healthy, vi 256, 520

CLIVE, Lord.—influence on Dr. Jameson, i 162

CLIVE, Lieut. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

CLOCOLAN.—Gen. Rundle occupies it, iv 242

CLOETTE, Col. :—negotiates with the Boers, i 38; at Durban, 38

CLOETTE, Mr. Henry.—special commissioner to Natal, i 38; urges acquisition of Delagoa Bay, 39

CLOTHING, Boer :—system, ii 8; factory started at Johannesburg, iii 82, blankets captured at Brynabella, iii 313; quantity captured at Bothaville, v 20; issue reorganized, iv 27; supply, May '01, v 255, 256; boots removed by Boers at Tweefontein, 438; *see also* ARMY—BOER—UNIFORM

CLOTHING, British :—depot, Pimlico, vi 448; preparations for war, 450; totals sent out, 452, expenditure on, vi 606; need of great-coats at Botha's Pass, iv 88; troops in rags in 1st de Wet hunt, 432; captured at Jamestown, 310; at Bothaville, v 20; blankets captured at Pompi Siding, 136; *see also* ARMY—Officers

CLOWES, Col. :—at Houtnek, iv 100; in command of 1st Cavalry Brigade, South-East Pretoria, 306, 307

COALMINE DRIFT.—blockhouses built, v 399

COATES, Capt. :—at Bothaville, v 17

COOKBURN, Col. :—at Bergendal, iv 455

COOKBURN, Lieut. :—wounded at Komati River, v 51

COCKERILL, Capt. G. :—member of Cape Martial Law Board, vi 561

CODDINGTON, Lieut. :—killed at Driefontein, iii 583

CODDINGTON, Col. :—at Belmont, ii 381; at Modder River, 361; wounded at Magersfontein, 416

CODRINGTON, Capt. (I.L.I.) :—at Wagon Hill, ii 194; wounded, 195

COETZEE, Gen. :—at Komati Poort, iv 476; escapes to the North, 482, 483

COETZEE, Lieut. :—at Colesberg, iii 464, 465

COETZEE, Comdt. :—holds Commando and Zilikat Nek, vi 380; at Moedwill, v 379, 380

COETZEE, Comdt. R. :—in command of Wepener district, v 236; in Southern Free State, 385; at Tweefontein, 437

COETZEE, Adj't. :—with Viljoen in North-Eastern Transvaal, vi 465

CONTZEE'S DRIFT:—movements of Sir R. Buller, iv 188, 184  
 COGHLAN, Lieut. Hay:—*see under HAY-COGHLAN*  
 COKE, Gen. Talbot:—portrait, iii 258; brigade taken away from 5th Division, 210, at Tabanyama, 238; in command of 5th Division, 239; commands 10th Brigade, iv 510; at Spion Kop, iii 240, 259, 260, 271–8, 278–81, 286, 293, 300, 301; lame from a broken leg, 240; orders, 21 Feb., 514, at Pieter's Hill, 535, at Alleman's Nek, iv 191–3, at Amersfoort, 400; at Graskop, 409, at Volksrust, v 54  
 COLDSTREAM GUARDS:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*  
 COLE, Sir G. Lowry:—Governor of Cape Colony, i 335  
 COLE, Col. Lowry:—at Liebenberg's Pan, v 323; in South-Eastern Free State, 394  
 COLENBRANDER, Col. J.:—in command of Kitchener's Fighting Scouts, v 181, 216, pursues Hertzog in Cape Colony, 181; with Plumer in North-Eastern Transvaal, 216; valuable intelligence work, 269, operates round Louis Trichard, 329; at Waterberg, 329; relieves Fort Edward and captures camp at Malipspoort, 558  
 COLENZO:—bridge guarded by troops, ii 181; garrison strengthened from Ladysmith, 146; evacuation by British force, 281, 300; Boer force there, 304, march south, 306; Boer position, 316–8, battle, 421–67; Boer numbers, Jan. '00, iii 207; Feb. '00, maps, ii 456, iii 542; occupied by Buller, 507  
 COLENO KOPJES:—action, in 514, 515  
 COLESBERG:—occupied by Boers, ii 292; operations Nov. '99–Jan. '00, iii 121–44, 345; Boer reinforcements, iii 312, 359, strength and disposition, 461, 462; cavalry withdrawn, 357, 358; operations, 6 Feb. '00–20 Feb. '00, 459–72; Kulfontein Farm attacked—Boer positions, 487, operations, 17 Feb.–3 March, 1900, 487, 488; Clements enters the town, 487, 488, advance north, 592; Boers retreat, 487, 593, 594, iv 7; map, iii 512, movements in great de Wet hunt, v 137, 148, 151  
 COLES KOP:—described, iii 129, British drag guns up, 142, great de Wet hunt movements, v 150  
 COLLER, Comdt. David II Van.—*see VAN COLLER*  
 COLLETON, Col. Sir R:—in Frederikstad, v 10, 13  
 COLLEY, Sir George:—portrait, i 78; attacks Boers at Laing's Nek, 65–6; attacked at Ingogo, 66; killed at Majuba, 66, cause of defeat, ii 280  
 COLLINGHILL (Belfast):—attacked by Boers, v 123, 124  
 COLLINS, Mr.:—appointed landdrost in Orange Free State after its occupation, vi 551  
 "COLOMBIAN," s.s.:—conveys Royal Canadian Artillery from Cape Town to Beira, iv 389  
 COLONIAL DEFENCE FORCE:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*  
 COLONIAL DIVISION:—*see under DIVISIONS*  
 COLONIAL LIGHT HORSE:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*  
 COLONIAL SCOUTS:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*  
 COLONIAL VOLUNTEER CORPS:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*  
 COLONIES:—attitude, i 306, 307, iii 23–47; contingents accepted by Colonial Office, i 370, ii 116; suggested composition, 116, 117; strength, 117, v 607–11; reasons which led to the offers, in 28–8; enthusiasm at departure, 27, 28; opposition in colonies to their being sent, 28; additional ones suggested by *The Times*, vi 33; value and significance, iii 46, 47; return, v 71, 72; more sent out, 83; number arriving

COLONIES—*continued*

in South Africa May '01–June '02, 405; total number of troops sent during the war, in 46, v 611, vi 277–9; war—its effect upon them, 29, 30; increase of nationalism as result of war, iii 30, *see also under REGIMENTAL UNITS* for doings of various contingents  
 COLT-GUN BATTERY:—*see under ARTILLERY, BRITISH*  
 COLUMNS:—*see under ARMY, BRITISH*  
 COLVILLE, Gen. Sir H.:—portrait, iv 246, in command of Guards Brigade, ii 114, 323; sketch of service, ii 114, at Belmont, 331, 332; at Emslie, 335, at Modder River, 350–2, 357, 378; at Magersfontein, ii 407–9, 411, 414; appointed to command 9th Division, ii 370, iv 505; composition, iii 376; disposition, 378; depleted, iv 73, 89; at Jacobsdal, ii 408, at Klap Drift, 410; at Paardeberg, 426, 431, 433, 434, 437, 444, 450, 451, 482, 488; at Poplar Grove, 560, 563, 567, 568, at Sannah's Post, iv 40, 45, 50, 73; at Dewetsdorp, 69, 73; command, May '00, 89, 245; anomalous position, 89, orders—advance to Pretoria, 89, at Jacobsdrift, 102; at Poppiesfontein, 161, at Babanaansberg, 166, 167; at Susannafontein, 167; at Winburg, 110, leaves for Ventersburg, 244, 245, at Heilbron, 245, 248, at Lindley, 245, 246; criticism of action during Yeomanry investment, 257, 258; at Roodpoort, 247, returns to England, 257  
 COLVILLE, Capt.:—at Bothaville, v 17, 18  
 COLVILLE, Col.:—commands mobile column, v 53; at Heidelberg, 118, 120; Eastern Transvaal operations, 161, 168, 164, 171; composition and strength of column, 287; co-operates with Elliot in North-Eastern Free State drive, 227, in South-Eastern Transvaal, 329; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, 335–7, 341, 356, 357; at Piet Retief, 448, orders during night raids, 454, in mountain-drive near Wakkeström, 458; guards line of Buffalo against Botha, 557  
 COLVIN, Lieut.-Col. R. B.:—in command of 20th Bn. I. Y., iv 512, in action at Kalkoenskaal, v 454, at Bankkop, 458; succeeds to command of Col. Cradock's column, 201; with Plumer, 201, occupies De Berg Pass, 202; occupies Chune's Poort, 204, moves to Bathfontein Drift, 204, column operates against Kitzinger at Zastron, 385  
 COMBES, Mons. P.:—“Les Héros Boers”—quotation, ii 80  
 COMMANDANTS:—*see under ARMY, BOER*  
 COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF:—*see under ARMY, BRITISH*  
 COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF'S BODYGUARD:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*  
 COMMANDO DRIFT:—Lord Methuen goes to relief of Hoopstad, v 230; blockhouses built, 309; de Wet crosses, 493; Col. Rochfort moves there for “drive,” 513  
 COMMANDO NEK (Magaliesberg):—Gen. French there, iv 157; held by Lord Roberts, 349, 350, De la Rey leaves force there, 355; operations, 356; Gen. Ian-Hamilton retakes it, 360, 361; de Wet suggests surrender to Baden-Powell, 430; garrison, Aug. '00, 430; Sept '00, v 55  
 COMMANDO NEK (Brandwater Basin):—operations, June–July '00, iv 312, 320, 332, 333  
 COMMANDOS:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*, Boer  
 COMMISSARIAT:—*see under ARMY, BRITISH*  
 COMMISSIE BRIDGE:—de Wet driven off, v 37; Maj.-Gen. Knox arrives, 38  
 COMMISSIE DRIFT:—occupied by Plumer, v 204, 213; Boers captured, 216  
 “COMMISSIE VAN TOEZIJD”.:—relations with Mr. Schreiner, iii 91

COMMONS, House of:—number of members who went to South Africa, vi 17; discussion on medical services, 1900, vi 525; bitterness of opposition, 1901, vi 66; probable effect of suspension in Cape Colony, 67; Mr. Chamberlain expounds policy, 77, debates on Chinese labour, 1904, 123, 124; impending grant of elective institutions in Transvaal announced, 158; state of parties, 1900, 1906, 177, vote of censure on Lord Milner, 178, 179, Chinese labour, 1906, 179-81; complete control over strength of forces, vi 233, over finance, 603, 604, 608-10, moral responsibility for Spion Kop, in 302

COMMUNICATION, Lines of:—Alleman's Nek—Sir R. Buller makes no attempt on Boer lines, iv 194. Cape Colony—Militia distributed, iv 16. Control—Gen. Forester-Walker appointed, ii 114. Delagoa railway—section commanders, v 50. Free State—Bloemfontein—Orange River held by 3rd Division, iv 239, cut by de Wet, 265. Garrisons—absorb immense number of troops, vi 46, number employed, 67. Heidelberg railway—garrisons, July '00, iv 437, Gen. Wynne in command, v 52. Kroonstad—cut by de Wet, iv 268. Magersfontein—deficiency of Boer lines of communication, vi 111. Napoleon—strategic policy regarding them, in 341, 342. Natal—Major-Gen. Wolfe-Murray in charge south of Newcastle, iv 399, garrisons, 2nd July '00, 437. Orange-Zand Rivers—Gen. Kelly-Kenny in command, iv 263. Organization—defective, iv 263. Pretoria, East of—Col. Barker in charge, iv 435. Pretoria-Heidelberg—garrison, v 47. Lord Roberts—issues memoranda advocating attack, iii 354; defenceless condition in Free State, iv 263; wisdom in securing them, 495. Royal Engineers—destroy Boer lines, vi 339. Standerton—Gen. Wynne in charge, iv 399. Transvaal, Eastern—Gen. Fetherstonhaugh succeeds Gen. Reeves, v 383. Transvaal—defence measures, iv 271, 272. Vaal—distribution of troops, iv 272. Volksrust—Gen. Hildyard in charge, iv 390. Waterval Onder-Nelspruit—held by 18th Brigade, iv 481.

COMPENSATION:—question discussed at Peace Conference, v 593, 594; terms amended by British Government, 596, 597; final terms of treaty, 599; claimed by Boer generals, vi 74; claims—the question of settlement, amount paid by War Office, vi 80-3, 808; urged by Boers who surrendered, total number and amount, 81; claims taken over in Natal, 79; amount due to Cape Colony and Natal for first invasion, 84.

COMPOSITE BATTALION OF INFANTRY:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

COMPOSITE BUSIMEN:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Australian contingents

COMPOSITE REGIMENT:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

COMPTON, Lord Douglas—attacks Loister at Bower's Hoek, v 320.

CONCENTRATION CAMPS:—formed, v 77; Lord Kitchener's memorandum and proclamation, 86, 87; motives and result of policy, 87, 88; benefit to Boers acknowledged by Gen. Botha, 405; mortality, v 253, vi 25; total deaths (Boer estimate), 601, 605; deportation stopped, 404; scheme criticized, 88; North-Eastern Transvaal—families removed, 215; organization, 252-4; vi 24, 25; Miss E. Hohhouse's reports lead to agitation in England, v 253; ladies' commission inspects, 253; number of inhabitants, v 252, vi 24; at the peace, 43; expenditure on, 608; Hon. Sir T. K. Murray supervises concentration camps in Natal, vi 25; usefulness for repatriation, vi 43—see also REFUGEE CAMPS

CONCESSIONS:—objects of the concessions policy, i 88. Netherlands railway concession, i 113-17. Selati railway, 117-19. Dynamite concession, i 122-4. Hofmeyr and Steyn opposed, 124, 296, 318. Mr. Chamberlain's despatches, 235; chamber of mines offer to buy out, 235; attempt to bargain with capitalists, 235-7; at Bloemfontein Conference, 275. Other Concessions, i 124, 125. Concessions Commission sent out to South Africa, iv 497, vi 9, report, recommendations as to Netherlands, Selati, Pietersburg and Ermelo railways, dynamite and Hatherley distillery concessions, 9, 10.

CONCORDIA:—surrenders to Smuts, v 551.

CONGELLA HEIGHTS:—Boers besiege British at Durban, 1842, ii 58.

CONGREVE, Capt.:—at Colenso, ii 451, 457; awarded Victoria Cross, 452.

CONINGHAM, Lieut.-Col.:—killed at Colesberg, iii 465.

CONNAUGHT, H. R. H. the Duke of:—requests to be sent out to South Africa, iii 338; appreciation of services of Army Ordnance Department, vi 404.

CONNAUGHT RANGERS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

CONNELL, Trooper:—wounded at Colesberg, iii 141.

CONNELL, Capt.:—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 250; wounded, 255.

CONNING TOWER:—improvised at Kimberley, iv 542.

CONNOLLY, Major:—at Diamond Hill, iv 290, 291.

CONNOLLY, Lieut.:—at Diamond Hill, iv 282.

CONNOR, Capt. F. H. B.:—killed at Talana, ii 103, 174.

CONQUERED TERRITORY:—see under BOER REPUBLICS

CONROY, Comdt.:—in Cape Colony with Herzog, v 130; with rebels there, 244, in Calvnia district, 309; with Mantz in Kenhardt district, 540, position Nov. '01, 541.

CONSOLIDATED GOLDFIELDS:—Mr. Rhodes—director, i 161; employees compelled to abstain from politics, 234.

CONSTANTIA:—held by Gen. Hutton, iv 106.

CONSTANTIA FARM:—action, iv 67.

CONTRABAND:—see under WAR

CONVOYS, Boer:—narrow escape at Mauchberg, iv 467, captured at Bartmann's Siding, v 139; surprised near Bothwell, 171, attacked at Senekal, 300; captured at Varkfontein, v 116, captured in Eastern Transvaal, 171, 172, 177; at Leeuwdoorns, 284; Graspan, 288, in Eastern Free State, 324; at Inklazie, v 357; near Wolmaransstad, 326, 327; in Swaziland, 357; at Toovernaar's Rust, 357.

CONVOYS, British:—captured by de Wet at Wateval, iii 397-400, captured at Zwavelkranz, iv 262, 323; attacked by de Wet at Heilbron, 268, captured at Blood River, v 53; part captured at Buffelspoort, 95, 98; attacked by Boers at Jagd Spruit, 498, 499; at Lafponstein, 229; attacked at Modderfontein, 114, 115; attacked at Moolfontein, 293; captured at Melmoth, 349; attacked at Spytfontein, 420; attacked at Platberg, 229, captured at Yzer Spruit, 497-9; attacked near Calvinia, 545; captured at Uitspanfontein, 546-8; near Sutherland, 548, 549.

CONWAY:—one of Gen. French's depots, v 311.

COODE, Col.:—killed at Magersfontein, ii 401, 406.

COOK, Lieut.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457.

COOK, Sergt.:—killed at Paardeberg, iii 480.

COOKE, Col.:—at Spion Kop, iii 278, 280, 281, 289, 291.

COOKING:—soldiers' initial ignorance of, vi 891.

COOKS:—in action at Moofontein, v 203.

COOKSON, Major :—in action at Stinkhoutboom, iv 419

COOKSON, Col. :—at Nooitgedacht, v 101, 104, 105; operations in Western Transvaal, 513, 519-24, 535

COOPER, Brig.-Gen. C. D. :—at Colenso, ii 300, 445, 446; at Tabanyama, iii 232, at Inniskilling Hill, 525, given command of 4th Brigade, iv 169, 509

COOPER, Col. :—organizes local volunteers in Cape Colony, v 84, in command or base in Cape Colony, 313, sent to relieve Ookiep, 552, 558

COPEMAN, Major :—at Bothaville, v 19, operates against Kritzinger at Zastron, 385

CORBALLIS, Lieut. :—captured with convoy at Zwavelkranz, iv 262

CORDEAUX, Capt. :—attacked at Zuurfontein, v 111, 112

CORDUA, Hans :—organizes plot to kidnap Lord Roberts, iv 392, 393, executed, vi 504

CORNELIS RIVER :—drive—crossed by de Wet, v 487; columns reach there, 490

CORPS.—South African—list with details, v 612-4—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

COSTER, Dr. :—killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194

COTTON, Major :—wounded at Helvetia, v 121, 122

COUNCILS OF WAR :—*see* ARMY, BOER—Krygsraads—and ARMY, BRITISH—Council of War

COUNTERSIGN :—at Spion Kop, in 250

COUNTRY :—description—*see* under TOPOGRAPHY; devastation—*see* under GUERRILLA WAR

COURTENAY, Col. :—at Boshof, iv 213

COURTNEY, Mr. L (now Lord Courtney) :—on Joint Inquiry, i 316, protests against war, 348

COVER :—none at Alleman's Nek for attacking force; krantz useful to Boers, iv 191, dislike of Boers to leave it, 286; Boers concealed in grass at Mafeking, 584

COWAN, Col. H V :—portrait, iv frontispiece

COWAN, Capt. :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416

COWAN, Capt. :—at Mafeking, iv 572, 576, 585

COWAN, Lieut. W. H. (R N) :—portrait, iv frontispiece

COWIE, Lieut. (Seaforts) :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416

COWIE, Lieut. (M.L) :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

COX, Maj.-Gen. :—fulfils duties of High Commissioner, i 213

COX, Col. :—in command of New South Wales M.R. in North-Eastern Free State, v 477, at Langverwacht, 488-90

COX, Lieut. (Seaforts) :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 402, 416

COXHEAD, Col. :—appointed to command artillery of Indian contingent, ii 106, battle at Ladysmith, 216, 222

CRABBE, Col. Eyre :—commands Grenadier Guards at Belmont, iii 328, wounded, 329, 333; in Cape Colony, v 128, column sent against Kritzinger, 242; great de Wet hunt—movements, 139-141, 144, 148-52; operations in Zuurberg, 310, overtakes Kritzinger near Maralsburg, attacked at Jackalsfontein, 313; pursues Scheepers, 394, operates in the West, 541; attacked near Calvina, 545, 546; attacked near Fraserburg, 540-S, in drive north from Beaufort West, 549; returns to England, 550

CRADOCK, Sir John :—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385

CRADOCK, Col. :—occupies Brandfort, iv 103; at Veti River, 105; gallantry at Vaal, 136; at Rustenburg, 344, 345; at Rhenoster Kop action, v 61, 62, in great de Wet hunt, 137, 188, iii at Pretoria, 201

CRADOCK :—Garrison, ii 363; volunteers ordered to, in 123; martial law proclaimed, Dec '00, v 128, Wessels raids the horse farm, 5-4

CRAMPTON, Major :—at Diamond Hill iv 292

CRANE, Lieut. :—at Krantz Kraal, iv 141

CRAWFORD, Mr. :—informs Lord Roberts Gen. Botha anxious for meeting, iv 275

CRAWLEY, Col. A. P. :—in command of 8th Bn. I Y., iv 230, 511, at Faber's Put, 234, 235

CRAWLEY, Capt. :—at Groenkop, v 435, 439; killed, 440

CRAWLEY, Lieut. :—wounded at Magersfontein, v 114

CREAN, Dr. :—awarded Victoria Cross, v 430

CRESWELL, Lieut. F H P :—portrait, ii 180; white labour experiment, ii 110; leader of Transvaal “Responsibles,” 163

CREUZOT GUNS :—*see* under ARTILLERY, BOER

CREWE, Col. :—composition and strength of column, v 132; in great de Wet hunt, 132, 133, 140, column sent to Cape Colony, 242; in first drive there, 315; appointed Colonial Secretary in Cape Colony, vi 193

CRICHTON, Col. the Hon. N. :—member of Yeomanry Committee, in 15

CRICHTON, Capt. :—at Caesar's Camp, in 199

CRIMEAN WAR :—scope of, i 1, results in British military reforms, ii 4; casualties, iii 46; strength of forces sent out, vi 233

CRIPPS, Mr. :—Jameson raid—appointed member of Committee of Inquiry, i 197

“CRITIC,” The :—suspended, 1897, i 217

CROCODILE DRIFT :—1st de Wet hunt—movements, iv 430; Col. Kekewich makes night raid, v 378; North-Eastern Transvaal operations, 209, 213; action, 328

CROCODILE POOLS :—railway threatened by Boers, in 124; Boers repulsed by armoured train, 270, Col. Plumer takes railhead there; makes night attack on Boers, iv 205; Boers abandon position, 206; Col. Plumer moves there, 207

CROCODILE RIVER :—unhealthiness of valley, iv 276

CROFTON, Col. :—at Spion Kop, in 258, 262, 263, 265, 270, 289, at Wynne Hills, 517-9, 527

CROFTON, Major. :—killed at Uitspanfontein, v 546-8

CRONJE, Gen. Andries P. J. :—head of Potchefstroom commando, iv 513, at Modder River, in 343, 344, at Koodoosberg Drift, 362, ordered to stop Gen. French's Kimberley advance, in 382, at Paardeberg, 477, at Driefontein, 574, at Fourteen Streams, iv 28; strength of force, 28, 95; at Christiana, 210; harasses Lord Methuen at Boshof, 215; ill at Klerksdorp, 224, surrenders there, 225; largely responsible for raising National Scouts, 407, lays their views before Mr. Chamberlain, vi 81

CRONJE, Gen. A. P. (of Winburg) :—occupies Elandslaagte, ii 197; at battle of Ladysmith, 220, at Nicholson's Nek, 244, at Colenso, 429; at Ladysmith, in 155; on Upper Tugela, 207, 221; ill after Spion Kop, 310; at Paardeberg, 472; at Driefontein, 574; at Kroonstad Krygsraad, iv 26; at Brandfort, 29; at Wepener, 67; elected to Executive Council of Orange Free State, v 133; captured at Reitz, 301

CRONJE, Comdt. F. R. :—peace delegate, v 583

CRONJE, Gen. Piet A. :—portraits, i 352, 372, iii 18, 484; character sketch, ii 266; effects surrender of Potchefstroom, 1880, i 65; captures Dr. Jameson's force at Doornkop, 187; bellicose utterance at meeting at Paardekraal, 288; criticism of command, ii 90; at Ottoshoop, 124; strength of his force at Mafeking, 266; demands its surrender, 260 operations, iv 570, 577, 579, 582-5, 597, with draws, ii 298; criticized by Villebois Mareuil, iv 212; at Modder River, ii 342, 348, 355, 358,

CRONJE, Gen. Piet A.—*continued*

at Spytfontein, 385; at Magersfontein, 388, 395, 396, 403, 409; in 111, 112, 390, 391; Lord Roberts's advance—attitude towards, in 359, 390; measures taken to stop Gen. French's march to Kimberley, 381, 382; collapses, 401, 402; commences retreat on Bloemfontein, 402; at Wolvekraal, 414, 415; at Paardeberg, 415, 416, 421, 422, 433, 454, 472, 478, 479; surrenders, 484, 485; sent to St. Helena, 485; meets Mr Chamberlain at Pretoria, vi 79

CRONJE'S (Jan) FARM.—de Wet there, v 487

CROWE, Mr. G.—“Commission of H.M.S. Terrible” quoted, in 257

CROWE, Commr.—British Consul-General at Lorenzo Marques, iv 331; organizes, intelligence branch at Delagoa Bay, 412; informs Lord Roberts of Boer plans, 455; efforts to induce Boers to surrender, 482

CROW'S NEST.—Dewetsdorp operations, v 29, 31

CROWTHER, Comdt.—head of Ladybrand commando, iv 514; at Ladybrand, 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ , in Korannaberg, 241; at Biddulphsberg, 249, 250; at Brandwater Basin, 311, 316, 321; surrenders, 341

CRUIOKSHANKS, Major.—at Sannah's Post, iv 31, 39

CRUM, Capt. F. M.—wounded at Tafana, ii 174; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 165; at Rakenlaagte, 369, 373, 374

CUBA—number of Cubans and Spaniards in war, v 73; blockhouse system described, 401, 402

CULLINAN'S HORSE.—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

CULVIER—blown up by British at Arundel, ii 291; blown up at Bloemfontein, iii 589; destroyed at Johannesburg by Gen. French, iv 148

CUMMING-BRUCE, Capt. Hon.—killed at Magersfontein, ii 415

CUNLIFFE, Sir F. H. E.—“History of the Boer War” quoted, iv 537, 538

CUNNINGHAM, Brig. Gen.—in Brandwater Basin, iv 318; appointed to command a brigade, 319; brigade formed, 394; at Machadodorp, 481; in Magaliesberg, v 47; at Rustenburg, 55; at Buffelspoort, 96; takes over Maj.-Gen. Clements' column, 110, in action at Middelfontein, 112, 113; attacks Smuts at Modderfontein, 115; Western Transvaal operations, 217, 219, 220-3; gives up command there, 227; in North-Eastern Free State, 478

CUNNINGHAM, Pte.—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372

CUNNINGHAM, Prof.—on Royal Hospitals Commission, vi 525

CUNYNGHAM, Capt. Sir Thomas—tracks Transvaal Government, v 202

CURRIAN, Col.—at Elandslaagte, ii 186, 194; at Cesar's Camp, iv 180, 188, 191, 192

CURRY, Mr.—in Cape Ministry, vi 195

CURRIE, Capt.—at Mafeking, iv 518

CURRIE, Serjeant—*see under Mafeking*, iv 502

CURRY, Lieut.—portrait, ii 180; wounded at Elandslaagte, 194

CURRY, Major—*in Ladysmith*, iii 201

CURTIS, Mr. Lionel—appointed acting Town Clerk of Johannesburg, vi 600; efforts to establish municipal administration in Transvaal, 90; appointed Assistant Colonial Secretary, 92; South African Union形成 committee, 209; statement drawn up, 209; supports movement, 213

CURZON, Lady Georgina—suggests Yeomanry hospitals, vi 534

CUSINS, Lieut.—attacks Viljoen, v 209

CUSTOMS CONFERENCE.—Bloemfontein—recommendations regarding native labour, vi 107

CUSTOMS UNION.—proposed by Cape Colony and Orange Free State, i 94; Kruger refuses proposals of Orange Free State and Cape Colony, 94; conference meets at Cape Town, 1887, 102; first general South African Customs Union established Bloemfontein, 1903, vi 97; Pretoria Customs Conference leads to National Convention, 211

CUTHBERTSON, Major.—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415

CYCLISTS—Boers—organize corps, ii 85, iii 81; Cape Colony corps—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*, post established at Mafeking, iv 207, at Mashupi by Col. Plumer, 207, corps organized in Rhodesia, 202; raised in Kimberley, iv 538 C.I.V.—*see REGIMENTAL UNITS*, Edinburgh—*see REGIMENTAL UNITS*, Volunteer companies—poor response, vi 274

CYFFERFONTEIN—action, v 111

CYFERLAAGTE—action, v 220, 221

CYFERWATER.—arms raided by Dixon, v 281

CYPERGAT.—Boers attack repulsed, iii 120

DACK, Pte.—killed at Tweefontein, v 441

DAGKRAAL—movements against Botha, v 352

DAGGABOER'S NEK—movements of Scheepers, v 309

DALBAC, Major.—killed at Senekal, iv 243

DALMBOUT, Field-Cornet—killed at Tweefontein, v 442

DALGETY, Col. E. H.—portrait, iv 220; occupies Dordrecht, iii 119, at Bird's River Siding, 489; at Wepener, iv 58, 59, 60, 64; at Hibernia, 313, in Brandwater Basin, 322

DALMORE, Capt.—captures Boers at Sea Cow River, v 152

DALMANUTHA.—Boers in position, iv 440; garrison attacked, v 125

DALRYMPLE-HAMILTON, Major—wounded at Belmont, ii 329, 333

DALWIG, Comdt. von.—Johannesburg operations, iv 140, 142; uses the gun captured in Jameson raid against Plumer, 201; Limpopo operations, 202, 203; at Sekwani, 214; at Crocodile Pools—puts up memorial to Capt. French, 205; at Diamond Hill, 279; wounded at Geluk, 416

DAM, Comdt. van—*see under VAN DAM*

DAMANT, Major.—engages Smuts in North-Eastern Free State, v 309; at Smithfield, 318; mobile column formed by raids, 323; operates against Kritzinger in Free State, 385; gunners blockhouse line, 394; in Paardenhoek drive, 415, 416; pursues Boers to Vaal River, 419; drive to Liebenberg's Vlei River, 422; wounded in action at Tafel Kop, 423-7; in 2nd drive, 482, 484; column united under Keir, 491; joins concentration at Klerksdorp, 512; in action at Boschbult, 519-22

DAMANT'S HORSE.—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

DAMARALAND.—German annexation influenced by contiguity to Transvaal, i 79

DANIEL'S KULI.—Sir C. Warren leaves garrison, iv 238; Lord Methuen provisions it, v 116

DANKS, Lieut.—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194

DANNHAUSER.—Joubert reaches there, ii 144; Sir R. Buller occupies it, iv 178

DANNHAUSER, Comdt.—reports on Itala and Prospect, v 344

DARBYSHIRE, Capt. F. H.—at Elandslaagte, ii 190, 191

DARCY, Driver—gallantry at Ladysmith, ii 234

DARLING, Lieut.—at Bothaville, v 19, 20

DARTNELL, Gen. :—commander of Natal Mounted Police, ii 109, 201; at Talana, 160; retires on Ladysmith, 201; value of services during retreat, 202, 208; command transferred to 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 170; at Helpmakaar, 173; at Botha's Pass, 186; at Laing's Nek, 195; returns to Natal from Volksrust, 399; composition and strength of column, Jan '01, v 159; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.—April '01, 159, 163, 164, 169, 171, 173, 177, 179, 181; mobile column formed, 322; sent to Natal against Botha, 341; to Zululand, 351; in Paardehoek drive, 415, 416; to Bethlehem, 418; moves against de Wet at Kaffirkop, 428; attacked at Tigerkloof Spruit, 429—31; resigns command, 431.

DASHWOOD, Major.—wounded at Belmont, ii 383.

DASPOORT :—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 39.

DAUGLISH, Major.—with Benson in Eastern Transvaal, v 364; at Bakenlaagte, 369, 375.

DAVAL'S RUST.—operations, iv 334, 335.

DAVEL, Comdt.—at Graspan, v 289; captured at Reitz, 301.

DAVIDSON, Col. (R.A.) :—at Klip Drift, ii 392, 393.

DAVIDSON, Major C. J. L. :—wounded at Inniskilling Hill, iii 526.

DAVIDSON, Mr. W. E. :—appointed Secretary to Transvaal Administration, vi 30; succeeded as Colonial Secretary by Mr. Duncan, 148.

DAVIES, Col. :—in command of 5th New Zealand contingent; in Western Transvaal, v 580.

DAVIES, Major F. J. :—demands surrender of Johannesburg, iv 149; appointed Chief of the Police in Johannesburg, 153, 412; vi 5, 589, 600; discovers racecourse plot, iv 393, vi 593.

DAVIES, Major Karri :—portrait, ii 180; an Australian, iii 31; Jameson raid—refuses to sign petition for commutation of sentence, released from imprisonment, i 179; leader in movement for formation of Imperial Light Horse, ii 108; at battle of Ladysmith, 235, in action at Gun Hill, ii 168; wounded at Wagon Hill, 195; movements at Ladysmith, March 1, 546; first to ride into Mafeking, iv 221, 596; bridges Intombi River, v 176.

DAVIES, Dr. W. F. F. :—portrait, ii 180.

DAVISON, Major W. F. :—wounded at Talana, ii 174.

DAWKINS, Major.—at Talana, ii 156; at battle of Ladysmith, 233, 234, 255; in Ladysmith, iii 152; watches Orange River, v 305; covers posts along Vaal, 393; column sent to Harrismith, 444; in North-Eastern Free State, 472, 473; in Western Transvaal, 513; in action at Roodeval, 534.

DAWSON, Col. H. L. :—in command of 5th M.I., iv 505; at Sannah's Post, iv 58; in temporary command of 2nd Brigade M.I., 96; at Houtnek, 96, 599; at Diamond Hill, 288; in action at Stinkhoutboom, 419.

DE AAR :—troops sent there, Oct. '99, ii 136; value of stores, 137; command—Gen. Wood, R.E., in charge, 290; garrison, Dec '99, iii 110; Yeomanry captured, v 129; movements during great de Wet hunt, 137, 139; place of junction in railway system, vi 297; traffic during Roberts's concentration, 313; supplies at in Oct. '99, 380; transport depot, 384; remount depot, 431, 432; ordnance depot, 453, 454; medical store depot, 513; hospital, 519.

DEAN, Major :—at Ooikop, v 551.

DEAN, Lieut. (R.N.) :—at Emslie, ii 335, 336.

DEANE, Col. :—extract from evidence on remounts, iv 17.

DEANE, Lieut. (R.N.) :—at Klip Drift action, iii 393.

DEANS, Col. T. :—helps in raising 2nd Yeomanry contingent, v 80.

DEAS, Lieut. (R.N.) :—at Colenso, ii 442.

DE BEER, Commandant J. F. (Tollie) :—head of Bloemhof commando, ii 124, 272, iv 513, at Vaal River, ii 124; destroys railway and telegraph at Vryburg, 272; at Magersfontein, 395; feeble resistance to Gen. French's march, iii 390; at Paardeberg, 422; at Driefontein, 577, at Vet River, iv 108, 109; at Zand River, 115; at Hatherley council of war, 274; in Western Transvaal, 348, 356, 496; defeated by Lord Methuen near Lichtenburg, v 56; at Vereeniging Conference, 582; reports on condition of his district, 587.

DE BEERS COMPANY.—smuggles arms into the Transvaal, i 6, 165; dynamite stores blown up by De la Rey, ii 276; Kimberley—expenses incurred repaid by British Government, iv 536; urges despatch of more rifles, 537; manufactures shell ammunition, 537; supplies natives and materials for defence, 541; provides searchlights, 542; accumulates supplies, 543, 558; manufactures "Long Cecil," 560; finances line from Fourteen Streams to Klerksdorp, vi 136.

DE BERG PASS.—Plumer occupies it, v 202.

DE CLERC, Mr. J. :—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583; favours submission, 600.

DECOYS.—see under STRATAGEM.

DEELFONTEIN (Zand River) :—movements, iv 121, 122; movements during drive, v 579.

DEELFONTEIN (near De Aar) :—Yeomanry hospital, vi 534.

DE EMIGRATIE :—Boers hold council of war, v 277.

DEERDEPOORT (North-Western Transvaal) :—Boer force there, Oct. '99, ii 124; Linchwe's cattle looted, ii 270; Linchwe's Kaffirs attack Boer laager, ii 140, iv 200; Boer laager attacked by Plumer, ii 298, vi 204.

DEERDEPOORT (near Pietermaritzburg) :—11 July '00, iv 349, 350; June '00, 385.

DE HART, Lieut. P. C. :—at Colesberg, in 141; at Driefontein, 581.

DE JAGER, Capt. :—at Diamond Hill, iv 278; captured, v 458.

DE JAGER, Mr. Gert :—on Franchise question, i 144.

DE JAGER, Field-Cornet :—captured in Bothasberg, v 465.

DE JAGER, Field-Cornet Zacharias :—attacks Wagon Point, iii 196, 197.

DE JAGER'S DRIFT :—Natal Police captured by Boers, in 144; post established, v 53; movements against Botha, v 336, 338, 343.

DE KALK :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 144.

DE KIEL'S DRIFT :—Gen. French crosses, iii 382-5, 388.

DE KLIP DRIFT :—action, v 504-8.

DE KOEK, Comdt. A. J. :—in action at Tafel Kop, v 423, 899; at Vereeniging Conference, 583.

DE KOEK, Meyer :—executed by Viljoen, v 92, 93.

DE KRAALEN DRIFT :—Boer prisoners taken, v 180.

DELAGOA BAY :—British Government urged to acquire it by Mr. Cloete, i 39; Kruger attempts to make it the port of entry for South Africa, 92; squadron sent to secure suspension of Aliens Immigration Act, 185; ammunition allowed to pass through by British Government, ii 68; blockade or occupation suggested, iii 103; Morier Convention, 104; *see also LORENZO MARQUES*.

DELAGOA BAY RAILWAY :—description, vi 298, 299; occupation of, 321, 322; question of Lord Roberts's diverting part of his force there, iv 138; attempts to cut railway, 386, 387; deviation of traffic to, vi 194; *see also RAILWAYS*.

TRANSVAAL.—Netherlands Railway

DE LA REY, Gen. —portrait, v 406; described, ii 341, iv 24, v 413, 505; tribute, ii 91; at Ottoshoop, 124; in command of Lichtenburg commando, 268, at Mafeking, iv 570; captures armoured train at Kraaipan, ii 268; occupies Vryburg, 272, occupies Dronfield, 278, at Kimberley, 277, 322, at Belmont, 331; at Emslie, 335, urges Boers to hold Modder River, 341; movements there, 344, 358, eldest son killed, 358; at Magersfontein, 386, in 111, 112, at Colesberg, 112, 139, 461, 462, attacks Worcester Hills, 462-6, appointed commander of Boer forces south of Orange, 470, leaves for Bloemfontein, 487; at Bloemfontein, 553; at Abraham's Kaa, 573, at Driefontein, 574, 577, 579, 586, at Kaaee Siding, iv 19; attends Krygsraad at Kroonstad, 26; at Brandfort, 28, 94, 103, at Krantz Kraal, 101, at Vet River, 105, 107, 108, goes to Mafeking, 114, 218; at Doornkop, 130, 140; at Quagga Poort, 155, 158; in action at Israel's Farm, 220, 221, goes to Johannesburg, 224, at Waterval, iv 270, at Hatherley council of war, 274, at Diamond Hill, 279, 285, 291; Western Transvaal — reorganizes commandos, 346, 348; captures garrison at Zilkat's Nek, 351, 352, Adjutant and nephew killed at Zilkat's Nek, 352, at Boschhoek Nek, 355, invests Col. Hore at Eland's River, 358, concentrates in Magaliesberg, 383, raises siege of Eland's River, 429, near Pietersburg, v 45; in Zwartruggens, 57, captures convoy at Butchelspoort, 95, at Nootgedacht, 96-108; in Magaliesberg, 100, in action at Cyferfontein, 111, in action at Middelfontein, 112, 113, at Middelburg Peace Conference, 190, in Zwartruggens, 218; in action at Hartbeesfontein, 220, 221; attacks Lichtenburg, 222, 223; in action at Geduld, 224, 225, movement against him, 232, 233; confers with de Wet and Steyn near Reitz, 285, in action at Graspan, 288, 289; goes to meet Botha in Eastern Transvaal, 290, accompanies Free State Government to the Vaal, 298; movements in Western Transvaal, 326; attacks Methuen at Marico River, 327; attacks Kekewich at Moodwil, 379-82; attacks von Donop at Kleinfontein, 384, meets Steyn and de Wet at Zendelingsfontein, 493; organization of commandos in Western Transvaal, 490; captures convoy at Yzer Spruit, 498, 499; captures Lord Methuen at Tweebosch, 504-7; skilful handling of mounted riflemen, 505; urges Boers for rough treatment of prisoners, 507; strength of force in Western Transvaal, 509; escapes from 1st drive, 516, concentrates at Haït's River, 517; at Roodeval, 520, stops action at Boschkuil, 523, attends Boer Peace Conference at Klerksdorp, 526, 527, at Vereeniging Conference, 589, 590, 597, 598, 601, 604; visits Boer prisoners in India, vi 44, visit to Europe, 73, 75; meets Mr. Chamberlain at Pretoria, vi 79; speaks on same platform at Lichtenburg, 93

DELASSÉ, M. —attitude to England, iii 64

DE LISLE, Col. H. de B. —portrait, iv 42, in command of 2nd Corps, M. I., 505; carries Boer position at Colesberg, iii 135, 141, 345, 346; in action at Wolvekraal, 330, 331; at Klipkraal, 404, at Paardeberg, 427, 440; at Poplar Grove, 558, 560; at Houtnek, iv 97, 98; at Zand River, 121, advance on Pretoria, 158; demands surrender of Pretoria, 158; at Diamond Hill, 288, 292, 293; force united with Colonial Division, v 13; composition of column, 128, 237, 580; at Bothaville, 14, 15, 19, 20; in great de Wet hunt, 128-31, 139, 140; sent against Kritzinger in Cape Colony, 140, 242; in Free State, 236, 238; in North East Free State drive, 287; in action at Graspan 289; movements in Free State,

DE LISLE, Col. H. de B.—continued. 300, 305-6, captures convoy, 324; at Bakenlaagte, 376; captures laager at Wilge River, 303; in Paardehoek drive, 414-6; in action at Armstrong Drift, 445, in North-East Free State, 474; moves against de Wet at Elands Kop, 483; joins Ian Hamilton in Western Transvaal, 578, 580

DELYANNIS, M. —on attitude of Greece, iii 57

DE MONTMORENCY, Capt.—see under MONTMORENCY, DE

DENISON, Col. G. T. —“The Struggle for Imperial Unity” referred to, vi 2, 98

DENNE, Major:—killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194

DENNIS, Lieut., R.E.:—Killed at Wagon Point, ii 197

DENNISON'S REPOUBT (Kuruman):—captured by Boers, iii 113-4

DENNISON'S SCOUTS.—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DEPOPULATION.—see under GUERRILLA WAR

DEPORTATION.—see under GUERRILLA WAR

DE PUT—great de Wet hunt movements, v 149

DERBY:—operations, v 172

DERBY, Earl of.—portrait, i 78, Boer delegates demand cancellation of Pretoria Convention, 75, weak policy, 76

DERBYSHERE REGIMENT:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DE ROUGEMONT, Major, R.H.A.—at Sunnyside, iii 116

DESERTERS.—see under ARMY, BRITISH

DESOLATION KOP.—described, v 316, one of the principal signal stations in Cape Colony, 317

DE SOUZA, Mr.—surrenders, iv 275

DESPATCHES.—false, scattered by Ian Hamilton in Western Transvaal, v 581, Bruce Hamilton—intercepted by Boers, v 450; Lord Kitchener—criticism, 411-2

DEVASTATION.—see under GUERRILLA WAR

DEVENISH, Lieut. (Inns. Fus.)—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

DE VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL, Col.—portrait, iv 536, description, 212, at Talana, ii 149; in command of foreign corps, iv 27, 36; joins Boers at Kimberley, 563; criticizes Boer leaders, killed near Boshof, 213, 214

DE VILLIERS, Mr. J. A.—appointed Attorney General and Minister of Mines in Transvaal, vi 191

DE VILLIERS, Sir J. H.—portrait, i 314; assists in drawing up Transvaal constitution, 64; High Court crisis, 1897—arranges compromise, 216; letters to Mr. Fischer and Mr. M. de Villiers urging acceptance of Joint Inquiry, 311-13, attitude towards franchise, 260, 264, 265; supports Milner's solution of Uitlander grievances, 260; disapproves Kruger's policy, 264, South African policy, 266; criticizes attitude of Mr. Reitz, 312, 313; urges Mr. Fischer to avoid war, 363-5; elected president of National Convention, 1908, vi 213

DE VILLIERS, Chief Detective:—attitude towards Uitlanders, i 271; helps to organize Johannesburg bogus conspiracy, 302

DE VILLIERS, Gen. C. J.—at Ladysmith, iii 83, 194, 196, 201; in Brandwater Basin, iv 325-7, 334, 335; head of Harrismith commando, 514

DE VILLIERS, Gen. J. H.—Reddersburg action, iv 61; at Wepener, 59; at Thaba 'Nchu, 75; moves to Korannaberg, 76, 241; at Ladybrand, 104, 238, 239; in action at Biddulphberg, 249; wounded, 251

DE VILLIERS, Field-Cornet Japie:—killed at Wagon Point, iii 196, 197

DE VILLIERS, Mr. Mellus (brother of Sir J. H.):—letter from Sir J. H. de Villiers, i 312, 313

DE VILLIERS, Gen.:—with Bloemhof commando in Western Transvaal, iv 348, 356

DE VILLIERS, Gen. P. —leader of Griqualand West rebels, iv 229, in action at Faber's Put, 232-5

DE VILLIERS, Comdt. P. —head of Ficksburg commando, iv 514; in Korannaberg, 76, at Ladybrand, 104, in Brandwater Basin, 316, escapes through Golden Gate, 341

DE VILLIERS, Comdt. —head of Senekal commando, iv 514

DE VILLIERS, Mr. P. —acting treasurer-general of Transvaal, iv 475, v 198, takes the field, iv 475; with the Government at Paardeplaats, v 198

DE VILLIERS, Mr. R. —Orange Free State-appointed secretary to war council, v 133

DEVIL'S KNUCKLES (Lydenburg). —operations, iv 467, 468

DEVIL'S KNUCKLES (Barberton). —Gen French's movements, iv 469

DEVON POST (Ladysmith). —defences strengthened, iv 525

DEVONSHIRE REGIMENT —see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DE VOS, Comdt P W. —in command of Kroonstad district, v 235, in the Doornberg, 132; refuses to leave Free State, 137, at Vereeniging Conference, 583

DE WAAL, Mr. —mission to Kruger re extension of Cape railways and customs union, i 94; appointed Colonial Secretary in Cape Colony, v 195

DE WAGEN DRIFT —operations, v 209; post attacked by Viljoen, 213

DE WET, Comdt Andries —at Kenhardt, iii 493, iv 3

DE WET, Gen. Christiaan —portrait, iv 30; description, 24, 260-2, v 42, 43; at Majuba, ii 254; with A. P. Cronje, 197; at Nicholson's Nek, ii 245; wounded, 246, 255; urges bold advance in Cape Colony, iii 72, at Magersfontein, 111, 112; attempts to cut Lord Methuen's communications, 112, at Koedoesberg Drift, 361, 362; sent against Kimberley relief force, 382; at de Kiel's Drift, 382, 383, 385, 386, at Waterval Drift—captures supply park, 398-400, captures detachment at Blaauwbosch Pan, 401, at Paardeberg, 442, 473, 476, 477, 480, 481, appointed to succeed Ferreira, 473; at Poplar Grove, 553, 562; at Bloemfontein, 573; at Driefontein, 586, attends Krygsraad at Kroonstad, iv 26; strength of force, 28, 29, at Brandfort, 29; at Sannah's Post, 30, 34, 37-9, 43, 46, captures detachment at Reddersburg, 51-3; besieges force near Wepener, 56-63, 67; at Dewetsdorp, 69, 70, at Thaba 'Nchu, 74, 94; at Zand River, 75, 76, 104, 114, 115, 124; at Heilbron, 128, 129, 248; in the Doornberg, 288; captures convoy at Zwavelkrantz, 262, 263; captures Roodeval garrison, 265; at Honing Kopjes, 266; attacks Methuen's convoy at Heilbron, 268; cuts railway at Serfontein, 268; effect of successes along the railway, 275 at Bethlehem, 299, 304, 307, 308; at Lindley, 303; in Brandwater Basin, 311, 312, 316, 317, 318, 321, 322; escapes, 317, 321, 322, appoints P. Roux rech't-general, 337; letter to Gen. Andries Cronje intercepted, 345; pursued from Brandwater Basin, 414, near Lindley, 414, 415; in action at Paardeplaats, 417; crosses railway at Serfontein, 417; at Reitzburg, 418; promotes D. Theron to be commandant, 418, in action at Stinkhoutboom; at Rhenoerpoort, 419; retreat into Free State cut off, 421; crosses Vaal at Schoeman's Drift, 423; in action at Tygerfontein, 423, 424; moves towards Gatsrand, 425; crosses Gatsrand and railway, 426, pressed by Lord Methuen, 427; escapes through Olifant's Nek, 428; moves North and splits up forces, 430; goes south, 430, 431; organizes raids on railway south of Pretoria, v 3; photograph

DE WET, Gen. Christiaan —continued. taken at Potchefstroom, 3, returns to Free State and reorganizes commandos, 2, 3, takes the field, 8; attacks Frederikstad, 9-13; at Bothaville, 14-20, in the Doornberg, 21; attempts invasion of Cape Colony, 27, 28; movements and operations, 28-43; passes through Springhaan's Nek, 28; captures Dewetsdorp, 28-32; moves south, 33; at Vaalbank, 34; towards Bethulie, 34, at Goed Hoop, 34, 35. at Kree Poort, 35; retreats north, 36; driven from Commissie Bridge, 37, crosses Caledon, 38; retreats north and forces Springhaan's Nek, 39-41; near Senekal, 42, plane for Cape Colony invasion, 131, 132; in the Doornberg, 132, in action at Tabaksberg, 133, crosses line of posts at Israel's Poort, 133; crosses the Orange at Sand Drift, 136; marches towards Philipstown, 137; engaged at Wolvekull, 138, crosses line at Bartmann's siding, 138, convoy abandoned and captured, 139; towards Strydenburg, 139, 141; abandons invasion, 142, attacked at Saxon Drift, 143; at Blaauw Kop, 143, 144; loses guns near Slypsteen, 144; breaks through cordon at Du Toit's Draai and crosses railway, 145, moves along the Orange and crosses into Free State, 145-158; achievements discussed, 154; loses all his artillery and transport, 156, reorganizes districts in Free State, 235; captures irregulars near Vrededorp, 238; confers with Steyn and De la Rey near Reitz, 235; in action at Graspan, 238, 239; goes to Transvaal to meet Botha, 290; at Waterval council of war, 296, in action during Botha's attempt to invade Natal, 359, attacks force near Reitz, 398, in action, 1901, 417; meets Steyn at Blijdschap, 417, takes the field, 418, in action at Spyfontein, 420; at Lindley, 421; in action at Quaggafontein, 422, 423, moves to Kaffir Kop, 427, and to Langberg, 428; attacks Dartnell at Tigerkloof Spruit, 429-431, to Langberg, 436, captures force at Tweefontein, 437-43; pursued near Reitz, 445, 446; disperses his force, 446, movements, Jan. '02, 474, concentrates at Slangfontein, 478, 479; breaks through blockhouse line to Doornberg, 479, goes north to Elandskop, 483; meets Steyn at Rondebosch, moves south-east, 486; crosses Cornelis River, 487, in action at Langverwacht, 488-490; returns to Rondebosch, escapes to Transvaal, 492, 493; returns to Free State after meeting De la Rey at Zendelingsfontein, 515; supports rebellion in Cape Colony, 584, instigates Naude's invasion, 543; mission to Europe, vi 73, 78

Capture—an amusing story, v 577

Commandos—allows them leave, iv 26; on their depletion, 248

de Wet, Piet—relations, iv 262

Farm—burnt, iv 266

Kitchener, Lord—nearly effects his capture, iv 266

Officers—has law passed re their appointment, iv 315

Orange Free State—elected to Executive Council, v 133; nominated Acting President, 600

Peace—opposed to Middelburg Conference proposals, v 191; sentences Boer emissaries to death, 93; attends conference at Klerksdorp, 526, 527; attitude Apr. '02, 567, addresses meetings, 577, advocates resistance, 586; at Vereeniging conference, 590, 594, 598, 601, 602, 604

After Peace—visit to Europe, vi 73-8; encounter with Mr. Chamberlain at Bloemfontein, 93, 94; leader of Orangia Unie, 191; Minister of Agriculture in Orange River Colony, 192

DE WET, Christiaan.—Gen. Chr. de Wet laagers at his farm, v 486

DE WET, Comdt. Gert.—wounded at Tweefontein, v 442

DE WET, Sir Jacobus:—attitude regarding commandeerina, i 141; action taken during Jameson raid, 168; Uitlanders—negotiations, 173; retires, 1896, 195

DE WET, N.—at Kleinkopje peace conference, v 526

DE WET, Gen. Piet.—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 245; leaves Natal to join Cronje, 385, at Vaalkop, in 126; appointed head of Free Staters south of Orange River, in 128, at Colesberg, 134, 135, 461, 470; at Driefontein, 574, at Brandfort, iv 20; at Sannah's Post, 30, 31, 34, 36, 39, 46, 47, 59; at Wepener, 67; at Dewetsdorp, 67, at Thaba 'Nchu, 74; at Zand River, 114, 115; at Heilbron, 129, at Lindley, 246; invests Yeomanry, 255, 256, 303; negotiations about surrender, 128, 266, 303, 304; friction with Gen. Pienaar regarding command, 303, 315, farm at Elandsfontein, 303, at Bakenkop, 305; at Bethlehem, 307, 308, in Brandwater Basin, 311, 312, 316, 317; in command, 316; escapes, 316, 317; holds aloof from war, v 249; interviews Mr Chamberlain in interests of surrendered burghers, vi 81

DE WET HUNT, 1ST.—July 15-Aug. 17 '00, iv 414-33

DE WET HUNT, 2ND.—Nov-Dec. '00 v 23-43

DE WET HUNT, 3RD OR GREAT.—Jan.-Feb. '01, v 131-57

DEWETSNDOP—described, iv 67; origin of name, v 28; occupied by Gen. French, iv 71, operations, 66-73; garrison surrenders, v 28-33; garrison withdrawn, 86

DE WET'S FARM.—operations, iv 184

DIAMOND DRIFT.—operations, iv 115

DIAMOND FIELDS.—occupied by Great Britain, 1871—other claims, i 46

"DIAMOND FIELDS ADVERTISER":—urges relief of Kimberley, iv 564

DIAMOND FIELDS ARTILLERY:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DIAMOND FIELDS HORSE:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DIAMOND HILL.—operations, iv 209-06

DIAMOND JUBILEE.—referred to, i 205; Johannesburg celebration, 218

DIBLAY, Capt. A.—wounded at Talana, ii 163, 174

DUCK-CUNYNGHAM, Col.—at Elandslaagte, ii 179, wounded, 186, 194; mortally wounded at Caesar's Camp, iii 186, 194

DUCE-CUNYNGHAM, Capt.—at Moodwil, v 882

DICKSON, Maj.-Gen. J. B. B.:—portrait, iv 220; in command of 4th Cavalry Brigade, 16, 501; at Dewetsdorp, 69-72; at Thaba 'Nchu, 73; at Houtnek, 99, 100; at Zand River, 116, 118, 119; Johannesburg operations, 141, 142; advances on Pretoria, 156, 157, at Diamond Hill, 285, 286; at Onderste Poort, 349; at Pretoria, 395, advance on Middelburg, 401, 403, 404, 406; military governor of Middelburg, 436; reforms brigade and joins Gen. French, 444; left at Zwartkopjes, 457, marches to Heidelberg, v 47-9

DINGAAN.—*See* under NATIVES, Kaffirs (*Zulus*)

DINGAAN'S DAY.—Boer celebration, i 37; Boer ultimatum, 1880, presented, 65; Zulus routed by Boers at Blood River, 1838, ii 57, 58; celebration, 1890, iii 67

DINGWALL, Capt.:—at Waterval Drift, iii 398

DINUZULU:—*see* under NATIVES—Kaffirs (*Zulus*)

DIRKSBURG DIAMOND MINE:—operations, iv 117

DIRKSEN, Comdt.:—sent to the Transvaal, iv 137, leaves Laing's Nek to oppose Lord Roberts, 179; Johannesburg operations, 140; at Boksburg, 388, head of Boksburg command, 513; operations South-East Pretoria, 389, 396; advance on Middelburg, 404, 405; position end July, 435; in the Bothasberg, 440; attacks post near Pan, 464, 465

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL:—*see* under MEDALS

DISTRICT SYSTEM:—Gen. Hildyard's orders; defects of system, v 54; reorganization in Free State, 235-7, 286, 287

DISTRICT MOUNTED TROOPS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DIVISIONAL SCOUTING CORPS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DIVISIONS:—composition of, vi, 240; organization broken up, June '00, iv 412

Cavalry—Gen. French to command, ii 114; reorganization discussed, iii 357; organized, 360, 370; composition and strength, 376, 377, iv 162, 504; at Nieuwpoort, ii 389; at Ramdum, iii 371; Lord Roberts addresses officers on relief of Kimberley, 371, 372; Lord Roberts's advance orders, strength, etc., 372; composition and strength, 376, 377; raid on Bloemfontein suggested at Paardeberg, 475; abandoned, 479; at Poplar Grove, iv 557, 560, 561, 563-7; at Sannah's Post, 47, 48, at Zand River, 116; Johannesburg, 138, at Pretoria, 153, 155-7, 202, 273; at Diamond Hill, 280; staff work, 403; at Bergendal, 455; march to Heidelberg, v 47-9, broken up, Oct. '00, 49

Colonial—formation sanctioned, iii 95, 344; strength, 344, iv 239; v 13; composition, iv 506; Gen. Brabant in command, 506; at Queenstown, iii 346; an independent force, 489; at Labuschagne's Nek, 490, 491; at Aliwal North, iv 55; at Wepener, 56, 57, 65, 66; tribute from Gen. Rundell, 241; placed under Gen. Rundell, 78; orders in advance on Pretoria, 90, at Thaba 'Nchu, 241; foraging experts, 241, 242, at Ladybrand and Clocolan, 242; part attached to Gen. Clements, 300; Doornberg expedition, 301; at Biddulphsberg, 302, at Senekal, 302; in North-Eastern Free State, 313, 314; in Brandwater Basin, 325, 332; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421, 424, 426, 427; at Krugersdorp, 431; at Heilbron, v 7; in pursuit of de Wet, 8, 9; under Col. Maxwell, 13; at Bothaville, 13, 15

Infantry—First—under Lord Methuen, ii 114; iv 507; composition and strength, iii 370, 375, 377, iv 78, 209, 507; orders Feb. 1900, iii 370; disposition, 377; artillery in Natal, ii 281; at Kroonstad, iv 223

Second—under Sir C. F. Clery, ii 114; iv 509; under Sir C. Warren, iii 215; under General Lyttelton, 497; artillery in Natal, ii 235; reorganized in 210, composition, iv 509, 510; at Van Kraatz, iii 313, 315, 321; at Hussar Hill, 497, 498; at Cingolo, 498; orders 21-23 Feb., 514, 520; to Elandslaagte, iv 168; Clery resumes command, 168; at Helpmakaar, 170; at Dunninshoer, 178; at Standerton, 399; on line to Heidelberg, 427; in Natal, v 47; broken up Oct. '00, 52

Third—under Sir W. Gatacre, ii 114; Maj.-Gen. Chermode succeeds him, iv 54, 507; strength, 75, 239; composition, 507; holds railway south of Bloemfontein, 90, 91, 239

Fourth—under Gen. Lyttelton, iv 168, 510; composition, 168, 510; at Helpmakaar, 175; at Modderspruit, 175, 179; at Newcastle, 180; left in Natal, 398; near Paardekoper, 437; M.I.—in action near Lydenburg, 461; with Gen. Lyttelton, v 50; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206

Fifth—called out, ii 283, iii 4; under Maj.-

## DIVISIONS—continued.

Gen. Talbot-Coke, 239; again placed under Sir C. Warren, 294; under Gen. Hildyard, iv 77, 169, 510, leaves Cape Town for Natal, iii 108, 109; composition, 497, 498, iv 510; at Estcourt, iii 204; reconstituted, iv 210; Lord Roberts requests it to be sent to him, iii 495, Sir R. Buller objects, 571, iv 166, 167, at Hussar Hill, iii 498; at Gingolgo, 500; orders 21–23 Feb., 514, 520, disposition, 529; at Helpmakaar, iv 175, at Wessel's Nek, 177; at Waschbank, 177, 178, at Hatting Spruit, 179; on line in Natal, 180, 437; at Botha's Pass, 184, 186; holds line Pretoria-Heidelberg, v 47; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 58; M.I.—composition, 344; at Vryheid, 117; at Walkerstroom, 117, at Itala, 344

Sixth—mobilization, ii 361; iii 4, 5, 370; under Gen. Kelly-Kenny, 337, iv 506, composition and strength, in 375, 377, iv 506; disposition, in 377, at Nauwpoort, 343, 356, withdrawn, 358; at Ramdam, 384, 388, at Ronddavel, 391, at Modder River, 414; at Paardeberg, 417, 423–25, 426, 899, at Poplar Grove, 557, 558, 560, 562, 563, 566, 570, at Driefontein, 571, 579–84, at Bloemfontein, 591, strength, vi 15, 289; at Bloemfontein, iii 591, iv 64, 90

Seventh—called out, ii 420 in 5; under Gen. Tucker, 337, iv 503, composition, 376, 377, iv 57, 503; strength, iii 376, 377, iv 15, 19; at Cape Town, iii 357; at Ramdam, 371, 379; at Graspan, iii 378, at De Kiel's Drift, 383, 384; at Wegdraai, 388; ordered to support 6th Division, 409 at Jacobsdal, 418; at Paardeberg, 482; at Poplar Grove, 558, at Driefontein, 571, advance on Bloemfontein, 587, 591, at Glen, iv 19, at Vry River, 103; at Zand River, 110, 116, 121; orders for advance on Pretoria, 134; at Johannesburg, 148, march past Lord Roberts, 152; at Pietermaritzburg and Johannesburg, 154, 157, v 47

Eighth—requested by Lord Roberts, in 367, 495, arrives South Africa, iv 16, 65; strength, 239, composition, 506, under Gen. Rundle, 506, concentrate at Edeenberg, 65, orders for advance on Pretoria, 90, originally intended to relieve Mafekeng, 214, at Thaba 'Nchu, 241, 242, at Senekal, 243, 244, in Eastern Free State, 364, 312–14; in Brandwater Basin, 390, 392, 391, 392

Ninth—formed, iii 370; under Gen. Colville, iv 505; composition, in 376, 377, iv 505; strength, in 376, 377, disposition, 378; at Ramdam, 388, at Waterval Drift, 389; at Wegdraai, 396; ordered to support 6th Division against Cronje, 409; at Klip Drift, 410; at Poplar Grove, 558, 567, 568; at Bloemfontein, 591; at Sannah's Post, iv 40, 45–7; 19th Brigade taken from it, 73, 89

Tenth—brought round to Western border from Natal, iv 16, 77, 78, composition, 508, sent to Kimberley, 78, 214; Lord Roberts takes it from Gen. Buller, 168; Gen. Hunter in command, 188, 508; at Rooidam, 217, 218; at Vryburg, 224; organization broken up, 225, excellent marching performance, 226

Eleventh—formed, iv 78, under Gen. Pole-Carew, 78, 503, composition, 87, 503; strength, 162; Dewetsdorp operations, 69–72, at Karee Siding, 102; at Brandfort, 103; at Vry River, 108; at Smaldeel, 110; at Zand River, 116, 119; at Geneva Siding, 122; at Kroonstad, 124; orders for advance on Pretoria, 134; at Germiston, 148; at Johannesburg, 152, advance on Pretoria, 154, 157, at Silverton, 273; at Diamond Hill, 281, 287; to Wonderfontein, 444; occupies Belfast, 447

Royal Artillery—Brigade Divisions—see under ARTILLERY

Yeomanry—formed, iv 65

DIXON, Brig.-Gen. H. G.:—succeeds Cunningham in Western Transvaal, v 227; to Tafel Kop, 230–2; moves against De la Rey near Hartbeesfontein, 232; at Vlakfontein, 231–4

DIXON, Pte. :—wounded at Moedwil, v 380

DOBELL, Capt. :—at Sannah's Post, iv 44, 45

DOBREE, Lieut. :—at Nootgedacht, v 101

DODD, Mr T. R. :—arrest, i 223

DOMS, Mr. :—case of, i 130

DONALDSON, Capt. :—portrait, ii 180; at Geduld, v 224, 225

DONGES, Field-Cornet T. A. :—at Vereeniging Conference, v 588

DONKERHOEK—Diamond Hill movements, iv 277; Boer detachment there, ii 124, 278

DONKERPOORT (Diamond Hill).—movements, etc, iv 278, 279, 288, 290

DONKEYS—total numbers in war, vi 418, 419; convoy, attacked and captured at Uitspanfontein, v 546–8

DONOP, Col. von—*see under DONOP*

DONNE, Col. :—in Brandwater Basin, iv 328, 333

DONOUGHMORE, Lord :—raises Duke of Cambridge's Own Yeomanry, iii 18

DOONER, Lieut. :—wounded at battle of Ladymith, ii 255

DOORNEBERG (South-Eastern Transvaal):—Boer force there, 123, Gen. Lyttelton sent there, iv 183

DOORNEBERG (Free State):—Boers assemble there, iv 238, 299, expedition by Gen. Clements, 301, operations Sept '00, v 7, de Wet collects force there, 21, 182, 479; operations March '01, 234, drive, 482, 483

DOORNBOSCH :—Van der Venter captures Somerset East D.M. troops, v 395

DOORNBULT—movements, v 282; De la Rey concentrates there, 504

DOORNLKOOF (Cape Colony)—great de Wet hunt movements, v 150, 152

DOORNLKOOF (Natal)—Boer position, iii 312

DOORNLKOOF (Lindley):—action, iv 304, v 479, 555

DOORNKOP—capture of Dr. Jameson's force, 1896, i 167; battle, May 1900, iv 139, 140, 142–7

DOORNKOP (Eastern Free State):—Boers escape from Col. Dalgety, iv 313

DOORNKOP (Upper Tugela):—“Dong Tom” there, iii 321

DOORNLAAGTE (Free State):—1st de Wet hunt—operations, iv 427

DOORNLAAGTE (Western Transvaal)—Gen. Kitchener meets fugitives from Boschbult, v 523

DOORNPAN—drive, v 528

DOORRIVER—column movements, v 545

DOPPER SECT.—*see under BOERS*

DORAN, Lieut.-Col. Beauchamp :—takes over remount depot in Cape Colony, v 248; takes over Henniker's column, 312, takes part in 1st drive, 315, 319; pursues Smuts, 388, 394, watches line of Orange River, 541; captures Kritzinger, 543, 544; pursues Wessels, 544; movements Jan '02, 546, in drive from Beaufort West, 549; against Fouché and Malan in midlands, 550

DORAN, Col. W. :—in Cape Colony, v 545, 548–50

DORDRECHT :—Cape Police there, ii 295; loyalty—Mr. Sauer's address, 297; number of Boers there, 363; occupied by British, iii 119, 489

DORMAN, Lieut. :—in Ladybird siege, v 6

DORSETSHIRE REGIMENT :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

DOUGLAS :—Boers there, ii 297; occupied by Col. Pilcher, iii 116; occupied by Sir C. Warren, iv 230, 232, 236

DOUGLAS, Sir A. :—organizes 1st New Zealand contingent, in 36

DOUGLAS, Maj.-Gen C. W. H. :—previous experience in South Africa, ii 25, appointed to Buller's staff, 115, chief staff officer to Lord Methuen, 339; commands 9th Brigade, ii 370, iv 507, its composition, iii 375, iv 209, 507, v 56, at Granaat Plaats, iv 215; at Lindley, 252; at Kingersdorp, 356, in 1st de Wet hunt, 426; Western Transvaal—operations, v 56, 57; joins Gen. French, 57; strength in mounted men, 59

DOUGLAS, Lieut.-Col. :—composition and strength of column, v 206, 290, in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206, 209, 214, 290

DOUGLAS, Lieut. H. E. M. :—awarded Victoria Cross, ii 414, vi 515; wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

DOUTHWAITE, Comdt. :—at Paardeberg, iii 422

DOVETON, Major :—mortally wounded at Wagon Hill, iii 194

DOWLING, Lieut. :—killed at Colesberg, ii 141

DOWNE, Col Viscount :—on Lord Roberts's staff, diagram facing, iii 504, in command of Yeomanry Brigade, iv 495

DOWNING, Col :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 223, in charge of Drakensberg defences, iv 399, 437

DOWNMAN, Col :—at Magersfontein, ii 410, 411, killed, 412, 416

DOYLE, Dr Conan :—description of battle of Ladysmith, ii 257

DRAGOON GUARDS :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS

DRAGOONS :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS

DRAGOONS, Yorkshire :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS, Yeomanry

DRAINAGE :—*see* MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS

DRAKE, Spencer R. :—at Mafeking, iv 589

DRAKENBERG :—described, in 241, iv 185; blockhouses built, v 400, 401, passes guarded by posts, 408

DREYER, Comdt. :—accompanies Smuts towards Cape Colony, v 302, 303

DRIEFONTEIN (Abraham's Kraal) :—battle, iii 573-87

DRIEFONTEIN (near Dewetsdorp) :—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 39

DRIEFONTEIN (Bethal district) :—Col. Benson captures laager, v 361

DRIEFONTEIN DRIFT :—Gen. Hart — moves against Smuts, v 310

DIRKUIL :—operations, v 518, 519, 524, 528, 535

DRINKWATER :—great de Wet hunt, v 142

DRISCOLL'S SCOUTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DRIVES :—system adopted, v 262, 263; origin, 472; merits, 460, 470, advantages, 293; methods discussed, 581, 582, methods changed, 468, 469; compared with Darius's drag-net, 469; Boer description, 470, criticism of system, 182, 471, contrasted with raids, 467; cause of failure, 468

Cape Colony—July '01, v 314-6; Jan. '02, 545, 546; Feb. 17-22, 549

Free State, Northern—April '01, v 237, 238

Free State, North-Eastern—March '01, v 231; end June '01, 300, Aug.-Sept. '01, 323, 324; Nov. '01, 414-7, 422, 423; Jan.-Apr. '02, 473-94, 554-6, 60 miles extension, 485; map, 494; May '02, 578, 579

Free State, North-Western—July 29-10 Aug. '01, v 303-8

Free State, South-Western—June '01, v 286

Transvaal, Eastern—organized, Jan. '01, v 159; Apr. '02, 561, 562

Transvaal, South-Eastern—near Wakkerstroon, v 458

Transvaal, Western—March '02, v 514-7; April 9-11, '02, 528-37; May 7-11, '02, 579-82; map, 562

DRONFIELD :—occupied by De la Rey, ii 276; Boers driven off, 276; action, Oct 27, 1899; iv 544, 545; 16 Feb. '00, iii 411, 412

DROUGHT :—the great drought, 1902-3, vi 100, 101

DROUGHT, Lieut. :—at Vryheid, v 118

DRUMMOND, Lieut. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415

DRURY, Lieut.-Col. :—given command of 2nd Canadian Contingent, iii 42

DUBLIN FUSILIERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DU CANE, Lieut.-Col. :—in Cape Colony, v 313, drive in North-Eastern Free State, 482, 483, joins concentration at Klerksdorp, 512, 513

DUCROT, Major :—in command of J and P. batteries, v 478

DUFF, Col. B. :—at Maritzburg, ii 128

DUFF, Lieut.-Col. C. E. :—in action at Vlakfontein, v 281-3; wounded at Moedwil, 377, 381

DUFF, Major A. G. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415

DUKE OF CORNWALL'S L.I. :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DUKE OF EDINBURGH'S RIFLES :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

DULLSTROOM :—operations, v 209-11, 214

DULY, Lieut. :—commands Cyclist Corps in Rhodesia, iv 202

DU MOULIN, Col. :—composition and strength of column, v 305, in Free State, 305, 394

DUNCAN, Capt. :—at Nicholson's Neck, ii 249, 250, wounded, 255

DUNCAN, Mr. Patrick :—portrait, vi 144; appointed treasurer of Transvaal, 12, chairman of commission on rating of mines, 29, supervises Repatriation Department in Transvaal, 45, 46, appreciation, 148, member of Mr. Curtis's committee for South African Union, 209, secretary to National Convention, 213

DUNDEE :—Sir W. Penn-Symons's force moved up from Ladysmith, i 351; troops sent from Ladysmith, ii 109; Boer force there, 133, da 470; position of troops, 129, water supply, 146, 151, Gen. Penn-Symons decides to remain, 147; number of troops there, 149, Boer night attack, 153; demonstration of inhabitants at battle of Talana, 158; Gen. Lytton evacuates it, 190-201; Boers occupy town, 203, 209; Boers retreat there, iv 175; Sir R. Buller occupies it, 177; Gen. Lytton sent there, 183, Gen. Hildyard makes it a sub district, v 53, garrison of district, Oct '00, 54; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements of troops, 336

DUNDONALD, Maj.-Gen. The Earl of :—portrait, iii 270, at Estcourt, ii 317, 318, at Colenso, 318, 447, 448, at Freie, 422, brigade 1stires, 454; at Potgieter's Drift, iii 211; at Spearman's Hill, 211; Trichardt's Drift, 222; position near Acton Honors, 222, 223; stormy interview with Sir C. Warren at Venter's Spruit, 224; at Tamboerskraal, 228; seizes Bastion Hill, 223, 234, in command of 3rd Mounted Brigade (2nd Cavalry Brigade), 309, iv 510; at Vaal Krantz, 315, occupies Hussar Hill, 497; at Cingolo, 500, 501; at Monte Cristo, 502-4; at Colenso Kopjes, 529; movements, 25-26 Feb., 533, 534; at Pieter's Hill, 535; movements, 28 Feb., 545; in Ladysmith, 546; at Elandskloof, iv 163; at Helpmekaar, 173-6; advances towards Dundee, 175, 178; at Dommelauer, 178; at Laing's Neck, 179, 180; at Botha's Pass, 188; at Alleman's Neck, 190, 193; at Standerton, 399; at Greylingstad, 400; occupies Ermelo, 439; at Vogelstruispoort, 449; at Machadodorp, 457; to Nootgedacht, 457; to Lydenburg, 461, 463; at Paardeplaats, 460, seizes Pilgrim's Hill, 480

DUNLOP, Col James—commands corps of R.A.M.R., v 473, composition of column, 473, in North-Eastern Free State, v 555

DUNLOP, Lieut.—wounded at Modder River, ii 359

DUNN, Corp.—at Wagon Point, ii 183

DUNNE, Col W.—work in connexion with supply, vi 387

"DUNOTTAR CASTLE":—arrives Cape Town with Sir R. Buller on board, ii 279, sails for South Africa with Lord Roberts, iii 334

DUNRAVEN, Earl of—raises 18th Bn Yeomanry, iii 18

DU PLESSIS, Comdt. (Free State).—at Boshof, ii 124; at Riverton station, 278

DU PLESSIS, Comdt (Free State)—retreats from Cape Colony, iii 594, iv 7

DU PLESSIS, Comdt (Transvaal)—Mafeking—strength of force, iv 95, operations, Oct-Dec '99, 204, at Sekwani, 204, at Rustenburg, 345

DU PLESSIS, Mr. B. J.—private secretary to President Steyn, v 527, attends peace conference at Klerksdorp, 527

DU PLOOY, Comdt.—head of Bethulie commando, iv 514, in Cape Colony, ii 280, at Burghersdorp, 293, at Stormberg, 363

DU PLOOY, Comdt.—head of Bloemfontein commando, iv 514, at Koedoesberg Drift, ii 361-4, in Blandwater Basin, iv 316; surrenders, 342

DU PLOOY, Field-Cornet.—at Landley, iv 260, at Rhenoster River, 265

DU PREZ, Comdt.—at Rhodes Drift, ii 271; in North-Western Cape Colony, iv 169; at Roodam, 217, 218

DU FREEZ, Field-Cornet.—at Vaal Krantz, ii 319

DURAND.—treason charge, vi 152

DURANS VLEI.—great de Wet hunt movements, v 138

D'URBAN, Sir Benjamin.—portrait, i 24; governor of Cape Colony, 385, treaty with Kaffirs, 1835, 31-4; dismissal, 1888, 34

DURBAN.—besieged by Boers, 1842, i 38, ii 58, Sir G. White lands, 126; naval guns posted, 1899, 302; Gen Hildyard creates independent command, v 53, disembarkation conditions, vi 257, 288, loyal co-operation of port authorities, 290, 291, return of troops, 292, railway distances from, 300, remount depot, 435, ordnance depot, 453, 456, medical stores depot, 517, hospital ships at, 518; ladies' patriotic league, 530 Mr Chamberlain arrives, 78, 79; meeting of National Convention, 213; arrival of cruiser squadron, 214

DURBAN LIGHT INFANTRY.—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DURHAM LIGHT INFANTRY.—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DURHAM MILITIA ARTILLERY.—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DURHAM-PLOMMER, Capt.—killed at Geluk, iv 446

DUTCH—Cape Colony—see Boers (Cape Colony), language—see that title

DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY.—ill-treatment of Cape Colony colonists, i 26

DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH.—send address to the Queen, i 307; ministers preach rebellion at Burghersdorp, ii 293, church at Ladysmith utilized as a hospital, iv 518; opposition to new educational system, vi 142; bitterness after war, 152

DU TOIT, Rev S. J.—portrait, 1883, i 98; delegate to London, 1883, 75, signatory to London Convention, 392; anti-British speech at Amsterdam, 77; quotation from articles urging formation of Afrikander Bond, 81, 82; political career, 82 (footnote)

DU TOIT, Comdt.—at Arundel, ii 125; at Colesberg, 133

DU TOIT, Gen S. P.—head of Wolmaransstad commando, iv 513, at Kimberley, ii 396, 402, 410, 411, iv 552, 562; sends reinforcements to Paardeberg, iii 472; at Fourteen Streams, iv 95, 210, 211, 218, 224; at Pretoria, 154, 155, 156, at Hatherley council of war, 274, command in Western Transvaal, 348, v 496, in action at Hartbeestfontein, 220, 221; at Vereeniging Peace Conference, v 583, 587, 588

DU TOIT, Field-Cornet.—captured in the Bothasberg, v 465

DU TOIT'S DRAAI—great de Wet hunt movements, v 145

DUVENHAGE, Comdt.—in Eastern Transvaal, v 454

DUXBURY, Mr.—conducts defence of Mr. Nicholls, i 302

DWARSVLEY—action, iv 354, Gen Barton drives Boers from position, v 9, movements against Kemp, 221

DYER, Capt.—at Spion Kop, ii 270

DYNAMITE.—

Bethulie Bridge—removed by Gatacre's troops, ii 523

Bombs—used at Ookiep, v 552

Concordia—captured by Boers, v 551

Factory—see under JOHANNESBURG

Kimberley—De la Rey blows up De Beers Co's stores, ii 276

Mafeking—trucks blown up, ii 268, shunted out of town and exploded, iv 578, mines laid, 582

Modder River Bridge—supply taken by Boers to blow it up, iv 213

Monopoly—terms of concession, i 121; history of its working, 122-4, 204, 205; concession cancelled by British Government, vi 9; price charged, i 122, 123, rate of profit made by company, 123; Mr. Chamberlain protests against renewal, 235, renewal, 235-7; discussed at Bloemfontein Conference, 275; discussed in Volksraad, 304; commission appointed, 304, President Steyn's attitude, 318, 349

Portuguese—quantity surrendered to them by Boers, iv 482—see also CONCESSIONS

DYSON, Capt.—wounded at Wilmansrust, v 296

EAGER, Capt.—killed at Belmont, ii 333

EAGER, Col.—at Stormberg, ii 371, 375, 376; death, 380

EAGLE'S NEST.—described, ii 508

EALRS, Major.—at Bakenlaagte, v 369, killed, 373

EARLE, Major H.—wounded at Modder River, ii 353, 359

EARLE, Capt. S.—killed at Modder River, ii 359

EASSIE, Capt.—horse exercise experiment, vi 433

EAST AFRICA REGIMENT.—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

EAST GRIQUALAND M.R. VOLKS.—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

EAST HILL (Frederikstad).—movements, v 11

EAST KENT REGIMENT.—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

EAST LANCASHIRE REGIMENT.—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

EAST SURREY REGIMENT.—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

EAST YORKSHIRE REGIMENT.—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

EASTERN FREE STATE — *see* ORANGE FREE STATE

EASTERN PROVINCE HORSE — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

EASTERN TRANSVAAL SCOUTS — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

EATON, Maj.-Gen the Hon H P — Hon Sec. of Portland Hospital Committee, vi 583

ECKSTEIN, Messrs. — attitude regarding Uitlander petition, i 283, 284

EDDY, Major — killed at Colesberg, iii 466

EDENBURG — Gen. P Cronje arrives, Nov 25, '99, ii 342, Boers surrender, iii 591, troops concentrate in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 33

EDENSTAD — movements, vi 278, 279, 280, 291, Boer attack on Tasmanians repulsed, 395

EDGAR, Mr. T J — murdered, 1898, i 222, 223, Sir A. Milner's views of the case, 246, 247, compensation—Transvaal offer to submit to arbitration, 317

EDGE, Col Dallas (R A M C) — principal medical officer with Gatacre, vi 515, at Stormberg, ii 369, 370

EDINBURGH CYCLISTS — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

EDMONDS, Lieut — killed at Magersfontein, ii 415

EDUCATION — *see* NEW COLONIES

EDWARDS, Col A H M — captures "Long Tom" at Ladysmith, iii 168, at Wagon Hill, 186, 194, 195, at Yzer Spruit, v 500

EDWARDS, Col — with Plumer, iv 220, 221

EDWARDS, Major — in siege of Oookiep, v 551

EDWARDS, Mr — forms corps of scouts, ii 81

EDWARDS' SCOUTS — *see* REGIMENTAL UNITS

EENSEGEVONDEN — Lord Roberts halts, iv 110

EGERTON, Lieut. (R.N.) — killed at Ladysmith, iii 156

Egypt — Army—administration excellent, ii 43

EHREHARDT, Messrs — manufacture immobile gun-carriage for 4 f. guns, vi 494; 18 batteries ordered 1900, 495

ELANDSBERG — convoy blocked, v 175; operations, 454, 455

ELANDSFONTEIN STATION garrison, iv 272, movements, v 219, 220, the railway key of South Africa, vi 298; centre of Boer strategic system, 301; captured undamaged, 320; N Z.A.S.M. staff refuse to work, 320, hospital, 523, *see also* GERMISTON

ELANDSFONTEIN (Lindley) — farm of P. de Wets, iv 303

ELANDSFONTEIN HILL (N. of Dalmanutha) — French moves there, iv 457

ELAND'S KOP — de Wet disperses his force, v 446, headquarters of de Wet, 474; he returns there, 483

ELANDSLAAGTE — captured by Boers, 19 Oct '99, in 147, battle, 175-97, resemblance of battle to Driefontein, iii 585, re-occupied by Boers, 197, Boers retreat there from Ladysmith and Tugela, in 544, 546-48, Gen. Buller forms advanced camp there, Mar '00, iv 168, shelled by Boers, 169

ELANDSLAAGTE COAL MINES — manager gives information about Boer force, ii 178, 179

ELANDSLAAGTE (Kleksdorp) — convoy camps there before Yzer Spruit, v 498

ELAND'S POORT — movements against Gen. Smuts, v 388

ELANDSPRUIT — action, v 464

ELAND'S RIVER (Western Transvaal) — skirmish, iv 225; small force left by Baden-Powell, 348, besieged, 357-61; relieved, 428, 429

ELAND'S RIVER (Cape Colony) — movements against Smuts, v 388, 389

ELAND'S RIVER BRIDGE (near Harrismith) — blockhouses built, v 432, culpable negligence at telegraph office, 442, 443; supply depot formed, 468; drive, Feb. '02, 482

ELAND'S VLEI — Knox camps there, v 15

ELECTRIC LIGHTING — work of R E, vi 345

ELGIN, Lord — Chinese labour—recognizes danger of sudden change, vi 180, postpones execution of natives in Natal, 195, commission, 603

ELLIOT, Maj.-Gen. E Locke — portrait, v 474; in command of Northern Free State, 236; "drives," April '01, 237, 238, 237, 238, at Graspan, 288, 289, marches to Kroonstad, 290; drives, June-July, 300, July-Aug. '01, 305-8; Aug-Sept., 323, 324, Paardehoek drive, 414-16, columns move to Kroonstad, 418, drive to Liebenberg's Vlei River, 422, 423, marches against de Wet at Kafhr Kop, 427, 428; at Armstrong Drift, 445; column formed, Jan. '02, 478, 474; drive to Kroonstad railway, 475, 480, 2nd drive, 482, 483, 485; 3rd drive, 492, operations, Mar.-April, 554-6, to Brandwater Basin, 578, 579

ELLIOT, Sir Henry — organizes native levies in Cape Colony, ii 96, able control of natives, 97

ELLIOT, Major — in Kimberley, iv 555, 556

ELLIOT, Major G S. McD., appointed A.D.R., Natal, vi 316

ELLIOT, Capt — Murdered by Boers after surrender at Bronkhorst Spruit, 1880, i 65

ELLIOTT, Sir C. B. — work—railway, vi 310

ELLISS, Capt Logan — in action at Uitspanfontein, v 548

ELLISS'S CORNER (Mafeking) — occupied, iv 576

ELLOP, Comdt Sarel — organizes reinforcements in Johannesburg for the Limpopo, ii 271, moves to Deerdepoort from the Limpopo, 298, Limpopo operations, iv 202, 203, assists in destroying Limchwe's Stad, at Sekwani, 204; at Game Tree Hill, Mafeking, 579, captured in attack on native std, 594-6

ELSBURGER, Dr — portrait, ii 74

ELSJVESVIKATE — movements in great de Wet hunt, v 143

ELSWICK BATTERY — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

ELTON, Capt (Black Watch) — killed at Magersfontein, ii 415

ELTON, Capt. (R.A.) — wounded at Colenso, ii 457

ELWES, Lieut — wounded at Modder River, ii 350

EMBARKATION — number of troops sent out up to 31 Oct '99, ii 113, total figures for war, vi 293, need of forethought, 294; remounts, 427

EMMAUS — Drive, July '01, v 304

EMMETT, Gen. Cherry — at Colenso, ii 455, 456; attack on Vryheid, etc, v 116-8, at Boschhoek, 179, crosses line of posts south of Piet Retief, 180; to march on Dundee, 337; at Scheepers Nek, 338, attacks Fort Prospect and captures Melmoth convoy, 349, captured, 58

ENGELBACH, Capt — killed at Bothaville, v 18

ENGELBRECHT DRIFT — operations, iv 137, 138

ENGINEERS — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH — Royal Engineers

ENGLAND — *see* GREAT BRITAIN

ENGELBACH, Civil Surgeon — killed at Nootgedacht, v 101

ENGLISH, Major — repulses attack on Zulkerbosch, iv 407

ENKELDEBOSCH — night raid planned, v 559

ENNISMORE, Lord — at Lindley, iv 256; renders, 257

ENSLIN — battle, ii 334-40; Boer attack on garrison, 388; selected as concentration point for Lord Roberts's march, iii 357, troops there, iii 378; heliograph communicates with Kimberley, iv 569

ENSLIN STATION — Boer raid, ii 388, 389

ENTERIC FEVER — *see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS

ENTHOVEN, Major — at Colesberg, iii 466

ERASMUS, Comdt D. :—Komati Poort advance—position, iv 435; commands Pretoria commando, 513, opposes Viljoen's policy, v 61, at Rhenoster Kop, 62

ERASMUS, Comdt. Hans :—portrait, i 373

ERASMUS, Comdt. Piet :—in Eastern Transvaal, v 365, Bakelaagte, 370

ERASMUS, Major F. E. :—studies artillery systems in Europe, ii 50; at battle of Ladysmith, 220; suspended from command, iii 172, at Meyerton Station, iv 187, approached re' plot to kidnap Lord Roberts, vi 554

ERASMUS, Comdt. P. P. :—in command of Bushoek district, v 285; in action in Hoopstad district, 303, escaped from drive, 307

ERASMUS, Gen S. P. :—enters Newcastle, ii 143, at Hatting Spruit, 144, at Talana, 168, at Dundee, 209, at battle of Ladysmith, 220; position at Ladysmith, iii 154, succeeds Lukas Meyer, iv 179, at Pretoria, 383

ERASMUS, Adjt :—at Elandslaagte, ii 187

ERMELO :—commando—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*—BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal—land-droits ordered to send Boers to front, iv 113; occupied by Gen Buller, 439; Gen French's plan for enveloping it, v 165; columns close in, 169, Transvaal Government's movements, 300, blockhouses built, 400; Bruce Hamilton's columns converge there, 450

ERROLL, Brig-Gen. the Earl of :—strength of yeomanry, iv 79; command, 230; in Griqualand West, 235; sent to Klerveldorp, 286; at Eland's River, 359, Rhodesian Field Force reorganized under his command, v 56, in Western Transvaal, 56, 57; composition of column, 57, in action at Hartbeesfontein, 221; marches to relief of Hoopstad, 231

ESCOMBE, Rt Hon Harry :—portrait, ii 102; supports British Government, 1806; development of Durban largely due to him, in 98; death, 98

ESHER, Lord :—War Office Committee, 1904, vi 619, 620

ESHOWE :—troops there, ii 131, 329, 330; under Gen Hildyard, v 58; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, 351

ES-SELEN, Mr Ewald :—portrait, 1883, i 98, Transvaal State Attorney, 121, 145, dismissed from office for attempt to remedy liquor traffic evils, 121, member of Progressive party, 132, supports policy of Transvaal National Union of opposition to Kruger, 187, resigns; reorganization of police, 145

ESSEX REGIMENT.—*see REGIMENTAL UNITS*

ESTOURT :—troops there, ii 181, British retire there, 300; number of troops, Nov '99, 300; communication by searchlight established with Ladysmith, 303; alarm at approach of Boers, 304, 305; Boers move round, 308; Gen Hildyard arrives, 309, approach of Boer patrols, 309; depression after Willow Grange, Gen. Hildyard cut off by Boers, 285, Dundonald and Barton advanced to, 317, 318

ETHELSTON, Commr :—killed at Emslie, ii 338, 340

EUROPE :—Boers—policy in, i 79; Kruger's policy, 220; Leyds discourages reliance upon intervention, 315; attitude on the war, 359; criticism of European armies, ii 42; patriotism of British communities, iii 45; exultation at early Boer successes, 48-50; reasons for sympathizing with Boers, 49; causes of hostility, i 15, ii 50, economic struggle between the nations, 51, 52; colonial expansion opposed by Great Britain, 52-4; Boer attitude towards Powers, 65; Boers send deputation, March '00, iv 28; effect of British victories, Oct '00, 499; Transvaal Government's request to send envoy refused by Lord Kitchener, May '01, v 291; Boer generals' visit, vi 74, 76

EUROPEANS :—number at Ladysmith, iv 516

EUSTACE, Col. (R.A.) :—commands brigade division Royal Horse Artillery at Arundel, in 127, at Colesberg, 132; given command of attack on Grassy Hill, 136, at Riet River, 382, 383; in Klip Drift action, 398, 394

EUSTACHE, Capt. :—in command of 25th M.I.; with Benson in Eastern Transvaal, v 364

EVANS, Col :—at Komati River, v 51, 52; joins concentration at Klerveldorp, 513; to Brak Spruit, 519

EVANS, Col. :—with convoy to Luneburg, v 174

EVANS, Mr. Emrys.—British vice-consul, Johannesburg; receives Uitlanders' petition regarding Edgar case, i 223, appointed financial adviser in Free State after occupation, vi 550, 602; financial adviser to Lord Roberts in Transvaal, 5

EVANS, Mr. Samuel—appointed civil commissioner in Johannesburg, vi 5, 559

EVANS, Mr (Protector of Chinese)—permits corporal punishment of Chinese, vi 178

EVANS, Mr W. Sanford :—“The Canadian Contingents” quoted, iii 41

EVERITT, Mr. :—at Mafeking, iv 580

EWART, Col J. S. :—and Waterval Drift convoy, iii 397; at Heilbron, iv 319, Quarter-Master General in South Africa, v 274

EWART, Capt. :—at Magersfontein, ii 412

EXETER HALL PARTY.—clamour for recall of Sir Bartle Frere, i 68

EXHAM, Lieut.-Col. :—in Ladysmith, iv 517; principal medical officer, vi 515

EXTENDED FORMATIONS.—*see under TACTICS*

FABER'S PUT—action, iv 281-5; map, 236

FAIRFIELD—Knox camped there, v 133

FALCK, Mr :—in charge of postal service in Orange Free State, vi 579

FANSHAWE, Col :—at Armstrong Drift, v 445; with Elliot in North-Eastern Free State, 474; at Elands Kop, 483, at Boschman's Kop, 559, 560

FARM-BURNING.—Comdt. Lubbe's farm burnt by Gen Babington, iii 118; de Wet's farm at Roodepoort burnt, iv 268; proclamation order by Lord Roberts, 493; outcry in England, 493; policy criticized, 494, continued, v 254

FARMERS.—settle down on farms in North-Western Free State, iv 129, 130; assist de Wet in 1st de Wet hunt, 432; are promised assistance at Middelburg Conference, v 185, 187, 190; terms of peace treaty, 599; under martial law in Cape Colony, vi 559, 665, 568; repatriation of, *see that title*

FARMERS' ASSOCIATION :—Afrikander Bond amalgamation, 1883, i 88

FARMS—cultivated by Boers South of Bloemfontein and in Bothaville district, June '00, iv 259, Lord Kitchener's orders, v 162, inhabitants transported, 252; terms of peace treaty regarding assistance, 599; farms, military—*see under SUPPLIES*, Military Farms

FARQUHAR, Mr. :—mayor of Ladysmith, iii 157; requests Sir G. White to remove non-combatants, 157; organizes distribution of supplies, iv 524

FARQUHAR'S FARM :—battle—*see LADYSMITH, BATTLE OF*

FARRAR, Sir George :—portrait, i 174; attitude towards Jameson raid, 163, 164; sentenced to death, 179; on Transvaal Legislative Council, vi 89; aids reconstruction after the war, 154; elected leader of Transvaal Progressives, 168; attitude towards importation of Chinese, 116; South African Union—services at Convention, 215

FARRAR, Messrs. —attitude regarding Uitlander petition, vi 233, 234

FARELL, Capt (R A) —wounded at Modder River, ii 359; gallantry at Buffelspoort, v 95

FARELLY, Dr. M J. —on suzerainty, i 202

FARRELL, Mr. Justice —president of Royal Commission on War Stores, vi 616

FASHODA —referred to in 54

FAURESMITH —commando; *see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS*—Orange Free State, attacked, v 25, garrison withdrawn, 86; movements in great de Wet hunt, 158

FAWCETT, Mrs. —president of ladies' commission on concentration camps, v 258

FEARON, Lieut.-Col. J. A. —at Paardeberg, ii 430; at Driefontein, 552; member of Cape Martial Law Board, vi 561

FEDERATED MALAY STATES —offer contingent, ii 44

FEDERATION —*see under SOUTH AFRICA*

FEILDEN, Major —killed at Klippan, v 463

FENWICK, Col. H T. —at Zand River, iv 122

FERGUSON, Capt Victor —Chief Magistrate of Johannesburg, vi 592

FERGUSON, Lieut. —killed at Ladysmith, ii 172

FERNIHOUGH, Lieut. —at Emslie, ii 340

FERRAR, Capt —at Paardeberg, iii 430

FERREIRA, Comdt A M —head of Ladybrand commando, iv 514, appointed head commandant of Free Staters, ii 389, at Magersfontein, 395, in Brandwater Basin, iv 316

FERREIRA, Head Comdt J S. —commanding part of Boer force at Boshof, ii 124, in command of Boer forces at Kimberley, iii 112, iv 562; sends reinforcements to Cronje, in 390, retreats towards Boshof, 410, junction with Cronje prevented, 417, urges Cronje to break out, 422; at Paardeberg, 441; killed, 473

FERREIRA, J —attends Peace Conference at Klerksdorp, v 527

FERREIRA, Comdt. —at Talana, ii 155

FERREIRA —rising in Cape Colony, vi 152

FESTING, Lieut. —at Belmont, ii 333

FETHERSTONHAUGH, Maj.-Gen. —commands 9th Brigade, ii 323; wounded at Belmont, 330, 331; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 205; command in Western Transvaal, 280, brings up columns against Kemp, 284, movements of columns, 305, moves against De la Rey, 326, goes to relief of Moedwil, 388; commands lines of communication in East Transvaal, 388

FETHERSTONHAUGH, Capt. —wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

FIASCHI, Major —in charge of field ambulance, vi 531

FICHARDT, Capt. —organises scouts, ii 388

FICHARDT'S SCOUTS. —*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER*

FIKSBURG —commando, *see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS*—Orange Free State; occupied by Gen. Brabant 24 May '00, iv 242; Gen. Rundle's movements, 312, 318; garrison, 313, 325; movements, Feb.-May '01, v 239; blockhouses built, 401

FIDDES, Mr. G. V. —portrait, vi 144; at Bloemfontein Conference, i 267; political adviser to Lord Roberts, iv 497, vi 5, secretary to the Transvaal administration Jan '01, ii 11; assists in establishment of civil administration, 602, chairman of Rand Water Supply Commission, 28, administrative work, 29; returns to England, 30

FIELD, Lieut. —gallantry at Elandslaagte, ii 189; killed at Wagon Hill, iii 200

FIELD, Capt. —wounded at Moedwil, v 381

FIELD-CORNETS. —*see under ARMY, BOER*

FIELD HOSPITALS. —*see under MEDICAL*

FIELDING, Lieut. —at Itala, v 347

FILMER, Lieut. —at Taalbosch, v 330, 390

FINANCE —Army—general account, vi 603-22; analysis of war expenditure, 606, causes of heavy cost of war, 603; details of cost and taxation imposed, 605, details of taxation imposed, 605, absence of special provisions for the war, 612; special adviser appointed, 612, 613; war stores scandal, 613-6; *see also under ARMY, BRITISH*

Cape Colony—revenue, vi 197

New Colonies—financial advisers, vi 5; treasurers, 12, Sir D Barbour's report, 10; grant in aid, 20; revenue, 31, 33, 117; compensation, 79, 80-4; concessions, *see that title*; free grant, 46, 82; guaranteed loans, 84, 85, 197; loan settlement, 57, 85; railways, 85, 96, 137; repatriation, 37, 46, 48, 49, 100, 101; war contribution, 21, 87, 88, 198; *see also under NEW COLONIES*

FINCH, Lieut. —killed at Frederikstad, v 11

FINCHAM'S FARM. —Lord Methuen halts there, ii 324

FINDLAY, Lieut. —wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194

FINGOS. —*see under NATIVES, Kaffirs*

FINLAY, Capt —gallantry at Giaspan (Reitz), v 289

FINLAYSON, Lieut.-Col. R. A. —in command of Kimberley Volunteer Regiment, iv 538

FIRMAN, Lieut.-Col. —in Free State, v 239 reorganizes part of 2nd Yeomanry contingent 432, in command of covering column to blockhouses, North-East Free State, 433

FISCHER, Mr. Abraham —portrait, i 294

Bloemfontein Conference—part played, i 263, 264, 267, prepares counter-proposals for Kruger, 274, 275

Cape Colony—consultation with Cape Government and Lord Milner, i 290; assures Schreiner that Free State will not invade, ii 102

Chamberlain, Mr.—reply to despatch of Aug. 28 '99, i 336, 337

Europe—member of Boer deputation, iv 28, vi 74, cool welcome, iv 500; return to South Africa delayed, vi 77

Franchise—negotiations with Kruger, i 298, 299; urged by Lord Milner to delay passing Draft Laws, 297; urges removal of disabilities of Jews and Catholics, 317

Hofmeyr, Mr. —consultation at Bloemfontein, i 293, 294

Joint Inquiry—opposed to it, i 314, prepares draft reply to Mr. Chamberlain's proposal, 317; attitude, 317, 319, 320; telegram to Mr. Steyn, 387

Orange River Colony—forms ministry, vi 192

Orangia Unie—leader, vi 192

Smuts, Mr. —remonstrates on his draft reply to Mr. Chamberlain's despatch of 28 Aug. '99, i 335

Steyn, President—accompanies him to Jacobsdal, ii 335; induces him to join the Transvaal, i 264

Transvaal—negotiations, etc., i 317, 337; alters reply to Mr. Chamberlain's despatch of 8 Sept. '99, 346

Ultimatum—of 26 Sept. '99 modified, ii 354-8

War—attitude, i 319; at Jacobsdal, ii 335

FISHBOURNE, Lieut. —wounded at Belmont, ii 333

FISHER, Col. —appointed to command outpost section, iii 127; attacks Boer positions at Colesberg, 131-3; captures position, 135; at Paardeberg, 416; at Sannah's Post, iv 37, 39, 41, 44, 45

FISTS —used by defenders at Belfast, v 123

FITZCLARENCE, Capt. C.:—at Mafeking, ii 268, 269; iv 572, 578, 579, 583, 591, 595

FITZGERALD, Sir T.—consulting surgeon in South Africa, vi 588

FITZGERALD, Lieut.-Col.:—in charge of Standerton line, v 52

FITZGERALD, Capt.:—at Wagon Point, iii 197, wounded at Baken Kop, iv 305, 306

FITZPATRICK, Sir J. P.:—portrait, i 174; quotation from “The Transvaal from Within,” 68; quotation regarding policy of Kruger, 98; on Transvaal armaments, ii 66; declaration against Chinese labour, vi 108; aid in reconstruction, 154; defeats Sir R. Solomon at election, 191; South Africa union, 212; services at convention, 215

FITZPATRICK, Trooper G.:—killed at Willow Grange, ii 315

FITZWYGRAM, Lieut.-Gen. Sir F.:—presides over committee on remounts, vi 418

FLAG, BRITISH—*see* UNION JACK

FLANAGAN, Capt.:—at Dordrecht, iii 489

FLANK ATTACK—*see* under TACTICS

FLEMMING, Comdt D. F. H.:—peace delegate, v 583

FLINT, Col.:—Brigade Division Royal Field Artillery ordered to Paardeberg from Jacobsdal, iii 494; at Poplar Grove, 558; at Sannah's Post, iv 45; in Western Transvaal, v 219, 221, moves out from Elandsfontein, 220

FLINT, Lieut.:—at Modder River, ii 359

FLORIDA.—occupied by Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 148

FLOUR—*see* under SUPPLIES

FLYGARE, Field-Coinet:—killed at Magersfontein, ii 404

FOG—*see* under WEATHER

FOLLETT, Col.:—pursues Wessels in Cape Colony, v 544; succeeds Scobell, 545; operates against Fouché and Malan, 550

FOLLETT, Lieut.:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

FORAGE—*see* under SUPPLIES

FORBES, Col.:—in command of Welsh Yeomanry, vi 41; at Victoria Nek, 41

FORBES, Lieut. (I.H.):—portrait, ii 180, wounded at Elandslaagte, 194

FORDSBURG—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal

FOREIGN CORPS—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER

FOREIGNERS—swindling operations in Pretoria and Johannesburg, iii 77, 78; deported, iv 393, vi 594

FORESTIER-WALKER, Lieut.-Gen. Sir F. W. E. F.:—portrait, ii 188; in Zulu war, 1879, 25; appointed to command troops in Cape Colony, 102; given control of lines of communication, 114; difficult problem, Oct. '99, 131-3; arranges for defence of Cape Colony, 287, iii 98; urges Gen. Buller to allow Lord Methuen to remain at Modder River, 108; gives orders for transport, vi 377, 380; to confer with Lord Milner, in 387; inspects ports and lines of communication in Cape Colony, vi 379; Cape Colony left under his command, vi 91; unaware who commanded line of communication north of Orange River, 264; offers to send up troops from Cape Town to Beira, 374; succeeded by Maj.-Gen. Wynne, vi 558

FORESTIER-WALKER, Capt. (R.A.):—at Modder River, ii 355

FORSTER, Lieut.:—killed at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255

FORSTER, Gen.:—a leader of rebels in Griqualand West, iv 229; in action at Faber's Put, 232-4

FORSTER, Mr. Douglas:—assists in military administration in Transvaal, vi 5; appointed legal adviser to military governor, 589

FOOT AVR (Mafeking):—defences, iv 592

FORT CRONJE:—Boers driven out, iv 592

FORT EDWARD.—invested by Beyers, v 558

FORT ITALA.—attacked, v 349

FORT LOUIS—movements, v 350

FORT PROSPECT.—attacked, v 344-9

FORT WEBER—movements, v 210, 215

FORT WYLIE—intrenchments, ii 300

FORTESQUE, Major H.:—killed at Diamond Hill, iv 232

FORTESQUE, Col.:—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 361; in Eastern Transvaal, 448-50, 455

FORTIFICATIONS—UNITED KINGDOM—control transferred to War Office, ii 4; inspector-general—appointment recommended, 22

South Africa—progressive development, vi 336

Barbed wire—used to protect forts, blockhouses and railways, v 257, 259, 397; used in defences of Monument Hill, 123; used by Boers at Crocodile Pools, vi 205, encircles defences of Kimberley, 541, at Vryheid, v 118, used at Boschbult, 522; Boers entangled at Fort Prospect, 348, 349

Blockhouses—system described, v 396-412, (Map) 412; evolution of system, vi 336; first used to defend railways, v 267; types, 258, 259, later used to make the railway a barrier, 259; strength of garrison, 260, unable to prevent Boers crossing, 260, necessary for defence and night raids, 467; effect upon Boers, 587, 588; lack of vigilance by garrisons, 479, 480, 498, 543; line crossed by de Wet, 483, 493, 494; purchased for repatriation work, vi 48, use in defence of railways, 331; number erected, 337. *Cape Colony*—improvised in great de Wet hunt, v 145, constructed along railways, 314, 315, completed from Bethulie eastward, 318; built from Victoria Road to Lambert's bay, 401, line of little value, 542; garrison of coloured troops captured while playing cards, 543; line forced by Boers, 549; Moltens line forced, 549, built at Ookiep, 551, one captured, 552. *Captive State*—effected by British as a test, v 543. *Free State*—constructed, v 432, nearly completed, Jan '02, 467, 468; built to Basuto border from Bloemfontein, 401; stormed near Brandfort '08, Brandwater Basin line started, 401, 428; Heilbron-Frankfort line built, 394, extended to Vrede, 423, Boers cross line, 480, 493; Heilbron-Wolvehoek line crossed, 494. Kroonstad-Lindley—progress, 422. Lindley line crossed by de Wet, 483, built at Vaal River, 399; de Wet crosses Vaal River-Kroonstad, 493; built from Van Reenen's Pass to Kroonstad, 468; Wolvehoek-Viljoen's Drift line crossed, 493; built at Eland's River bridge, 432. *Transvaal*—Delagoa railway attacked, v 299; construction extended west of Pretoria, and south to Vaal, 324, 325; contrasted with South African Constabulary posts, 325, 326; preparations on Wakkerstroom-Piet Retief line, 342; progress, 356, 400; Klerksdorp-Ventersdorp built, 388, 398; built at Coalmine Erit, 391; at Buffelsvlei, 398, at Naauwpoort, 398; extended over Mooi River, 398; built at Commando Drift, 399; fortified depot built at Ermelo, 400; Ermelo-Standerton line completed, 453; Ermelo-Delagoa railway completed, 453; Heidelberg line crossed by Alberts, 662

Defences—at Dewetsdorp criticized, v 32; neglected at Modderfontein, 115

Forts—at Pretoria, i 147; dismantled, iv 154; at Johannesburg, i 147; demolition urged, i 289; construction decided, vi 66; at Ladysmith, vi 150, 151, 173-81; at Kimberley, iv 541, 542; at Koedoesberg Drift, vi 360, at Mafeking, iv 583, 590, 592; dummies, 588; Zoutpan's Drift, referred to, in 361

Posts—*Cape Colony*—cyclists' posts estab-

## FORTIFICATIONS—continued

lished at Moshwana, iv 207, attacked at Tontelboschkolk, v 543, withdrawn from Nababep, 551. *Free State*—Boshof-Bultfontein, v 399, Petrusburg to Kafir River Station—extended there, 286, Thaba 'Nchu—Ladybrand occupied, 28, 2nd de Wet hunt movements, 28, 40, 41; de Wet crosses, 133; columns drive up from Alwala North, 234, line described, extended west of Bloemfontein, 260, extended to Veti River, 399, captured near Villiersdorp, 419; Vaal River line established, 482. *Transvaal*—line established from Scheepers Nek to De Jager's Drift, v 53; Vaal River line established, 55; Machadodorp-Lydenburg line held by Buller, iv 479, *Helvetia* captured, v 121, 122; line established between Piet Retief and Jagd Drift, 180, Boers break through line between Wakkerstroom and Piet Retief, 180, established to the east of Pistoria, 325, 361, 398, 450, re-established along Vaal, 393, 394, established at Hartebeestfontein, 500.

Redoubts—at Fort Prospect, v 348; at Kimberley, iv 541, 542, at Mafeking, 575, built during last drive in Western Transvaal, v 581.

Sandbags—forgotten at Spion Kop, iii 250-2, used at Mafeking, iv 590.

Sangars—shellproof at Wagon Hill, iii 180 Shelters—constructed at Mafeking, iv 381.

Trenches—constructed for defence of railways, v 257, and in conjunction with blockhouses, 259, at Alleman's Nek, iv 193, at Blesiast, 447, at Bergendal, 442, 443, Boer methods, iii 93, 94, Boschveld, v 520-2; construction neglected by troops, in 252, 253; at Dewetsdorp, v 30; Geuk, iv 477; at Fort Wylie, iii 300; at Katbosch post, iv 268; at Kitchener's Kop, iii 473, at Mafeking, iv 580, 581, description, v 575; distance from Boer trenches, iv 582, 590; 60 yards from Boer trenches, 502; Magersfontein—novel character, iii 386-8, at Meyerton Station, iv 137; Modderfontein, v 115, Nicholson's Nek—inadequate, iii 243, 244, Fort Wylie, 300; at Paardeberg, in 485, at Spion Kop, 251-3; on Upper Tugela, 207, 212, 213, at Virginia Siding, iv 267, usefulness of Boer trenches against artillery, vi 485.

FOSBERRY, Capt. —killed at Monument Hill, v 123.

FOSTER, Hon. G. E. —and the Uitlanders, iii 38 FOSTER, Col. Hubert —energetic organization of 1st Canadian contingent, iii 41.

FOSTER, Col. R. G. —in command of two 5 in. guns, with 11th Division, iv 102, in action at Diamond Hill, 281.

FOUCHE, Comdt.—with Kritzinger in Cape Colony, v 241, 244, 245; in the Zuurberg, 309, 310; to Transkei, 313, 314; joins Smuts, 320, in the North-East, Oct '01, 395; in action with Scobell and Mouro, 545; invades the midlands, 549, Aberdeen district; in action with Lovat's Scouts, 550.

FOURIE, Gen. P. J. —at Driefontein, iii 574; head of Bloemfontein commando, iv 514; at Sannah's Post 30; at Wepener, 67; Dewetsdorp operations, 70, at Thaba 'Nchu, 74, 75, at Zand River, 115; near Lindley, 280; in Brandwater Basin, 316, 341; appointed Vice-Commander-in-Chief, v 3; besieges Ladybrand, 6, 7; joins de Wet in North-Western Free State, 8, in 2nd de Wet hunt, 34, 39, forces Springhaan's Nek, 41, great de Wet hunt—operations, 132, 136, 139, 147, 149, 150; dispersed at Philippolis, 153; Acting Commandant-General of South Bloemfontein District, March '01, 235; relieved of command in South-Western Free State, 289; in action at Graspan, 289.

FOURIE, Comdt. —head of Middelburg commando, iv 333, 313, on the Tugela, iii 499, at Hatherley council of war, iv 274, at Diamond Hill, 279, 282, 288, 292, near Amersfoort, 438, at Komati River, 440, defends approaches to Barberton, 458; at Roodehoogte, 465, 470, at Moedwil, v 379, 380.

FOURIE, Comdt. J. —portrait, i 372.

FOURIESBURG.—Gen. Rundle, arrives, iv 332, 333, v 241.

FOURTEEN STREAMS — detachment of Cape Police there, Oct '99, in 133, occupied by Boers, 272, iv 28, 95, Boers hold drifts, 210; in action with Lord Methuen, 211, Sir A. Hunter occupies it, 211, Lord Methuen proceeds there, v 231, railway to Klerksdorp financed, vi 136.

FOWKE, Major G. H. —blows up Boer guns at Ladysmith, iii 168, in charge of Public Works Department, vi 30.

FOWLER, Capt. (I. L. H.) —portrait, ii 180.

FOX, Lieut.—at Modder River, ii 358, wounded, 359.

FRANCE —could not have carried through South African campaign, ii 28, colonial expansion opposed by Great Britain, iii 53, intervention—attitude, 61, 64, 65, reception of Boer delegates, iv 500, agreement with, over New Hebrides, labour provisions in, vi 181.

FRANCHISE — Transvaal—provisions before 1877, Kruger's promise in 1881, restricted to five years residence, i 111; acquiescence of British Government and of Uitlanders, 112; real meaning of subsequent agitation, 112, Kruger's reason for restriction, 133, the franchise divided in 1889 to secure absolute exclusion of Uitlanders, 133-5; Joubert opposed to 1889 scheme, 134; acquiescence of British Government, 135, failure of Johannesburg Field Cornet to keep list of names registered for franchise, 135, demanded by Transvaal National Union, 1892, 189, demand rejected by Kruger, 137; petition rejected in 1894, 140; Uitlanders' children placed under disabilities (1894), 143; great petition to Volksraad in 1895 rejected, 143, 144, 163; Kruger approaches Rand capitalists with suggestion of limited franchise (Feb. '99)—their views, 238-8; the "Franchise Memorandum" (Mar. '99), 238, 239; Kruger's speeches at Heidelberg and Rustenburg, 240; a franchise committee formed—open-air meeting refused by Mr. Roet, 240; mine meetings, 241; Sir A. Milner's views, 249, 250, 273, 274, he suggests term of five years; previous history of the suggestion, 259, 260; Johannesburg Press advocates five years franchise, 260; Sir J. H. de Villiers' views, 264, 265; Mr. Merriman's views, 265, 266; the discussion at Bloemfontein Conference, 268-74; Kruger's arguments, 268, 269, 271, his proposals, 279, 280; number likely to avail themselves, 274; Kruger's proposals laid before Volksraad, 287; Cape Government's views upon them, 288-90; Mr. Chamberlain on necessity of representation in first Volksraad, 292; Mr. Fischer's negotiations with Kruger, 293; Cape Afrikanders' proposals, 294, 295; Draft Law negotiations, 294-301; passed, 299; criticisms of Cape Afrikanders, Free State, and Transvaal Progressives, 299; Sir A. Milner's criticism, 301; rejection of Transvaal proposal at Johannesburg meeting, 306; Kruger submits new proposal in lieu of Joint Inquiry through Mr. Smuts, 322-6; the proposal revoked, 327, 331; Sir A. Milner's despatch on proposal, 329, 330; Mr. Chamberlain's views, 330, 331; subsequent controversy, 331, 332; Volkraad offers franchise to all who volunteer to fight, 366.

New Colonies — Milner's views, vi 157;

**FRANCHISE—continued.**

voters' basis, 159; Lyttelton Constitution, 166; Ridgeway Committee, 183, 184, 187

South African Union—equal rights, vi 215; native franchise, 215, 216; *see also under CAPE COLONY (Rebellion, &c.), NATAL, NATIVES*

**FRANCO-PRUSSIAN WAR**—artillery lessons, vi 476, 477, 479, 484, 487, 491; German military administration, severity, 574-8; railways, efficiency of German arrangements, 303

**FRANKENWALD**—estate presented to Government for University, vi 143

**FRANKFORT**—commando—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS*. Orange Free State—Free State Government retire there, iv 129, 132, garrison left by Lord Methuen, 223; movements of Govt., 299; Gen. Hunter and Gen. MacDonald arrive, 311; state of semi-siege, v 23, withdrawn, 80; blockhouses built, 399, drives, 422, 475, 479, 494, 578; supply depot formed, 468

**FRANKLAND**, Lieut. T. H. C.—captured at Chieveley, ii 308

**FRANKS**, Mr. Kendal—consulting surgeon in South Africa, vi 537

**FRANSCHEMAN'S KOP**—Kritzinger captured near there, v 544

**FRASER**, Lieut.—at Magersfontein, ii 416

**FRASER**, Mr. (Acting British Agent)—Edgar case—attitude, Jan. '99, i 223

**FRASER**, Mr. Gordon—private secretary to Steyn, v 133

**FRASER**, Sir J. G.—leader of Free State representatives at Pretoria Conference, 1887, i 95, 96, policy, 96; advocates policy of moderation by Free State, 1896, 189; advocates Joint Inquiry, 314, presents keys to Lord Roberts at Bloemfontein, ii 590, leader of Orange River Colony moderate party, vi 191; presides over Advisory Board for Repatriation, 45

**FRASER**, Major J. R.—at Kimberley, iv 538, 553, 566

**FRASERBURG**—Hertzog moves there, v 130; distinct disloyal, 541, Crabbe attacked, 546-8

**FRASER'S DRIFT**—Gen. MacDonald camps there, ii 361

**FRAZER**, Sergt.—captured at Magersfontein, ii 402, 408

**FREDERIKSTAD**—train wrecked, iv 426; 1st de Wet hunt movements, 426; attacked, v 9-13

**FREELAND**, Capt. (Northants Regt.)—wounded at Belmont, ii 333; (R.A.) in charge of artillery at Ookeyp, v 551

**FRENCH**, Maj.-Gen. Sir G. A.—and the New South Wales contingents, ii 33

**FRENCH**, Gen. Sir John—portrait, iii 130; appointed to command Cavalry Division, ii 114, ii 369; its composition, 376, iv 504, disposition, ii 377; at Elandslaagte, ii 176-8, 188, at Rietfontein, 203, 204; at battle of Ladysmith, 225, 226; urges sending cavalry out of Ladysmith, 263, iii 147, leaves Ladysmith, ii 299; plan of operations outlined by Gen. Buller, Nov. '99, ii 284; at Naauwpoort, 298, iii 121; plan of operations in Cape Colony, ii 121, 122, strength of force there, 122-4; offers cavalry to Lord Methuen, 126; to Arundel, 127; reinforcements arrive, 127, reconnaissances at Arundel, 127, 128; occupied Rensburg, 130; plan for driving Boers out of Colesberg positions, 130, 131; plan of attack on Grassy Hill, 136; occupies Slingersfontein, 139, importance of achievements up to Jan. '00, 142-4; operations, Jan. '00, 345; at Cape Town, 357; arrives at Ramdam, 379; plan for crossing Riet River, 379; crosses at De Kiel's Drift, 382-5; at Klip Drift, 392-4; notifies Col. Kekewich of his advance, iv 566; rides into Kimberley,

**FRENCH**, Gen. Sir John—*continued.*

396; ordered to head Cronje off, iii 408, 410; operations at Macfarlane's and Dronfield, 410; Kimberley operations criticized, 413; surprises Cronje at Wolvekraal, 415; at Paardeberg, 415-7, 426, 427, 436, 475, 476, 477; at Poplar Grove, 556, 560, 561, 563-7, 569, at Driefontein, 571, 572, 575-80, 585; composition of force, 587; advance on Bloemfontein, 587-90; to Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Kreef Siding, 19-22; at Sannah's Post, 47, 48, 49; Dewetsdorp operations, 69-73; Thaba 'Nchu operations, 75; sends reinforcements to Houtnek, 99; refts cavalry at Bloemfontein, 111; rejoins Lord Roberts at Vet River, 112; at Zand River, 116-9, 124, 125; at Kroonstad, 122; crosses the Vaal, 135, 136, drives Boers into the Gatsrand, 137; Johannesburg operations, 27 May '00—orders and movements, 138-42, 147-8, advance towards Pretoria, 153, 155-7; position at Pretoria, 273; at Diamond Hill, 280, 281, 285, 286, 291, 294; operations to South-East of Pretoria, 290-2, 295; advance on Middeburg, 401-7; Komati Poort advance—excellent tactics, 438; scheme to cut off Boers, 435, 436, at Belfast, 443; at Geluk, 445, 447; attacks Suikerbosch Kop, 448, 449; at Bergendal, 455; reaches Elandsfontein Hill, occupies Waterval Boven and Waterval Onder, 457, at Carolina, 464; captures Nelhoopte Pass, 470, 471; and Barberton, 471, 472; strength of force, Sept. '00, 465; in charge of Delagoa railway from Waterval Onder to Komati Poort, v 47; march from Machadodorp to Heidelberg, 47-9; appointed to command Johannesburg district, 49; force, Nov. '00, 59; Clements requests him to send troops to Nooitgedacht, 97; in Magaliesberg, 109; most suitable to command operations in great de Wet hunt, 135; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April '01, 159-61, 165, 169-71, 176, 177, strength of force, March '01, 178; total result of operations, 180, 181; in Cape Colony—given command of operations, June '00, 311, 320, movements against Smuts, 388; strength of force, Oct. '01, 539, 541, 542; organizes a drive, 549; makes distribution of commands in the West, 550; sends relief to Ookeyp, 552; criticism of campaign, 553, 554

**FRENCH**, Capt.—killed at Crocodile Pools, iv 205

**FRENCH BOBS' MINE**—guns captured by Pole-Carew, iv 481

**FRENCH CORPS**—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER—Foreign Corps*

**FRENCH'S SCOUTS**—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH*

**FRERE**—communication by searchlight established with Ladysmith, ii 303; Boers ambush armoured train, 306, 307; occupied by British, 318, 422; march of Buller's force from, iii 210

**FRERE**, Sir Bartle—portrait, i 24; Governor of Cape Colony, 385, meets Boer leaders to consider grievances, 1879, attitude, 63, 64; Transvaal constitution drafted; succeeded by Sir G. Wolseley in control of Transvaal affairs, 64; recalled, 68

**FRERE**, Sir Bartle—organizes testimonial to Lord Milner, vi 179

**FRIESEN**, Major—movements at Klip Drift, iii 394

**FRISCHGEWAAGD**—Boers in position, iv 441; oppose Buller at Van Wyk's Vley, 444, 445

**FRISCHGEWAGD** (Utrecht)—Botha reaches there, v 337

**FRONEMAN**, Gen. C. C.—at Koedoesberg Drift, ii 1362; feeble resistance to Gen. French, 390; at Paardeberg, 347; movements, 480; attends Krygsraad at Kroonstad, iv 26; at Brandfort, 29; at Sannah's Post, 30; movements at Reddersburg, 51, 52; at Smithfield,

FRONEMAN, Gen. C. C.—*continued*.

59, at Wepener, 65, 66, at Heilbron, 129; near Lindley, 260, at Rhenoster River, 265; at America Siding, 268, at Baken Kop, 305; at Bethlehem, 307, in Brandwater Basin, 311, 316, 341, joins de Wet, v 8, at Frederikstad, 12, at Bothaville, 14, 15, 21, said to have been responsible for Morgendal's death, 93, at Doornberg, 132, captures goods train at Pompi Siding, 136; Acting Commandant-General of Winburg District, 235, strength of forces, April '02, 557, movement against him, 323, at Vereeniging Conference, 583, 587

FRONTRAIL ATTACK—*see under TACTICS*FRONTIER LIGHT HORSE—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*FRONTIER MOUNTED RIFLES—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

FRONTIER MOUNTED RIFLES, BRITISH

FRY, Major.—at Buffelspoort, v 96

FRYER, Lieut.—killed at Belmont, ii 329, 332

FULLER, Capt. F. G. (R.E.)—directs reconstruction work, vi 320

FULLER, Mr. A.—appointed Minister of Agriculture in Cape Colony, vi 193

FURLY, Sir J.—on Central Red Cross Committee, vi 507; forms Good Hope Red Cross Committee, 532, supervises hospital trains, 536

FURSE, Lieut.—at Modder River, ii 359

FYFFE, Capt.—wounded at Nicholson's Nek, ii 248, 249, 255; surrenders, 250

FYNN, Mr.—at Kimberley, iv 536, 546

GABERONES—occupied by Boers, ii 270; Sebe's sub-tribe established there, iv 200, Col. Plumer's headquarters, 205, makes it a base, 207

“GAIKA,” s.s.—lands ammunition at Port Elizabeth for Free State, i 305, ii 120

“GALIEKA,” s.s.:—conveys part of Rhodesian Field Force, iv 369

GALLOWAY, Col.—Free State operations, v 23, in command of Gen. Settle's infantry, 23, attacked at Moorfountain, 293

GALLWEY, Col.—medical service—introduces new features, vi 517

GAME TREE HILL—held by Boers, iv 579, attacked Dec 26, 590, 591

GANDHI, Mr. M.—assists in organizing Ambulance Corps, ii 100; “passive resistance” campaign against Asiatic registration in Transvaal, vi 134

GANSVLEY—action, iv 189

GARDINER, Lieut.—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

GARIBALDI, Gen. Ricciotti—offers an Italian contingent to Great Britain, iii 36

GARIES—movements, v 351

GARLAND, Col.—at Smithfield, v 38

GARRATT, Col. F. S.—occupies Vaal Kop, ii 125, composition and strength of column, v 294, 472, in North-Eastern Free State, 300; in Western Transvaal, 302, 308, 324, 326, in North-Western Free State, 305-6, 324; mobile column formed, 322; at Wakkerstroom, 335; to Volksrust, 337; orders for pursuit of Botha, 351, to Vaalkranc Nek, 352; blocks road to Pivana Bridge, 356, in North-Eastern Free State, Jan.-April '02, 473, 475, 488-90, 491, 492, 554-6; in Eastern Transvaal, 561

GARSTFONTEIN—troops there, ii 273

GARSTIN, Col.—operates against Kritzinger, v 129

GATACRE, Maj.-Gen. Sir W. F.—portrait, ii 180; sketch, 364, iv 54; service, ii 114, appointed to command 3rd Division, 114,

GATACRE, Maj.-Gen. Sir W. F.—*continued*.

plan of operations outlined by Gen. Buller, 284, 285, arrives at Queenstown, 295; goes to Bushman's Hoek, 295, strength of force, 362, position, Nov '99, 362, 363, at Stormberg, 364-8, at Molteno, 367, 372, 377, 380, ii 592; at Sterkstroom, ii 382, in 119, at Dordrecht, 119-21, relations with Gen. Brabant regarding command, 489, Cape Colony operations, 488-91; scouts arrive at Springfontein, 591, at Burghersdorp, 592; at Bethulie Bridge, 592, 593, at Bethulie, 593; movements in Free State, March '00, iv 10, 11, at Reddersburg, 51-4, superseded in command, 54

GATSTRAND—1st de Wet hunt—movements, iv 425, 426; Comdt. Theron killed, 430, v 9, clearing operations by Gen. Hart, 59, operations, Jan '01, 113-5; Feb-March '01, 220, 221, Smuts collects force for invasion of Cape Colony, 302, Col. Hicks operates there, 377

GAUSSSEN, Capt.—killed at Tafel Kop, v 426

GAWNE, Lt.-Col.—attacked at Vryheid, v 117, killed, 118

GEDULD—action, v 224, 225

GELDENHUIS—rebel laager attacked, v 548

“GELDERLAND”—President Kruger sails for Europe, iv 475

GELUK (near Beengdal)—Boers in position, iv 441, Buller's operations, 445-7, 449, Col. Mahon attacked, v 48

GELUK (Western Transvaal)—drive, v 515

GELUK (Vryburg)—suicide of Major Scott (Cape Police), ii 272

GELUK (Vryheid)—Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, v 352, 353, 355

GELUKSPOORT—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 141

GENEVA SIDING—Lord Roberts arrives, iv 122

GRANGE, Lieut C. J.—killed at Talana, ii 174

“GENTLE ANNIE”—designation of Boer gun at Mafeking, iv 582

GEOHMGAN, Capt.—in Western Transvaal, v 501; at Tweebosch, 504-6

GERIOKE, Baron—offers Dutch mediation, v 510

GERMAN CORPS—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER-Foreign Corps*

GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA—war—attitude, ii 101, 102; rations, vi 332; transport, 307; mortality from enteric, 542

GERMANY—army—general staff establishment, ii 39; Cape-Cairo Railway—arrangement for passage across German East Africa, i 304; Colonial expansion opposed by Great Britain, iii 53; Damaraland—annexation influenced by contiguity to Transvaal, i 79; England—causes of hostility, ii 51, Kruger—explanation of his pro-German speech demanded by British Government, i 150; South Africa—could not have carried through campaign, ii 28, Transvaal—policy, i 92, 150; friendly relations, 148, attitude regarding attempts at intervention, 172, 315, iii 61-3, Emperor's telegram to Kruger, i 172; on Joint Inquiry, 315, artillery, vi 473, 494

GERMISTON—engines and trucks captured, iv 148; occupied by Lord Roberts, 148; *see also ELANDSFONTEIN STATION*

GESTOPTERFONTEIN—drive, v 515

GIBRALTAR—Sir G. White accepts appointment as Governor, ii 108

GILDEA, Col.—Pretoria—commandant, 1881; digs up Union Jack of Royal Scots Fusiliers, iv 225

GILLES, Major—Rhodesian Field Force—in command of 2nd pom-pom battery, iv 376

GILL, Sir D.—work in connexion with compilation of maps, vi 350

GILLAT, Lieut.—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194

GIRDWOOD, Capt. —at Kleinfontein, v 384

GIROUARD, Col Sir E. P. C. —portrait, vi 320; appointed director of railways for South African field force, biographical, 306, ii 115; work in connexion with railways, vi 307-31; opinion on proposed line from Modder River to Jacobsdal, ii 108, 340, on Modder River-Bloemfontein railway, 340, supervises concentration of Lord Roberts's army at Modder, 337, 358, vi 312, 318, organization of railways, March '00, iv 12, vi 314-6, repair measures Bloemfontein-Kroonstad, iv 126, vi 317-9, Transvaal —calls for volunteers in Transvaal railways, iv 271, vi 320, 321; appointed administrator of Orange Free State railways, vi 579, improves railways during war, 31, retires from commissionership of railways, 137

GLADE DRIFT —de Wet unable to cross, v 148

GLADSTONE, Rt. Hon. W. E. —announces sovereignty in Transvaal cannot be relinquished, i 64; effect in Transvaal of Mid-Lothian speeches, 64; ideas on war, 67, discreditable submission to Transvaal demands of 1881, 69, policy, 67, 71, relation to Liberal party's position, vi 175

GLANDERS —outbreak, vi 50

GLEICHEN, Major Count —wounded at Modder River, ii 389

GLENOE —question of retaining garrison, ii 128-30, troops there, Oct '99, 130, 131, Boers retreat there from Ladysmith, iii 548, Boers retreat north, iv 177, Sir R. Buller occupies it, 177

GLENN ELAND —night raid, v 455

GLENN GREY ACT —passed in Cape Colony 1894, vi 103

GLENELG, Lord —Colonial Secretary, policy in South Africa, i 31-4

GLENFILLIAN —action, v 456

GLEN SIDING —Lord Roberts moves troops there, iv 19

GLoucestershire Regiment —see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

GLUECK, Mrs. Sarah —refuses to hand over the Lady Grey post office to Boers, ii 294

GLYNN LYDENBURG MINE —supplies and ammunition captured by Dundonald's force, iv 468

GODDARD, Capt. —collects arms at Wepener, iv 57

GODFRAY, Col. —at Zilkates Nek, iv 353

GODLEY, Major A. J. —at Mafeking, iv 572, 575, 585, 590, 592, 595

GODLEY, Capt. H. C. —at Enslin, ii 388, 389

GODWAAN RIVER STATION —Gen Viljoen in position, iv 463, 465

GOEBEN, Capt. von —German corps—organizes scouts, in 81; at Diamond Hill, iv 283

GOED HOOP —action, v 34, 35

GOEDENHOOP FARM —Komati Poort advance—movements, iv 436, 439

GOEDVOORUITZICHT —night raid, v 223

GOFF, Lieut.-Col. —killed at Magersfontein, ii 401, 416

GOFF, Capt. —ambushed and killed at Scheepers Nek, iv 180, 181

GOLD —see under TRANSVAAL

GOLDEGG, Baron —at Bergendal, iv 450, 454, 458

GOLDEN GATE —operations, iv 335, 336, 338, 340-2

GOLDIE, Capt. —killed at Colenso, ii 442, 457

GODDALL, Sergt. —killed at Bankkop, v 457

GOODENOUGH, Sir W. —death referred to, i 213

GOODEY, Sergt. —wounded at Slangfontein, v 386

GOODSON, Lieut. —wounded at Colenso, ii 457

GOODWIN, Mr. C. A. —assists in organization of Railway Pioneer Regiment, vi 311

GOODWYN, Capt. —wounded at Colenso, ii 457

GOODWYN, Lieut. —at Platberg, v 299

GOODYEAR, Capt. —at Mafeking, iv 592

GOOLD-ADAMS, Major Sir H. —portrait, vi 80; wise administration of Bechuanaland, iv 200, resident commissioner, 578; in Mafeking, 578, 592, energetic administration in Free State, v 404; appointed Deputy Administrator Orange River Colony, vi 12, 585, repatriation—collects supplies, 38; supervises work, 46; appreciation, 149

GOPANI —Boer laager captured, iv 206

GORDON, Brig.-Gen. J. R. P. —portrait, iii 388; appointed to command 3rd Cavalry Brigade, 369, its strength and disposition, Feb. '00, iii 377, composition, iv 504; at Riet River, ii 382; at Rondavel Drift, 13 Feb '00, 387; at Klip Drift, 392-4, at Macfarlane's, 411, at Paardeberg, 18 Feb, 441, 442, 475, 476; at Poplar Grove, 564, 566; at Sannah's Post, iv 48; Dewetsdorp operations, 63-72, at Thaba 'Nchu, 75; at Zand River, ii 116, at Engelbrecht Drift, 137, 138; Johannesburg operations, 130, 148, 149, advance from Johannesburg, 153, 156, 157, at Diamond Hill, 280-2, 288, 289, 293, 294, leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311, commands 1st Cavalry Brigade, 396, v 48; advance on Middelburg, iv 403, 404, 406, Komati Poort advance—movements end July, 436, advances on Barberton, 464; in action at Roodehoogte, 470, and at Nelhoopte Pass, 471; to Heidelberg, v 47-9, column—strength in mounted men, 59; composition, 110, Magaliesberg operations, 109, 110; in North-Eastern Free State, 555

GORDON, Gen C. G. —on use of particular troops in South Africa, ii 289

GORDON, Major —wounded at Colenso, ii 457

GORDON, Capt. W. E. —wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416; awarded Victoria Cross for gallantry at Dwarvesley, iv 354

GORDON, Major Hamilton —in relief of Lady Smith, vi 486

GORDON HIGHLANDERS —see REGIMENTAL UNITS

GORDON-LENNOX, Lord Algernon —captured and released at Hoffontein, ii 420

GORDONIA —rebels go there from Prieska, iv 227

GORE, Col. St J. C. —at Elandslaagte, ii 180, 190, 191, in Eastern Transvaal, v 461

GORE-BROWNE, Major —at Wagon Hill, ii 186

GORLE, Major —at Kimberley, iv 543, 544

GORRINGE, Col. —sent against Kritzinger in Cape Colony, v 140, 242, watches Kritzinger, Feb '01, 242; operates in Zuurberg and Bamboes Mountains, 310, organizes new force, 312; at Stormberg, 316, pursues Kritzinger towards the Orange, Aug., 317; pursues Smuts, 388, 394

GOSHEN —formation of Boer Republic, i 78, iv 569

GOSLING, Major —with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 376

GOSSET, Lieut. F. J. —with armoured train near Sterkstroom, ii 295

GOSTLING, Mr. —gallant defence at Philippolis, v 25

GOTTENBERG —“drive,” v 483

GOUGH, Lieut.-Col. B. —at Orange River Bridge, ii 138; at Belmont, 290, 291; at Enslin, 340

GOUGH, Lieut.-Col. H. De la P. —rides into Ladysmith, iii 545, iv 529; movements, 1 Mar., iii 546; at Alleman's Nek, iv 191, at Dundee and De Jager's Drift, v 336; to Rooi Kopjes, 338; in action at Blood River Poort, 339, 340

GOUGH, Major Alan —at Potchefstroom, iv 362, 420, in pursuit of de Wet, 423

GOUGH, Capt. (Rifle Brigade) —in Ladysmith, ii 167

GOUGH'S M I.—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*  
—Mounted Infantry

GOULBURN, Major G E.—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 224, in 152, at Caesar's Camp, 179, 190  
GOURLAY, Sergeant—*at Colesberg*, iii 141  
GOUS PAN.—great de Wet hunt movements, v 141

GRAAF, Mr. de Villiers—*appointed to Cape ministry*, vi 195

GRAAFF REINET.—magistracy created, 1786, ii 52; landdrost expelled by Boers, 1795, 52; overrun by Kaffirs, 1799, 55, railway opened 1898, i 207, speech by Sir A. Milner on Afrikaner Bond and Transvaal situation, 1898, 207-10, martial law proclaimed, Dec '00, v 128; one of Gen. French's depots, June '01, 211; command given to Henrikir, 212, drive, 315, speech by Mr. Chamberlain, vi 94

GRAHAM, Col. :—expels Kaffirs from Zuurveld, 1811, ii 55

GRAHAM, Major—*at Acton Homes*, iii 222

GRAHAM, Lieut (Rifle Brigade)—wounded at Coleuso, ii 457

GRAHAM, Lieut (A & S Highrs.)—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

GRAHAM, Mr. J. J.—member of Cape Martial Law Board, vi 561

GRAHAM, Mr. T. L.—Cape Colony martial law—notice issued, vi 557

GRAHAMSTOWN.—citizens suggest formation of town guards, iii 93

GRAHAMSTOWN VOLKS.—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH*

GRANAAT PLAATS.—skirmish, iv 215

GRANET, Major—*at Modder River*, ii 356; at Koodoosberg Drift, iii 363

GRANT, Major S C N.—in command of 26th Co. Royal Engineers, if 154, makes military sketch map of Natal, vi 351

GRANT, Capt. P. S.—*at Bethulie Bridge*, iii 598, vi 341

GRANT, Capt C R (R N).—*at Poplar Grove*, iii 561; *at Wepener*, iv 64; *at Babtaansberg*, 106, on line Krugersdorp-Kleiksdorp, 361, *at Wilgesbosch Drift*, 421

GRANT, Lieut (Coldstream Guards).—wounded at Belmont, ii 333

GRASPKORN.—operations, iv 399, 400, 408-10

GRASPAN.—troops there, Feb. '00, iii 378; battle—*see ENSLIN*

GRASPAN (Orange River Colony).—action, v 288, 289

GRASPAN (Zand River).—operations, iv 119

GRASS.—Botha's Pass fired by Boers, iv 188; Alleman's Nek fired, 102, Amersfoort fired, 439; Biddulphsberg—fire causes death of troops, 250, Cyferfontein—Boers concealed, v 111; Vlakfontein fired by Boers, 282, 284; Moorfontein fired by Boers, 293, fired in Western Transvaal, 551

GRASS-CUTTERS.—corps organized in Ladysmith, iv 522

GRASSY HILL.—action, iii 135-8

GRAVETT, Comdt.—head of Germiston commando, iv 383, 513; *at Colesberg*, iii 132; at Springs, iv 383; in action at Witpoort, 396; at Bergendal, 441, 450; near Lydenburg, 467, holds Burgers Pass, 479, 480

GRAY, Major.—killed at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255

GREAT BRITAIN.—Boers—public opinion regarding position, i 5, early treatment, 19; attitude, 36

Cape Punishment Act—passed during Great Trek, i 36

Defence—suggested policy, ii 11-18; attitude of Government, iii 14; precautionary measures taken, vi 258

Foreign relations—Dec '00, in 48-66, sketch of the growth of European hostility, 49-55; causes of hostility, 50, 51, i 14-16

GREAT BRITAIN—*continued*.

General election, 1900—iv 486, vi 177; 1906, vi 177

Government—attitude on native question in South Africa, i 23; unfortunate effects of change, 1835, 31, attitude towards Great Trek, 35, attitude over Sand River Convention and withdrawal from Orange River Sovereignty, 42-4, criticism, 44, 45; recall of Sir G. Grey, 53, famous confederation, 1876, 53, mistakes after annexation, 62, 63, Mr. Gladstone in office, 1880, 64, dismay and surrender after Majuba, 67-72; recall of Sir B. Frere, 68, weakness after 1881, 74, acquiescence in change of Transvaal franchise, 1882, 112; attitude towards London Convention, 77; influence of Mr. J. Mackenzie and Mr. Chamberlain, 1885, 78, 79; attitude of Lord Salisbury's Government to Transvaal, 105, acquiesces in dismemberment laws, 135, weakness over commandoing crisis, 141, 142, change of government, 1895, 153; Mr. Chamberlain's policy, 153, 154, sympathy with Uitlanders, 158, 159; unconvinced of the necessity of war, 1896, 184; summary of its attitude during negotiations, 376-80; Colonial Secretarship Mr. Chamberlain appointed, 12, 13, 153; resigns, vi 98, refused by Lord Milner; accepted by Mr. A. Lyttelton, 116, position of Unionist Government, 1905, 174; advent of Liberal Government, 177, relation to supporters, 178, over Chinese labour, 179-81, over self-government, 181-3; relations with Het Volk, 185, bargain over Chivase, 198

Invasion—relation of fears of Government to their attitude towards the volunteers, iii 13, 14

Joint inquiry—opinion, i 315, 316

Liberals—opposed to intervention, i 20; attitude on the war, 288, 307, 316, iii 8, 9; confidence in Lord Milner, i 307, attitude towards the Government and Mr. Chamberlain, 307, attitude on Chinese labour question, vi 123-5, 179, 180; policy lacking; animosity against Mr. Chamberlain, 176; return to power, 1906, 177, attitude towards Lord Milner, 178, 179; attitude towards self-government, 182, 183, 187

Lorenzo Marques—neglect of Government in allowing passage of ammunition, ii 121

Nation—highest qualities brought out by the “Black Week,” ii 466; unwarlike character, iii 12, 13; optimism at outbreak of war, 1; military effort in prosecuting the war, v 78; patriotism, 65, 66

Nationalists—attitude during war, iii 9

Policy—in 1854, i 44; Sept '00, if 105; fickleness, i 62; after Majuba, 68; an analogy, ii 99, 100; justification of, i 21, 174, 342; after Bloemfontein Conference, 286, 287; speech by Mr. Chamberlain, Aug '00, 333, 334; Cabinet meeting, 341, 342, if 104, 105; feebleness, Dec '00, iv 8; attitude towards the nation, iii 11; neglects to enlighten foreign public, in 49; in prosecuting the war, v 60

Population—proportion that volunteered for South Africa, iii 22

Portugal—claims its permission to land troops at Beira, iv 365

Transvaal—negotiations after Jameson raid, i 181-7; compelled to consider situation afresh, 350; *see also TRANSVAAL*

Victories—effect, v 499

War—charged with provoking, i 376; cause of success, ii 43; opinions on the war, i 8, 53; effect upon the nation, 11; delay of preparations, ii 112; ignorance of public in its progress, v 411; *see also WAR, and ARMY—British*

GREATHOOGTS.—*see under CLOTHING, BRITISH*

GREAT OLIFANT'S STATION —drive, v 561

GREAT TREK —see under BOERS—Great Trek

GREATWOOD, Lieut. —at Bakenlaagte, v 366, 369, wounded, 371

GREECE —attitude, iii 57

GREEN, Major —in charge of Australian field hospital, vi 531

GREEN, Capt. —at Koegas Pont, iv 5

GREEN, Lieut. —wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194

GREEN, Surgeon —at Nooitgedacht, v 105

GREEN, Trooper —assists in capture of Boer guns near Slypsteen, v 144

GREEN HILL (Vaal Krantz) —attack abandoned by Gen. Buller, iii 319

GREEN HILL (Tugela) —Boers hold it, ii 499

GREENE, Sir W Conyngham —portrait, i 332, appointed British Agent at Pretoria, 195; Uitlanders—interview with deputation of working men, 246; communications with Mr. Fischer regarding his negotiations with Transvaal Government, 291, secures delay of trial of Mr. Nicholls, 302; negotiations with Mr. Smuts re Kruger's alternative proposal to Joint Inquiry, 322-32; views on Mr. Smuts' proposals, 325, 326; reply requested by Mr. Reitz to despatch of Sept 8 '99, 344, leaves Pretoria, 373

GREGOROWSKI, Mr. —appointed Chief Justice of Transvaal, i 216, presides over trial of prisoners in Jameson raid, 228

GREENADIER GUARDS —see REGIMENTAL UNITS

GREENFELL, Col. —in action at Leliefontein, iv 301; at Bethlehem, 308; in Brandwater Basin, 323, 330, 331; at Slaapkrantz, 330, force cut up at Koersberg, v 38, operates against Kritzinger in Cape Colony, 129, in command of Kitchener's Fighting Scouts; in North-Eastern Transvaal with Plumer, 216; column sent to Cape Colony against Kritzinger, 242, 244; to Louis Trichard, 329, operates in Waterberg, 329; in Western Transvaal, 498, 500, 502-4, 507; strength and composition of column, 513, in action at Roodeval, 538

GREY, Sir George —portrait, i 24, governor of Cape Colony, 385; recalled, 1859, 53; advocates South African union, 53, vi 208

GREY, Col. Raleigh —in Jameson raid, iv 368; with Rhodesian Field Force, 368, 375, composition of brigade, 509; in Western Transvaal, v 56, at Kruisrivier, 57, at Cyfertfontein, 111; at Ventersdorp, 113, in action at Wildfontein, 226, in Eastern Transvaal, 204

GREYLING, Comdt. —at Talana, ii 156

GREYLINGSTAD —Gen. Cleary advances there, iv 400, 407

GRICE, Lieut. —killed at Tweefontein, v 440

GRIERSON, Trooper —wounded at Bakenlaagte, v 374

GRIFFIN, Sergt.-Maj. (N.S.W.L.) —killed at Colesberg, ii 141

GRIFFITHS, Comdt. —in action South-East Pretoria, v 396

GRIMSHAW, Lieut. —in action at Talana, ii 153

GRIMWOOD, Col. —at battle of Ladysmith, ii 216; movements of force, 221-3, 225-9

GRIMWOLD EAST —field force formed by native levies, ii 96, 97

GRIMWOLD WEST —Kaate arbitration award, i 46; events, Nov 1899, ii 297; farmers—some of best fighters in South Africa, iv 228; number of Boers, May '00, 95

Rebels—gallantry in action at Dronfield, iii 411, 412; at Kimberley, iv 562; in action at Koedoesrand (Mafekeng), 219; operations, April-June '00, 228-36, some go to Brandwater Basin, iv 110, 316, 317; in Western Transvaal, 348, 356

GRIQUAS —see under NATIVES

GRIQUATOWN —Boers visit there ii 297 large number of rebels armed, iv 211, vii C. Warren occupies it, 235, 236

GROBBELAAR, Mr. —Boer envoy to Buluwayo, 1887, i 87

GROBBELAAR, Comdt. —urges Cronje to move from Paardeberg, ii 422

GROBLER, Mr. P. (Under State Secretary, Transvaal) —consultation with Mr. Hofmeyr regarding visit to Kruger, i 298, sends copy of Draft Franchise Law to Mr. Greene, 298; concocts (with Mr. Smuts) draft reply to Mr. Chamberlain's despatch of Aug 28 1899, 335, telegram to Mr. Fischer on draft reply, 335, ammunition — estimate of quantity available, ii 68

GROBLER, Gen. E R —at Orange River, ii 124, petition to be allowed to invade Cape Colony, 278, advances towards Colesberg, 291, enters it, 292, at Stormberg, 365, 371, 378, in action 378, illness at Rensburg, 128; superseded as Free State Head Commandant, 461, Colesberg operations, 461, 463, 466, 487, at Springfontein, 503; retreats through Free State, March '00, iv 7, at Thaba 'Nchu, 74; at Israel's Poort, 74; at Ficksburg, 76, at Veti River, 94; to Winburg, 104, 107, 238; at Zand River, 114

GROBLER, Comdt F A. (Marco) —operations against Col. Plumer, iv 204, 205, requests Kham's permission to march through Palapye, Nov '99, 204, bombards kraal at Schika Kop, 204, ii 297

GROBLER, Gen. —head of Waterberg commando, iv 513; driven into the Gatsrand, 137; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140, at Pienaar's River, 347, 430, attacks Onderste Poort garrison, 349, at Pienaar's River Station, 383, at Warmbaths, 431

GROBLER, Comdt (Viyheid Commando) —at Caesar's Camp, iii 187; at Utrecht, iv 183; Eastern Transvaal operations, March '01, v 179, 180, at Fort Prospect, 349

GROBLER, Comdt H S —head of Bethal commando, iv 513, in Eastern Transvaal, v 360, advises attack on Benson, 362, at Bakenlaagte, 365, 370, in Bethal district, Nov. '01, 449, at council of war at Vischgegaagd, 460, at Vereeniging Conference, 533

GROBLER, Mr J L. —at Vereeniging Conference, v 583

GROBLER, Gen. J. N H —head of Ermelo commando, iv 513; at Vereeniging Conference, v 583

GROBLER'S KLOOF —Boers shell Colenso, ii 300

GROENKOP (Tweefontein) —disaster to British force, v 433-44

GROENWALD, Comdt —fails to cross Delagoa line, v 290

GROOMS —corps sent from India, ii 45

GROOT EILAND —1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 421

GROOT SCHUUR —Mr Rhodes arranges for camping of Kimberley refugees, iv 550

GROOTPAN —Methuen camps there, v 503

GROOTVLEI —Smuts meets his forces, Aug 1 '01, v 303; action, 308

GROVE, Col. —takes over command of Krugersdorp, Jan. '01, v 114, measures taken for relief of Modderfontein, 115; in command of railway, Johannesburg-Wellverdiend, 227

GROVER, Lieut. —at Sannah's Post, iv 42

GRUBB, Lieut. A. H. W. (R.E.) —at Paardeberg, iii 476, makes sketch map of Boer positions at Paardeberg, vi 344

GRUENBERG, M. —at Begbie's factory, Johannesburg, iv 150; organizes Boer artillery, ii 60; makes substitute for shrapnel, 80

GRUIJSFONTEIN, —Comdt. Alberts captured v 497

GUARDS BRIGADE—*see* under BRIGADES, and REGIMENTAL UNITS—Coldstream, Grenadier and Scots Guards

GUARIE KOP—Biddulphsberg operations, iv 249

GUBBINS, Lieut-Col.—principal medical officer of 6th Division, vi 502, 508

GUERRILLA WAR—Boers—preparations, iv 131, 132, starting point, vi 1, 2; growth of system, 22, irradescence, 333; Hague Convention—effect of observance on duration of war, ii 274, British failure to adopt new system of warfare, v 46, depopulation—continued, 252, deportation—stopped, 404; devastation—policy established, 77, effect in Eastern Transvaal, 562; situation Mar. '01, 194, tactics compared with those of the Spanish guerillas, 157; termination—Lord Kitchener's instructions and methods, 86, 87, 162, 177, 238, 246–78

GUIDES:—penalties imposed on loyalists by Boers, ii 274, 275, Bloemfontein—with British, iii 589; Boschbult—Dutch guide escapes with other fugitives, v 523; Blandwater Basin—local inhabitants serve Gen Hunter, iv 320, Colenso—Kaffir misleads Gen Hart, 444, great de Wet hunt—with Plumer, v 138, Gun Hill sortie, iii 167, Haarmanskraal—Gen Ian Hamilton led astray, iv 102, Labuschagne's Nek—Mr W Clarke directs British, in 490, Mafeking—British deserter assists Boers, iv 594, Magersfontein—Rumington's Guides direct Highland Brigade, ii 398, Natal—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH; Nicholson's Nek, ii 238, 242, Schuinmelhoek—Boer captive directs Rumington against Botha, v 363, Stormberg, n 308, iii 70, 71, Surprise Hill, in 170, Transvaal, Eastern—Boers assist British, v 451, Willow Grange—Mr Chapman directs English, ii 213

GUILLIE, Maj H S le M.—mortally wounded whilst inspecting battery, vi 447

GUINNESS, Col.—in Brandwater Basin, iv 331; in Eastern Transvaal, v 364; shot at Bakenlaagte, 371

GUINNESS, Major:—in North-Eastern Free State, v 473

GUMBI, Sergt.—at Fort Prospect, v 349

GUNBOATS—*see* under NAVY

GUN HILL (Bakenlaagte)—movements v 368–74

GUN HILL (Belmont)—movements, ii 325

GUN HILL (Colenso)—movements, 426

GUN HILL (Frederikstad)—movements, v 11, 12

GUN HILL (Helvetia)—captured by Boers, 121, 122

GUN HILL (Ladysmith):—Sir G. White attacks it, iii 167

GUN HILL (Paardeberg):—operations, 416, 434, 475

GUNN, Mr Hugh—appointed director of education in Orange River Colony, vi 141

GUNNERS—*see* under ARTILLERY

GUN PLATEAU (Vaal Krantz)—movements, iii 315

GUNNING, Col. R. H.—killed at Talaana, ii 163, 174

GUNNING, Lieut-Col. C.—organizes remount department, vi 436

GUNNING, Lieut.—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194

GUNNING, Dr. J. W.:—develops Zoological Gardens at Pretoria, vi 30

GUNS—*see* ARTILLERY, BOER, BRITISH, and NAVY

GURDON-REBOW, Lieut:—wounded at Belmont, ii 333, killed at Visserkraal, v 389, 390

GUYVEL, Mons. Yves.—attitude towards Great Britain, in 55

HAAG, Major:—in command of 11th Bn. Yeomanry, v 428; in North-Eastern Free State, 433; at Groenkop, 435; wounded, 440.

HAASBROEK, Gen.—head of Winburg commando, iv 300, 514, v 235; at Wepener, iv 59, in Doornberg, 300, 301, at Bethlehem, 308; in Brandwater Basin, 311, 316, 324, 334, 335, 340, 341, in Doornberg, v 21; 2nd de Wet hunt, 38; defeated at Victoria Nek, 41, 42; in great de Wet hunt, 132, 141, 145, in Eastern Free State, Aug.-Sept. '01, 323, 324; killed at Kaffir Kop, 428

HACKET-PAIN, Col.—command at Colesberg, iii 460, withdraws to Rensburg, 467, in Brandwater Basin, iv 323, 327, 331, 333

HACKET-THOMPSON, Col.:—in Eastern Transvaal, v 361

HAGUE, The—Boer delegates arrive, 15 April '00, iv 500; Boer leaders meet Kruger, 1902, vi 74

HAGUE CONFERENCE—instigated, 1899, in 63; attitude of British Government, ii 274, rules for administration of occupied territory, vi 571, 573, 574

HAIG, Maj-Gen. D.—at Colesberg, iii 143; advance on Middelburg—orders quoted, iv 403, 404, in Cape Colony, Dec '00–Feb '01, v 129, 140, 148, 151, operates in Southern Free State, 234, 236, in midland district of Cape Colony, 238, 244, breaks up Boer concentration in Zuurberg, 310, advocates martial law in Transkei, 314, movements against Smuts, 388, operates in the west, 542, movements, Jan '02, 545, 546, surprises Rouwers near Calvinia, 549, commands extreme western sphere, 550; establishes remount depots, vi 438

HAIG, Major A. E.—command, iv 204; Zwaavelkranz convoy—action criticized, 262; at Vrededorf Road, 265

HARKING, Major—Zwaavelkranz convoy—action criticized, iv 202, 263

HALIDANE, Capt. J. A. L. (Gordons)—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194; with armoured train at Chievelay, ii 305, 307, 308

HALDER, Capt.—in Ladysmith, iv 525

HALF-CASTES:—*see* under NATIVES

HALIFAX, Lord (the first "trumper")—compared with Mr Schremer, iv 499

HALIFAX, Lord—moves vote of appreciation of Lord Milner in House of Lords, vi 179

HALIFAX—garrison—Canada raises special battalion to relieve it, in 42

HALL, Col.—at Belmont, ii 329; at Modder River, 354, 357, at Magersfontein, 406, vi 481; brigade division R.A. transferred to 7th Division, iii 370; at Paardeberg, 453; command, June '00, iv 154; on Pietersburg line of communications, v 204

HALL, Capt. H. C. (North Fus.)—wounded at Belmont, ii 291; at Sannah's Post, iv 43

HALL, Capt. H. G. King, R.N.—succeeds Capt. Luscombe as transport officer, vi 292

HALL, Capt. (34th I.V.)—killed at Groenkop, v 435, 439

HALL, Lieut.—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

HALL, Major (Transvaal State Artillery):—killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194

HALSETON—skirmish, ii 363; Smuts crosses railway, v 388

HALMANSKRAAL—movements, iv 356; Gen. Ian Hamilton's operations, 402

HAMBRO, Lieut. Norman J.—killed at Talaana, ii 166, 174

HAMELFEONTEIN—great de Wet hunt movements, v 137, 152

HAMER, Capt. De Witt:—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194

HAMILTON, Maj.-Gen. Bruce:—portrait, v 288; in command of 21st Brigade, iv 79, 505; A.A.G. to Gen. Clery, to April '00, 79; to join Gen. Ian Hamilton, 88; at Houtnek, 96, 100; at Krantz Kraal, 100–2; at Zand

HAMILTON, Maj.-Gen. Bruce—*continued*

River, 120, 121, at Doornkop, 144, at Pretoria, 273; at Diamond Hill, 284, 285, 290; at Reitz, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 319-21, 324-7, 333-5, 342, district columns, 489; division of columns, v 452; relieves Ladybrand, v 6, in Doornberg, 7; in North-Eastern Free State, 8; operations, Oct.-Nov. '00, 23; force, 14 Jan. '01, 132; in great de Wet hunt, 132-7, 146-8; in South-Eastern Free State drive, 234, in Southern Free State, 236, 238; in Cape Colony; Van Reenen and Kritzinger evade columns, 244, 245; Free State operations, May-June '01, 286; movements in drive in north-west, 304; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—given control of columns, 342, marches to Itala, 350; orders for pursuit of Botha, 351, at Inhlatzie, 354; captures part of Boer convoy, 357, force, Nov. '01, 447; instructions and plan, 448; marches on Ermelo, 450, night raid on Botha at Oshoek, 451, 458, on Piet Viljoen near Bethal, 454; night raids East of Ermelo, 454, 455; returns to Ermelo, 458, moves out to Swazi border, 458, operates against Botha, March-April '02, 557, 558; drives in Eastern Transvaal, April '02, 501, 502, drives in North-Eastern Free State, 578, 579

HAMILTON, Brig.-Gen. E. O. F.:—in command of 2nd Brigade, Apr. '00, 1v 169, 509; at Colenso, ii 450; at Botha's Pass, iv 187; at Alleman's Nek, 190-2; at Standerton, 400; at Heilbron-Vreda blockhouse line, v 428

HAMILTON, Brig.-Gen. Gilbert—at Ventersdorp, v 110, composition and strength of column, 285, Western Transvaal operations, 285, 303, 326, 327; sent to Natal, 341, orders for pursuit of Botha, 351; at Bakenlaagte, 376; Eastern Transvaal operations—in action at Klippan, 461, 462

HAMILTON, Lieut.-Col. Hubert:—military secretary to Lord Kitchener, v 274

HAMILTON, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Ian—portrait, iv frontispiece, 88, sketch, 88, previous experience in South Africa, ii 25, commandant of Hythe musketry school, 108; wounded at Majuba, 114, iv 88, leaves for South Africa, ii 108, A.A.G. to Sir G. White at Elandslaagte, 179, 181-4, 187, 188; recommended for Victoria Cross, 188; at Rietfontein, 202-4, suggests night attack at Ladysmith, 214, 215, at battle of Ladysmith, 217, in Ladysmith, ii 150; description of defences, 178-80, at Caesar's Camp, 185, 186, 194, 196, 197, 199, 203, 204, Dewetsdorp operations, iv 69; at San-nah's Post, 69, 73, at Israel's Poort, 73, 74, given command of M.I. Division, 78, commands "Winburg" column, 87; composition, 299, 505; at Thaba 'Nchu, 88 at Houtnek, 96, 100, orders, advance to Pretoria, 102, at Jacob'srust, 102; reaches Isabellafontein, 104; at Baboonsberg, 106, 107, occupies Winburg, 107, crosses Vet River, 107; supplies, May '00, 112, at Zand River, 110, 116, 117, 119-22, at Kroonstad, 122; marches of column, May '00, 125; at Lindley, 127; at Heilbron, 128; moves to Lord Roberts's left flank, 134; at Vaal River, 135, 136; Johannesburg operations, 138, 139, 141; attacks Doornkop, 142-7; at Florida, 148, movements, 2 June, 153, 155-7, 158, daily marches of column, 161; at Diamond Hill, 278-81, 284, 288, 289; horses—treatment, 280; at Pretoria, 299; breaks collar bone at Heidelberg, 300; in Magaliesberg, 360, columns formed July '00, 394; Hamanskraal operations, 401, 402, advance on Middelburg, 401, 406; 1st de Wet hunt, 422, 427; in Hekpoort Valley, 428; retakes Olifant's Nek, 429, 430; at Warm-

HAMILTON, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Ian—*continued*

baths, 431, leaves Western Transvaal to join Lord Roberts, 457; co-operates with Buller, 462, 463; at Paardeplaats, 465, 466; recalled to railway, 467; advances to Komati Poort, 481, 483, appointed chief of staff to Lord Kitchener, v 410, 411; organization of drives in North-Eastern Free State, 473, in Western Transvaal, 525, 526, 528-34, 579-82

HAMILTON-RUSSELL, Lieut. (1st Dragoons) —at Spion Kop, ii 294

HAMMERSLEY, Major F.:—at Talana, ii 154; wounded, 161, 174

HAMMOND, Mr. J. Hays—portrait, i 174; signatory of letter inviting Jameson, i 163, 164, sentenced to death, 179

HAMMONIA—Brabant's patrols cut up, iv 248; Gen Rundle—movements, 313; garrison, 313, 325

HAMPSHIRE REGIMENT—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS

HANBURY-WILLIAMS, Col. J.:—portrait, iv frontispiece, military secretary to Sir A. Milner; at Bloemfontein Conference, i 267; work in Cape Colony, ii 98

HANCOCKS, Capt.—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

HANN, Pte.—killed at Visserkraal, v 390

HANNAH, Lieut. W. M. J.—killed at Dundee, ii 199

HANNAY, Col. O. C.—portrait, in 388; commands 1st M.I. Brigade, 369, its strength and composition, 377; disposition, 378, at Ram-dam, 380, 384, at De Kiel's Drift, 388; at Wegdraai, 389; at Rondveld Drift, 391, at Klip Kraal action, 404, 407, 414, at Paardeberg, 417, orders, 422, 427, 436-9, killed, 439

HANOVER—marital law proclaimed, v 128

HANOVER ROAD—garrison, in 110; great de Wet hunt movements, v 148, 151

HARCOURT, Sir W. —member of Committee of Inquiry on Jameson raid, i 197, statement on Rhodes's telegrams, 26 July, 1897, 199, protests against war, 349

HARDINGE, Lord—reference to policy in Sikh War, 1845, ii 100

HARDWICK, Lieut. C.:—killed at Groenkop, v 440

HARLEY, Col.—in command of 17th Brigade, v 239, in Free State, 239

HARRIS, Lord—*and Yeomanry for South Africa*, ii 10, 15

HARRIS, Admiral Sir R.:—sends naval contingent to Ladysmith, ii 214; measures to deal with Cape Town rebels, ii 87, preparations for Kosi Bay expedition, iv 386

HARRIS, Col. D.—in Kimberley, iv 533, 536, 538

HARRIS, Col. R. H. W. H.—at Tabanyama, ii 236, at Wynne Hills, 519, 522; wounded, 522

HARRIS, Lieut.—killed at Machadodorp, v 125

HARRIS, Dr Rutherford—relations with Mr. Chamberlain prior to Jameson raid, i 159; reform committee—cables letter to *The Times*, 165, 169

HARRISMITH'—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State, headquarters of Gen. Rundle, v 23; blockhouses built, 400, 432, district commanded by Gen. Brock, 486

HARRISON, Col.—at Pietersburg, v 558

HARRISON, Mr. F.—on Royal Hospitals Commission, vi 526

HART, Maj.-Gen. A. F.:—portrait, iii 528; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; appointed to command 5th (Irish) Brigade, Oct. 1899, 114, composition, iv 508, brigade diverted to Natal, ii 285, at Colenso 429, 443-7; brigade constituted into 2nd Division, iii 210; at Trichardt's Drift, 220-4; at Taban-

HART, Maj.-Gen. A. F.—continued  
 yama, 231, 232, 235, at council of war at Vaal  
 Krantz, 325, 326, at Chieveley, 507, orders,  
 21 Feb., 514, at Inniskilling Hill, 523–9, at  
 Wepener, iv 63, 65, 66, at Heidelberg, 335;  
 relieves Zukerbosch post, 407; in 1st de Wet  
 hunt, 403, 421, 424, 425, sent to Krugersdorp,  
 431; Potchefstroom column—limit of operations,  
 488; in Gatsrand, v 9, surprises Pot-  
 chefstroom, 9; on railway at Klerksdorp, 47;  
 column—strength in mounted men, 59;  
 operations in Gatsrand, 59; at Krugersdorp,  
 Dec. '00, 97, sends troops to Nootgedacht,  
 97, sent to Free State, 114, at Afriwal North,  
 244, in command of districts, 312, holds  
 Orange River from Bethulie to Basutoland,  
 318

HARTBEESTFONTEIN (Rhenoster Kop).—  
 movements, v 62  
 HARTBEESTFONTEIN (Western Transvaal).—  
 action, v 220, 221, columns against De la  
 Rey, 232; S A C post established, 500  
 HARTENBOSCH.—Badenhorst captures detach-  
 ment, 556  
 HARTLEY, Surg. Lieut.-Col. (V C)—works with  
 Cape Medical Staff Corps, vi 520, 531  
 HART'S HILL.—*see* INNISKILLING HILL  
 HART'S HOLLOW.—advance of Gen. Hart, iv  
 523–8; confusion of troops, 529  
 HART'S RIVER.—De la Rey concentrations, v 517  
 HARVEST, Lieut.—wounded at South Rand  
 Mine, v 119, 120  
 HARVEY, Major.—killed at Colesberg, iii 135  
 HARVEY, Lieut. (Black Watch)—wounded at  
 Magersfontein, ii 415  
 HARVEY, Lieut. (Rimington's Guides).—killed  
 near Strydenburg, v 147  
 HASSELL, Mr.—organizes American scouts  
 with Boers, iii 81  
 HATCHER, Corp. —at Klipfontein, v 335  
 HATHAWAY, Major.—wounded at Diamond  
 Hill, iv 285

HATHERLEY.—Boer council of war, iv 273, 274  
 HATHERLEY DISTILLERY.—concession found  
 valid, vi 9, bought out, 10  
 HATTING SPRUIT.—Comdt. Erasmus there, ii  
 144; Gen. Hillyard there, iv 179  
 HATTINGH, Comdt. van:—*see* VAN HATTINGH  
 HATTINGH, Gen. F. J. W. J.—Acting Comdt.—  
 Gen. of Kroonstad district, v 235; attends  
 council of war at Blaasdorp, 418; at Spyfontein,  
 420; leaves de Wet, 421; escapes from  
 3rd drive, 494; at Vereeniging Conference,  
 588

HATTINGH, Comdt. (Utrecht).—at Talana, ii  
 155, 167; at Caesar's Camp, iii 187  
 HAVERMAN, Comdt.—sheila Vaalkop, iii 126  
 HAWKINS, Major.—constructs blockhouses in  
 Cape Colony, v 315, army telegraphs, vi  
 353  
 HAY, Major.—wounded at Inniskilling Hill,  
 iii 527

HAY, Mr. Adalbert.—appointed American  
 consul at Pretoria; loyal efforts on behalf of  
 British subjects; death, June 1901, in 60  
 HAY.—rebels in action at Faber's Put, iv 232–5  
 HAY.—*see* under SUPPLIES  
 HAY-COGHLAN, Lieut.—killed at Modderfon-  
 tain, v 388, 389

HAYLEY, Lieut.—wounded at Elandslaagte,  
 ii 194  
 HEAD, Capt.—killed at Zand River, iv 119  
 HEATH, Major F. C. —at Stormberg, ii 280  
 HEATH, Col.—chief staff officer to Sir C.  
 Warren, iv 230, in North-Eastern Free State,  
 vi 488

HEATON, Pte.—gallantry at Geluk, iv 446

HEBTON.—expedition by Gen. Paget, v 60

HECTORSPRUIT.—Boers in position, Sept. '00,  
 iv 476; start north, 477, guns captured,  
 481

HEERDEN, Field-Cornet B. T. J. van:—*see* VAN  
 HEERDEN

HEIDELBERG.—commando—*see* under REGI-  
 MENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Trans-  
 vaal; Kruger, Joubert, and Pretorius estab-  
 lished there during insurrection, i 65; pre-  
 dominance of Uitlanders, 109; Kruger's  
 speech on franchise, 240, landdrost ordered  
 to send Boers to front, iv 113, Gen. Ian  
 Hamilton captures it; breaks collar bone;  
 column taken over by Gen. Hunter, 300, 344;  
 Gen. Hart's force there, 385; Gen. Clery  
 arrives, 408, Gen. French marches there  
 from Machadodorp, v 47–9, 483, block-  
 houses line crossed by Alberts, 562

HEILBRON.—commando—*see* under REGI-  
 MENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange  
 Free State; proclaimed seat of Free  
 State Government, iv 123, Gen. Ian  
 Hamilton occupies it, 128; Gen. Colville  
 arrives, 248, Lord Methuen arrives, 266, de  
 Wet attacks convoy, 288, garrison, June '00,  
 311, 416, de Wet moves away, v 8, block-  
 houses complete to Drakensberg, 307, built  
 to Frankfort, 399, drive, 554, 555

HEIKROOPT—operations, iv 354

HELIOPHOTOGRAPHS.—Boers—extent of use, ii 82; v  
 208, vi 302, used in Western Transvaal, v  
 498, damage—penalty imposed on loyalists  
 by Boers, in 275, British—use of, vi 363;  
 Elandskop—stationed there by Boers, v 474,  
 478, Kimberley—Lord Methuen in com-  
 munication, ii 300, iv 559, Klippan—British  
 messages read by Boers, v 402, Ladysmith  
 —communication established from Mount  
 Umkolumbo, ii 303, from Potgieter's Drift,  
 in 211, garrison notice flashing from Tugela,  
 Jan. '00, iv 519; informed of Spion Kop,  
 521; used in battle of Ladysmith, ii 228;  
 Mafeking—message sent to garrison by  
 Mahon, iv 596, Maseru—authorities inform  
 Col. Pilcher of Boer movements, 10, Nichol-  
 son's Nek—two with Col. Carleton, ii 238;  
 lost during mule stampede, 241, unable  
 to reply to Lumut Hill, 244; Nootgedacht—  
 Clements in communication with Broadwood,  
 v 99; Rietkloof—British message read by  
 Mahon, ii 462; Spion Kop—irvaluable assistance  
 on Aloe Knoll, iii 256, Thaba 'Nchu Moun-  
 tain, Dec. '00, v 41; Transvaal, North-  
 Eastern.—W. Kitchener communicates with  
 Plumer, 210

HELPMAAKAAR.—border guarded, ii 131; Buller  
 orders Colonial Scouts to attack it, iii 209;  
 Joubert goes there after Vaal Krant, 336;  
 Col. Bethune ordered there, 510; Buller's  
 operations, iv 170–5, 197

HELVETIA.—Lord Roberts withdraws garrison,  
 iv 55, 2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 34, 38,  
 39, Sir R. Buller occupies it, iv 457; held by  
 13th Brigade, 463, captured by Viljoen, v  
 121, 122, map 126

HEY-HUTCHINSON, Sir W. F.:—portrait, ii  
 130; on unanimous support of British  
 Government of Natal, i 306; interview with  
 Sir G. White at Maritzburg, ii 128, 129;  
 succeeds Sir A. Milner as Governor of Cape  
 Colony, vi 12; prorogues Parliament, Cape  
 Colony, vi 63, 64; suspension movement,  
 petition presented to him, 68; popularity  
 with Dutch, 193; correspondence with Lord  
 Kitchener on martial law in Cape Colony,  
 558

HELYAR, Col.:—in command of 7th Bn. I.Y.,  
 iv 511

HENDERSON, Lieut.-Col. David.—portrait, vi  
 528; commands Natal Guides, ii 131; in  
 Ladysmith, iii 187, 188, wounded at Gun  
 Hill, 189; attempts to capture Long Tom at  
 Kruger's Post, iv 480, appointed Director  
 of Intelligence Department, v 108, 208, 274

HENDERSON, Col G F R. —director of intelligence, iii 336 ; organization, 355 ; described, 336, 337, “Science of War” quoted, iv 162, 163 ; opinion of use of cavalry, v 70 ; death, iii 337

HENDERSON, Major (Brabant’s Horse) :—at Aliwal North, iii 593

HENDERSON, Lieut. :—at Ladybrand, v 6

HENDERSON, Comdt. :—recuperates near Ermelo, v 360

HENLEY, Capt. F. J. :—portrait, iv frontispiece

HENNESSY, Lieut. wounded at Elandslaagte, iii 194, surprises Springfontein, iii 593

HENNIKER, Lieut. Col. :—composition of column, v 128, in great de Wet hunt, 128, 130, 140, 141, 144, 148-52, in Cape Colony—against Krutizing, 242, against Scheepers and Malan, 246 ; pursues Scheepers in Baviaansberg, 309 ; given command of Graaff Reinet, 312

HENRY, Col St G C. —command, iv 87, 504 ; reconnoitres Jacobsdal—wounded, iii 389 ; at Poplar Grove, 560, at Samnah’s Post, iv 44, 47 ; at Kraant Klaal, 100, orders for advance on Pretoria, 102, advance from Kroonstad—orders, 134, crosses Vaal, 136 ; at Vereeniging, 136 ; at Engelbrecht Drift, 138 ; Johannesburg, 147, 148 ; advance on Pretoria, 153, 157 ; at Diamond Hill, 281, 287 ; position at Pietoria, 395, at Monument Hill, Belfast, 447 ; Bergendal, 455 ; at Waterval Onder, 463, joins Hutton, 464 ; advances to Komati Poort, 481, Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan—Apr. ‘01, v 167, 168, 177 ; in South-Western Free State drive, 288 ; at Hoopstad, 302, 305, in North-Western Free State, 306, 307

HENRY, Lieut. :—killed at Colenso, ii 457

HENRY, Sir E. :—organizes Johannesburg Military Police after its occupation, vi 591

HERBERT, Col. :—composition of column, v 24 ; at Edenburg, 24 ; attempts relief of Dewetsdorp, 33, in 2nd de Wet hunt, 34, 37, 38 ; in great de Wet hunt, 134, 135 ; in Cape Colony, 245, at Colenso, ii 441, 443, 449

HERCHMER, Commissioner :—given command of Canadian Mounted Rifles, in 42

HERROLD, Mr. :—member of Schreiner ministry, 1898, i 212, accompanies Hofmeyr to Pretoria to interview Kruger, 292 ; policy, 310, supports Schreiner’s attitude towards rebels, iv 498

HERIOT-MAITLAND, Capt. :—*see* under MAITLAND

HERRON, Major :—killed at Boschman’s Kop, v 560

HEERTZOG, Gen (Judge) J B M. :—portrait, v 130, head of Philippolis commando, iv 514, v 225 ; Griqualand West expedition, in 297, urges advance on Cape Colony, iii 72 ; organization work, iv 25 ; helps to reorganize issue of clothing, 27, commands Free State Artillery, 27 ; vice-commander-in-chief, v 8 ; joins de Wet in North-Western Free State, 8 ; Cape Colony invasion, 35, 36, 42, 127-31, 139, 146, 147, 149, 150, 153, vi 556, 564 ; attends peace conference at Klerksdorp, v 527 ; at Vereeniging Conference, 553, 556, 558, 590-2, 594, 598, 602, 604 ; leader of Orangia Unie, vi 191 ; appointed Attorney-General and Director of Education in Orange River Colony, 192

HEERTZOG, Comdt. Munnik.—laager randed at Liebenberg’s Pan, v 323

HESKETH, Lieut. :—killed at Klip Drift, iii 395

HESSEY, Capt. :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

HET VOLK :—organization, vi 163 ; Responsible Government Association—alliance with, 184 ; Chinese labour, attitude towards, 197

HEX RIVIER BERG :—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 34

HEXT, Rear-Admiral Sir John :—on Yeomanry committee, iii 15

HEYGATE, Major :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

HIBERNIA :—Gen. Rundle’s movements, iv 313

HICHENS, Mr. W. L. :—portrait, vi 144 ; appointed treasurer of Transvaal, vi 148

HICKIE, Lieut. C. J. :—wounded at Rietfontein, ii 205

HICKIE, Col. :—composition and strength of column, May ‘01, v 480 ; Feb. ‘02, 495 ; at Bothaville, 17-19 ; sent against Kemp, 284, in Zwartruggens, 327, at Ventersdorp, 383, goes to relief of Moedwil, 383, guards blockhouse construction in Western Transvaal, 495, surprises Alberts at Gruisfontein, 496, 497

HICKMAN, Col. :—composition of M.I. brigade, iv 304, Doornberg expedition, 301, in Magaliesberg, 356, at recapture of Zilkats Nek, 360, operates on Pietersburg railway, v 47, raids Jericho, 60, at Rhenoster Kop action, 62, composition of column, 135 ; in great de Wet hunt, 135, 140, 147-52, Free State operations, 236, 238

HICKS, Col. H. T. :—relieves Gen Baiton at Friedenstad, vi 12 ; in Gatsrand, 377, commands Krugersdorp district, 496

HICKS-BEACH, Sir M. :—Colonial Secretary, i 63, member of committee of inquiry on Jameson raid, 197

HICKSON, Col. :—wounded at Driefontein, iii 581

HIGGINS, Lieut. J. F. A. :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 234

HIGGINSON, Capt. :—at Doornkop, iv 144

HIGGINSON, Lieut. (Queensland) :—at Bankkop, v 457

HIGH COMMISSIONER :—list of, 1877-1897, i 385, duties changed, Oct. ‘00, v 75, 76, vi 7 ; *see also* under Sir BARTLE FRERE, Lord LOCH, Lord MILNER, Lord ROSMEAD, and Lord SELBORNE

HIGH COURT :—Kruger and Transvaal High Court, i 129, 130, 145, 146, 216, Transvaal and Orange River Colony—proposal to establish it at end of war, v 189 ; established in Transvaal, vi 30, in Orange River Colony, 33 ; on Asiatic locations, 132, 133

HIGHLAND LIGHT INFANTRY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

HIGH VELD :—*see* under VELD

HILDYARD, Maj.-Gen. Sir H. J. T. :—portrait, ii 180 ; improves system at staff college, 35, appointed to command 2nd Brigade, 114, sketch of service, 114, 2nd Brigade diverted to Natal, 288, 284, cut off by Boers at Estcourt, 285, at Estcourt, 309 ; at Willow Grange, 309, 310, 312 ; suggests formation of Colonial Scouts, 422 ; at Colenso, 449-51 ; with 2nd Division, iii 210 ; at Tabanyama, 235 ; at Spion Kop, 280 ; at Vaal Krantz, 318, 327 ; at Cingolo, 500, at Monte Cristo, 502, 508 ; at Wynne Hills, 519, 520 ; succeeds Gen. Warren in command of 5th Division, iv 77, 169 ; composition, 510, at Helpmakaar, 170, 175 ; at Wessels Nek, 177 ; at Waschbank, 177, 178 ; at Hatting Spruit, 179 ; Utrecht expedition, 183, at Botha’s Pass, 184-6 ; at Alleman’s Nek, 191 ; at Wakkerstroom, 398, at Volksrust, 399, at Paardekop, 400 ; at Graskop, 408-10 ; holds line of communication, Leeuwspruit-Ingogo, 437 ; holds line of communication, Pretoria-Heidelberg, v 47 ; Transvaal operations, 53 ; command in Natal and South-Eastern Transvaal, 53 ; soundness of orders, 54, Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan—Apr. ‘01, 171, 173, 174, 179, 180 ; at Drakensberg, 287 ; returns to England, 336

HILL, Col. A. W. :—in command of 10th Brigade, in 239 ; at Spion Kop, 259, 274, 278, 279, 281, 290, 291, 300, 301

HILL, Major :—at Pieter’s Hill, iii 542

HILL, Lieut. A. H. M.—killed at Talana, ii 174

HILL, Lieut. H. N.—killed at Klemfontein, v 384, 385

HILL, Lieut. W. H. T.—killed at Wagon Hill, ii 201

HILL, Lieut. W. J. M. (Scots Guards)—wounded at Modder River, ii 359

HIME, Lieut.-Col. Sir A. H.—portrait, ii 102, approves attitude of British Government, i 306, ministry in Natal, 1901-3, vi 195; new colonies—views of ministry on scheme of administration, vi 8

HINDE, Lieut.-Col.—at Estcourt, ii 309; at Willow Grange, 314

HINDON, Jack—Delagoa railway—wrecking operations, v 198, 199, wrecks armoured train at Uitkyk, 299, attends council of war at Vryschgewaagd, 400, movements, 404

HINTON, Lieut.—killed at Wynne Hills, iii 522

HIPPISLEY, Col. R. L.—portrait, vi 523, in control of telegraphs, 354

HIPPISLEY, Col. W. H. (Scots Greys)—operates against Prinsloo, v 461

HLANGWANE.—Boers evacuate and re-occupy it, ii 431, 432, necessity of British seizing it, 434, 435, attacked by Buller, 447, 448, Boers construct defence works, iii 207, Boers hold it, 499, withdraw, 506

HLOMOHLOM.—Gen. Hutton there, iv 470

HOAD, Col.—Australian contingent converted into M.I., ii 348

HOARE, Col.—Cape Colony operations, v 550

HOBBES, Lieut.-Col. G. R.—chief ordnance officer, Cape Colony line of communications, vi 454

HOBBS, Major.—at Willow Grange, ii 313, made prisoner, 315, 316

HOBBS, Lieut. (R.E.)—at Klemfontein, v 385

HOBHOUSE, Miss Emily—reports on concentration camps, v 253; industrial education in new colonies, vi 144

HOCKADAY, Corp. (R.E.)—at Wagon Point, iii 197

HODGKINS, Sergt.—gallantry at Boschbult, v 522

HODGSON, Lance-Corp.—at Magersfontein, ii 412

HORDSPRUIT.—Boers hold council of war, v 122

HOFMEYR, Mr. J. H.—portrait, i 314, Afrikaner Bond—modified constitution, 83, Arbitration—in favour of, 807; British Empire—loyal services, 104, 245, Chamberlain, assurances to, 1903, vi 94, 95, Dynamite concession—urges cancellation, 1807, i 124, Fischer, Mr.—telegram to, on Mr. Schreiner's position and movement of troops, 320; telegram remonstrating with Transvaal's conditions to proposal of 19 August, 329, urges him to persuade Transvaal to accept Mr. Chamberlain's offer, 344, German Emperor's telegram—repudiates it, 214; Great Britain—attitude towards, 245; Joint Inquiry—urges Transvaal to consider proposal, 311; telegram referring to “bites at a cherry,” 319; Jameson raid—action, 169, Kruger—disapproves of his policy, 264; personal relations, 291, visit to him, 293-5, urges wise policy; insists on publication of Afrikaner appeal, 349, rumour of visit, Oct. 1899, 370; Lord Milner—discusses question of Bloemfontein Conference, 259, views on his attitude regarding war, 338, Rebels—opposed to punishment of, iv 498, Schreiner, Mr.—relations, in 91, iv 498; Steyn, President—reports failure of negotiations with Kruger, i 296, promises only moral support to Transvaal, 299; urges acceptance of Mr. Chamberlain's proposals (“follow Brand's example”), 344, 345; urges peace (“remember Sibylline books”), 345; Swaziland Convention, 1890—conduct denounced, 105; Transvaal—efforts to secure reform, 291-6, 299, War—deprecates Volksraad debate, i 339

HOGG, Mr.—guides Major Hunter-Weston at Bloemfontein, ii 589

HOHLS, Dr.—killed at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255

HOLCROFT, Capt.—estimate of number of rifles in Transvaal, ii 67

HOLDSWORTH, Col.—attacks Boer laager at Deerdepoort, iv 200, 204, given command of Southern Rhodesian volunteers, 201, organizes cyclist corps, 202, sent to Magalapye, 204; Mafeking operations, 204, 205, drives Boers out of Mochudi, ii 270

HOLFONTEIN (Free State)—Comdt Theron stops a train, iv 420

HOLFONTEIN (Western Transvaal)—drive, v 516

HOLFORD, Lieut. (T.M.I.)—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

HOLFORD, Lieut. A. (19th Hussars)—wounded at Rietfontein, ii 205

HOLLAND—“Brazilia” (brig) arrives at Natal to assist Boers, 1812, i 37; Boer hopes of intervention, 1842, 33, policy towards Kruger, 92; attitude towards Joint Inquiry, 315, opinion of ministers, 315, relations with Great Britain during the war, iii 58, lends “Gelderland” to Kruger, iv 475, Government offers mediation, v 510; Kruger there, vi 41, Boer general there, 1902, 71-6

HOLLAND (Transvaal)—action, v 455

HOLLAND (Heilbron)—drive, v 479, de Wet crosses blockhouse line, 493

HOLLANDERS—Smellekamp, i 38, Kruger's importation of, 91, 92, Dr. Leyds, 95, clients of Boer patriots, 109, share in Netherlands Railway, 114-6, Dr. Mansvelt and education, 128; hostility of Boer Progressives to, 132; their share in downfall of the Republic, 144, 145, Kruger sees mistake of relying too exclusively on, 220, 221, contrast between them and the “Young Afrikaners,” 222; employees of Netherlands Railway refuse to work for British, vi 320, unpopularity of teachers, vi 143

HOLLANDER CORPS—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER, FOREIGN CORPS

HOLSPRUIT—columns reach there, v 488; de Wet crosses, 488, 489

HOLMES, Major—in Paardhooch drive, v 415, 416; in North-Eastern Free State drives, 478, 480, 482, 483

HONDEBLAAS RIVER—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 138, 140

HONENYEST KLOOF—garrison plan of, iii 110; Lord Roberts's advance, 357

HONINGSPRUIT—Comdt Olivier repulsed, iv 268; Theron crosses line, 417

HONOURABLE ARTILLERY COMPANY—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

HOOK, Capt.—at Horschel, ii 294

HOOK, Major.—Klaauwater Drift, v 319

HOOPSTAD—commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State; Lord Methuen occupies it, iv 223; garrison withdrawn, v 86, Lord Methuen relieves it, 221, 231, movements against Smuts, 302, 303

HOP HOMES—created near Lindley, vi 90

HOPETOWN—bridge destroyed, ii 137; great de Wet hunt movements, v 140-2, 145, 148

HOPLEY, Mr.—appointed legal adviser in Orange Free State after its occupation, vi 581

HOPWOOD, Sir F.—member of committee to inquire into representation in new colonies, vi 184

HORN, Col.—special service officer, 1899, ii 101, in Mafeking, iv 571, 575, 590, 595; besieged at Eland's River, iv 357-61; relieved, 428, 429

HORNBY, Major Phipps—see under PHIPPS

HORNBY

**HORSEFLESH**—used at Ladysmith, iv 522; at Kimberley, 561

**HORSE-SICKNESS**—prevalent among Plumer's horses in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 216; immunizing of mules, vi 31. **GLANDERS**—see under that title

**HORSES, Boer**—skill in dealing with them, ii 75

Abandoned—in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 37, in great de Wet hunt, 138

Captured, etc—at Bothaville, iv 223; in Brandwater Basin, 342; at Brynella, ii 313; in Eastern Transvaal, v 181; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215, drives, North-Eastern Free State, 301, near Reddersburg, 309; at Middeldrift, 361; in Cape Colony, 544, 545, 549

Supply—purchase and distribution directed by committees, iii 82; deficiency with Cronje, 111, Sept. '00, iv 473; scarcity in Western Transvaal, v 218, Smuts complains of scarcity in Cape Colony, 587, due to martial law, vi 568; supplies obtained in Hopetown district, v 142, total figures, vi 417

**HORSES, British**—Casualties—at Modder River, 13 Feb '00, in 387, 388; at Kimberley, 16 Feb '00, 413; in Cavalry Division to March '00, vi 15, July '00, vi 435, at Eland's River investment, iv 358, march to Heidelberg, v 49, at Nootgedacht, 104, at Lake Chrissie, 169, at Jamestown, 2 June '01, 310, very heavy, Sept. '01, vi 439, at Modderfontein, v 389, at Yzer Spruit, 409, at Boschbult, 524, at Roodewal, 538; due to Kitchener's centralization, 439; less during drives, 439, casualties at sea, vi 293, 428, average waste in March '01, 417, total casualties, 417, 419

Cavalry—friction with headquarters at Paardeberg, iv 564, 565; deficiency, April '00, 111, 112

Debilitated—treatment of, vi 438, 439

Demand—per quarter, vi 417; month, v 73, urgent in Feb '00, vi 432, Kitchener increases demand, 437

Disembarkation—method, vi 288

Embarkation—number left England up to 31 Oct. '99, ii 113, vi 293, depots, need of, vi 427

Guns—normal complements, vi 466; used for heavy guns, 487, number used to draw them during advance on Barberton, iv 471, at Ladysmith, Nov. '99, 516

Management—lack of skill, v 74, 155; cause of sore backs, 5, 248, importance, vi 444

Paardeberg—starved, iv 474, 475

Peace establishment—insufficiency, vi 425

Poplar Grove—poor condition, iii 564, 565

Quality—the ideal type, vi 420, horses actually supplied, 420, 421, South African, iii 348, vi 420; English, 420; Argentine, 421

Railway Transport—methods discussed, vi 420

Rations—normal, vi 382; reduced to half during Eastern Transvaal operations, Feb. '01, v 171

Registration—system, vi 413

Remounts—see that title

Reserve—creation of, vi 413

Sea-Transport—want of preparations, vi 284, 420; ships employed, vi 286, 420; totals carried, 293

Shoeing—importance of, vi 442, 443

Stampedes—see that title

Supply—purchases before war, vi 418, 414; in South Africa, 415, after outbreak of war, 416; quarterly totals supplied during war, 417; grand total, 417, 419; sources of supply, 418-20, contract prepared for purchases in South Africa, ii 101; numbers available Nov.

**HORSES, British**—continued.

'99, vi 431, Jan '00, 431, during Lord Roberts's advance—number, Feb '00, in 370, 371, number at Paardeberg, 3 March '00, 494, purchases March-April '00, iv 16, 17, methods of purchase, vi 418, cavalry—deficiency, April-June '00, iv 280; supply reduced end 1900, vi 436, 437; supplies available Jan. '01, 437; purchases in Cape Colony, 438; commanded by columns, v 243; augmented, May '01, v 247, 248, supplies at peace, vi 440

Training—lacking, iii 348, European and Boer practices contrasted, ii 75

Transport—unsuitability for, vi 374

Eastern Transvaal operations—deterioration, v 178

Walers—see that title

Weight—excessive, vi 444, carried by Yeomanry, v 5

**HOSKEN, Mr.**—attempted arrest, i 336

**HOSKIER, Lieut-Col.**—killed at Stormberg, ii 490

**HOSPITALS**.—see under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS

**HOSPITALS COMMISSION**—see under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS

**HOTTENTOTS**—see under NATIVES

**HOUSE, Sergt.**—gallantry at Kleinfontein, v 385

**HOUSEHOLD CAVALRY**—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**HOUSES**—see BUILDINGS

**HOUTENBROEK**—Boer position, iv 20

**HOOTKRAL**—armoured train engaged by Hertzog, v 129; great de Wet hunt—operations, 137, 139, 141, 147, 148

**HOUTNER**—battle, iv 96-100

**HOWATER**—action, iii 570, 571, iv 3, 4, great de Wet hunt movements, v 146

**HOWELL, Capt. H. de B.**—at Colesberg, ii 464, 465

**HOWARD, Brig-Gen Sir F.**—portrait, in 166; appointed commander of 7th Infantry Brigade, ii 216, in command of 8th Brigade, iv 510, at Ladysmith, ii 150; at Graskop, iv 408, 409, in action near Lydenburg, 462

**HOWARD, Col. H. R. L.**—in command of 9th Bn I Y, iv 511

**HOWELL'S FARM**—de Wet there, v 47

**HOWICE**—under Gen. Hildyard, v 53

**HOWIE, Major (V C)**—in charge of Australian field hospital, vi 531

**HOYLE, Mr.**—assists in military administration in Transvaal, vi 5

**HUDDART, Midshipman**—killed at Enslin, ii 338, 340

**HUDON, Major**—commands "C" battery, Royal Canadian Artillery, iv 369

**HUDSON, Lieut**—killed at Groenkop, v 435, 439

**HUGHES, Capt**—killed at Colenso, ii 452, 457

**HUGHES, Capt A. M.**—in charge of Repatriation Department in Transvaal, vi 45

**HUGHES, Lieut (New Zealand)**—at New Zealand Hill, ii 141

**HUGHES, Lieut (Royal Irish Fusiliers)**—at Witpoort, iv 307

**HUGHES, Lieut-Col. Sam, M. P.**—urges Canadian Government to send contingent, ii, 88, 93, at Upington, iv 5, 6, intelligence officer to Sir C. Warren, 230, at Faber's Put, 232-4, at Kuruman, 235, 236

**HUGHES-HALLET, Col.**—at Magersfontein, ii 401, 404, 410, 411, at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 362, wounded at Paardeberg, 433, composition and strength of column, v 134; in great de Wet hunt, 134, 135

**HUGO, Comdt.**—in Cape Colony, v 814, 546, 547, mortally wounded, 549

**HUGO, Mr.**—magistrate of Aliwal North—ordered to test bridge, ii 292

HULL, Mr H. C. :—leader of Transvaal “Re-sponsible,” vi 163, appointed Treasurer in Transvaal ministry, 191

HULSTEYN, Sir W. van —see under VAN HULSTEYN

HUMBY, Capt. :—surrenders at Lindley, iv 255, 257

HUME, Col. —appointed director of intelligence, iv 412

HUMPHREY, Major —at Nicholson’s Nek, ii 237, 247, 250

HUMPHREYS, Capt. —at Sannah’s Post, iv 42

HUNGARY :—attitude towards Great Britain, iii 56

HUNT, Col (R.A.) —at Colenso, ii 441, wounded, 442, 457

HUNT-GRUBB, Lieut —taken prisoner at Caesar’s Camp, iv 188

HUNTER, Lieut.-Gen Sir A —portrait, iv 312, sketch, 311, 312, accompanies Indian troops to South Africa, ii 106, chief of the staff to Sir R. Buller, 106, 115, present at interview regarding retention of garrison at Glencoe, 128, question of command at Elandslaagte 179, intrusted with Ladysmith defence, 179, Elandslaagte—orders, 175, at battle of Ladysmith, 231, 232, 234, urges Sir G. White to send cavalry away, 263, iii 147, Intombi Hospital dispute, 163, attacks Gun Hill, 167, 168, sent to Western border, iv 16, given command of 10th Division, 168, its composition, 508, advance on Pretoria—orders and strength of force, 80, at Kimberley, 216, prepares for Mafekeng relief column, 216, crosses Vaal River, 217, at Roodeam, 217, 218; occupies Fourteen Streams, 218, credit due for relief of Mafekeng, 222, enters Transvaal, 223; occupies Christiana, 132, 224, from Christiana to Venteisdorp, 224; takes over command of Ian Hamilton’s column at Heidelberg, 300, composition and strength of column, 311, assumes command of all troops in North-Eastern Free State, July ‘00, 311; at Reitz, 311, at Bethlehem, 311, in Brandwater Basin, 318-21, 323-5, 327, 330, 333, 338-41, 343, Boers surrender, 340, 341 1st de Wet hunt—orders, 414, columns—orders and extent of districts in Free State, iv 489, command, end Aug ‘00, v 4, in Free State, 7, 8; takes over Bloemfontein command, 27; invalidated home, 110

HUNTER, Sir D :—work in connexion with railways, vi 316

HUNTER-WESTON, Col :—at Colesberg, in 139; at Bloemfontein 589; at Kroonstad, iv 123; at Pretoria, ii 155, near Middelburg, 425; composition and strength of column in Cape Colony, v 315, operations, 315, 541, 543

HUNTINGTON, Lieut.—at Faber’s Put, iv, 234

HUNTLEY, Lieut (I.L.H.) —portrait, ii 180

HURDMAN, Major W. G. —commands “D” battery, Royal Canadian Artillery—with Gen. Ian Hamilton’s column, iv 394

HUSSAR HILL —Gen. Buller occupies it, in 407, 498

HUSSARS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

HUTCHINSON, Sir W. Hely.— see HELY-HUTCHINSON

HUTSEN, Capt. —in action at Geluk, iv 446

HUTTON, Major-Gen E. T. H.—portrait, iv 398, previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; draws up scheme for training mounted infantry, 1888, 31; credit due for good training, iv 109, given command of 1st Brigade M.I., 78, 79, 87, its composition, 504; at Brandfort, 102, 103; at Vet River, 105, 108, 109; arrives at Smaldeel, 110; at Zand River, 111, 116-9; at Kroonstad, 122; at Bothaville, 129, 130; Johannesburg operations and movements, 188, 140, 141, 147-9; advances on Pretoria, 153, 155-7; distance marched by M.I. during

HUTTON, Maj-Gen E. T. H.—continued. advance on Pretoria, 161, at Pretoria, 278; towards Rustenburg, 344, 345; operations to South-East Pretoria, 387-91, 395-8, advance on Middelburg, 402, 404-7, Komati Poort advance—operations, 436, 444, 457, 464, 470, 472, 473, strength of force, Sept. ‘00, 465; returns to England; eulogy, 485

HYDE Mr. —at Nicholson’s Nek, ii 238, 242

HYNDMAN, Mr. :—opinion on Joint Inquiry, i 316

IMPATI MOUNTAIN —source of Dundee water supply, ii 146, 151, importance of position at Talana, 151; inaction of Comdt Erasmus, 168, Bois shell Gen Yule, 198, 199

IMPERIAL LIGHT HORSE.—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

IMPERIAL LIGHT INFANTRY —see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

IMPERIAL MILITARY RAILWAYS —see under RAILWAYS

IMPERIAL YEO MANRY —see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—YEO MANRY

IMPERIALISM —effect of war, services of Mr. Chamberlain, i 12, 13, Imperialism versus racial Nationalism, 22, first stirrings, 53, Mr. Rhodes’s influence in Cape Colony, i 104; Diamond Jubilee in Johannesburg, 218; sketch of the growth of the idea of a United Empire, in 3, 4, 23, the war and Imperialism, 3, 4, 23-30, 46, 47, 537, a struggle between Imperialism and Separatism, vi 1, 2; annexation involved, 2, 3, Milner’s idea of South Africa’s part in Imperial movement, vi 19, 20, 169, his farewell speech at Johannesburg, 169, 170, Imperialism and South African patriotism, 170, i 104; Boer acceptance of Empire, 201

INCENSE HILL —Gen. Botha in action, v 343

INDEPENDENCE.—see under TRANSVAAL

INDIA.—Army—reorganized after the Mutiny, 5; organization compared with British system, iii 333, 334, number of regulars, in 30; strength of volunteer force, 30; number of Imperial Service troops, ii 30; average number of British troops kept there, 5; frontier warfare described, iv 494

Labour Question—coolies sent to Natal, vi 103; labourers—endeavour to secure them for mines, 114

South Africa —reasons for despatch of troops, ii 105; troops ordered to South Africa, i 342; despatched, in 106; question of sending large number discussed, iii, 6; strength of 1st contingent, i 351; land at Durban Oct. ‘99, 372, total number sent out in 1st year of war, iii 45

The War—native princes—generous patriotism, iii 45, natives—number in Ladysmith, iv 516, people—generosity in contributing to war funds, iii 45

INDIAN AMBULANCE CORPS :—see under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS

INDIAN CONTINGENT.—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

INDIAN MUTINY :—importance of the issues involved, i 1, 2

INDIANS.—usefulness at Ladysmith, iv 522, 524, British Indian question in South Africa, vi 130-4

INDOPA MOUNTAIN :—occupied by Sir R. Buller, iv 171

INDUMENI MOUNTAIN.—described, ii 150; Gen. Yale shifts camp there, 109

INDUSTRIAL COMMISSION — *see* under TRANS-VAAL

INFANTRY — *see* under ARMY, BRITISH. Regiments — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

INFANTRY, MOUNTED — *see* MOUNTED INFANTRY and also under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Mounted Infantry

INGAGANE RIVER — neglect of British to destroy bridge, ii 114, 115

INGLEFIELD, Major — at Nooitgedacht, v 104

INGLEFIELD, Col — at Bethlehem, v 428

INGLIS, Capt — killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372

INGOGI RIVER — flood delays convoy March '01, v 176

INGOGO — Sir G. Colley attacked by Boers, 1881, 1 66, percentage of British losses 1881, ii 63, Gen Knov arrives there Oct '99, 144

INGOGO CAMP — Buller's troops there, iv 180

INGOGO RIVER — neglect of British to destroy bridge ii 144

INGOUVILLE-WILLIAMS, Lieut.-Col — in Eastern Transvaal — at Middelburg Nov. '01, v 448, reaches Carolina, 450, in action near Ermelo, 451, night raid at Trigardsfontein, 454, near Swazi border, 455, operations, April '02, 558, 561, in North-Eastern Transvaal — operations, Oct '01, 361, in Bothasberg, 465, pursues Government, Oct 01, 466, in Western Transvaal, May '01, at Klerksdorp, 231, in action at Witpoort, 233, at Doornberg, 234, composition and strength of column May '01, 280, captures Boer laager at Leeuwdoorn, 280, to relief of Moedwil, 283, sent against Kemp, 284, column, May '02, 580, captures convoy near Wolmaransstad, 326, 327

INHLAZATIE MOUNTAIN — movements against Botha, v 352, 354

INITIATIVE — *see* under ARMY, BRITISH

INKANDI MOUNTAIN — Botha moves there, v 343

INKONSON, Lieut. — awarded Victoria Cross, vi 515

INKWELO — Sir R. Buller occupies it, iv 185, and places guns there, 187, gun in action, 189

INKWELOAN — attacked by Buller, iv 187, 188

INNES, Lieut (Black Watch) — wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415

INNES, Lieut (Rifle Brigade) — at South Rand Mine, v 119, 120

INNES, Sir J. Rose — gets up petition for release of Reform prisoners, i 179, Jameson laid inquiry — endeavours to conciliate the Bond, 191; President of Supreme Court in Transvaal, vi 30

INNISKILLING HILL — operations, iii 513, 522-8, 535, 541

INQUIRY, COURT OF — Imtombi Hospital, iv 519

INTABANKULU — Botha reaches there, v 352

INTELLIGENCE — *see also* SPIES

INTER-COLONIAL CONFERENCE — on Customs and Railways, at Bloemfontein 1903, vi 97; at Pretoria, 1908, affirms principle of political union, vi 211

INTER-COLONIAL COUNCIL — its genesis and objects, vi 85-6; temporarily continued under Letters Patent, vi 189

INTERNATIONAL PEACE CONGRESS — *see* under PARIS

INTERVENTION — In Transvaal affairs — attitude of British Government, i 174, 319, 328, 334; of Sir A. Milner, 246-53, 340, 341; of Schreiner ministry, 289

Between Great Britain and the Boers — attitude of United States, iii 59, 60, of European Powers, 61-6; of Great Britain, 61; Holland, i 37, 38, v 510

INTINTANYONE (or Tintwa Inyoni) — meaning of word, ii 203; for action, *see* RIETFONTAEN

ITOMBI CAMP — *see* under LADYSMITH — Siege

INTOMBI RIVER — Dartnell crosses, v 173; bridge built for convoy, 176

INTRENCHMENTS — *see* under FORTIFICATIONS

IRENE STATION — garrison, iv 272

IRISH BRIGADE — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER — Foreign Corps

IRISH GUARDS — *see* REGIMENTAL UNITS

IRREGULAR CORPS — general description, vi 276, expiration of enlistment, v 71, 72; names with details, 612-4, quality, 85, 288, 502, 503, raised early 1901, 83, 84, strength, v 247, 248; use — scope restricted by military authorities, ii 289, 290; *see also* under REGIMENTAL UNITS for particular corps

IRRIGATION — proposals of Sir W. Willcocks, vi 36, Milner's work in new colonies, 143

IRVINE, Col J. L. — R.E. at Trichardt's Drift, in 219; at Spion Kop, 294, 302; at Vaal Krantz, 316, orders 24 Feb., 532; at Halt's Hollow, 537; summarized, vi 341

ISABELLAPOONTEIN : — Ian Hamilton reaches there, iv 104

ISANDHLWANA — battle, 1879, referred to, 1 63; effect upon Boers, ii 63

“ISTS,” H.M.S. — *see* under NAVY

ISRAEL'S FARM — action, iv 228, 221

ISRAEL'S POORT — action, iv 73, 74; de Wet crosses line of posts, v 133

ITALA, Fort — post attacked by Botha, v 344-S

ITALIAN CORPS — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER — Foreign Corps

ITALIANS — Cape Colony — importation suggested, vi 103, employed on Rand mines, 117

ITALY — attitude — contingent offered, in 56

IVEAGH, Lord — furnishes hospital, vi 533

IZDEBSKI, M. — organizes a criminal investigation department, vi 592

JACKAL TREE (Mafeking) — Boer head laager there, iv 579

JACKALSFONTEIN — action, v 813

JACKSON, Major H. M. (R.E.) — in charge of survey section, vi 352

JACKSON, Major R. W. M. — appointed chief ordnance officer at base ports, vi 456

JACOBS, Comdt. — at Orange River, in 118, in Wolverine action, iii 380, 381

JACOBS, Comdt. J. N. — in command of Boshof district, v 235, in North-Western Free State drive, 307, at Vereeniging Conference, 558

JACOBSDAL — commando — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State; headquarters of Prinsloo, ii 322; Lord Methuen decides to march there, 346; Boers retire there after Modder River, 358, 359. Lord Roberts occupies it, iii 397, 408; garrison, 404, attacked by Boers, v 25, 26; garrison withdrawn, 86

JACOB-RUST — “Winburg” column concentrated there, iv 102

JACOBSSZ, Comdt. F. P. — at Vereeniging Conference, v 583

JACOBSSZ, Comdt. Jan — in command of Harrismith district, v 235, at Langberg, 436

JACOBSSZ, Mr. Louis — appointed Acting State Attorney, Transvaal; takes the field, iv 475; at Paardeplaats, v 198, attends Peace Conference at Klerksdorp, 527

JACQMIN, M. — “les chemins de fer pendant la guerre de 1870-1,” referred to, vi 303

JAGD DRIFT — operations, Mar. '01, v 177, 178

JAGD SPRUT — convoy attacked by De la Rey, v 498, 499

JAGER, Field-Cornet Zacharias de — *see* DE JAGER

JAGERSFONTEIN — attacked, v 25

JAGERSRUIT — Rimington moves against de Wet, v 420; Boers break through line, 480

JAMES, Major H. E. R. :—Army Medical Service reform work, vi 542

JAMES, Lieut (R.N.) :—at Colenso, ii 442; at Spion Kop, iii 288, 286

JAMES, Lieut. :—at Lichtenburg, v 223

JAMESON, Dr. A. :—appointed Commissioner of Lands in Transvaal, vi 57

JAMESON, Surg.-Gen. :—Director General Army Medical Service, vi 502, 543

JAMESON, Dr. L S. :—portrait, i 150, Administrator of Rhodesia, prevents Boer invasion, 1891, 106, undertakes to smuggle rifles into Johannesburg, 153; force on Transvaal border, 160, Reformers request his aid, 163, 164; makes raid into Transvaal, captured at Doornkop, 167, leader of Cape Progressives, vi 192; forms ministry, 193, appreciation of administration, 193, administrative difficulties, 194, efforts to enlist support of Moderates, 194, review of ministry (1904-8), 193-5, resignation and defeat, 195, supports movement for South African Union, 210, services at Convention, 214, suggests title for Orange River Colony, 217

JAMESON RAID :—analogy, i 6 described, 149-79, opinion on its objects, 161, its originator, 162, attitude of the Reformers, 165, strength of the force, 166, Transvaal invaded, 166; force captured, 167, alarm of Boers, 168, results, 180, effect on British Empire, 193, and on Uitlanders, 215, the claim for compensation, Kruger demands settlement of indemnity, 276, arbitration proposed by Chartered Company, 277; tactical skill but indifferent shooting of Boers, vi 65; guns recaptured by British at Elandslaagte, 195; one in Buluwayo, both in action, Feb '00, vi 201, Inquiry 1897, i 196-9; Summary of Report of Committee, 197, 198; prisoners sentenced, 179, leaders sentenced, 196; Pretorius-Kruger Free State raid—comparison, 48; feeling regarding safety of prisoners, 178, petition for release of prisoners, 179; Committee of Inquiry and telegrams of Mr. Rhodes, 199

JAMESTOWN :—Boers occupy it, ii 294; numbers en route to Dordrecht, 303, Gen. Brabant occupies it, iii 593, captured by Kritzinger, v 310

JAMMERSBERG BRIDGE :—siege, iv 56-60

JAN MASSILI :—Plumer joins Mafeking relief column, 'v 208, 220

JAPAN :—attitude, iii 60, 61

JASFONTEIN :—Boers driven out of position, iii 127

JERANS, Surgeon J. T. :—“The Naval Brigades in South African War,” referred to, vi 470

JEFFCOAT, Capt. :—at Bergendal, iv 464, killed at Tafel Kop, v 426

JEFFREYS, Col. H. B. :—at Putter’s Kraal, ii 362, at Stormberg, 376 in great de Wet hunt, v 137, 138, 151, 152, in North-Eastern Transvaal, 200; at Pietersburg, 204

JELF, Lieut. R. T. :—work with army telegraph, vi 355

JENKINS, Lieut. :—killed at Colenso, ii 457

JENNER, Col. :—chief of staff to Rhodesian Field Force, iv 383 at Oshoek, v 453

JEPPESTOWN :—commando—*see REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal*

JERICHO :—raid, v 60

JERVIS, Col. Sir J. :—at Colesberg, iii 132; at Diamond Hill, iv 285; at Zilikat’s Nek, 350, operations against Kritzinger at Zastron, v 385, in action at Kalkoenskraal 454; succeeded by Major Valentinn, 456; transferred to Free State, 456; composition of column, 473, 477; in North-Eastern Free State, 473

JERVIS, Capt. Hon. St. L. :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

JEUDWINE, Major :—in Cape Colony, v 311, 318

JOFFE, Mr. :—sentenced for carrying on illicit liquor traffic, '00, i 122

JOHANNESBURG :—Administration—during early months of war, iv 149-52; after British occupation, vi 583-601, iv 497

Begbie’s factory—manufactures ammunition, in 82, wrecked, ii 70, iv 150

Boers—approve Kruger’s franchise proposals, i 288

Bogus conspiracy—May 16 '99, i 301, 302

Chamber of Mines—President endeavours to allay excitement, '94, i 141, protests against liquor traffic, i 121; attitude on dynamite monopoly, 235

Chamber of Trade—in favour of Chinese, vi 119

Chamberlain, Mr.—arrives, vi 80

Civil administration—municipal government conferred by Kruger, 218; condemned by Uitlanders, 227, organization, v 276, vi 15, 16

Clothing factory—started by Boers, ii 82

Commando—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal*

Diamond Jubilee—celebration, i 218

District—Gen French appointed to command it, v 49, importance of it, 58

District West of—commanders and extent, v 227, 496

Dynamite factory—manufactures ammunition, ii 82

Education—technical and engineering institute started, vi 143

Forts—money voted for erection, i 147; demolition urged by South African League, 283, construction decided, ii 66, Uitlanders complain of, i 223

Garrison—required to preserve order—insufficient, iv 392, Sept-Nov '00, v 47; Nov '00, 59

Kruger—threat to Uitlanders, i 90; speech at Wanderers’ Hall, 136

Military Governor—Lieut.-Col. Mackenzie appointed, iv 153; office abolished, vi 15

Milner, Lord—makes it his headquarters, vi 13, his reasons, 32, belief in its potential influence, 19, addresses of welcome from Transvaal towns, vi 117; farewell speech, 168-70

Mines—danger to, iv 151; rapid expansion the key of Milner’s policy, vi 18, 19

Name—origin, i 108

Operations—May-June '00, iv 138-48

Plot—to capture officers at race meeting, iv 392, vi 593-4, foreign consuls support English action, 393

Police—Edgar case, i 223, disarmed, i 303; for performances during war, *see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS*; force organized by mine owners, iv 150; Major F. J. Davies appointed chief of, 153

Population—number of burghers and Uitlanders, i 227; exodus of Uitlanders, 243, 336; normal proportion of Dutch and Uitlanders, iv 149

Press—advocates 5 years’ franchise, i 260

Protected area—formed, v 324, 325; Nov. '01, 390

Refugees—number returning, 1901-2, v 404; vi 22-24

Revolution—imminence in '95, i 158; negotiations with Rhodes, 160, 161; the Reform Committee’s letter, 162-4; the flag question, 165; upset by raid, 167; Sir H. Robinson induces Reformers to lay down their arms, 173, 175; case for the Reformers, 178

Riot—at labour meeting, i 348

Stock Exchange—in favour of Chinese labour, vi 119

JOHANNESBURG—*continued*.

Surrender—demanded by Lord Roberts, iv 149

Trade—serious condition, Aug. '99, i 135

Uitlanders—meeting of protest broken up by Boers, Jan 14 '99, i 223, 224; meeting at Wanderers' Hall, 242, 243, reject franchise proposals, 306, exodus, Sept '99, 243, 336, field-cornet fails to keep list of names registered for franchise, 135

Waterworks—attacked by Theron's Scouts, iv 480

"JOHANNESBURG LEADER":—editor arrested, i 136

"JOHANNESBURG MINING JOURNAL":—charge against Netherlands Railway Co, i 116

JOHANNESBURG MOUNTED RIFLES—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH*

JOHANNESBURG POLICE—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER*

"JOHANNESBURG STAR":—suspended, 1897, i 217; attempted arrest of editor, 336, editor resigns on Chinese labour question, vi 119

JOHNSON, Col.:—at Waterval Drift, ii 398, 399; at Kimberley, 492

JOHNSON, Lieut.—wounded at battle of Lady-smith, ii 255

JOHNSON, Lieut.:—at Welgevonden, v 172

JOHNSON, Lieut. Mayson.—in action at Fort Prospect, v 348, 349

JOHNSON-SMYTH, Capt.:—killed at Vaal Krantz, iii 318

JOHNSTON, Lieut.-Col.:—senior medical officer in Natal, vi 512

JOHNSTON, Col D A.—member of committee on representation in new colonies, vi 184

JOHNSTONE, Capt F R, V.C. (I L H):—portrait, ii 180, awarded Victoria Cross for gallantry at Elandslaagte, ii 189

JOHNSTONE, Lieut. R (K.R R C):—wounded at Talana, ii 174

JOHNSTONE'S KOPJE (Kimberley).—operations, iv 552-4

JOINT INQUIRY:—negotiations, i 309-20, 336, 337, 347; reasons for not reverting to it, 343, 344

JONES (Policeman)—charge of murder of Mr T J. Edgar, i 222-5

JONES, Lieut. Digby (R E):—at Wagon Hill, iii 171; at Wagon Point, 183, 184, killed, 187

JONES, Capt. E P.—at Freie in command of naval contingent, ii 422, at Colenso, 450

JONES, Capt. F. G.—at Inniskilling Hill, iii 526

JONES, Maj.-Gen. Inigo—takes over command of Guards Brigade, iv 78, 503, in Cape Colony—given command of midlands, v 130, 312; constructs blockhouses, 314, 315

JONES, Lieut. W. T. C.—at Enslin—wounded, ii 338, 340

JOOSTE, Capt.:—organizes a corps of scouts at Jacobsdal, ii 388

JOOSTE, Comdt.—occupies Kenhardt, iii 493; at Upington, iv 3-6

JORDAAN, Adjt.—killed at Lydenburg, v 465

JORDAAN, Comdt. (O.F.S).—in Griqualand West, ii 297

JORDAAN, Comdt. J. F. (Vryheid):—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583

JORISSEN, Dr.—quotation from book, i 52, 59; member of joint commission, 1877, 54; member of deputation to England, 1877, 58-60, writes Transvaal proclamations, 80, complains of divulgence of Volksraad decisions, 86

JOSEPHINA'S DAL (Babiaansberg).—action, iv 106, 107

JOUBERT, Asst.-Gen. David:—head of Carolina commando, iv 513; at Estcourt, ii 305-11; at Weenen, 308; at Mooi River, 311, at Graskop, iv 384, attacks railway near Volksrust, 399, near Amersfoort, 438; to Amsterdam, 439; escorts Government across Delagoa line, v 450, 451

JOUBERT, Comdt.—in Brandwater Basin, iv 342

JOUBERT, General Fians—portrait, i 372

JOUBERT, Comdt. Gideon—in command of Bethulie and Smithfield commandos, v 235

JOUBERT, Comdt. Joshua—at Talana, ii 155

JOUBERT, Field-Cornet—at Elandslaagte, ii 180, killed, 194

JOUBERT, Field-Cornet.—captured at Bothasberg, v 465

JOUBERT, General Piet—portrait, i 134, 352, ii 54; sketch, iv 25, known as "Slim Piet," iii 70; in war against Sechele, ii 61; with deputation to London, 1878, i 63; quotation from letter to Lobengula, 71; conducts campaign against Kafir chiefs, ii 64; Leader of Progressive Party, i 132, opposed to 1890 franchise scheme, 134; supports 7 years' term, 299, helps to organize Banyaaland Tiek, 105, 108; defeated at presidential election 1893, 138, 139, attitude after election, 140, conducts successful war against Malaboch's Kaffirs in Zoutpansberg, ii 65; dissatisfaction with Kruger's policy, i 89, 133, supports Sir A Milner's proposals *re* Uitlanders, 260, objects to construction of Pretoria forts, ii 70; opposes increase of armaments, 71; sends ammunition to Bloemfontein, i 305, attitude at Paardekraal meeting, 288; discusses war plan with Mr Fischer, 317, 318; urges defensive attitude, 353; delay in preparations, ii 120; plan of operations, 125, 126; complaints against his inaction, i 373. dilatoriness in invading Natal, ii 142; fears of a mine ambush, 143, in command of main body of Transvaalers, ii 123; departs for Natal, 142; at Sandspruit, i 371, proclamation against injury to property and individuals, 143, at Dannhauser, 144, at Newcastle, 144; occupies Laing's Nek, 144, sends message of sympathy to Mrs Penn-Symons, 209; at battle of Ladysmith 219, 220, 235, failure to push home after battle, in 158, sanctions Intombi camp, in 157 yields to demand to advance south of Tugela, ii 303, in 161, marches south, ii 306; at Estcourt, 308, accident at Willow Grange, 317; returns from Estcourt expedition, 164; urges necessity of peace, ii 69, orders Intombi Camp to be abolished, 163, views attack on Caesar's Camp, 190; passive attitude during attack, 202; on the Upper Tugela, 213, orders Spion Kop to be retaken, 254; refuses reinforcements to Viljoen at Vaal Krantz, 310, urges Kruger to negotiate peace, 330, visits Helpmakaar after Vaal Krantz, 330, urges relief of Gen. Cronje, 472, 473; orders Botha to stay in positions at Tugela, 511; at Pieter's Hill, 536, 544; retreats to Glencoe, 548; seriously ill, 548; departs for Pretoria, 548; Ladysmith tactics criticized by Comte de Villebois Mareuil, iv 212; attends Krygsraad at Kroonstad, 26; causes of failure, ii 90; starts heliograph corps, vi 362, death, iv 25

JOUBERT, Mrs.—stays in her husband's camp, ii 80; watches battle of Caesar's Camp, 190

JOUBERT'S FARM.—Sir R. Buller camps there, iv 195

JUDELEWITZ, Hermann:—acts as rebel leader at Prieska, iv 227; killed at Kheis, 228

JUDGE, Mr. E. A.:—at Kimberley, iv 562

JULY'S KRAAL:—demonstration, iv 332

JUNCTION DRIFT (Zand River) —operations, iv 117, 120  
JUST, Mr. H. W. —accompanies Mr Chamberlain to South Africa, vi 78

KAALFONTEIN:—Gen. Beyers attacks it, v 111, 112  
KAALFONTEIN STATION:—garrison, iv 272  
KAALFONTEIN BRIDGE:—blockhouses built, drive, v 422  
KAAP MUIDEN:—bridge blown up, iv 387, vi 326; supplies carried across, 395  
KAAPSCHÉ HOOP:—operations, iv 441, 464, 470, 472, 473  
“KAFFIR BARGAIN”:—refused by Lord Milner, i 278, substituted for his proposals, 328  
KAFFIR KOP:—movement against de Wet, v 427, 428, supply depot formed, 468, drive, 475, 469  
KAFFIR RIVER STATION:—posts extended, v 286  
KAFFIR SPRUIT:—operations, v 169  
KAFFIRS:—*see* under NATIVES  
KAFFIR'S KRAAL:—operations, v 226  
KAFFRARIA:—volunteers raised, iii 95  
KAFFRARIAN RIFLES:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
KAFFIRSTAD:—night raid, v 458  
KALK KRAAL:—great de Wet hunt—operations, v 147  
KALKKRANS:—de Wet crosses Spruit, v 488, 489  
KALKOEN KRAANZ:—Zand River operations, iv 116  
KALKOENKRANS:—drive, v 485  
KALKOENSKRAAL:—action, v 454  
KALK SPRUIT:—Ramington's movements, v 424  
KAMEELDRIFT:—garrison, iv 385  
KAMEELFONTEIN:—Diamond Hill operations, iv 285, 286, 291  
KAMPERSDAM:—Boers mount “Long Tom,” ii 410, 411, iv 563  
KANE, Lieut.:—killed at Itala, v 346  
KANYA:—capital of Bangwaketsi tribe, iv 200; made a base for supplies, 206; cyclists' post established, 207; Col. Plumer there, 207; Col. Baden-Powell sends there for supplies, 593  
KARBONATJE'S KRAAL:—great de Wet hunt operations, v 149, 150  
KARIE POORT:—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 35, 37  
KARIE SIDING:—action, iv 19-22  
KARROO:—prevalence of dust-storms, ii 276, 277  
KATBOSCH:—Boers repulsed, iv 268  
KATTEGAT:—great de Wet hunt movements, v 150, 151  
KAVANAGH, Col.:—in Cape Colony, v 315, 319, 394, 541, 545, 550  
KEATE, Mr.:—Griqualand West arbitration, i 46, 49, iv 509  
KEEROM:—operations, iv 334  
KEIR, Col. J. L.:—composition of column, v 473; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477, 478, 482, 484, 491, 492; in Western Transvaal, 512, 513, 516, 519, 520  
KEITH, Capt.:—killed at Lindley, iv 254, 255  
KEITH, Mr.:—imprisoned for treason, i 139  
KEITH-FALCONER, Lieut.-Col.:—killed at Belmont, ii 291  
KEKEWICH, Col. R. G.:—portrait, iv 536  
Kimberley:—appointed commander of, ii 111, given command of frontier line, 183; arrives in the town, iv 535; declares a state of siege, ii 275, iv 544; declares Boer annexation void, ii 276; stock of supplies, 890; requests more rifles, iv 537; boldness in ex-

KEKEWICH, Col. R. G.—*continued*  
tending perimeter, 540; controls defences, 542; telephone talk with Sir A. Milner, 544; rejects Wessels's offer to women and children, 545, 546; reconnaissances &c, 546, 551-4, 556; relations with Mr. Rhodes, 547, 550, 551, 555, in 368, plan for removing civilians, iv 557, 558; movements Dec., 553; receives deputation urging relief, 564; conduct discussed, 566, 567

Transvaal, Western:—at Olifant's Nek, iv 357, 421; composition of column, v 110, 377, 495; succeeds Maj.-Gen. Douglas, 110, in command at Cyferfontein, 110, 111, in command of Klersdorp railway, 227, in Magaliesberg, 326, in Zwartruggens, 327, takes over command at Naauwpoort, 377, attacked at Moedwil; wounded, 378-83, in Zwartruggens, 383; guards blockhouse construction, 495; captures Alberts at Grunsfontein, 496; moves south from Lichtenburg, 498, in Yzer Spruit action, 500; co-operates with Methuen, 502, reorganizes column, 512, 513, in 1st drive, 514-7; later movements, 518, 519, 524, 525, night raid at Barber's Pan, 527; drive April '02, 528, in action at Roodeval, 531-5; in last drive, 530, 581

KELHAM, Lieut.-Col.:—at Magersfontein, ii 405; wounded, 401, 416  
KELLER, Capt.:—wounded at Moedwil, v 381  
KELLNER, Dr.:—presents keys of Bloemfontein to Lord Roberts, iii 590  
KELLY, Lieut.-Col. Vandaleur:—commands 2nd New South Wales Contingent, vi 531  
KELLY, Maj.-Gen. Sir W. F.:—portrait, vi 256; adjutant-general, v 274, acts as chief of staff, iii 397

KELLY, Major:—at Spion Kop, iii 258  
KELLY, Capt.:—wounded at Stormberg, ii 380  
KELLY, Field-Cornet:—at Rhodes Drift, ii 271  
KELLY-KENNY, Lieut.-Gen. Sir T.:—portrait, iii 450, in command of 6th Division, 337, 370; its composition, 375, iv 506, disposition, iii 377; line of advance suggested, 341; orders from Lord Roberts, 348; at Naauwpoort, 346, 358; plan for cutting off Stormberg, 346; at Wegdraai, 389; at Klip Kraal action, 406; at Paardeberg, 418, 419, 424, 425, 427, 430, 436, 437, 438, 450, 451; at Poplar Grove, 561-3, 569, at Driefontein, 576, 579-82, 585; left at Bloemfontein, iv 90, 263; strengthens them, 265, 266; strength of troops, 239; dispositions, 244; reinforces Kroonstad garrison, 264, in charge of Free State operations, v 4, vi 577; gives up command, v 271

KHMP, Gen.:—in command of Krugersdorpers, iv 513; at Springs, 383, in action at Koifspruit, 396; near Belfast, 441, at Bergendal, 460; at Pietersburg, v 46; in Western Transvaal, 40 at Nooitgedacht, 97, 102, moves to Eastern Transvaal; damages line near Springs, 163; movements, Feb.-May '01, 218, 221, 222, 232, 233, 280, 282-4, in action at Geduld, 224, 225; in Zwartruggens, 280, 327; at Vlakfontein, 282-4, in action at Moedwil, 379, 381, 382; at Kleinfontein, 384; command, 496; in Yzer Spruit action, 498-500, at Tweebosch, 504, escapes from drive, 515-7, in action at Boschkuil, 520-3; concentrates, 529; makes demonstration, 530; in Roodeval action, 531-5; at Vereeniging Conference, 533; attitude, 587, 588, 601

KRINHARDT:—Boers occupy it, iii 493; force there, iv 3; occupied by British, 6; rebellion organized by Maritz, v 450; rebels join Smuts, 545

KENILWORTH:—strength of defence force, iv 538; position, 589

KENNA, Major:—in North-Eastern Free State, v 483

KEOGH, Lieut-Col A.—work with medical service, vi 542, appointed deputy director-general 543

KERIN, Major—at Ladysmith, iv 518

KERET, Capt., the Earl of—portrait, iv frontispiece

KESTULL, Rev. J. D.—chaplain to President Steyn, v 527, “Through Shot and Flame”—acknowledgment, 527, referred to, 489, 564, 600, at Klerksdorp Conference, 527; at Vereeniging Conference, 585

KEULEMANS, Lieut :—with Free State artillery, iv 27

KHAMA :—*see under NATIVES*—Kaffirs (Bechuanas)

KHEIS :—rebel laager captured, iv 227, 228

KIMBERLEY, Lord—President Brand—telegram to respecting termination of hostilities, Feb 1881, 167; war—attitude, 308

KIMBERLEY—  
Boers—attitude, ii 135, reinforcements, ii 390, motives for investment, 533, close in, 544, 545, strength, 545, 562, demand surrender, 545, open the siege, 546, move south, 551, 553, dispositions, 562  
Command—given to Col Kekewich, ii 111, taken over by Col. Porter, in 414; taken over by Lord Methuen, 478  
Defence—reinforcements sent up, i 349; opposition of Cape Government, ii 102, and of Mr Schreiner, 110; preparations and negotiations, ii 111, iv 533, 584, 589-41, strength of garrison, ii 133, investment justified, 134; volunteers called out, in 98, defences and local forces, iv 536-42, disposition of troops and staff arrangements, 543  
Hospital—*see under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS*  
Lord Methuen—expedition to north-west, iv 211, 212  
Mines—operations early in siege, iv 547  
Population, iv 589, 543  
Relief—clamour of inhabitants, Nov., ii 287, impatience of Mr Rhodes and civilians, iv 547-51, entrusted to Sir C. Warren, ii 108, Lord Methuen's force, ii 320, 321, Lord Roberts' plans, iii 369, 371-3, effected by Gen. French, 396, iv 566, Gen French's operations at Macfarlane's and Dronfield, ii 410, 413; Boers retreat, 410  
Siege, iv 533-67, declared by Col Kekewich, ii 275, operations up to Nov 4 '99, 275, 276; situation, Feb '00, ii 368, sorties, ii 390, operations at Alexanderstein, 396, iv 546, 566, Boer laager captured at Fort Susannah, ii 396; water supply, iv 539, supplies, 543, 544, 560, 561; attempts to get rid of natives, 549; employed on relief works, 547; action at Macfarlane's, 544, 545, action at Carter's Ridge, 552, 553, demonstration, 553, 554; question of removing civilians, 556-8; events, Dec.-Jan., 559, 560; mortality of children, 562, bombardment, 568-5

KIMBERLEY COLUMN—takes part in drive in South-Western Free State, v 286, its heterogeneous character, v 501

KIMBERLEY LIGHT HORSE:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

KIMBERLEY MOUNTED CORPS:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

KIMBERLEY MOUNTED TROOPS:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

KIMBERLEY VOLUNTEERS:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

KINGAID, Col.:—sent to South Africa as special service officer, ii 101, at Orange River Bridge, 137; at Paardeberg, iii 483  
“KINDERGARTEN”:—Milner's young men, vi 147, 148; work done, towards the movement for Union, vi 208, 209, 213

KING, Major—at Stael's Drift, v 343, in North-Eastern Free State, v 473

KING, Major A. J.—action at Boshof, iv 213

KING, Lieut (A. & S. H.)—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416

KING, Lieut.—at Van Wyk's Vlei action, v 51

KING-HALL, Major—at Jagersfontein, v 25; Hall, Major King—*see under KING-HALL*

KING'S KOPJE (Helvetia)—captured by Boers, v 121, 122

KING'S POST—occupied by Col. Knox, ii 231

KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

KINLOCH, Major D. A.—at Belmont, ii 320

KIPLING, Mr. Rudyard—tribute to Gen. Joubert, iv 26, quotation, vi (xvi)

KIRKHAM, Corporal—in Ladybrand siege, v 6

KIRKPATRICK, Farrier-Sergt.—at Moedwil, v 382

KIRSTEN'S SCOUTS:—*see REGIMENTAL UNITS*

KIRSTER, Comdt.—at Vet River, v 302

KITCHENER, Lord—portrait, ii 424  
Army—request for infantry reinforcements, vi 256  
Blockhouses—policy, v 402, 403  
Boer generals—present at interview in London, 75, appointed chief of staff to Lord Roberts, ii 464, iii 835, nature of duties, 336, iv 93; leaves Khartoum, in 336, at Gibralter, joins Lord Roberts there, 336, appointed to reorganize transport, 352, leaves Cape Town for the front, 365; at De Kiel's Drift, 384, accompanies 6th Division from Waterval Drift, 389; at Klip Kraal, 405, 407; at Paardeberg, 417, 422-8, 435-9; question of command, 418, 419; justification of his decision to attack, 446-9, anomalous position, 450; at Naauwpoort, 479, at Arundel, 488, at Kimberley, 492, 493; sent to crush rebellion in Cape Colony, 571, iv 4, 5, occupies Prieska, in 594; returns to Bloemfontein, 594; measures to prevent invasion of Cape Colony by de Wet, iv 55; superintends Wepener relief arrangements, 65, defence preparations of Transvaal lines of communication, 266, 271, 272; in Free State, 272, at Pretoria, 411; 1st de Wet hunt operations, 423, 424, 427, 428, relieves Eland's River, 428, 429, returns to Pretoria, 431, supervises repair of line at Nelspruit, 481, reorganizes traffic at Komati Poort, 483, controls 2nd de Wet hunt operations, v 39, 43, visits Natal, 27; succeeds to command in South Africa, 43, 65, problem of the guerrilla war, 65-93, Eastern Transvaal scheme of operations, 126, 158, 159; orders to columns, 162, difficulties before him, 182; aims, 291, protective measures taken in Cape Colony, 127-30, movements against Kritzinger, 129, 130; great de Wet hunt—orders and movements 132-4, 139, 140, 146; Northern Transvaal operations, 195, 199, 200, 205, Western Transvaal operations, Feb.-May '01, 218-20; district organization in Free State, 236, policy in Cape Colony, 242, 243; refuses sanction to Transvaal Government to send envoy to Europe, 291; North-Western Free State drives—plan, 304-6; plans first drive in Cape Colony, 314; general instructions issued to columns, 322; North-Eastern Free State drives—organization, etc., 472, 473, 475, 481, 491, 492; measures in Western Transvaal against De la Rey, 500, 514, tries to induce Cape Government to construct railway to Lambert's Bay, 543  
Capture—narrow escapes, iv 266, v 199  
Character—sketch, iii 335, 336, v 134, 270  
Centralization—*see ARMY, BRITISH*—Centralization  
Chief of Staff—Sir Ian Hamilton appointed, v 410

KITCHENER, Lord—*continued*

Command—unique fitness, v 275; offers resignation, 275; resigns, vi 41

Commanders—method of selection, v 89, 273

Control—policy, v 89-91

Despatches—criticized, v 411, 412

Drives—methods criticized, v 469, 470; compared with Lord Roberts's scheme in advance to Pretoria, iv 85, 86

Financial Adviser—post created, vi 612; grant to, 607

Government—relations, v 411, 412

Guerilla war—problem, v 65-93, columns too cumbrous and immobile, 207, devastation policy, 182, method of dealing with it, v 246-78; memorandum to officers, 86, 87

Martial law—issues memorandum, vi 550, correspondence with Sir W. Hely-Hutchinson, 556, 558, confers with Sir G. Sprigg, 560, confirms death sentences, 563

Military policy—described, v 270; criticized, 271

Milner, Lord—working arrangements, v 76; attitude on the peace, 92, travel together from Bloemfontein to Pretoria, vi 13, difference of attitude in peace negotiations, 570-7, 595

Mines—assents to starting them, April '01, vi 15; agrees to re-opening, 22

National Scouts—sanctions organization, v 406, 409, 410

Organization—measures, v 78, 79

Peace—destined to play leading part in settlement, v 92, difference with Milner, 92, 575, 576, negotiates with Boers, 92, 93, Middelburg Conference negotiations, 183-93, vi 12, 13, notifies Transvaal Government of refusal of Dutch mediation, 509, 511; at Vereeniging Conference, 565, 566, 573-5, 590-8, signature of peace, 606; speech to Boer leaders, vi 40

Rundie, Gen.—attitude criticized, v 444

Services—reward, vi 41, 607

Staff—relations, v 274, 275

Supplies—decides continuance of acquisition in spite of peace prospects, vi 404, 613, recommends sale of surplus and contract system, 405, 614

Tactics—lack of experience, iii 449, 450

Task—compared with other campaigns, v 66

Transport and supply services—re-organizes, vi 386

KITCHENER, Maj.-Gen. F. W. :—portrait, v 286; at Willow Grange, ii 312-6; at Tabanyama, iii 235, 236; at Monte Cristo, 503, in command of 11th Brigade, 522, commands 7th Brigade, iv 510, at Pieter's Hill, iii 534, 535, 539-41, 543, at Newcastle, iv 184, in action near Van Wyk's Vley, 445, at Bergendal, 453, 455, in command of district from Machadodorp to Lydenburg, v 50 at Illelvetia, 122; composition of column, 206; May '01, 290; Oct. '01, 351, in North-Eastern Transvaal against Viljoen, 199, 206, 210, 213, 214, in Eastern Transvaal, June '01, 288; surprises Muller at Blaauwbank, v 328; at Vrieskraal, 328. Botha's attempt to invade Natal—operations, 335, 336, 341, orders for pursuit of Botha, 351, 356; in Western Transvaal, 513-9, 523-5, 528, 534, 535; in last drive, 580, 581

KITCHENER'S FIGHTING SCOUTS—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

KITCHENER'S HORSE—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

KITCHENER'S KOPJE—described, iii 423; occupied by 4th M.I., 425, 427; occupied by de Wet, 442, 443; attacked by Gloucesters, 474; captured by Gen. French, 476, 477, Boers attempt to recapture it, 480

KLAARWATER DRIFT:—Smuts crosses into Cape Colony, v 319

KLEINFONTEIN (Colesberg).—British force there, iii 345

KLEINFONTEIN (Diamond Hill).—movements, iv 279, 282, 284

KLEINFONTEIN (Western Transvaal) —action, v 348

KLEIN VRACH KUIL—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 146, 147

KLERKS DORP.—Sir A. Hunter leaves garrison there, iv 225, Kimberley M.C. ride in, 225; A Cronje surrenders, 225, Lord Erroll sent there, 236, garrison surrenders to Boers, 362; Gordon, July '00, 420, railway held by Hart and Barton, v 47; strengthened, 59, Lord Methuen enters, v 221, columns concentrate for Free State drive, 305; blockhouses built, 398, Kitchener concentrates against De la Rey, 512, peace conference, 517, 526, 527, Sir Ian Hamilton arrives, 528; railway built to Fourteen Streams, vi 136

KLERKS VLEY.—Boers informed of Prinsloo's surrender, vi 342

KLIPDAM—Boers captured by Plummer, v 216

KLIP DRIFT—Gen. French crosses, iii 388, action, 392-5; map, 408

KLIP DRIFT (Brak River) —great de Wet hunt—movements, v 142

KLIP DRIFT NEK.—Gen. Rundle holds it, i 313

KLIPFONTEIN.—2nd de Wet hunt—movements, v 35

KLIPFONTEIN (Bethal):—Rawlinson there, v 450

KLIPFONTEIN (Eimelo).—movement against Botha, v 363

KLIPFONTEIN (Western Transvaal) —Kemp there, v 515

KLIPKOP (Diamond Hill) —operations, iv 282

KLIP KRALA.—action, iii 404-8

KLIPPAN.—action, v 462

KLIPPOORJE.—Boer prisoners taken, v 364

KLIPRIF.—drive, v 528

KLIP RIVER (North-Eastern Free State):—Boer force, there, ii 123

KLIP RIVER (Ladysmith).—description of valley, in 149, part of defences, 150, 151; Boers attempt to flood town, iv 525, 526

KLIP RIVER STATION.—Lord Roberts occupies it, iv 139, garrison in, iv 272

KLIPRIVIBERSBURG.—Botha takes up position, iv 139; map of operations, 148

KLIPFRUIT.—Benson there, v 209

KLIPSTAPEL.—night raid, v 455

KLOKFONTEIN.—Lord Methuen camps there, ii 345

KLOPPER, Mr.—present at conference with Free State at Pretoria, 1887, i 95

KLYNVELD, Mr.—present at conference with Free State at Pretoria, 1887, i 95

KNAPP, Capt. (I L II).—portrait, ii 180

KNIGHT, Lieut. (Royal Irish Fusiliers):—at Witpoort, iv 397

KNIGHT, Lieut. (H. L. I.):—at Magersfontein, ii 416

KNIGHT, Col.—at Bothaville, v 19

KNIGHT, Mr. E. F.—*Morning Post* correspondent, wounded at Belmont, ii 331

KNOX, Maj.-Gen. Sir C. E.:—portrait, v 14; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; command of 13th Brigade; composition, iii 25, iv 506; disposition, iii 378; at Klip Kraal, 405-7; at Paardeberg, 425, 426; wounded, 430; at Driefontein, 579; at Kroonstad, iv 284; in 1st de Wet hunt, 420, 421, 424, 425; column—orders and extent of district, Aug. '00, 489; command in Free State, v 4; moves against de Wet towards Frederikstad, 13, 14; at Bothaville, 14, 15, 18-20; force, Jan. '01, 182; in 2nd de Wet

KNOX, Maj.-Gen. Sir C. E.—*continued*  
 hunt, 28-5, 37-40, 42; in great de Wet hunt, 132, 137, 141-3, 145, 148; in South-Western Free State, 284; given command of central district of Free State, 236; operations, 238; operations May-Aug. '01, 281, 304, operates against Kritzinger, 355, devises "area system," 394, takes over command at Bloemfontein, 556

KNOX, Col. Eustace C.—at Talana, in 171-3; with Dundee column, 208, at Ventersdorp, v 110, column, 160, 257; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April '01, 159, 163, 164, 169, 172, 178, 177, 178-80; operations, May-June '01, 291, 292; in North-Eastern Free State, 287

KNOX, Lieut. E Blake—at Spion Kop, vi 296

KNOX, Maj.-Gen Sir W G—portrait, in 166; present at Plevna, 151, commands 23d Brigade, iv 507, at Ladysmith, ii 231, vi 147, 150, 169, 546, 547, iv 525

KNOX, Lieut.—at Nicholson's Nek, vi 248

KNUTSFORD, Viscount—member of Central British Red Cross Committee, vi 307

KOCK, Judge—portrait, ii 74; attitude *re* Edgar case, i 225, and destruction of mines, iv 151

KOCK, Gen J H M—portrait, i 352, 372, ii 74; attitude, i 288, at Laing's Nek, 359; head of of Johannesburg commando, ii 123; enters Natal, 142, at Ingogo, 144; at Elands-laagte, 147, 175, 176, 188; mortally wounded, 193, 194

KOCK, Meyer de—*see under De KOCK*

KOEDOESBERG.—expedition, vii 380-5, action, 412

KOEDOESRAND—Boers hold it, vii 428

KOEDOESRAND (Mafeking).—action, iv 219

KOEGAS PONT—Boers beaten off, iv 5

KOEN, Comdt. J. J.—in command of Ladybrand district, v 235, in North-Eastern Free State, 418; at Vereeniging Conference, 583

KOESBERG—Brabant's Horse cut up by Kritzinger, v 38

KOFFYFONTEIN—de Wet at, vii 382, 388; attacked, v 26

KOFFYSPRUIT—operations, iv 387, 389, 390, 396

KOK, Adam—assigned the Western Free State, hostilities, 1845, i 40, 41

KOLBE, Gen.—head of Bloemfontein commando, iv 514; at Kimberley, in 410, at Paardeberg, 472; at Driefontein, 574, 577; at Brandfort, iv 94, at Heilbron, 129; in Brandwater Basin, 316, 341, in great de Wet hunt, v 182; in command of South Bloemfontein district, 235

KOMATI RIVER—Boers—number there, ii 124, iv 476; Lord Roberts' advance there, 434-83; British attempt to blow up bridge, 386, 387; Gen Pole-Carew arrives, 481, 488; review held, 483, Lord Roberts advances there, 434-88

KOMATI RIVER—unhealthiness of valley, iv 276, Boers take up position, 440; sink guns there, 477; action, v 51

KOOLSPRUIT DRIFT (Zand River).—movements, iv 117

KOORNSPRUIT (Sannah's Post).—described, iv 31, 32; Broadwood's force ambushed, 36-46

KORJE ÁLLEN (Carolina).—night raid, v 330

KOPJE KRAAL.—Gen. Rundle camps there, iv 243

KOPJES STATION.—blockhouses built, v 399; drive, 578

KOPPIES KRAAL.—Scheepers captured, v 394

KORANNAEBERG.—Boers there, iv 76, 241

KORANNAFONTEIN.—movements, v 232; drive, 580

KORWE KOP.—Col. Plumer there, iv 206

KOSI BAY.—German warships there, i 149; expedition, iv 90, 386

KOTZE, Chief Justice.—on constitution of High Court, i 145, 146; dismissed Feb. 1888, 207, 216, 228

KRAALPAN.—Boers capture armoured train, i 374, ii 267, 268; Cape Police detachment there, 138, Boers there, iv 577; De la Rey sends prisoners there, v 500, 507

"KRAAL".—Boer designation of drives, v 470

KRAANKUIL.—movements, v 143, 149

KRAANSPORT.—movements in Rhenoster Kop action, vi 62

KRANTZ KRAAL.—action, iv 100-2

KRIEGER, Comdt.—at Bergendal, iv 441, 450, 453

KRAUSE, Dr.—at Johannesburg, iv 149, 151, 152, acting commandant, vi 539

KRITZINGER, Gen.—portrait, v 180, in 2nd de Wet hunt, 36; at Koesberg, 38, enters Cape Colony, 38, 39, operations, 127, 129, 130, leaves Cape Colony, 244, 245; further invasion of Cape Colony, 309, 310, 313, 317, 319; moves south to Orange River, 385; in action at Quaggafontein, 387, crosses at Sand Drift, 343, 544; captured, 544; trial and acquittal, vi 544

KRITZINGER, Field-Cornet H. J.—peace delegate, v 538

KROGH, Mr.:—Transvaal Commissary-General; establishes supply-park at Ladysmith, in 154, attends peace conference at Klersdorp, v 527, signatory of Peace Treaty, 597

KROMDRAAI (Free State).—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 37

KROMDRAAI (Eastern Transvaal).—night raid, v 331

KROMSPRUIT (Lindley).—Commander-in-Chief's bodyguard ambushed, v 131

KROMSPRUIT (Dewetsdorp).—Boers turned out of position, iv 70

KRONSTAD—commando—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State*; Boers disorganized, iv 23, Krygsraad, 26, Kruger and Steyn address Boers, 28; seat of government transferred there, 23, 114; sickness of troops, 31, evacuated by Boers, 123, Lord Roberts there, 124, 125-34, leaves for Pietoria, 185, Lord Methuen arrives, 223, garrison inadequate, 263; reinforced, 264; district reorganized, v 235; headquarters of Gen Elliot, 237, drives, 422, 482, 483, 494, blockhouses nearly complete to Van Reenen's Pass, 467, 468

KRUGER, Comdt. Piet.—at Crocodile Pools and Deerdepot, ii 270, at Mafeking, iv 204

KRUGER, President—portraits, i 42, 62, 98, 118, 184, 352; characteristics, 157, 158, early history, 61, 62

Annexation—member of deputation to England, 1877, i 58-100

Armaments—policy of, ii 65, 66

Banyaland Trek—attitude, 1891, i 106

Bloemfontein Conference—agrees to, i 259; attitude, 262, 270-1; reply to demand for better treatment of Uitlanders, 268, 269; disconcerted by Sir A. Milner's agreements, 274; demands and proposals, 276, 279, 280; agreeable to Schreiner ministry, 289; reply to Sir A. Milner's scheme, 281

Brand, President—conference at Bloemfontein, 1887, i 99-101

British Government—active campaign against, i 62; negotiations after Jameson raid, 182-187; refuses proposals of Sept. 8 '99, 245, 246

British troops—demands explanation of disposition of landing rumours, i 270; asks President Steyn's opinion, 318

Bronkhorst Spruit—“Tortoise - head” speech, 1895, i 166

Buluwayo—sends Boer envoy, 1887, i 87

KRUGER, President—*continued*

Burger, Mr Schalk—indignant with him over report of industrial commission, 1897, i 217

Burgers, President—opposition to, i 52, 54, 61, 62

Cape Colony—discourages transit trade with Transvaal, i 92, his attitude throws Cape Dutch into Rhodes's hands, 103, 104, Cape sympathy, 151; Government protests against closing of drifts, 154, 155

Commandant-General—elected 1864, i 48, ii 61

Concessions—objects of the policy, i 88, 89

Death—July '04, vi 155, funeral, 155, 164, last letter to Boers, 164

Delagoa—endeavours to make port of entry for South African interior, i 92; grants concession for construction of railway, 98, induces Portuguese to violate concession, 1889, 102, exclusively supports railway, 113

Dynamite concession—attitude and negotiations, i 124, 235-40, 318, 349

England—attitude towards, i 18

Europe—tour, 1884, policy, i 79

Executive Council—re-appointment as member refused by British Government, i 62

Flight—promise of British Government not to interfere, iv 475

Franchise—promises in 1881 and law of 1882, i 111, scheme, 1889, disfranchising Uitlanders, 133, 134, opposes Uitlander petition, 1895, 144, speech at Heidelberg and Rustenburg, March-April 1899, 240, on attitude of Uitlanders, 269, proposes new electoral divisions in the Rand, 280, lays proposals before Volksraad, 287, speech, June 14, '99, 287, 288; *see also FRANCHISE*

Germany—policy and relations, i 92, 148-50, the Emperor's telegram, 171, 172

Goldfields—opposes proclamation of town lands of Pretoria as a goldfield, i 125

High Court—attacks its independence, i 129, 145-7, promises to guarantee independence, 216

Hofmeyr, Mr.—unfriendly attitude, i 201, reluctant to grant interview, July 1899, 292, 293; reply to his telegrams urging peace, 345, 346

Holland—policy, i 92

Jameson raid—attitude towards, i 166, 167, subsequent policy, i 180

Johannesburg—tumult on occasion of visit, 1890, i 136, grants municipal government, 218

Joint Commission—member, 1877, i 54

Joint Inquiry—cause of opposition, i 313, 314; asking Steyn's views, 314, Cape Afrikanders urge acceptance, 317, 338

Joubert, Gen.—opposition to Kruger's policy, i 133, election of 1893, 138-40, tribute at his death, iv 25

London—second deputation, 1878, i 63

London Convention—demands super-session, i 182, signatory to, 892

"Millions"—offered to Boer widows and orphans fund by Mr. Chamberlain, vi 77

Milner, Lord—further conference suggested by Mr. Chamberlain, i 309

Mines—issues invitation in London press to work them, i 111

Nellmapius, Mr.—orders release when sentenced for embezzlement, i 129

Orange Free State—raid, i 48, present at conference at Pretoria, 1887, 95-9, opposed to construction of railways, 102; effects alliance with, 1897, 189, 190, asks Steyn to call out burghers, 358, 359

Peace—terms in event of Boer victory, iii 69; rejects Gen. Joubert's appeal, 70, 330; advice asked by Transvaal Government as to prolonging the war, v 291, urges Boers to

KRUGER, President—*continued*

hold out, 297, learns the news, vi 41, confers with Boer generals at the Hague, 74

Policy—after the Pretoria Convention, i 21, 73-106; main objects after 1887, 91, views of Boers, 1895, 144, after Jameson raid, 180; in Europe, 1898, 220, statement that Boers will never be the attacking party, 271

President—re-elected, 1888, i 131, struggle for power, 131-48; unscrupulous tactics at election, 1893, 138, 139

President Steyn—telegrams Aug 18, '99, on reply of British Government to his proposals, i 328, 327, suggests his stoppage of export of grain or cattle, 305, telegram on Transvaal proposals, 332, 333, Sept 29, '99—urges despatch of Free State forces, 359, 360

Press—imprisons editor of *Transvaal Advertiser*, i 139, suspends *Star and Critic*, 217; attempt to arrest editors of *Star and Leader*, 336

Pretoria—attempts to make it the political and commercial capital of South Africa, i 92

Pretoria Convention—member of delegation to London, 1883, i 75

Sechele—war against (1852), ii 61

Selati Railway Scandal—justifies members of Volksraad, 1894, i 118

Swaziland—conference with Lord Loch, 1890, i 105, raises question at Bloemfontein Conference, 262, 276, 277

Uitlanders—threat at Johannesburg in replying to an address of welcome, i 90; alarm at prospect of coalition with Progressives, 133; offensive speech at Krugersdorp, 1890, 136, refuses request for franchise, 137, 144, discussion of grievances with Sir H. Robinson, Jan 4, '96, 173, invited to discuss question in London, 181

Ultimatum—Sept 26, '99, i 354

Vaal Drifts—proclamation closing them (1895), i 150; reasons for acceding to demands of British Government, 157

Vice-President—appointed, i 57

Volksraad—relations with, i 129, speech, Oct 2 '99, 367, 368

War—speech (reference to his "trousers," "coat" and "life"), Sept 7, '99, i 337, 338; controls operations of Transvaal forces, iii 72, 73, appoints solemn victory celebrations, 67; appeals to Steyn after Modder River, i 384, 385; urges Botha to attack at Potgieter's Drift, iii 213; attitude towards German Corps, 76, orders Botha to command right wing on Tugela, 220; urges Joubert to take command on the Tugela, 311; arranges all-night prayer for Cronje's relief, 487; urges Botha to retain positions on Tugela, 511, 512; arrives at Glencoe to stem Boer retreat, 518; urges Joubert to stop Gen. Buller's advance, 544; confers with Steyn at Bloemfontein 553, addresses Boers there, 554, encourages Boers at Poplar Grove, 554, arrives during battle, 561, 562, endeavours to check Boer flight at Abraham's Kraal, 573; orders retreating Boers to be shot, 573; attends Krygsraad at Kroonstad, iv 26; speeches to Boers, March '00, 27, 28; at Zand River, 113; attends last meeting of Volksraad, 130, 131; instructs Elouf to take Mafeking, 594; reprimands Snyman, 597; decides to leave for Middelburg, 154; claims Diamond Hill as a victory, 298; at Machadodorp, 382; to Waterval Onder, 440; to Nelspruit, 466; orders release of British prisoners at Nooitgedacht, 468; forbids Boers to destroy Konati Poort bridge, 482; leaves for Europe, 475

Young Afrikanders—gives executive appointments, 1898, i 221; adopts their war policy, 353

KRUGER, Tjaart:—helps to organize Johannesburg bogus conspiracy, i 302  
 KRUGERSDORP.—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal; predominance of Uitlanders, i 109, Kruger's speech, 1890, 136; landdrost killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194; Gen. Barton's weak position on line, iv 361, 362, garrison, Aug '00, 422; columns sent there, 431; Col. Grove relieves Gen. Hart, Jan '01, v 114; district commander, 498; Mr. Chamberlain's visit, vi 98  
 KRUGER'S POST.—Sir R. Buller arrives, iv 480, Boer laager captured v 199  
 KRUISMEFONTEIN (Bakenlaagte):—movements, v 370  
 KRUISRIVIER—action, v 57  
 KRUPP GUNS—*see* under ARTILLERY, BOER  
 KRYGSGRAADS—*see* under ARMY, BOER  
 KUILFONTEIN FARM:—Boers driven out by Gen. French, iii 125, 126; attack, 487  
 KUNTZE, Capt.—at Diamond Hill, iv 279  
 KUROPATKIN, Gen.—and the lessons of South African War, iii 64  
 KURUMAN—police force there, ii 275; Boers repulsed by garrison, 297; siege, surrenders to Boers, iii 112-4, rebels surrender, iv 235, 236; Lord Methuen provisions it, v 116  
 KUYPER, Baron—offers Dutch mediation, v 509, 510

LAAGER SPRUIT.—Gen. Rundle—movements, iv 313, 314  
 LAAGERS—raided at—Anderkant, v 393; Brakpan, 220; Carter's Ridge, iv 55<sup>6</sup>; Driefontein, v 361; Fort Susannah, iii 396; Geldenhuys, v 548; Gopani, iv 206; Heilbron, v 393; Kheis, iv 227, 228; Kruger's Post, v 199; Leeuwardens, 280; Liebenberg Pan, 323; Makwassenberg, 496; Malibospoort, 558; Modderspruit, ii 303; Monseign's Stores, v 361, Ooploop, 393; Orange Free State, North-Western, 308; Transvaal, Eastern, 458; Transvaal, North-Eastern, 63; Vaal River, 303; Wilge River, 393; Zuurvlaakte, 314, *see also* RAIDS

LAATSTE DRIFT:—Viljoen in action, v 300  
 LABOUCHERE, Mr.—appointed member of Jameson Raid Committee of Inquiry, i 197; on Rhodes's telegrams, 199, attitude towards Joint Inquiry, 316  
 LABOUR—*see* CHINESE LABOUR, MINES, AND NATIVES

LABOUR COMMISSION:—appointment, 1903, vi 115; report, 118, 119  
 LABOUR IMPORTATION ASSOCIATION:—formed to advocate Chinese Labour, vi 115, meetings held, 118; urges supporters to attend meeting of anti-Chinese party, 119

LABRAM, Mr.—at Kimberley, iv 546, 547, 560, 561, 563  
 LABUSCHAGNE'S NEK—action—30 Dec. '99, iii 119, 120; action—March '00, 490, 491

LACE, Mr. Dale:—organizes Transvaal Political Association, vi 59  
 LACE DIAMOND MINE:—blockhouses built, v 399

LADYBRAND—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State; strength of Boer forces March '00, iv 7; raided by Col. Pilcher, 10; occupied by Colonial Division, 242; garrison July '00, 325; siege—Sept 1-5 '00, v 6

LADY GREY.—Boers occupy it, ii 294

LADYSMITH—described, ii 212, 213; topography, iii 145, 146, 149; strategical situation, ii 127; troops moved to Dundee, i 351; Mr. Chamberlain arrives, vi 79

Battle—30 Oct. 1899, ii 212-264; map 250; disposition of troops and plan of attack, ii 216-218; confusion regarding Sir G. White's orders to cavalry, 217, 218; vagueness of orders, 219; Boer position, 219 220; artillery position, 223, 224; artillery silence the Boer guns, 242; failure of cavalry, 225, 226; disorder of British retreat, 223, 223; gallantry of British artillery, 234, 235; disorderly retirement of cavalry, 235

District—garrison Oct '00, v 54

“Flying Column”—composition, vi 546; movements, 547

Gen. Hildyard—makes it a sub-district, v 53

LADYSMITH—RELIEF—column formed to co-operate with Buller, vi 166; relief force reorganized, 210; correspondence between Lord Roberts and Sir R. Buller, 323, 324, 328, 329, other correspondence, 305-8; operations, 206-330, 496-552; garrison watch Sir R. Buller's last attempt at relief, iv 527, get news of Buller's movements end Jan., 519, 520, and news of Spion Kop, 520, 521, 526, 527; Buller effects the relief, in 545, iv 528, 529, troops enter the town, 528, 529, 545, 548

LADYSMITH—SIEGE.—Artillery—necessity of sending away, ii 147; relative strength, 156

Boers—lack of discipline in camps, ii 90; concentrate round the town, 210; strength of force, 214, number north of the town, 30 Oct., 219; decision to invest it, in 153, commence bombardment, ii 231, movements 28, 29 Oct., 215, 216; positions Nov., in 154-6, demonstrations 9 Nov., 159, 160; inactivity Nov., 160, 161; number Jan.-Feb., 207, iv 525; attempt to flood town, 525, 526; retreat, 527, 528, in 544, 546-8

Cæsar's Camp—*see* that title

Cavalry—grave error in retaining, ii 203; necessity for sending away, ii 147, reconnaissance in action, ii 269

Civilian population—services not made use of, in 157

Defence—scheme drawn up, ii 213; strength of defence force, ii 152, defences strengthened, iv 524, 525

Evacuation—reasons why it might have been adopted, in 262

Farmers—take refuge in the town, ii 286, 227

Food supply—Nov. 1, iv 515, 516

Garrison—strength, ii 131, 148; strength, Jan. '00, iii 306; fine spirit, iv 522, 523

Heliographs—communication with Buller at Potgieter's Drift, in 211

Hospital trains—Gen. Joubert refuses permission for them to go south with wounded and non-combatants, ii 300

Intombi Camp—formed, iii 157; dispute with the Boers, 162, 163; organization, iv 518, 519, vi 515, 516

Investment—Sir G. White decides to allow it, ii 260, 261; Sir R. Buller acquiesces in decision, 261; reasons justifying it, 261; completed, Nov. 1-4, 299, 300

Map—ii 216

Neutral camp—Gen. Joubert allows one to be formed, ii 300

Perimeter—divided into four sections for defence purposes, iii 150; length, 152

Position—key to it, ii 149

Progress—up to Jan. 6, iii 145-205; subsequent operations, iv 515-82; review of siege, 529

Refugees—Gen. Burger attempts to send British-Indians into the town, ii 168

LADYSMITH—SIEGE—*continued.*

Resident Magistrate, iv 513

Sickness, iv 516, 517; hospital arrangement, 517, 518

Sorties—Dec. 7-11 '99, iii 167-172

Supplies, iv 523-4; quantity, iii 166; list of rations at end of siege, iv 516

Surrender—suggested by Buller to Sir G. White, iii 174

Town Guard—strength, iii 157; embodied, Dec 12 '99, 173

Town-hall—Boers concentrate shell-fire on it, iii 102, used as a hospital, 162

Troops—details, iii 152; dispositions, 150-2; move out to check Boer advance, ii 145

Wagon Hill—see that title

Water Supply, ii 215, iv 528

## “LADYSMITH LYRE”—published, iv 522

LAFONE, Capt.—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194, killed at Wagon Hill, iii 200

LAGDEN, Sir Godfrey—portrait, vi 144; efficient control of Basutoland, ii 139; addresses Basutols, 277, furnishes intelligence during Brandwater Boers' operations, iv 320, notifies Ladybrand siege, v 6, appointed Commissioner for Native Affairs in the Transvaal, vi 26, 601

LAGOS—offers a contingent, iii 44, failure to get natives there for mines, vi 113

LAING, Col.—in command of commander-in-chief's bodyguard, v 38, in 2nd de Wet hunt, 38, killed at Kromspruit, 131

LAING, Capt.—at Kleinfontein, v 385

LAING'S NER—occupied by Boers, 1881, i 65; percentage of British losses, ii 63, Boers advance on it, i 359, Sir W. Penn-Symons considers it difficult to hold, ii 100, Gen Joubert favours intrenching it, 125, occupies it, 144; destruction of tunnel neglected by Sir G. White, 144, Lord Dundonald advances there, iv 179, Boer forces weakened, 179, Buller discusses question of surrender of Boers with Gen. C. Botha, 183, 184, Boers retreat, 188; Gen. Cleary occupies it, 195

LAIRD, Capt.—at Moedwil, v 377

LAKE, Col. P.—on Central British Red Cross Committee, vi 508

LAKE CHRISSEIS—action, v 167-9, map, 182

LAKE NGAMI—Boers abandon claim to sovereignty, ii 61

LAKEVINKY—Komati Poort advance, movements, iv 448

LAMBERT, Capt.—obtains Gen A. Cronje's surrender at Klerksdorp, iv 225, surrenders Klerksdorp, 362

LAMBERT'S BAY—Hertzog reaches there, v 130; blockhouses built, 401

LAMPTON, Lieut-Col. Hon. C.—at Nooitgedacht, v 99, 103

LAMPTON, Capt. Hon. H. (R.N.)—naval contingent at Ladysmith, ii 214

LAMPTON, Major Hon. W.—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 418

LAMPTON, Capt. (H.L.I.)—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416

LAMONT, Lieut.—at Colesberg, iii 134

LANCASHIRE FUSILIERS—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*LANCASHIRE REGIMENT, EAST—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*LANCASHIRE REGIMENT, LOYAL NORTH—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*LANCASHIRE REGIMENT, SOUTH—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*LANCE—*see under ARMS, BRITISH*LANCERS—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*LAND—*see under TRANSVAAL*

LANCASTER HILL (Vryheid)—attack, v 117, 118

LANCASTER REGIMENT, KING'S OWN ROYAL—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*LANCASTER REGIMENT, YORK AND—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

“LAND EN VOLK”—Eugene Marais—editor, i 132

LAND SETTLEMENT—British, vi 56, 57; commission sent out to South Africa, iv 497, vi 10, Lord Milner's policy in new colonies, 16-8; boards established, 189, measures in Orange River Colony, 37, finance—amount apportioned from loan, 85, Burgler land settlement, 54-6

LANDDROSTS—arrested by Boers at Utrecht, iv 183; list of those present at Peace Conference, v 583

LANGBERG—de Wet concentrates there, v 428, 429, 436, 443

LANGDRAAI DRIFT—movements, v 178, Boer guns captured, 180

LANGE, Mr. Justice—appointed president of summary jurisdiction court at Kimberley, iv 544; urges relief, 549

LANGE, Mr.—acts as head guide to Col Woolls-Sampson, v 451, 452

LANG-EN-SMAL—action, v 169

LANGERMANN, Mr.—member of Uitlander deputation to Boer Commission, i 108

LANGKLOOF (Oltant's River)—Transvaal Government there, v 466

LANGKLOOF (Lydenburg)—Gen. French attacks, iv 418, 449, Rhenoster Kop action, movements, v 62

LANGLEY, Capt.—at Graspan (Reitz), v 289

LANGMAN, Mr.—furnishes hospital, vi 533

LANGUAGE—Dutch only to be allowed in Volksraad, i 347, English—prohibited in law courts, i 128, use urged by South African League, 289, proposition for new Volksraad members to use own language, 326, 331; proposal at Middelburg Conference, v 189; language teaching in camp schools, vi 34-6; conditions in terms of peace, v 598, question in schools in new colonies, vi 141-3, provisions of Letters Patent, 1906, 189, equality of English and Dutch decided at National Convention, vi 215, confusion through ignorance of Dutch at Kimberley, iv 545; and at Paardeberg in 454

LANGUAGES—twenty-seven spoken in Johannesburg, vi 503

LANGVERWACHT—action, v 488-90

LANSDOWNE, Lord—portrait, ii frontispiece; on colonial contingents, i 116; directs Sir R. Buller to persevere or return home, 464; informs him that Sir C. Warren has been appointed to succeed Lord Methuen, in 106; refuses Dutch offer of mediation, v 510; attitude towards necessity of drafts, vi 251; suggests formation of Central British Red Cross Committee, 507; announces creation of Royal Army Medical Corps, 502

LANTRE'S (Dr.) FARM—de Wet laagers there, v 38

LANYON, Sir Owen—portrait, i 78; succeeds Sir Theophilus Shipton 1879, conduct towards Boers, i 63; ultimatum presented by Kruger 1880, 65

LAPOFONTE—convoy attacked v 229

LARPENT, Lieut. Dr. H.—gallant defence of Lichtenburg, v 223

LATYKAN, Comdt.—with de Wet to the Downbergs, v 21, at Dewetsdorp, 30; in Cape Colony, 310, 314, 315, 541, 546

LATTHOM, Lord—raises 20th Bn. Yeomanry, iii 18

LAURIE, Major—*in command of 28th M.I.* to Brae Spruit, v 519; at Boschbuit, 521

LAURIE, Sir W.—policy regarding contingents, ii 39, 40; speech to 1st contingent, 27; attitude towards Uitlanders, 88

LAWLEY, Mr.—manager for contractors of Beira railway, iv 370, 371

LAWLEY, the Hon. Sir A.:—portrait, vi 32; administrator of Matabeleland, iv 364, makes preparations for defence of Rhodesia, 364; prevents native trouble in Rhodesia, 202; appointed Lieut.-Governor of Transvaal, vi 33; takes up duties of Lieut.-Governor, 58; Mr. Chamberlain meets him at Charlestown, holds reception at Pretoria, 79, suspends railway construction in Transvaal, 117, urges necessity of restrictions on Asiatics, 132; appreciation, 147; leaves Transvaal for Madras, 173

LAWLEY, Col. the Hon. R. T. — in North-Eastern Free State, v 482, 483, leaves for Transvaal, 491; drives, 492, 561, in action at Boschman's Kop, 559

LAWRENCE, Col. R. C. B.:—remount appointment in Ireland, vi 412

LAWRENCE, Major the Hon. H. A.:—at Arundel, iii 128; excellent intelligence work at Colesberg, 143; at Poplar Grove, 556

LAWRENCE, Drum-Major:—at Elandslaagte, ii 187

LAWSON, Col.:—chief staff officer to Gen. Hildyard, v 53

LAYCOCK, Capt. J. F.:—at Elandslaagte, ii 188

LAZARETTO (Kimberley):—operations, iv 552, 554

LEADER, Major:—at Gruisfontein, v 497

LEAN, Major Kenneth:—in temporary command of 5th M. I. Corps, iv 98; at Babaansberg, 106, at Bothaville, v 16, 20

LECKY, Major F.:—in North-Eastern Free State, v 473, in action at Boschburg, 520, 521

LEFS, Capt. Sir Elliott:—at Nooitgedacht, v 104

LEEUWDOORNS:—laager captured, v 280

LEEUWFONTEIN (North-Eastern Transvaal):—movements, v 211

LEEUWFONTEIN (Western Transvaal):—movements, v 232, 503

LEEUW KOP (Winburg):—great de Wet hunt movements, v 182

LEEUW KOP (Dewetsdorp):—operations, iv 67, 70

LEEUW KOP (Lindley):—Gen Paget in action, iv 305, 307

LEEUWKUIL:—de Wet meets Steyn, v 474

LEEUWNUK:—Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, v 352

LEEUW RIVER MILLS:—Col Pilcher occupies them, iv 9; Gen. Rundle removes large supply of flour and mealies, 241

LEFROY, Lieut.:—wounded at Itala, v 346

LE GALLAIS, Col.:—M. I. Brigade formed, iii 494; at Karee Sidmg, iv 20–22, to Ladybrand, v 7; in Doornberg, 7; movements end Sept '00; at Bothaville, 13–18; mortally wounded, 18, 20; column taken over by Col Pilcher, 26

LEGGIE, Lieut.-Col. N.:—in command of 6th Corps M. I., iv 505; at Houtnek, 97, at Diamond Hill, 282, 284, 285, 288, 289, Magaliesberg operations, v 55, in action at Stinkhoutboom, iv 419, composition and strength of column Dec '00, v 98; killed at Nootgedacht, 100

LEGETT, Major E. H. M.:—on railway staff, vi 308; work on Pietersburg railway, v 203; on headquarters staff, 274; assists National Scouts and Orange River Colony Volunteers, vi 53, 64, and *bywones*, 54, 55; appointed Director of Burgher Land Settlement and of Transvaal Burgher Camps, 55

LEICESTERSHIRE REGIMENT:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

LEIGH, Capt.:—wounded at Bankkop, v 457

LEINSTER REGIMENT:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

LELIEFONTEIN:—engagement, iv 301

LEMMER, Gen. H. L.:—at Colesberg, iii 482, 487; at Springfontein, iii 593, retreats through Free State, iv 7; Dewetsdorp operations, 67, 70; at Thaba 'Nchu, 74, 94; at Zand River, 104, 114, 115, 120; driven into Gatsrand, 137; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140; at Pretoria, 155; goes to Doornberg, 288; at Diamond Hill, 278, at Hatherley council of war, 274; sent to reorganize commandos in Western Transvaal, 346; command July '00, 347; attacks Rustenburg, 348; in Magaliesberg, 355; attacks Bushmen near Selons River, 357, invests Eland's River, 358, 359; in action at Bronkhorstfontein, v 56, attacked by Lord Methuen at Kruisrivier, 57, in action at Wonderfontein, 57, falls in action at Lichtenburg, 116

LEMOENFONTEIN DRIFT:—de Wet unable to cross, v 148

LENNOX HILL:—occupied by Boers, ii 151, 155; evacuated, 167

LEON, Mr.:—takes part in organizing Boer artillery, ii 69, in charge of Begbie factory at Johannesburg, iv 150, wounded at Kimberley, 150, 563

LEONARD, Mr Charles:—interview with Mr. Rhodes on revolution, i 180, part played in Jameson raid, 163, 164

LEONARD, Mr J. W.:—on disloyalty of Afrikaner Bond, i 84, 85

LESLIE, Lieut.:—killed at Belmont, ii 333

LESSARD, Lieut.-Col.:—in command of Royal Canadian Dragoons, in 42; in action at Komati River, v 31

LEUCHARS, Major:—to Tugela Ferry, ii 300, 301; drives Boers back, 319

LEVERSON, Lieut.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

LEVI, Mr.:—raises Bushveld Carbineers, v 201

LEVITA, Major C. B.:—at Spion Kop, iii 259

LEWIS, Lieut.-Col. H. le Roy:—member of Yeomanry committee, iii 15

LEWIS, Lieut.:—wounded at Stormberg, ii 380

LEYDS, Dr. W. J.:—portrait, i 238, Smellekamp-analogy, 38, carries out formation of Netherlands Railway Co., 113, 114, connexion with Selati railway scandal, 118, at Bloemfontein Conference, 1887, 99–101, present at conference with Orange Free State, 1887, 95; appointed Transvaal State Secretary, 132; visits Berlin, 1895, 158; resigns appointment of State Secretary, mission to Europe as minister of South African Republic, 220; interview on dynamite monopoly, 236; receives text of Draft Franchise Law for publication in Europe, 298, discourages reliance upon help from Europe, 315; states Boer terms in event of victory, iii 69; meets Boer generals at Rotterdam, vi 74; official appointment ceases, 74

LEYLAND, Lieut.:—in action at Boschman's Kop, v 560

LIBERALISM:—effect on England of its overthrow on the Continent, iii 50, 51, England—criticized, 51, exhausted in England, vi 175

LIBERALS—England—*see under GREAT BRITAIN*

LICHENBURG:—commando—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER COMMANDOS*—Transvaal; Gen. Hunter arrives, iv 224; garrison, June '00, 348; De la Rey attacks it, v 222, 223; blockhouses built, 398

LIEBENBERG, Gen. P. J.:—head of Potchefstroom commando, iv 513, expedition to North-Western Cape Colony to recruit rebels, 380, 390; at Prieska, 493; at Houwater, 570, 571; driven across the Orange, 594; movements in Cape Colony, Jan.–March '00, iv 2–5; near Barkly West, 211; at Rooidam 217, 218, engages Col. Mahon at Koedoesrand, 219; in action at Israel's Farm, 220; at

LIEBENBERG, Gen P J.—*continued*

Hatzenley council of war, 274, command in Western Transvaal, 348, v 490; position, iv 356, in Magaliesberg, 348, attacks trams at Potchefstroom, 357, holds Gatsrand passes, 425, driven from Magato Nek, 426, 429; attacks Frederikstad, v 9-13; joins Smuts in Gatsrand, 113-5, in action at Hartebeestfontein, Feb 18 '01, 220, 221, at Schoon Spruit, 232; at Kop Kop, 326; surprises convoy at Yzer Spruit, 498, 499; escapes from 1st drive, 515-7, joins concentration on Hart's River, 517, in action at Boschbult, 520-3, with Kemp, 529; at Vereeniging Conference, 583, 587

LIEBENBERG'S PAN—laager raided, v 323

LIEBENBERG'S VLEI RIVER—drives, '01, v 422, 423, 475, 479-81, 492-4, 554, 555, 578

LIFE GUARDS—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

LIGHTFOOT, Capt.—at Colesberg, ii 468

LIGHTNING—Boer casualties at Willow Grange, ii 312

LIMIT HILL—British occupy it, iii 169

LIMPOPO RIVER—operations, ii 271, 298

LINCHWE, Chieftain—*see under NATIVES*—Kaffirs

LINCOLNSHIRE REGIMENT—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

LINDEQUE DRIFT—Smuts engaged by Garriett, v 303, 1st de Wet hunt—movements, iv 424, 425

LINDLEY—Boers retreat from Kroonstad, iv 123, announced to be capital of Government, 127, Gen. Ian Hamilton occupies it, 127; Boers re-occupy it, 128; Gen Colville arrives, 246; Yeomanry arrive, 254, invested and captured, 252-7; garrison—June '01, iv 266, Oct '00, v 23, investment by Boers, iv 302-4; constant occupation and evacuation, 302, 304, 319, 415, blockhouses built, v 400, supply depot formed, 468; drive, 482, 483, 492, 494; Hope Homes established, vi 99

LINDSAY, Major—at Modder River, ii 354; wounded, 354, 359

LINDSAY, Capt.—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372

LINDSAY, Lieut.—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 405

LINDSAY, Mr.—on committee to inquire into repatriation prices, vi 49

LINDSAY, Seigts.—at Wagon Point, ii 197

LINDSELL, Col.—wounded at Paardeberg, iii 474

LINES OF COMMUNICATION—*see COMMUNICATION*, LINES OF

LIPPERT, Lieut.—killed at Vryheid, v 118

LIPPERT, Mr.—dynamite monopoly concession, 1887, i 122; negotiations regarding renewal, 236

LIQUOR TRADE—abuses, i 121, monopoly concession, 1881, 121, kept in check, vi 27; evil effects on natives, 104, control of licences in Johannesburg, 597

LISTER, Lord—Royal Army Medical Corps—speech on creation, vi 502

LITTLE, Brig.-Gen. M. O.—at Emslie, ii 340; at Modder River, 353; at Klip Drift, in 304; commands 3rd Cavalry Brigade, iv 416; 1st de Wet hunt movements, 416-9, 421, 424, 425; sent to Krugersdorp, 431, takes over De Lisle's column, v 578

LITTLE ENGLAND MOVEMENT—*influence on British politics in South Africa*, 1852, i 42; reaction against in seventies, 53, the war a struggle between it and Imperialism, vi 1-3

LITTLE SPITZKOP—operations, iv 334, 335

LIVERPOOL REGIMENT—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

LEWELLYN, Capt. Hoel—*in command of the guns in Rhodesia*, iv 201; repulses Boers at Crocodile Pools, ii 270; attacks Boer laager at Deerpoort, 258

LLOYD, Lieut.-Col.—killed at Rhenoster Kop, v 63

LLOYD, Capt. Eyre—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372

LLOYD, Major—*in action at Moofontein*, v 298

LOBATSI—railway threatened by Boers, ii 124, iv 204, Boers there, ii 270; Col. Plumer's railhead, iv 206, Col. Plumer's movements, 206, 207, Boers return to Mafeking, 207, Col. Baden-Powell leaves post, 225

LOBENGULA—*see under NATIVES*, Kaffirs (*Matabele*)

LOCH, Lord—*portrait*, i 212; Governor of Cape Colony, 385; conference with Kruger regarding Swaziland, 1890, 105, visit to Pretoria on commandeerings crisis, 141

LOCH, Capt. Loid.—wounded at Bokhorstfontein, v 57

LOCH'S HORSE—*see REGIMENTAL UNITS*

LOCUSTS—cause a diversion at Roodeval, v 535; obstacle to repatriation, vi 46; systematic campaign against in Transvaal, 139

LOFTUS, Capt.—killed at Colenso, ii 457

LOGAN, Capt.—*in action at Wildfontein*, v 226

LOGAN, Major—preparations for relief of Ookiep, v 552

LOMAX, Capt. D A. N.—killed at Driefontein, ii 583

LOMBAARD, Mr.—at conference with Orange Free State at Pretoria, 1887, i 95

LOMBAARD, Mr (Field-Cornet of Johannesburg)—persecution of Cape Boys, i 219

LOMBAARD DRIFT—de Wet unable to cross, v 118

LOMBAARD'S KOP—battle—*see LADYSMITH*, BATTLE OF; necessity of holding it, ii 149

LOMBAARD'S NEK—Boer shell Ladysmith, ii 209

LONDON, CITY OF—Lord Mayor and City Imperial Volunteers, ii 19, Common Council—donation towards raising C. I. V., 19

LONDON CONVENTION—Kruger endeavours to free the Transvaal from its conditions, i 18; signed, 75, terms 75, 76, 389-392; reasons of British Government for signing it, 77; ratified by Volksraad; disregarded by Boers, 78; violated by closing Vaal drifts, 154; Kruger demands supersession, 182, contravened by Transvaal, 184-6, British protest against infringements, 185, 186, British Government's interpretation, 200, Transvaal declare resolve to abide by it, 347

LONDON SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS—courses of instruction for officers, vi 621

LONELY KOP—movements, v 29, 30, 31

LONG, Capt. A.—*in Ladysmith*, iv 515

LONG, Mr B. K.—*'The Framework of Union'* referred to, vi 211

LONG, Col. C. J.—at Estcourt, ii 305; at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 437, 440; wounded, 442, 457; in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 37-9, 41

LONG, Col.—appointed Inspector of Remount Depots, vi 439

LONG, Major S. S.—at Waterval Drift, iii 397

LONG, Lieut.—killed at Molder River, ii 359

LONG, Rt. Hon. W., M.P.—on Yeomanry committee, iii 15

“LONG CICHLI”—*see under ARTILLERY*, BRITISH—28-pdr.

LONGFORD, Lord—at Lindley, iv 255-7, 256, 257

LONG HILL—Sir G. White decides to attack it, ii 216; Boers withdrawn, 220

LONGSDALE, Lord—offers to equip Volunteers, iii 10; on Yeomanry committee, 15

LONGSDALE, Capt.—at Talana, ii 172

LOOTING—*see under WAR*—conduct

LORD MAYOR (London)—*see under LONDON*, CITY OF

LORENZO MARQUES:—ammunition passes into Transvaal, ii 121; Boer delegates embark for Europe, iv 500; British Consul-General, 381; customs official bribed by Boers, 382; goods purchased by British to prevent Boers obtaining them, 382; Kruger entertained by Governor and sails for Europe, 475; war—attitude, iii 102; Lord Milner insists, Aug. 02, vi 58; *see also DELAGOA BAY*

LORIMER, Inspector.—assists in organization of Mounted Police in Orange Free State, vi 583

LORING, Lieut.—at Moedwil, vi 381

LOSBERG.—Smuts eludes British columns, vi 220

LOSBERG, Capt. O. von:—“*Mit Santa Barbara in Sudafrika*”—quoted, iii 573, with Free State artillery, iv 27; at Quagga Poort, 155; at Diamond Hill, 279, 281, 282, 288

LOTBINIERE, Capt. G. J. de.—reorganizes native refugee camps, vi 26

LOTTER, Comdt.—enters Cape Colony with Kritzinger, v 310, in action at Jackalsfontein, 313, eludes columns, 317; captured at Bower's Hoek, 319, 320, executed, 320, vi 563

LOUIS, Fort.—Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, v 350

LOUIS TRICHARD—operations, v 329

LOUW, Comdt.—operations against Plumer, iv 204; assists in destroying Linchwe's stad at Sekwani, 204

LOUW, Comdt. Jan.—in Cape Colony, v 540, 541, 545

LOUWRENS, Field-Cornet—killed at Tweefontein, v 442

LOVAT, Lord.—in Cape Colony, v 387

LOVAT'S SCOUTS—*see REGIMENTAL UNITS*

LOVE, Major.—in charge of hospital at Intombi, iv 518

LOVEDAY, Mr R. K.—exposes corruption of Netherlands Railway Co., i 115; Transvaal Concessions Commission—member, vi 9, on committee to inquire into repatriation prices, 49

LOWE, Col.—at Onderste Poort, iv 349, sent to Cape Colony, v 128, moves against Kritzinger, 129; sent to Victoria Road, 140, entrains for Hanover Road, 148, moves north, 151; sent against Kritzinger, 242; in Free State drives, 287, 300, 305, 306, takes over Bethune's column, 414, in Paardehoek drive, 414-6, in Western Transvaal, 513, 516, 519, 528

LOWE, Lieut.—at Buffelspoort, v 95

LOWE, Sergt.—at Mafeking, iv 592

LOWNDES, Capt. M.—at Talana, ii 174

LOWY, Major.—remount officer in Basutoland, vi 435

LOWTHER, Capt. H. C.—at Modder River, ii 352

LOWTHER, Lieut. (R.A.)—gallantry at Leliefontein, iv 301

LOXTON'S HORSE—*see REGIMENTAL UNITS*

LOYALISTS—Cape Colony—meeting at Cape Town, 1884, i 84; oath of neutrality imposed on Boer loyalists, ii 298; attitude of invading Boers towards, 273, 274; destitute condition at Queenstown, 294, 295; driven out of Bechuanaland and Griqualand West, 297; patriotic assistance, ii 87, 88; expelled from Vryburg district, 86; ill-treated by Boers at Colesberg, 488; refugees go to Kimberley, iv 548; attitude regarding suspension of Constitution, vi 64

Orange Free State—at Boomplaats, 1848, ii 59

Transvaal—complaints sent to Mr. Gladstone, i 69, 70; terms of Pretoria Convention on attitude during war of 1881, 387

United Empire Loyalists—*see that title*

LUARD, Capt.—at Bothaville, v 19

LUBBE, Comdt.—farm burnt, Jan. '00, iii 118; at Belmont, ii 326; at Enslin, 335, 337, at Jacobsdal, iii 382; at De Kiel's Drift, 386

LUCAS, Col. A. G.—suggests mobilization of a yeomanry regiment, in 10, on Yeomanry committee, 15, efforts in organizing yeomanry, v 80

LUCKHOFF—garrison withdrawn, v 86; great de Wet hunt movements, 153

LUDLOW, Major.—work in connexion with supply, vi 376

LUGARD, Capt.—in charge of post office, and press censor at Johannesburg, vi 597

LUKIN, Col. H. T.—at Labuschagne's Nek, in 490, 491, at Wepener, iv 58, 61, overtakes Kritzinger at Dordrecht, v 313, surprises Lategan, 315, pursues Smuts, 388

“LUMPFEN-KREUZZUG”—description of Boer movement at Estcourt, ii 308

LUMSDEN'S HORSE—*see REGIMENTAL UNITS*

LUND, Col.—in Cape Colony, v 312, 315, 341, 547-9; to India, 550

LUNEBURG—operations, v 173-6

LUSCOMBE, Capt. F. St L.—succeeds Sir E. Chichester as transport officer, vi 292

LUTTER, Comdt.—at Weltevreden, iv 472

LYDITE—*see under ARTILLERY, BRITISH*

LYDENBURG—republic established, i 48; miners and annexation, 90, Boer preparations for defence, iv 181, 277; approaches described, 440; Botha goes towards there after Bergendal, 456; strength of British, 465; operations against Viljoen, v 205, 210, 214; blockhouses built, 400, failure of Boer night attack, 464; Gen. Viljoen captured, 465, commando—*see REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal*

LYFORD, Sergt.-Maj.—in Ladybrand, v 6

LYGON, Lieut.—wounded at Belmont, ii 333

LYGON, Lieut. Hon. E.—wounded at Modder River, ii 359

LYLE, Major.—at Frederikstad, v 12; at Platberg, 229

LYNCH, Col.—at Dundee, iv 176

LYNCH, Lieut.—at Bakenlaagte, v 360, 371

LYNE, Sir W.—offers contingents from New South Wales, in 33, 34

LYNES, Capt.—at Bakenlaagte, v 369

LYON, Field-Cornet—killed at Caesar's Camp, in 202

LYSTER, Capt.—killed at Bergendal, iv 454, 456

LYSTER, Lieut.-Col.:—in command of 1st Australian Commonwealth Regiment, v 580

LYTTELTON, Rt. Hon. A.—chairman of Concessions Commission, iv 497, vi 9; succeeds to Colonial Secretaryship, 116; Asiatics in Transvaal—restrictions on, 132; Chinese—discusses question of importation with Lord Milner, 116; attitude, 128, disapproves of corporal punishment, 179; Lord Milner—retirement discussed, 167; self-government correspondence with Milner, 157, 158; the Lyttelton Constitution, 166, 167; promulgated, 184; Liberal Government decide to supersede it, 181-3; its main principles maintained, 187

LYTTELTON, Gen. Hon. N. G.:—portrait, iii 48; in command of 4th Brigade, ii 114; at Trichardt's Drift, in 214-6, at Potgieter's Drift, 241, 242; brigade included in 5th Division, 210; movements, Jan. '00, 211; diverted to Natal, ii 284; at Spion Kop, iii 260, 261, 277, 287; at Vaal Krantz, 318, 320, 321, 322, 327, 328; at council of war, 325, 326; movements, 11 Feb. '00, 496; in command of 2nd Division, 497, takes over Gen. Clery's force, 327; at Cingolo, 500, at Monte Cristo, 502-4; at Wynne Hills, 517, 520; Tugela—orders, 514; command, 25 Feb. 533, takes over 4th

LYTTELTON, Gen. Hon. N G.—*continued.*  
 Division, iv 168, 510, at Pieter's Hill, iii 535; to Elandslaagte, iv 168, clears the Doornberg, 188; at Helpmakaar, 170, 175; at Modderspruit, 178, 179, at Newcastle, 180, at Wakkerstroom, 198, at Coetzee's Drift, 184; in command of Northern Natal, 399, at Bergendal, 453, at Helvetia, 457, at Paardeplaats, 465, 466; in command in North-Eastern Transvaal, 484, on Delagoa Railway, v 47, force, Oct. '00, 50, in command of communications, Pretoria-Lydenburg, 50, Rhenoster Kop action—orders, 61, in charge of great de Wet hunt operations, 135, 136, 139, 147, 148, Free State drive, 234, in command of Southern Free State, 236, goes to England on leave, 238, takes over Natal command, 336, movements against Botha, 336, 338, 342, difficulties of command, 342, succeeds to command in South Africa, vi 41

MCINERNEY, Major T. M.—report on compensation, vi 184

MACINNES, Lieut.—at Kimberley, iv 535, on staff, 543

MACKAY, Lieut.—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

MACKENZIE, ——at Mafeking, iv 576

MACKENZIE, Col. Campbell—in Eastern Transvaal, v 447, 450, 455, 458, 459, 561, in South-Eastern Transvaal, 557

MACKENZIE, Col. Colin J.—military governor of Johannesburg, iv 153, 412, duties, 497; military governor after occupation, vi 589, appointed Military Governor of the Rand, 5

MCKENZIE, Col. D.—at Estcourt, ii 312, at Ladysmith, iii 545, iv 529, Eastern Transvaal operations, v 171, 172, in command of 2nd Imperial Light Horse, 428, in action at Tigerkloof Spruit, 429, 430, suppresses Zulu rebellion 1906, vi 193

MACKENZIE, Col. G. F. C.—at Tigerpoort, iv 395

MACKENZIE, Major (Seaforth Highlanders)—killed at Magersfontein, ii 415

MACKENZIE, Capt.—at Moedwil, v 382

MACKENZIE, Rev John—campaign in England against Boer agrandisement, 1884, i 78; views on Boer raid in Bechuanaland, 103

MCKENZIE, Lieut (Glouce R)—taken prisoner at Nicholson's Neck, ii 247, guides Plumer in great de Wet hunt, v 138, in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477, leaves for Transvaal, 491

MACKIE, Capt.—in command of Warren's Scouts, iv 232; at Faber's Put, 232

MOKINLEY, President—refuses to take any action regarding intervention, vi 59, cool welcome to Boer delegates, iv 500

MACKINNON, Col W H—given command of C I V, in 20, at Heilbron, iv 311, 416, at Frankfurt, 318

MACKWORTH, Major—killed at Wagon Hill, iii 195

MACKWORTH, Lieut. H L—restores telegraphic communication between Bloemfontein and Kimberley, vi 359

MCLACHLAN, Lieut. A C—wounded at Talana, ii 174

MCLAREN, Lieut.—fine defence of Belfast, v 134

MACLAUGHLIN, Col. H.—head of Repatriation Department in Orange River Colony, vi 45, 46

MACLEAN, Lieut.—at Bakenlaagte, v 368; shot, 371

MCLERAN, Capt.—at Tweefontein, v 443

MILISH, Lieut.-Col.—in command of 2nd Australian Commonwealth Regiment in Western Transvaal, v 580

MILROY, Lieut.—wounded at Colenso, ii 547

MACLROD, Lieut.—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415

MACLOUTSIE—Col. Plumer leaves small force, iv 203

M'MAHON, Major—sent to Heilbron, iv 319

MCMASTER, M.—British consul at Beira, iv 363

MCMICKING, Major G.—given command of II A C battery, C I V, in 20; at Baken Kop, iv 316, in Northern Transvaal, v 329

MACMULLEN, Major G.—killed at Colesberg, iii 408

M'MULLEN'S FARM (Mafeking):—Boers in position, iv 579

MCMURDO, Col.—Delagoa Bay Railway—concession granted by Portuguese, i 102

MACNAB, Capt.—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

MACNAGHTEN, Lieut. (12th Lancers):—at Magersfontein, ii 408

MACNAGHTEN, Lieut. (Gordons):—at Wagon Hill, iii 184

MONALTY, Lieut.—at Ladysmith, iv 523

**MCNEILL**, Capt.:—commands Montmorency's Scouts, in 490, at Bethulie Bridge, iv 592

**MACO DRIFT**—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 144

**MACONOCHEE KOPJES**:—occupied by Sir C. Warren, in 218

**MACPHERSON**, Driver—gallantry at battle of Ladysmith, ii 284

**MACPHERSON**, Major W. G. (R A M C)—report on 6th International Conference of Red Cross Societies, vi 507

**MACPHERSON**, Major (I Y)—presides over Liquor Commission at Johannesburg, vi 597

**MACKUM**, Mr.—resumes office as American Consul, Pietermaritzburg, in 30

**MCTAGGART**, Lieut. M. F.—in Ladysmith, in 169

**MOWHINNIE**, Capt.—captured at Reddersburg, iv 51-3

**MADOCKS**, Capt. W. N.:—at Colesberg, ii 140, 141

**MAFEKING**—description, iv 568, history, 568-70; seat of the Resident Commissioner of Bechuanaland, 569, incorporated in Cape Colony, 570

Blockhouses—built, v 398

Boers—feeling in connexion with it, in 134, strength Oct. '99, iv 570 577, end March '00, 19, 28, May '00, 95, effect investment, 577, positions and guns, 579, 580, western laager attacked, 585, 586, later operations, 592, 593, join Gen Botha on the Vaal, 137

Cannon Kopje—built by Sir C. Warren, iv 575, garrison, 576, Boer attempt to capture it repulsed, ii 270, iv 583, 584

Carrington, Gen—arrives, iv 360

Defence—justification of defending it, in 134, Kaffirs enrolled for native 'Stad, 140, preparations, 267, iv 570-5, 580, 581, supplies accumulated, ii 101, v 576, 577, women and children sent away, ii 267, iv 574

District—command given to Lord Methuen, iv 423

Game Tree Hill—attacked, iv 590, 591

Garrison—strength, ii 123, iv 572, 573; composition, 509, distribution, 575, 576, artillery, 573, left there by Baden-Powell, 225, 348

Map, 236

Mines—*see* that title

Population, iv 573

Railways—first train arrives from Bulawayo, iv 224, *see also under RAILWAYS*

Relief—Mr Rhodes urges employment of force from Rhodesia, in 348, Plumer's operations along the railway, iv 203-8, his operations discussed, 208, 209, Lord Roberts discusses relief at Kimberley, in 493, its urgency, iv 215; flying column organized, 90, 216, composition, 508; movements, 218-21, De la Rey organizes opposition, 114, relief effected, 598, map, 236

Resident magistrate, iv 573

Siege—operations, ii 268-70, iv 582, 583, 590, 592, 593, 594-6, Kaffirs escape, 208; surrender demanded, ii 269, iv 580, Royal Engineers—absence of, vi 334; amount of supplies, April '00, iv 208

Transvaal—declared by Keate award to be outside its limits 1871, iv 500

**MAFEKING DEFENCE FORCE**:—Col. Baden-Powell joins, iv 345

**MAFEKING MAIL**:—published during the siege, iv 589

**MAGALAPYE**—Col Holdsworth there, iv 204

**MAGALIESBERG**—described, iv 346; operations—June-Aug. '00, 348-62, Sept.-Nov. v 55; Dec. 94-113; blockhouses constructed, 398, De la Rey concentrates there, iv 383, 1st de Wet hunt movements, 427-31, columns operating there, Oct. '00, v 47

**MAGATO**.—*see under NATIVES*, Kaffirs

**MAGATO NEK**:—Lord Methuen disperses Liebenberg's men, iv 429, garrison, Oct. '00, v 55

**MAGERSFONTEIN**:—battle, in 388-420, map, 433

**MAGNET HEIGHTS**—movements, v 210

**MAGNIAC**, Capt. H.—at Modderfontein, v 114, 115

**MAHAMBA DRIFT**—movements, v 357

**MAHEMSPRUIT**—Boer forces joins hands, iv 417, 418

**MAHON**, Brig. Gen. B. T.—portrait, iv 220, at Zwartkoppiesfontein, 215, given command of Mafeking relief column, 216, column organized, 90, its composition, 508, movements, 218-22, at Lichtenburg, 224; captures Potchefstroom, 224, at Zilkat's Nek, 360, 361; in Pretoria district, 385, operations South-East Pretoria, 388-91, 395, advances on Middelburg, 408, joins French at Carolina, 404, relieves post near Pan, 404, 405; advances to Barberton, 470, at Nelnooitge Pass, 471, marches to Heidelberg, 47, composition and strength of column, Oct. '00, v 48, attacked at Geluk, 48, leaves South Africa, 49

**MAHONY**, Capt. H.—wounded at Carter's Ridge, iv 553

**MAIDEN'S CASTLE**.—importance to Ladysmith, in 158

**MAILS**—burnt by Boers at Roodeval, iv 265

**MAIN**, Col.—at Eland's Drift, garrisons Hammonton, iv 313, in Brandwater Basin, 332

"**MAINE**"—hospital ship, vi 532, 535

"**MAINE**" (hospital ship)—*see under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS*

**MAINWARING**, Col.—chief staff officer to Lord Methuen, ii 389

**MAIR**, Capt.—at Bothaville, v 17

**MAITLAND**, Capt.—wounded at Bergendal, iv 454

**MAITLAND**, Sir Peregrine—governor of Cape Colony, 1855

**MAJOOR'S DRIFT**—drive, v 492

**MAJUBA**—mountain—referred to, ii 142, iii 246, iv 180, 189

Action, 188r—66, ii, 63, 64, Boer shooting, ii 92, criticism on its defence referred to, 112; Nicholson's Nek, comparison, 234; Spion Kop, in 296, disgrace wiped out at Elandslaagte, ii 189, at Paardeberg, in 483, 486, 487

Political surrender—disgraceful character, i 67-72, moral effect in South Africa, 80-2; recovery of British public, 101, view of British colonists 151, moral but not military lesson learnt by England, in 2

**MAKANA**, Chief—*see under NATIVES*, Kaffirs

**MAKAPAN**.—*see under NATIVES*, Kaffirs

**MAKINS**, Mr G. H.—consulting surgeon in South Africa, vi 537

**MAKOW'S DRIFT**.—Gen French occupies it, iii 475

**MAKWASSIBERG**:—Boer laagers surprised, v 496; Liebenberg assembles there, 516

**MALABOCH**, Chief—*see under NATIVES*, Kaffirs

**MALAN**, Mr.—mission to Johannesburg regarding Uitlanders' grievances, i 188

**MALAN**, Mr. F. S.—appointed Minister of Agriculture in Cape Colony, vi 195, supports South African Union movement, 210

**MALAN**, Conduit—in Cape Colony with Kritzinger, v 241, 244, 245, driven from the Camdeboo, 309, in the Midlands, 314; at Visserskraal, 389, 390, with Smuts in the West, 545; attacks Crabbe near Fraserburg, 546; and Crofton's convoy at Uitspanfontein 547, 548; invades the Midlands, 549; joins Fouche in Aberdeen district, 550; captured wounded, 550

**MALCOLM**, Conductor —attempts to blow up Sunday River bridge, in 164

**MALLET**, Sir E —demands explanation of Kruger's pro-German speech from German Foreign Minister, 1895, i 150

**MALIPSPoORT** —Boers defeated by Colenbrander, v 558

**MALTA M I** —*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

**Mounted Infantry**

**MALTZAHN**, Baron von —attempts to blow up Robinson Mine, Johannesburg, iv 151, 152

**MALUNGENI** —cavalry movements, ii 173

**MAMAGALIE**, Koos —*see under NATIVES, Kaffirs*

**MAMPOER**, Chief —*see under NATIVES, Kaffirs*

**MANCHESTER** —war—protest meeting held by Mr. Morley and Mr. Courtney, i 348

**MANCHESTER FORT** —described, iii 179

**MANCHESTER REGIMENT** —*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

**MANGLES**, Capt. —at Vryheid, v 118

**MANGWA** —force sent there by Plumer, iv 204

“**MANHATTAN**”, ss —arrives at Beira with Imperial Bushmen, iv 375

**MANIFOLD**, Major J F —at battle of Ladysmith, ii 224

**MANLEY**, Lieut —wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194

**MANLY**, Lieut —at Vlakfontein, v 233

**MANCEUVRES** —*see under ARMY, BRITISH*

**MANSEL-JONES**, Capt C —at Pieter's Hill—awarded Victoria Cross, in 540

**MANSION HOUSE FUND** —*see under RELIEF FUNDS*

**MANSVELT**, Dr —endeavours to compel Uitlander children to learn Dutch, i 128, attempt to suppress other than State schools, 128

**MAORIS** —*see under NEW ZEALAND*

**MAPLETON**, Major R W. —in charge of medical arrangements at Intombi, iii 158, iv 518

**MAPOCH**, Chief —*see under NATIVES, Kaffirs*

**MAPOCH'S GRONDEN** —Viljoen's movement, v 210; Transvaal Government there, 465

**MAPS** —inadequate of North-Eastern Free State, iii 319, 320

**MAPS** —general account of map work, vi, 250-54; Belmont—inadequate and inaccurate, ii 326, 327; Brandwater Basin—War Office, inaccurate, iv 332; Ladysmith—country south of it not adequately mapped, ii 424; North-Eastern Free State, inadequate, iv 319, 320; Modder River—inadequate and inaccurate, ii 347; South Africa—compilation commenced Jan '00, in 355, sent by carrier pigeons to Pietermaritzburg, 165

**MAPS AND PLANS** —Allemann's Nek, iv 188, Balkenlaagte, v 374, Belfast, v 126, Belmont, ii 330; Borgendal, iv 456, Blockhouse system, v 412; Bloemfontein, defence of, 412, Boschbult, 524; Botha's attempt to invade Natal, 358; Botha's Pass, iv 188; Bothaville, v 20; Brandwater Basin, iv 342, 334, Butler's advance through Natal, 196; Caesar's Camp, in 200; Cape Colony, North (Boer invasion, 1899), in 400; Cape Colony (general), in pocket end vol v; Colenso, ii 456; operations, ii 552; Culemborg operations, 512, de Wet hunt—1st, iv 432, 2nd, v 42, great, 156; de Wet's last campaign, 446; Dewetsdorp, 32; Diamond Hill, iv 296; Disposition of forces at outbreak of war, ii 286; March 15, 1900, ii 594; June 29, 1900, iv 298; Doornkop, 148; Driefontein, iii 587; drives in North-Eastern Free State, v 494, drives in Western Transvaal, 562; Dronfield, iii 412; Elandslaagte, ii 196; Enslin, 340; Faber's Put, iv 238; Fort Ayr, 598; Fort Italia—*see ITALA* below; Fort Prospect, v 360; Frederikstad, 12, French in

**MAPS AND PLANS—continued.**

Eastern Transvaal, 182; Graspan—*see ENSLIN* above; Groenkop (Tweefontein), 442; Helvetia, 126; Houtnek, iv 100, Itala, v 350; Jammersberg Bridge (siege of Wepener), iv 64; Johannesburg operations, 148; Kimberley siege, 586; Klip Drift, in 408; Klip Kraal, 408; Klipriviersberg, iv 148; Koedoesberg, ii 412; Ladysmith, battle of, ii 250, siege, ii 216; Lake Chrissie, v 182; Langverwacht, 490; Lichtenburg, 222; Lindley (capture of 13th Bn. I Y), iv 26; Mafekeng relief, 238; siege, 506; Magersfontein, ii 430; Methuen's operations, Nov - Dec '99, 464; Modder River, 360; Moedwil, v 382; Nauwpoort Nek (Brandwater Basin), iv 334; Natal, Northern, ii 316; operations, Jan - Feb '00, ii 552; Buller's advance, iv 196; Nootgedacht, v 106; Orange Free State, pocket, beginning vol iv, end vol v; Paardeberg, ii 404; Poplar Grove, 570; Pietoria, Lord Roberts's advance, iv 268; Retief's Nek, 334; Rietfontein, ii 210; Riet River, passage of, iii 412; Lord Roberts's advance, iv 268; operations, Feb - March '00, in 598; Roedewal, v 536; Samnah's Post, iv 50; Slabbert's Nek, 334; Springshaan's Nek, v 40; Spion Kop (summit), in 280; operations, 300; Stormberg, ii 386; Talana, 230; Transvaal, pocket end vol iv, beginning vol v; Eastern and North-Eastern (summer campaign, 1901-2), 464; North-Eastern — operations by Plumer and Blood, 216; Western (drives, etc.), 562; Transvaal Government—wanderings, 562; Tweefontein, v 442; Val Krantz, iii 344; Vlakfontein, v 281; Vryheid, 118; Wepener, siege of, iv 61; Zand River, 124

**MARABASTAD** —Plumer there, v 202

**MARAIIS**, Mr Eugen —member of Progressive Party, i 132, mission to Johannesburg regarding grievances of Uitlanders, 1896, 168

**MARAIIS**, Comdt —at Nootgedacht, v 102

**MARANDELLAS** —base for Rhodesian Field Force, iv 364, brigades formed, 375

**MARCHANT**, Capt —at Enslin, ii 338

**MARCHES** —Barker's column—Philippolis, v 25; Botha—fine performance at Bakenlaagte, 387; 1st Brigade M I. advance on Pretoria, iv 161, 6th Brigade—fine performance, May-June '00, 326; Buller's army—May-June, 195, 196; Royal Canadian Artillery—Bera to Mafekeng, 370, 1st de Wet hunt, 432, 10th Division—May-June '00, 326; Gen. Bruce Hamilton—in relief of Ladysmith, v 7; and at Itala, 350; Gen. Ian Hamilton's columns, iv 125, 161; Highland Brigade—Wimburg-Heilbron, 248, 2nd Royal Irish Fusiliers—advance on Middelburg, 400; Mafekeng relief column, 218, 222; Lord Methuen—Western Transvaal, v 58; Modder River—fine performance of cavalry, iii 388, advance to Pretoria compared with other campaigns, iv 163; Lord Roberts's army, May '00, 125; Scots Guards—in Brandwater Basin, 333; 1st Sufolk—advance on Middelburg, 406; White's column—Philippolis, v 25

**MARE**, Lieut D. S. (Zarps) —killed at Grassy Hill, ii 138

**MARE**, Landdrost (Boksburg) — killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194

**MAREE**, Comdt —in command of Kroonstad district, 235

**MARICO** —commando—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS*, Transvaal; district—command given to Lord Methuen, iv 429

**MARICO RIVER** —action, v 327

**MARIENTHAL** —Eastern Transvaal operations, v 173

MARITZ, Gen Salomon —with rebels in Cape Colony, v 244, in Calvinia district, 309; in the West, 395; rapid promotion to general, 540; organizes rebellion in Kenhardt district, v 540, 541, wounded at Tontelboschkolk, 543, captures Springbok mining station, 551

MARITZ'S FARM —Col. Moller's force captured by Boers, ii 172, 173

MARKER, Capt. —captures Boer guns near Slysteen, v 144

MARKEZ, Lieut. —at Vryheid, v 117, 118

MARKEZ, Mr. Samuel —sketch, iv 273; efforts to secure peace, 273, 274

MARKSMANSHIP —*see* SHOOTING

MARKEZ'S DRIFT.—great de Wet hunt movements, v 144

MARRIS, Mr. —appointed to consider civil service retranchments, vi 203

MARSCHALL VON BIEBERSTEIN, Baron —upholds independence of Transvaal in interests of Germany, i 150, iii 62

MARSDEN, Lieut. —killed at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255

MARSH, Lieut (Borders) —wounded at Colenso, ii 457

MARSH, Capt. —at Mafeking, iv 572, 575, 588

MARSH, Inspector —at Mafeking —iv 572, 576, 592

MARSHALL, Maj.-Gen Sir G. H. —portrait, vi 480; in command of artillery, ii 115; at Dordopreto, iv 350

MARSHALL, Major —in North-Eastern Free State, v 473-80, 482, 483

MARSHALL, Lieut —at Belfast, 123, 124

MARSHALL'S HORSE.—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS

MARSHAM, Capt. Hon. D. H. —killed at Mafeking, iv 581

MARTIAL LAW —Administration, vi 544-60; duties of administrators, 551, instructions, 558, powers, 562, further instructions, 564; Lord Milner's summary, 553  
    *Bail*—conditions, 553  
    *Buller*, Gen Sir R.—memorandum, vi 547  
    *Cape Colony*—compensation for damage, etc., vi 555, courts—commissioners', 554, courts—military—established, 558, courts—special, 554; enforcement extended, 63, 551, Indemnity Act—passed, 554, 571, instructions—further issued, 557, martial law board established, v 395, vi 561, report, 562, ministry—attitude of, 549, 553, situation compared with that in Natal, 556, system revised, Dec. '01, v 539, withdrawn, Sept '02, vi 70  
    *Commission*—appointed, vi 69, 570  
    *Definition*, vi 544  
    *Extended*, vi 547, 551  
    *Johannesburg*—provisions, iv 450  
    *Kitchener, Lord*—memorandum, vi 550  
    *Magistrates*—district instructions to them, vi 548  
    *Milner, Lord*—summary, vi 553  
    *Natal*—situation compared with that in Cape Colony, vi 556, special court appointed, 586  
        *New colonies*—withdrawn, vi 61  
        *Offences*—classification, vi 563  
        *Permit system*, vi 566  
        *Ports*—imposition urged by Lord Roberts, in 387; proclaimed, 395, vi 540  
        *Proclamations*—Cape Colony, ii 296, iii 89, 90, v 127, 128, vi 551-556, Natal, ii 301; Orange River Colony, vi 556; extended to ports, 395, vi 560; at Prague (1908), 545; in British colonies, 544, 547  
        *Regulations*, vi 566, 567  
        *Repeal*—final, vi 576

MARTIAL LAW—*continued*.  
    *Requisitioning*—*see* under SUPPLIES  
    *Sentences*—Royal Commission appointed to inquire into, vi 570  
    *Transkei*—Cape Government refuse to establish it, v 314  
        *Victoria West*—proclaimed at, v 128  
        *War*—its lessons, vi 571

MARTIN, Lieut. (H.L.I.) —wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

MARTIN, Lieut. G. H. (K R R C.) —wounded at Talana, ii 174

MARTIN, Lieut. —at Spion Kop, in 258

MARTIN, Col H. —at Klip Drift Nek, iv 313

MARTINI-HENRY RIFLES:—*see* under ARMS, Rifles

MARTINS, Comdt. —at Magersfontein, ii 395

MARTYR, Col C. D. S. O. —at Estcourt, in 309, 310, at Willow Grange, 314, 315, at Paardeberg, iii 423, M.I. Brigade formed, 404; at Poplar Grove, 561, at Driefontein, 577, 578, at Sannah's Post, iv 40, 44, 45, 50

MARYVALE —night raid, v 455

MASERU —telegraph connected before the war, ii 140

MASHONALAND —B.S.A. Police—number, Oct. '99, iv 201; Dutch—attitude regarding war, in 101

MASHONALAND FIELD FORCE —allowed to pass through Portuguese territory, iv 365; progress, 370, 372

MASHUPA.—cyclists' post established by Col. Plumer, iv 207

MASSACRES —of Voortrekkers at Weenen, i 37; word used of Bronkhorst Spruit, 65, Boers murdered by Kaffirs at Vryheid, v 605

MASSEI, Capt. R. H. —at Jacobsrust, iv 102; at Babinaansberg, 106, at Zand River, 120, at Diamond Hill, 284, 290

MASSEUW, Chief —*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs

MASSY, Major —killed at Spion Kop, in 265

MASSY, Major W. G. (R.E.) —at Dewetsdorp, v 24; surrenders, 29-32

MASTER, Capt. R. Chester —portrait, iv frontispiece, discovers Gen Cronje's force retreating, iii 404, at Kimberley, 410

MASTERMAN, Lieut. (A.S.C.) —supervises supply arrangements at Beira, iv 372

MASTERSON, Lieut. (Devons) —wounded at Wagon Hill, in 200; awarded Victoria Cross, 201

MATABELE —*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs

MATABELELAND: —Boer negotiations with Lobengula, 1882, i 87; Boers—attempted acquisition by, 1887, 87; number of B.S.A. Police, Oct. '99, iv 201; administrator, 202

MATHIAS, Capt. (I.L.H.) —at Wagon Hill, ii 183-5

MATIESPONTEIN. —Hertzog's movements, v 130

MATURIN, Lieut. —wounded at Tafel Kop, v 426

MAURICE, Capt. —at Paardeberg, iii 435, 436, 443; at Bothaville, v 18

MAUGBERG —narrow escape of Boer convoy iv 467

MAUDE, Capt. —at Lindley, iv 255, 257

MAUDE, Capt. F. S. —at Waterval, iv 270; at Zulukata Nek, 350, 353

MAXIM POINT (Vryheid) —attacked, v 118

MAXIMOFF, Col. —wounded at Houtnek, iv 98, 99

MAXIMS:—*see* under ARTILLERY

MAXWELL, Col. Cedric (R.E.) —at Labuschagne's Nek, in 490, 491, in Wepener siege, iv 57, 58, 64; commands Colonial Division, v 13; composition and strength of column, 182; in great de Wet hunt, 182, 147; in Southern Free State, 284, 288

MAXWELL, Sir H. :—“Life of Wellington,” reference to casualties, iii 446

MAXWELL, Maj.-Gen Sir J. G.—given command of 11th Brigade, iv 78, composition, 503, at Kriant Kraal, 100, 101; at Zand River, 120, at Blandfort, 104, appointed governor of Pretoria, 273, vi 601, administration referred to, iv 497, in charge of Transvaal, vi 5

MAXWELL, Dr. Raymond—statement *re* Boer losses at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255

MAXWELL, Capt (Roberts's Horse).—at San-nah's Post, iv 42

MAY, Capt S.—in command of Diamond Fields Artillery, iv 538, at Macfarlane's Siding, 545

MAYNARD, Lieut.—wounded at Stormberg, ii 880

MAYNE, Major.—at Moedwil, v 377; at Vlakfontein, 233

MEALIES—*see* under SUPPLIES

MEARS, Comdt.—in Poncoda Valley, v 179; across line of posts South of Piet Retief, 180, at Mooi ontein, 298, at Blousschap, 418, at Tweefontein, 438, moves to Wilge River, 446, at Roodeskraal, 474, 475; with de Wet in 1st drive, 479

MEDALS—list of medals and clasps issued, vii 27, Distinguished Conduct—awarded to Sergt Chambers, v 380, number awarded at Colenso, ii 452, awarded to Pte Sibthorpe, 228, *see also* VICTORIA CROSS

MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS—Administration—general account, vi 499-513, lessons of the war, 539; comparison with other campaigns, 541, expenditure on establishment, vi 606

Ambulances—arrive from Europe for Boers, ii 76, seized at Modder River, ii 361, corps raised by Indians in Natal, ii 100, vi 518, corps raised by Natal Volunteers, 517

Army Nursing Reserve—represented on Good Hope Red Cross Committee, vi 532

Army Nursing Service—insufficient number of nurses, vi 504

Bearer Companies—duties, vi 509, 2 with 7th Division, iii 376, 1st—with 1st Division, ii 375, 7th—with 6th Division, 375, Nos 9 and 12—with Cavalry Division, 377, 18th—with 1st Division, 375, 19th—with 19th Brigade, iv 394, 21st—with Gen. Rundle, 249, 6th Brigade—half with Gen Cunningham's brigade, 394, Cape Volunteer Bearer Company—with 9th Division, iii 376, 6th Division Field Hospital Company—with 6th Division, 375; New South Wales—with Gen. Hutton—South-East Pretoria, iv 388, 7th Division Field Hospital Company—with 9th Division, in 376

Boer—details of arrangements, vi 538, doctors taken prisoner at Modder River, ii 361

Cape Colony—difficulties in, vi 519

Central British Red Cross Committee—organized, vi 507, work, 531, and report, 535

Colonial services—details, vi 530

Consulting surgeons—employment, vi 537

Dressing-station—at Spion Kop, iii 257

Dysentery—cases at Ladysmith, iv 517, 522

Elandsfontein—arrangements, vi 528

Enteric Fever—outbreak among troops, at Kimberley, iv 210, vi 521, at Bloemfontein, iv 14, 168, vi 522-5, at Ladysmith, vi 516, 517, 522, vi 516, comparison with other wars, vi 542

Gen. Gatacre's Force—arrangements, vi 510

Good Hope Red Cross Committee—formation and work, vi 530, 532

Guerrilla Warfare—arrangements during, vi 528

Hospital Commission—report, vi 525, 526; extract from Lord Roberts's evidence, iv 81

Hospitals—Field—organization, vi 509-11;

3rd Company with 9th Division, iii 376; 6th and 8th with Cavalry Division, 377; 12th in

#### MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS—*continued*

Ladysmith iv 518, 18th with 1st Division, iii 375, 19th with 1st Division, iii 375, with 19th brigade, iv 394, 22nd with Gen Cunningham's brigade, 394, two with 6th Division, iii 375, three with 7th Division, 376, No 26 British Indian half at Intombi camp, iv 518, Cape No 1 section with 9th Division, iii 376, No 3 section with 6th Division, 375, Natal Volunteer Field Force—No 1 at Ladysmith, iv 518, New South Wales—with Gen Hutton in South-East Pretoria, 388, General—organization, vi 510; total number of patients, May '00, vi 14; arrangements at Bloemfontein, 14, 15, vi 522, one hospital at Chieveley, ii 457, No 3 opened at Rondebosch, vi 533, Imperial Yeomanry—established, vi 534, Irish—established, vi 533; Kimberley—number of cases, iv 210, Kroonstad—accommodation inadequate, iv 127; Ladysmith—number of patients, iv 517-9; Langman—organized, vi 533, Mafeking—built in 1899, iv 574; constantly under fire, 580, Natal—crowded, iv 168, Portland—formed, vi 532, Pietermaritzburg—started in Government institution, vi 29, 30; Princess Christian's—established, vi 533, 535, Private—details of establishment and work, vi 532-4, private and military compared, vi 536, Scotland—two furnished by, vi 534, Stationary—equipment, vi 510, Mr Van Allen's furnished, 533, Welsh—established, vi 533

Ships—“Spartan” and “Trojan” fitted, vi 512, transports converted, 518, “Oicna” sent to Delagoa Bay, 528; “Princess of Wales” and “Maine” equipped, iii 60, vi 535

Trains—equipment, vi 517; “Princess Christian” equipped, 536

Indian contingent—units with, vi 513

Intombi Camp—*see* under LADYSMITH

Invalids—in action at Moonfontein, v 203; at Johannesburg, vi 528

Kimberley—siege, vi 515

Ladysmith—siege, vi 515

Mafeking—siege, 515

Magersfontein—arrangements, i 414

Militia and Volunteers—organization of services, vi 505

Natal—organization, vi 516

Natal Volunteers—Ambulance Corps—raised, vi 517; Medical Corps in Ladysmith, iv 518, strength, v 613

Nurses—insufficiency, vi 504

Organization, vi 499, 511, 514, 520, 529, new features introduced in South Africa, 517, Mr. Burdett-Coutts's articles in *The Times*, 521, 523

Pretoria—arrangements, vi 527

Pretoria Commission—organized, vi 534

Red Cross—abused by Volunteers from America, vi 533, Seventh International Conference, report referred to, 539, devotion to Boer of men from United States Red Cross Society, 539, *see also* Central Red Cross Committee above

Reforms, vi 542

Regimental services, vi 509

Royal Army Medical Corps—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Medical

Royal Commission on South African Hospitals; appointment and report, vi 525, 526

St. John Ambulance Brigade—employed as auxiliaries, vi 506

Sanitation—its importance, vi 540

Scurvy—outbreak at Kimberley, iv 502

Sickness—increase on troops halting, iv 126, at Kimberley, 561, 567; at Kroonstad, 81; at Ladysmith, 516, 517, 522, 524; in Rhodesian Field Force, 371, 372

MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS—*continued*

Staff—composition in South Africa, vi 514  
Stretcher-bearers:—*Indian*—raised in Natal, ii 457, assist at Colenso, 457, *Cimhan*—specially raised corps assist at Colenso, ii 457, *Volunteer*—courage at Spion Kop, iii 295, 296

United States Red Cross Society—desertion of men to Boers, vi 539

Units—summary, vi 529

War—lessons, vi 539, comparisons with other campaigns, 541

MEERCAT—“shut up in his hole”—Boer statement regarding Mafeking, iv 580

MEERZICHT.—operations, iv 410, Sir R. Buller advances to Delagoa Bay line, 437, 438

MEGAPHONES.—made by defenders at Mafeking, iv 588

MEIKELJOHN, Lieut.—wounded at Elandslaagte—awarded Victoria Cross, ii 188, 194

MEIRING, Mr.—reinstated Collector of Customs in Orange River Colon., vi 580

MELLOR, Col L S.—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 235

MELMOTT FIELD FORCE.—composition, iii 100, movements, 330, convoy captured by Boers, v 349

MELVILLE, Capt (Manchesters): wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194

MENDS, Admiral—creates transport department of Admiralty, vi 233

MENNE'S SCOUTS—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

MENTZ, Comdt F. E.—in command Heilbron district, v 235, movements in North-Eastern Free State, 479, 487, 480, in North-Eastern Free State drive, 579, peace delegate, 583, advocates submission, 603

MENTZ, Field-Cornet—killed near Acton Homes, iii 222

MENZIES, Capt (Manchesters)—at Wagon Hill, iii 200, wounded, 201

MENZIES, Justice—proclamation of British territory disallowed, 1812, i 39

MIEPPEL—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 165, 169, 170

MERCER, Col.—in North-Eastern Free State, v 478, at Boschuit, 519

MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT—prevents Yeomanry Committee shipping men and horses, iii 16

MEREDITH, Lieut.—at Vryheid, vi 117

MERRIESFONTEIN—movements, vi 116, 117

MERRIMAN, Mr. J. X.—Afrikaner Bond—

speech on disloyalty, i 85, 86; policy, 212, 213, Schreiner ministry, 1898, i 212, 213, Transvaal—attitude on situation, 211, 212, Uitlanders—supports Lord Milner's proposed solution of grievances, 260, disapproves of Kruger's policy, 264, attitude on franchise, 265, 266; attitude to rebels, iv 408; forms ministry in Cape Colony, vi 195

MERRITT, Major W. Hamilton.—Canadian contingents—creditable organization, v 405

MERWE, Comdt. J. A. P. van der.—*see* VAN DER MERWE

METCALFE, Col C. T. E.—portrait, iii 166, at battle of Ladysmith, ii 217, successful sortie to Surprise Hill, in 189—72, at Caesar's Camp, 191, at Bergendal, iv 454, wounded, 455

METHUEN, Lord.—portrait, ii 180; previous experience in South Africa prior to Boer war, 25; appointed commander of 1st Infantry Division, 114; qualities discussed, v 508; sketch of service, vi 114, wins affection of troops, v 506, plan of advance, ii 321—4; columns—composition, iii 375, iv 86, 507, v 285, 495, 567; plan of operations outlined by Gen. Buller, ii 284; at Orange River, 291; force considered necessary for

METHUEN, Lord—*continued*

relief of Kimberley, 320, 321, lack of cavalry, 323, 324, at Belmont, 322, 320, at Modder River, 346, 349, 353, 359; wounded, 357, 359, reorganizes his force, 389, scouting neglected, 392; at Magersfontein, 396, 397, 407, 409, addresses Highland Brigade after battle, 417; communication with Kimberley, iv 551, 556—8; operations Nov 20-Dec 12, '90—map, vi 464; War Office order appointing Sir C. Warren to succeed him cancelled by Sir R. Buller, iii 106, ordered to return to Orange River, 13 Dec '99, by Gen. Buller, 107, preparations there, 109, 110, Boer plan to blow up the line fails, 112, operations, Jan. '00, 344—35; at Koedoesberg Distr., 360—3, commands 1st Division, 370, composition, 370, fails to discover Cronje's departure from Magersfontein, 407, 408, reinforced Apr '00, iv 16, takes over command at Kimberley, iii 478, interview with Lord Roberts, 412, 403; at Boshof, 571, iv 211, 212, defeats De Villebois Mareuil, 213, 214, advance on Pretoria—orders, 66; preparations for advance, 209, 210, expectation to North-West of Kimberley, 211, 212; at Hoopstad, 131, at Kroonstad, 134; occupies Waarenton, 211; at Zwartkopspiontein, 215, co-operates with Mafeking relief column from Boshof, 217, at Hoopstad, 221, at Bothaville, 223, at Kroonstad 223, endeavours to relieve Lindley, 252, at Heilbron, 266, 268, at Honing Kopjes, 266; on lines of communication Kroonstad district, 266, burns de Wet's farm, convoy attacked at Heilbron, 268; in North-Eastern Free State—June '00, 300, at Kringelstein, 366, at Olifant's Nek, 356, 357; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421—9, 432, given charge of Mafeking district, 429, orders and extent of district, 428, takes command of operations in Western Transvaal, 431, relieves Schweizer Reneke; in action at Bronkhorstfontein, v 56, 57, reaches Rustenburg, 57, at Zeerust, 57, attacks Lemmer at Kruisrivier, 57, at Wonderfontein, 57, operations Dec '01, 216; in Western Transvaal Feb—May '01, 217, 219—21, 224, 230—3, operations May '01, 280, sent against Kemp, 285; and against De la Rey, 326; in action at Marico River, 327, attacked at Kleinfontein, 381; operations Nov. '01, 496, 497, 501—3, wounded and captured at Tweebosch, 504—8

MEUX, Lady.—bears cost of Elswick battery, iv 21

MEYER, Comdt Jan.—elected to Executive Council of Orange Free State, v 138, in command of Harrismith district, 235, in North-Eastern Free State, 487, 490; surrenders, 491

MEYER Mr Jan.—at Johannesburg, iv 149; signatory to peace treaty, v 597

MEYER, Gen Lukas—portrait, ii 154, President of the New Republic in Zululand, i 86; takes part in civil wars in Zululand, ii 65; in command at Doornberg, 123, plan of operations, 126, reconnoitres towards Dundee, 144; at Talana, 168, 169, pursuit of Gen. Yule, 209, at battle of Ladysmith, 220; position at Ladysmith, in 155, at Vaal Krantz, 310, 311, 322, health collapses, ii 229, 230; in command at Colenso, iii 499; agrees with suggestion to raise siege of Ladysmith, 511; at Pieter's Hill, 513, 543, super-session requested by Botha, iii 536; at Boggasberg, iv 95, 189, at Elandslaagte, iii 548; attends last meeting of Volksraad, iv 130; at Helpmakaar, 173, 174, appointed commandant at Pietermaritzburg, 181; ordered to dismantle forts, 154, leaves Natal, 179, at Hatherley council of war, 274; near Belfast, 442; member of Executive Transvaal Council

MEYER, Gen Lukas—*continued*.  
 v 198, attacks Vryheid, 116-8; with the Government at Paardeplaats, 198, attends Peace conference at Klerveldorp, 526, 527, visit to Europe 1902, vi 73, death, 73

MEYER DE KOEK—*see under* DE KOEK

MEYER'S KOP—held by British, iv 324

MEYER'S KRAAL—operations, iv 301

MEYERSVLEI—movements Feb '01, v 164

MEYERTON—Boers intrenched, iv 137

MEYRICK, Lieut-Col F C—in command of 5th Bn 'Y', v 511, at Lichtenburg, 58, succeeds to command of Lord Methuen's mounted troops, 231

MEYRICK, Lieut.—at Ookiep, v 552  
 "MICAHIAH"—telegram to President Steyn over this signature, i 363

MICHELL, Sir Lewis—president of board to consider martial law grievances, v 395, vi 561, appointed to Cape ministry, 193

MICKLEM, Lieut—commands repair train on Bloemfontein-Kroonstad line, iv 126, vi 318, in charge of construction train, 318

MIDDELBURG (Western Transvaal)—Kekewich moves there, v 518, 519, Sir Ian Hamilton arrives, 526, columns return, 535

MIDDELBURG—predominance of Uitlanders, i 109, Lord Roberts advances there, iv 380-413, 434, 435, Gen Hutton takes over command, 444; operations, Feb '01, v 161, operations against Viljoen, 205, 208, 214, commando—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal

MIDDELBURG CONFERENCE—Feb-March '01, v 183-93

MIDDELBURG (Cape Colony)—attitude of inhabitants, Nov '99, iii 123, martial law proclaimed, v 128

MIDDELDRIFT—night raid, v 331, 361

MIDDEFONTEIN—action, v 112, 113

MIDDLE HILL (Helvetha)—attacked by Boers, v 122

MIDDLESEX, REGIMENT—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS

MIDDLESEX YEOMANRY—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS, Yeomanry

MIDLAND MOUNTED RIFLES—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS

MIDDLETON, Lord—*see* BRODRICK, Mr. M. John

MILNS, Col H. S.—appointed Gen. Buller's chief of staff, ii 115, iii 309, Komati Poort advance—transport arrangements, iv 437

MILITARY FARMS DEPARTMENT—*see under* SUPPLIES

MILITIA—origin, ii 5, 6, general account, vi 262-3, previous embodiments, 262, strength, Oct '99, 263, allowed to volunteer, Dec '99, ii 465; in 11, vi 264, 265, departure of first battalions, iii 21, 22, proportion of total force that volunteered, 22; first seven battalions sent to Nasauwpoort, 358, eighteen battalions due in Feb. '00, iii 347, thirty battalions arrive April '00, iv 15; on lines of communication, 16, with 1st Division, April '00, 78; at Cape Town, 200, number of battalions employed in Cape Colony on railways, 91, number April '01, v 248, 249; in blockhouses on Vryburg line, v 580, strength of reserve, vi 235, pay, 606, history, 262, embodied, 263, disembodied, 264, 265; shortage of officers, 267—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS for the various battalions

MILLER, Sir James—at Dwarsvley, iv 354

MILLER, Capt—at Wilmansrust, v 296

MILLER, Sergt—at Kleinfontein, v 335

MILLER-WALLNUTT, Major—at Wagon Hill, iii 188, 194, 196, 197; killed, 197

MILLS, Col.—mobilizes Natal Volunteers, v 341; at Lower Tugela, 351

MILLS, Capt—at Caesar's Camp, iii 191; mortally wounded, 192

MILNER, Lord—Achievement—view of a Johannesburger, vi 168; his own view of the work, 145, 169; South Africa, 1897-1905, vi 171-3, permanence of work, 203-5, 222, 223  
 Afforestation—policy, vi 140  
 Agriculture—policy, vi 138, 205  
 Appreciation—by all parties in England, 1897, i 194, on visit in 1901, vi 18, by House of Lords, public petition, 179  
 Arbitration—urges rejection of Mr. Reitz's proposal, 9 June '99, i 303  
 Army—opposes reduction of strength in South Africa, vi 6  
 Bloemfontein Conference—proposals for a settlement, i 259-61, advocates better treatment of Uitlanders, 268, suggested scheme of reform, 273, replies to Kruger's demands, 277; "will not buy a settlement" and refuses "Kaffir bargain," 278, effect of firm attitude, 282, 283, expressions of gratitude to him, 284, 285  
 British nation—confidence towards him, i 194, 195, vi 13  
 Cape Colony—governor, i 194, 385, popularity in the Colony, 195, ceases to be governor, Feb '01, v 76, vi 12; acquaintance with military situation, Oct '99, ii 133, important part played, Dec '99-Jan '00, iii 97, 98, memorandum to Lord Roberts on situation, Feb. '00, 336, urges permanent maintenance of mobile force, v 74, attitude towards suspension of constitution, vi 65, 68  
 Cape Town—returns from visit to England, i 244, delegation expressing gratitude for attitude at Bloemfontein Conference, 285, speech, April '00, "never again," vi 2, 3  
 Censure—vote in House of Commons, vi 178  
 Chamberlain, Mr.—attitude towards his despatch of 27 July '99, i 311, criticizes Transvaal reply of 26 Sept '99, in despatch, 361; difference of view over suspension, vi 65, 66, 69, meets him at Charlestown, 70, reception at Pretoria banquet, 80, discussions at Johannesburg, 80-93; Imperial Preference, 87, 98, speech on vote of censure, 179  
 Characteristics, i 194, ii 90, 97, vi 13, 14, 60, 146, 147, 222, 223  
 Civil administration—personal part, vi 146  
 Colonial Secretaryship—his refusal, vi 116  
 Concentration camps—arrangements for education of children, v 254, re-organization, vi 21  
 Despatches—alleged to have been provocative, i 378  
 Education—selects Mr Sargent as adviser, vi 33; conference with Botha, Smuts and members of Transvaal Government, 142  
 England—departure for, 2 Nov '98, i 213; arrives, May '01, v 276, sails for South Africa, Aug '01, vi 13, visits it again, Aug. '03, 118; returns to South Africa, 117  
 Franchise—despatch to Mr. Chamberlain, i, 273, 274, urges delay of Draft Law, 297; despatch to Mr. Chamberlain on Draft Law, 298, 300; criticizes law of July 20 in despatch, 301  
 Immigration—starts women's department in Transvaal, vi 58  
 Imperial Preference, vi 27 98  
 Imperial Unity—real aim of his policy, vi 19, 55; farewell speech, 163, 170  
 Indians—attitude regarding their position in the Transvaal, vi 132  
 Inter-Colonial Council—its conception due to him, vi 86

MILNER, Lord—*continued*.

Intervention—telegram to Colonial Office on its necessity, i 246-51; urges necessity of action by Cape Government, 290, urges British Government to take prompt action, 340, 341

Irrigation—policy, vi 36, 140

Johannesburg—makes his headquarters there, vi 12, 13, supports extension of municipal area, 28, reasons for residing there, 32, 600; his influence with the people, 60; addresses of welcome presented on return from England, 117; his farewell, 168-70

Kidnapping—rumoured plot, iii 87

Kimberley—receives telegrams from Mr Rhodes urging relief, iv 547-9, sympathetic attitude, 535, 536; conversation with Col. Kekewich cut short, 544

Kitchener, Lord—smooth working arrangements, v 76; travels with him to Pretoria, vi 13; difference of view over peace, v 92, 184, 575, 576, bargaining over repatriation, vi 48

Kruger—conference suggested by Mr Chamberlain, i 256, further conference suggested by Mr Chamberlain, 309

Labour question—attitude and negotiations, vi 26-8, 80, 111-17, 126; campaign of slander in England, 126; urges importation of Chinese for Rhodesia, 104

Liberals—attitude, vi 123, i 307

Martial law—summarizes administration, vi 553

Middelburg Conference—attitude, v 184, 186, 187

Military situation—renders valuable services to Gen Forester Walker, ii 133, iii 98; views on Cape Colony, 366, 367, despatch of Feb 6 '01, v 77, vi 11; on guerrilla war, 16

Mines—development, policy, vi 18; policy end '01, 28, 29, labour question—attitude and negotiations, 105, 111-14, 116, 117

Natal—promises troops for defence in case of war, ii 103

National Scouts—attitude, v 410

Natives—conducts inquiry into native conditions, vi 97

New colonies—appointed administrator, vi 7; surveys retrogression, 11, policy of reconstruction, 14-23, irrigation, land settlement, and repatriation measures, 36, 37, financial proposals, 84, 85; attitude regarding enlarged Legislative Councils, 89; railway policy, 96, part played in administration, 154, urges grant of self-government, 150-8

Orange Free State—telegram to Steyn on troop movements and attitude of Free State, i 349

Orange River Colony—appointed Governor, v 76

Peace—cause of difference with Kitchener, v 92, 184, 575, 576, at Vereeniging Conference, 565; attitude, 570, 571, 593, 594; meets Doer Commission at Pretoria, 590; signatory to treaty, 597

Peerage—raised to, v 276, vi 13

Policy—confidence of British population in South Africa, i 210; resoluteness of, 252, supported at public meetings in South Africa, 305; of reconstruction, vi 14-20, 28, 111, 112; self-government, 60, 89, 150-8

Portrait—i 252, iv frontispiece, vi frontispiece

Proportional Representation—in favour of, vi 160, 215

Railways—endeavours to secure Indian labourers, vi 114; achievement, 136, 137

Rebellion—attitude and measures urged, ii 281, iii 493, 494, iv 229, 498

Repatriation—tours in Transvaal and Orange River Colony, vi 59; attitude regarding free grant #6

MILNER, Lord—*continued*.

Mr. Schreiner—relations, iii 90

South Africa—appointed High Commissioner, i 194; returns there, v 404, vi 22; political union—speech, Cape Town, Apr '00, 3, his farewell, 167-70, result of his work, 172, his object, 86, 208, his influence towards achievement of union, 216, extent of South Africa's obligations to him, 222, 223

South African League—despatch in defence of, i 219, letter regarding reform, 289

Staff—the “Kindergarten” described, vi 147

Steyn, President—negotiations regarding Orange Free State's attitude, i 368, 369; invites proposals for settlement, 369, asks opinion regarding Transvaal ultimatum, 373

Swaziland—effects establishment of civil government, vi 180

Transport—urges need of preparations, vi 375

Transvaal—speech at Graaff Reinet on Great Britain and reform, i 207-210, despatch on its policy, 246; withdrawal of its proposals, 329, 330; appointed governor, v 76, vi 42; speech on British population, 19; urges enlargement of Legislative Council, 60; urges that raising first part of War Contribution Loan be postponed, 118

Uitlanders—forwards petition to the Queen, i 255; decides to accept third petition, 246, confidence in him, 283

War—charged with planning, i 16, 310; views of Mr Hofmeyr on his attitude, 388

MILTON, Major (M I)—at Belmont, ii 332; at Magersfontein, 406; killed, 416

MILTON, Mr.—administrator of Mashonaland, iv 304, defence measures in Rhodesia, 304; suggests supercession of Mr. Lawley, manager of Beira railway re-construction, 371

MILVAIN, Mr (K C)—on commission re claims of deported foreigners, vi 608

MINCHIN, Col—at Zastron, v 385

MINES (Military)—Crocodile Pools—used by Boers, iv 205; Kimberley—laid by the defence, iv 542, used for women and children in siege, 565; Mafeking—laid there, iv 582; system elaborated, ii 267; Baden-Powell circulates exaggerated reports of their extent, ii 268; Natal—Joubert's fears, ii 143

MINES (Transvaal Gold)—Capitalists—see that title; Depression—Aug 1899, i 340; Destruction—at Benoni, v 163; Boer preparation at Johannesburg, iv 181, 181, 182; Development—early stages, i 108, 109; Kruger issues invitation in London press, ii 111; the basis of Lord Milner's policy, vi 18, 19; improvement in production and general revival, 205; Dynamite Monopoly—see CONCESSIONS and DYNAMITE, Johannesburg—some taken over by Government, iv 150; Labour—miners sent from Australia, i 306, iii 80; failure of supply, vi 101, 118; wages, 105, 107, successful agitation for Chinese, 108-128; difficulties of recruiting, 104; ex-irregulars employed, 58; measures for organization, 105; shortage after peace, 106; suggested remedies, 106, 107; white labour movement, 107-11, 115, 119, experiments, 108, 181; Lord Milner's views, 112; strike of skilled workmen, 117, recruiting in Central Africa and England, 113, 114; improvement in conditions for natives, 114; number of employees, 1908, 205; see also CHINESE LABOUR and NATIVES; Loss—estimate through inefficient labour, liquor and gold laws, i 122; Management—justified by Industrial Commission, 1897, 217, 219; Mines Commissioner—resignation of Mr. Wybergh, vi 119; Output, 1895, 125; 1903-6, vi 127; 1908, 205; Ownership—law introduced empowering Government to transfer

MINES (Transvaal Gold)—*continued.*  
 owners' rights, 1 343, Kruger endeavours to sell underground rights, iv 130, Reopening— at Johannesburg, v 276, 404, vi 15, 22, 23; Lord Milner's policy, vi 15, Taxation—imposition, 1899, iii 83, Milner supports imposition, vi 29, *Wolk* stopped during military administration, 508

MINT—established at Pilgrim's Rest, v 463

MISGUNSTFONTEIN DRIFT—Boers driven off, iv 103, 109

MISSIONARIES—British Government—early relations with, i 28; Boers dislike, 27-9, Mackenzie, Mr John—campaign against Boer aggrandisement, 1884, 78, *see also under NATIVES*

MISTS—*see under WEATHER*

MITFORD, Col W K—in command of 11th Bn I Y., iv 512

MOBILITY—*see under ARMY*

MOCHUDI—the “stad” of Lushwé, ii 270, capital of the Bakhatla tribe, iv 200, Boers driven out by Col Holdsworth and Lushwé's Kaffirs, ii 270

MODDERFONTEIN (Cape Colony)—action, v 388, 389

MODDERFONTEIN (Gatsrand):—captured by Smuts, v 118-115

MODDER RIVER—posts extended to Boshof, v 399

MODDER RIVER STATION—Boers concentrate there, ii 342, Lord Methuen's march, 320-01; battle, 342-361, map, 360; Boes—friction over feeble efforts of Free Staters, 384, Methuen halts there, 389, 390; stays there, iii 106-11, Lord Roberts arrives, 387, troops there 10 Feb '00, 377, 378

MODDER SPRUIT.—battle—*see LADYSMITH, BATTLE OF*; Gen French withdraws there from Elandslaagte, ii 179; Boer demonstration, 180; head laager there, 303

MODDER SPRUIT STATION—Boer reinforcements, iii 511

MODERATES—*see TRANSVAAL*, Nationalists

MOEDWIL—action, v 376-383; map, 382

MOELLER, Lieut—killed at Holland, v 456

MOFFATT, Rev Mr—arrives at Bulawayo (1887) to frustrate Boer designs on Matabele-land, i 87

MOIRELLES DO CANTO E CASTRO, Visconde—Governor of Mozambique Co. at Beira, iv 366, attitude towards British, 366

MOLEN RIVER—drive, v 490

MOLENGRAAF, Dr.—establishes Boer information bureau for sick and wounded, vi 533

MOLLER, Col.—at Talana, ii 158, 170-2, surrenders, 173

MOLTENO—Boers enter with rebels, ii 363; number of Boers there, 363, martial law proclaimed, v 128, Kritzinger captures supply train, 245, Boers force blockhouse line and invade midlands, 549

MOLteno, Mr J. C.—Prime Minister of Cape Colony 1872-8, i 385

MOLYNEUX, Major.—in command of Town Guard, Ladysmith, iv 524

MOLYNEUX-SEEL, Major E. H.—in Wepener siege, iv 57

MOMSEN'S STORE—laager captured, v 361

MONEY, Col. G G C—at Orange River Bridge, ii 137, at Belmont, 330, 333; at Winkel's Drift, iv 423; in action at Lichtenburg, v 116; repulses attack on Lichtenburg, 222, 223

MONK BRETON, Lord.—accompanies Mr. Chamberlain to South Africa, vi 78

MONRO, Col.—composition and strength of column, v 132, 545, great de Wet hunt movements, 132, 146, in South-Eastern Free State—“drive,” 234, in Southern Free State, 238, 239, in Cape Colony, 236, 310, 313, 314, 388, 541, 545

MONRO, Lieut—killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194

MONTAGU—Scheepers reaches there, v 316

MONTAGU, Capt.—in Western Transvaal, v 501

MONTE CRISTO—held by Boers, iii 499; action, 502-5, Gen. Buller decides to place artillery there, 529

MONTENEGRO—attitude towards Great Britain, ii 57

MONTGOMERY, Col (R.A.)—wounded at Vaal Krantz, iii 317

MONTGOMERY, Lieut (I.Y.)—at Lindley, iv 256, surrenders, 257

MONTMORENCY'S SCOUTS—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH*

MONTMORENCY, Capt. Hon R. de, V.C.—organizes corps of scouts, work at Sterkstroom, ii 119, at Labuschagne's Nek, 119, 120, at Pen Hoek, ii 296, at Stormberg, 366, killed, 470

MONTREAL “STAR”—appeal for troops to be sent to South Africa, iii 39

MONTSIOA—*see under NATIVES, Kaffirs (Barolongs)*

MONUMENT HILL (Belfast)—seized by Col. Henry, iv 447, held by 18th Brigade, 440, attacked by Muller, v 123

MONYPENNY, Mr W F.—attempted arrest on charge of high treason, i 335, 336; director of civil supplies, Johannesburg, vi 596, resigns editorship of *Johannesburg Star*, 119, views on Labour question, 119

MOODIE, Lieut—wounded near Pan, iv 465

MOODY, Capt.—A D.C. to Gen Clements; wounded at Nooitgedacht, v 103

MOOFONTEIN—action, v 293

MOOI RIVER (Natal)—Gen Barton bombarded by Boers, ii 285, troops there, 310, 311, 317, 318

MOOI RIVER (Western Transvaal)—blockhouses extended, v 398

MOOMIESIESRUST—movements of Gen. Rundle, v 433

MOOPLAATS—operations Jan-April '01, v 168, Boers pursued there after Lake Chrissie, 168, Transvaal Government moves there, 362

MOOLMAN'S HOEK—movements of troops, iv 323

MOORD DRIFT—Plumer there, v 202

MOORD KRALA.—Gen. Buller's movements, iii 498

MOORE, Capt. Guise—wounded at Modder River, ii 359

MOORE, Sir John—position at Lugo compared to Gen Yule's at Dundee, ii 200

MOORE, Major M G—in Cape Colony Mar-April '01, v 245, at Alwal North, 313, at Ziurvlaakte, 314, holds line of Orange River, 318

MOORE, Col St Leger—in command of 17th Bn I Y., iv 367, 312

MORAN, Quartermaster—at Moofontein, v 203

MORE, Capt—district engineer of Cape railways at Mafeking, iv 574, in Mafeking, 574, 576, 592

MORGAN, Col. H. G.—at Ladysmith, iv 515; deals with supplies at headquarters, v 274; appointed Director of Supplies, vi 396; establishes Detective Department, 400; institutes Field Force canteens, 400, views on disposal of surplus stores, 405, 614; leaves South Africa, 406

MORGAN, Seigt. (Cape Police)—consulted by Gen. Gatacre regarding Stormberg, ii 367; confirms guides' statement of position of column, 371

MORGENDAAL—death, v 93

MORIER, Sir R.—frames and signs Anglo-Portuguese Convention 1879, iii 104

MORLEY, Earl of—work of committee on army hospital organization, vi 501

MORLEY, Rt. Hon. J. — protests against war, *v* 348

MORLEY'S SCOUTS — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

MORNING POST — correspondent captured at Chieveley, *ii* 307, wounded at Belmont, 331

MORRIS, Col A. W. — at Spion Kop, *ii* 279, 285; in command of Malmoth Field Force, 330, reoccupies Nkandla, 533

MORRIS, Major — captured at Wilmansrust, *v* 295, 296

MORRISON, Lieut. — goes through Boer lines at Mafeking, *iv* 219, 593

MORRISON, Lieut. — at Komati River, *v* 51

MORRITT, Lieut. — killed at Modderfontein, *v* 389

MORSKOP (Diamond Hill) — movements, *iv* 279, 282, 288, 290

MOSLEY, Mr. Alfred — furnishes hospital, *vi* 533

MOSHESH — *see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs (Basutos)

MOSHWANE — *see* clists' post established by Col Plumer, *iv* 207

MOSILIKATSE — *see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs (Matabele)

MOSILIKATZE'S NEK — *see* ZILIKAT'S NEK

“MOSQUITO” — *see* under ARMoured TRAINS

MOSS, Capt. — at Driefontein, *ii* 581

MOSS, Lieut. — at Ladysmith, *v* 6

MOSTERT, Field-Cornet — at Vaal Krantz, *ii* 319

MOSTERT'S HOEK — de Wet captures British force, *iv* 51-53

MOUTON-BARRATT, Major E. A. — chief ordnance officer of midland line of communication, *vi* 454; forms ordnance depot at Pretoria, 445

MOUNT ALICE — signalstation receives messages from Spion Kop, in 26, British guns in action during battle of Vaal Krantz, 315

MOUNT PROSPECT — *see* PROSPECT, MOUNT

MOUNTED BRIGADE — *see* under BRIGADES

MOUNTED INFANTRY — *see* BRIGADES, DIVISIONS, REGIMENTAL UNITS, Mounted Infantry

  Alderson's — forms model of new brigade, *ii* 494, 494

  Battalions — more raised Jan '00, *ii* 349

  Brigades — *see* that title

  Condition — Nov '00, *v* 71

  Distribution — in Cape Colony Oct - Jan '00, *ii* 137, 323, 324, 332, 334, 339, 340, 353, 389, 406-8, *iii* 110, 115

  Ladysmith — movements, *ii* 169, 546, 547

  Need of — Nov '00, *v* 239

  Queensland — offer contingent, *ii* 31

  Regiments — two sent out, *ii* 115

  Reinforcements — Buller asks for 8,000, *ii* 14; arrive from Australia, *iv* 16, 16, sent from England, *v* 70, 134

  Reorganized — *iv* 78, 79, *v* 79

  Sannah's Post — gallantry referred to, *iv* 50

  Services — indispensable in South Africa, *ii* 463

  Stormberg — excellent behaviour, *ii* 382

  Strength — increased, *ii* 348; May '01, *v* 246, 249; Dec '01, 405

  Training — scheme drawn up by Gen. Hutton, *ii* 131

  Use — sketch of development, *ii* 31

MOUNTED TROOPS — *see* under ARMY, BRITISH

MOUNTED PIONEERS — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

“MOURNFUL MONDAY” — referred to, *ii* 226; failure of British operations, 255, 258

MOWATT, Lieut. — wounded at Tweefontein, *v* 441

MOZAMBIQUE COMPANY: — relations with Portuguese Government, *iv* 365

MPEFU, Chief. — *see* under NATIVES — KAFFIRS

M'PHATLELE'S LOCATION: — Plumer camps there, *v* 204

M'PIANA FORT — Steinaecker's Horse overwhelmed by Viljoen, *v* 823

M'PONDERA, Chief — *see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs

MULCAHY, Maj.-Gen. F. E., C.B. — work in connexion with Army Ordnance Department, *vi* 452

MULES — used by artillery, *vi* 466; used by Sir R. Buller in Komati Poot advance, *iv* 437, 438

  Captured — in Eastern Transvaal, *v* 181; at Zeto Spuit, 409

  Casualties — total, *vi* 417, 419; at sea, 428; Feb - March '00, *iv* 15, deaths from cold, 406; at Boschhult, *v* 524

  Demand — per month, end '00, *v* 73, quarterly, *vi* 417

  Ladysmith — number there, Nov '00, *iv* 516

  Repatriation — purchase from army, *vi* 48, prices, 48, 49, condition, 50

  Supply — purchases before war, *vi* 415, contract prepared for purchase in South Africa, *ii* 101; agents sent abroad, 111, after outbreak of war, *vi* 416, purchases March - April '00, *iv* 16, 17, quarterly totals, *vi* 417, total, 408, 417, 419, by countries of origin, 416, 418, supply, Jan '00, 385, 481; number with Lord Roberts, *ii* 371, number at Paardeberg, 494, supply, Jan. '01, *vi* 437; at end of war, 440

  Stampedes — *see* that title

  Transport — comparison with ox, *vi* 373; *see also* TRANSPORT

MULLENS, Capt. — wounded at Boschman's Kop, *v* 560

MULLER, Capt. — captured at Roodekraal, *v* 475

MULLER, Gen. C. H. — head of Boksburg commando, *v* 61, operations Nov '00, 61, in action at Rhenoster Kop, 62, 63, retires to Lydenburg, 120, attacks Helvetia, 121, 122, captures Monument Hill, 123, wounded at Palmietfontein, 209, 210, in Bethal district May '01, 202, in action at Wilmansrust, 206, 206, returns to North-East, June '01, 206, 209, movements, July '01, 209, 300, surprised at Blaauwbank, 29 July '01, in action at Crocodile Druif and Vrieskraal, 228; separates from Viljoen, 463; attacks Col. Park at Elandspruit; wagons captured, 464, doing March - April '02, 558, at Vereeniging Conference, 553, 557, 601, 603

MULLINS, Capt. C. H., V.C. (J. L. H.) — portrait, *ii* 180, at Elandslaagte, awarded Victoria Cross, 185; wounded, 194

MUNGER'S FARM: — cleared by British, *ii* 320

MUNN, Major — at Talana, *ii* 190, at Nicholson's Nek, 237, at Witpoort, *iv* 395-7

MUNNIK, Mr. — preparation for destruction of mines, *ii* 151

MUNNIK, Comdt. — commands Philippolis district, *v* 235

MUNSTER FUSILIERS — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

MURAVIEFF, Count — intervention policy, *ii* 63

MURCHISON, Lieut. — at Mafeking, *iv* 572, 584

MURIEL, Capt. — killed at Spion Kop, *ii* 274

MURRAY, Col. Hon. A. D. — operates against the Zuurberg, *v* 310, with Hart at Alwahl North, 245, 313, 318; killed at Quaggafontein, 347

MURRAY, Col. A. J. — portrait, *iv* frontispiece; intelligence officer to Gen. Penn-Symons at Talana, *ii* 161, 161; in retreat to Ladysmith, 208

MURRAY, GUTHRIE, Mr. (M.P.) — work in connexion with the “Pretoria Commission,” *vi* 535

MURRAY, Capt. Hon. E. O.:—killed at Quaggafontein, v 887

MURRAY, Major F. D.—in command of 2nd Scottish Horse with Benson, v 364; at Balkenlaagte, 368, 370, 371, 372

MURRAY, Lieut J G (Gordons):—killed at Elandslaaerte, in 194

MURRAY, Hon. Sir T K.—raises Murray's Horse, ii 301, in command, in 99, supervises concentration camps in Natal, vi 25

MURRAY, Capt. V, R E—appointed Assistant Director of Railways, vi 205

MURRAY, Lieut-Col. W. H. E.—in command of L N Lancashires at Kimberley, iv 538

MURRAYSBURG—marital law proclaimed, v 128, Cape Colony invasion—Kritzanger pursued, 129; Haig's columns sent there, 140, Wessels pursued, 544

MURRAY'S HORSE—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH*

MYBURG, Capt. —wounded at Nootgedacht, v 101

MYBURG, Comdt.—at Helvetia, v 122; in Cape Colony with Kruizinger, 310, joins Fouché in action at Zuurvleiakte, 314, joins Smuts, 320, in the North-East, 395, 540, invades the Midlands, 549

MYBURGH, Mr.—present at conference with Orange Free State at Pretoria, 1887, i 95

MYERS, Major.—killed at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255

MYERS, Mr.—at Mafeking, iv 588

NAAUWPOORT (Cape Colony)—troops sent there, ii 130, Buller decides to withdraw, 280, British recapture it, 292, 293, in 121; Gen. French's headquarters, 121-7; reinforcements sent, 343, 469, Gen. Kelly-Kenny takes over command, 346, Lord Kitchener goes there, 479, Cape Colony invasion, troops sent, v 128; Kitchener arrives, 129, movement of troops, 134, 137, wire manufactured, 397, position of junction in railway system, vi 207, 298, 302, supply depot, 379, 380; transport concentration station, 384; remount depot, 431, 432, temporary headquarters, 433, 434; ordnance depot, 454, 456; general hospital, 523, 529

NAAUWPOORT (Magaliesberg)—occupied by Babington, v 113, operations, Feb.-May '01, v 217, 219, 221, 223, 230, Col. Kekewich takes over command, 377; blockhouses built, v 308

NAAUWPOORT NEK (Brandwater Basin)—de Wet and Prinsloo there, iv 312; strength of Boers, 320, 324, 326, action, 334; captured by Gen. MacDonald, 334, 335

NABABREP—post withdrawn, v 551

NABOOM SPROUT STATION—Plumer there, v 202

"NACHTMAAL"—farmers arrive at Vryburg for its celebration, ii 272

NAMAQUALAND—Smuts's invasion, v 550, 551

NAMAQUALAND BORDER SCOUTS—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH*

NANTON, Capt. H. C.—in great de Wet hunt, v 139; appointed Deputy Assistant Director of Cape Government Railway, vi 308, in control of armoured trains, 331

NAPIER, Sir G.:—governor of Cape Colony, i 385; proclamation promising concessions to the Natal Boers by return to Cape Colony, 37; successful policy in Natal, 39; Orange Free State—futile policy of treaties, 40

NAPIER, Fort,—*see under PIETERMARITZBURG*

NAPOLEON—quoted, iv 258; wastage of troops during march to Moscow, v 68, number of men engaged in Spain, 78

NATAL—Administration—after the peace, vi 62

Boers—recognize it as a British colony, 1843, i 39, invade it, Jan '81, 65, decision to invade it, 360, ii 121-3, move towards frontier, Sept. '99, 366, command taken over by Gen. Erasmus, iv 179; number on border, in 124, *see also Great Trek below*

Botha—attempt at invasion, v 333-59

Defence—attitude of Government in case of war, ii 102, 103; request reinforcements, 103, 104; volunteers called out, 109, difficulty, 103, Lord Milner promises troops, 103, Mr. Chamberlain notifies despatch of troops, 103; preparations, Sept. '99, ii 109; distribution of troops, 130, 131; Jan '00, 98-100, rifle associations advised to join Murray's Horse, in 98, 99, total force, Jan '00, 347, force left by Sir R. Buller, iv 308, 399, number of troops with guns, in 347; garrison end of 1900, v 47

Great Trek—entry of Boers, 1837, i 36; British force landed, 1842, 38, siege of Durban, 38

Indians—loyalty, iii 100

Labour—Indian coolies imported, vi 103

Legislative Assembly—resolution supporting British Government, i 306, 307

Maps—Northern district, ii 316; Tugela operations, iii 552; Buller's advance to the Transvaal, iv 196, Botha's invasion, v 358

Martial Law—*see that title*

Militia Act, 1903—introduces universal liability to service, iii 99

Natives—number, including those in Zululand, ii 129; native rising, vi 195

New Colonies—views of Ministry on scheme of administration, vi 8

Operations—summary of first fortnight of war, ii 211; criticism of those up to battle of Ladysmith, 258, 259, Gen. Buller's advance from Ladysmith, iv 165-97, criticized, iv 196

Political history, 1903-6—vi 195

Railways—*see that title*

Rebels—Government's attitude, v 593, vi 62; *see also under REBELS*

Situation—Nov '99, ii 281, 282; Oct '99, 301, 302, Jan-Feb. '00, Map, iii 552, extension of territory to Buffalo River, i 39, enlarged, vi 8, restoration of Transvaal districts claimed by Boer Generals, 74

"NATAL ARMY"—composition, iv 509-11, broken up, 484; ceases to exist officially, v 54

NATAL BRIDGE GUARDS—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

NATAL CARBINEERS—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

NATAL FIELD ARTILLERY—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

NATAL FIELD FORCE—*see "NATAL ARMY," above*

NATAL GUIDES—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

NATAL HOTCHKISS DETACHMENT—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

NATAL MOUNTED POLICE—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

NATAL MOUNTED RIFLES—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

NATAL MOUNTED VOLUNTEERS—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

NATAL NAVAL ARTILLERY—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

NATAL NAVAL VOLUNTEERS—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

NATAL POLICE—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

NATAL ROYAL RIFLES.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 NATAL SPROUT STATION—garrison, iv 272  
 NATAL VOLUNTEER FIELD BATTERY.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 NATAL VOLUNTEER MEDICAL CORPS.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 NATAL VOLUNTEER VETERINARY CORPS.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 NATAL VOLUNTEERS—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 NATAL VOLUNTEER AMBULANCE CORPS.—*see* MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS  
 NATIONAL CONVENTION—*see* under SOUTH AFRICA  
 NATIONAL RIFLE ASSOCIATION—formed 1859, ii 5  
 NATIONALISM—South Africa—movement before 1877, i 21, 22, 79, 80; Afrikanders—growth after Jameson raid, 1871; Boers—growth among them, v 66. Colonies—increases as result of war, ii 30; Great Britain—effect of the growth on the public, i 21; Liberty—relation to, 21, 22  
 NATIONALISTS—*see* under GREAT BRITAIN  
 NATIONAL SCOUTS—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 NATIVE AFFAIRS COMMISSION—appointed, vi 97, estimate of shortage of native labour, 118  
 NATIVE RUNNERS—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH, Intelligence  
 NATIVES—Bastards—in defence of Kuruman, ii 297, iii 113, 114  
 Blockhouse—used as sentries, v 260; captured playing cards, 543  
 Bravery—in fighting against Boers, ii 57  
 Bushmen—exterminated by Boers, ii 52  
 Cape Colony—permitted to repel Boer aggression, ii 139, v 341; levies organized, ii 140, iii 96, 97; attitude on the war, ii 5, 10; able control by Sir H. Elliot, 97; given arms for defence, iv 200, v 249, 250  
 Disarmament—in new colonies, vi 42  
 Employment—at Kimberley, iv 541—*see also* under KAFFIRS, below  
 Farms—return to work, vi 52  
 F. and S.—all postponed by peace treaty, v 7; South African Convention's decision, vi 215, unaffected in Cape Colony by South African union, 215  
 Griquas—description, i 40, ii 58; fighting with Boers, 1845 as at Boomplaats, 59; Waterboer claims the diamond fields, i 16  
 Half-castes—Oukiep—with defence force, v 551, 552; *see also* Bastards, above  
 Hottentots—Boer treatment of, i 27, ii 52; compared with Kaffirs, i 30; Cape Mounted Rifles composed of them, at Boomplaats, ii 59  
 Kaffirs—Amazosa—invade Cape Colony, i 31, ii 56—*Bakhatlas*—good fighters, iv 200; fighting against Boers, ii 60, 61. *Bakvena*—fighting against Boers, ii 60, 61. *Bamangwato*—unwarlike, iv 199, 200. *Bangwaketse*—weakness of tribe, iv 200. *Bapedi*—at war with the Boers, 1852, ii 61. *Barolong*—fighting against Boers, 1852, ii 60, 61; Keate arbitrates in dispute with Boers, i 49; Mafekeng operations, iv 568, 575, 576, 582, 583; struggles of Montsioa with the Boers, i 49, ii 64. Montsioa's appeal for British protection, iv 569; Mafekeng his headquarters, iv 568. *Basutu*—description, i 40; Eastern Free State assigned to Moshesh, 40; rule of Moshesh, 40, iii 70; hostility to Boers, i 46; Orange Free State War, 1854-68, ii 60; fighting force, 139; scouts at Talana, 152; Boer intrigues with chiefs, 277; vacillating attitude during war, iv 16. *Bathoen, Chief*—attitude, iv 200; wagons hired from him, 207. *Bechuanas*—Khama appeals to British Government against Boer raids, i 48; villages

NATIVES—*continued*.  
 raided by Boers, ii 140; Grobler refused request to march through Palapye, iv 204; loyal to England, 199, 200; Wagons hired from, 378; repulse Boers at Sekhukhuni, ii 297. *Boers*—attitude, v 250; conflict with them, v 605. *Character*—ii 55. *Employment*—by Boers in the war, ii 87, iv 526; by British, question discussed, ii 138, 139. *Fungos*—liberated by D'Urban, i 31; question of attitude to Boers in Herschel districts, ii 294; enrolled in native levies, iii 97, v 249, 250. *Franchise*—proposal at Middelburg Conference, v 186, 188, 190. *Gaika*—and the Slagter's Nek rebellion, i 29. *Guide*—misleads brigade at Colenso, ii 444. *Kimberley*—during the siege, iv 543, 546, 547; attempts to get rid of them there, 546. *Ladyism*—there during siege, 518; used by Boers to construct dam, 526. *Linchue, Chief*—Boer attacks on, ii 140, iv 204; loyalty affected by situation of territory, 200; attack on Boer laager at Deedepoort, ii 298, iv 204; helps to drive Boers out of Mochudi, ii 270. *Mafeking*—escape of Kaffirs from, iv 208; services utilized in defence, 573; drive Boers from Fort Cronje, 592; sent to Kanya for supplies, 593; stad attacked, 594-6. *Magato*—war with the Boers, 1865, i 49, ii 61. *Makana, Chief*—repulsed in Cape Colony, 1819, ii 50. *Malayan tribe*—Boer attack on, 1854, ii 61. *Malaboch*—war with Boers, 1894, i 140, ii 65. *Mamatagile, Koos*—at Noortgedacht, v 98. *Manpoei, Chief*—war with Boers, 1882, ii 64. *Mapoch, Chief*—war with Boers, i 64. *Masouw, Chief*—defeated by Boers, 1896, ii 65. *Matabele*—extermination of natives by, i 49; Boer negotiations with Lobengula, 1882, 187; notify Transvaal Government of British movements, 184; Griquas repulse invasion, ii 58. *Mosilikatse*—war with the Boers, i 39, ii 57, iv 238. *Mochudi*—help to drive out Boers, ii 270. *Mpemtu, Chief*—subdued by Boers, ii 65. *M'Pondera*—expedition against, iv 377. *Pondo tribe*—attacked by Boers, ii 58. *Pilandsberg*—chastised by Baden-Powell, iv 348. *Renovar*—Lord Kitchener's instructions, v 87. *Sebela*—sub-tribes—loyalty doubtful, iv 200. *Sukukuny*—wars, i 52, ii 62, v 211. *Suazis*—independence recognized, i 388, 391. *Tembus*—enrolled in native levies, iii 97. *Umbigura, Chief*—territory annexed by British Government, i 87. *Wars*—i 30, 31, ii 25, 55-8, 64, 65, v 605. *Zambezi, Chief*—territory annexed by British Government, i 87. *Zulus*—Bambaqua—rising 1900, vi 195; Boers—defeated by them at Blood River, ii 57, 58. Chaka—creates Boer military system, 57; Dingaan—massacres Boers in Natal, i 36, routed by Boers at Blood River, 1838, 37, ii 57, 58; succeeded by Panda, i 39; Dingaan—trial and imprisonment vi 195, 196; North Prospect—loyalty to British, v 349; Frontier—ordered to defend it against Botha, 341; Itala—good scouting, 346; faithful conduct, 348; Panda—succeeds Dingaan, i 39; Poitevins—with Melmoth Field Force, iii 100; Sigananda—rising, 1900, vi 195. *Tactics*—“horns” of the line of battle made stronger than the “chest,” ii 95; Transvaal invasion prevented by annexation, i 60; valour, ii 57.  
 Labour—supply measures to increase it, vi 103; shortage after the war, 106; Bloemfontein Conference suggestions, 107; number of natives on the Rand mines, 105-7, 117; improvements in conditions, ii 14; increased cost in Transvaal, i 120; measures taken to increase supply, vi 20-8; failure of supply for the mines, 101; the nature of the problem, 102; *see also* MINES, TRANSVAAL

NATIVES—*continued*.

Liquor trade—*see* that title  
 London Missionary Society—early attitude and influence, i 27  
 Looters—*see* that title  
 Missionaries—attitude, i 27-0  
 Natal—Boer resolution to expel all natives, 1841, i 37, rising, vi 1-5  
 Protectorates—administration as proposed by National Convention, vi 218  
 Refugee Camps—*see* that title  
 Scouts—used as, iv 433, v 432  
 Slavery—abolished in Cape Colony, 1831, i 30, dissatisfaction at compensation, 30  
 Supplies—attitude to Boer demands, v 588, bribed to dig up hidden stores, 176  
 Swazies—*see* under Kaffirs above  
 Transport—employed with, vi 402  
 Transvaal—arrangements for control during military administration, department created, vi 594, 595, legislation subject to British consent, 188

Treatment—British and Boer attitude, i 26; ill-treatment by Boers, i 26, 28, 47, 367, v 251, 437, 442, 537, provisions of London and Pretoria Conventions, i 387, 392

War—attitude, ii 138

Zulus—*see* under Kaffirs, above

NAUDE, Comdt.—joins Cronje at Spytfontein, ii 385; at Arundel, ii 125, at Colesberg, 132, 133, invades Cape Colony, v 543  
 NAUDE, J. F.—at Vereeniging Conference, v 533  
 NAUDES (David) KOPJE—operations, iv 334, 335

NAVAL BRIGADE—*see* under BRIGADES

NAVAL HILL—Boer attack repulsed, v 125

NAVAL TRANSPORT—*see* under TRANSPORT, SEA

NAVARRO, Senhor—attitude towards Great Britain, ii 55

NAVIGATION COLLIERIES (Talana)—Comdt. Erasmus remains inactive, in 168, Boers discover Col. Moller's force, 172

NAVILLE, M.—attitude towards Great Britain, ii 55

NAVVIIES—British, imported for railway construction, vi 113

NAVY, British—Beira—gunboat sent to intercept transports, iv 373  
 Brigade—*see* under BRIGADES

“Canada” H M S.—conveys Lord Roberts to England, iv 486

Cape Colony—assembly vote annual contribution, i 214, contribution increased, vi 70

Delagoa Bay—special squadron despatched, i 185; blockaded and steamers detained, ii 88

“Doris”—detachment in Lord Methuen's advance, ii 323, sends contingent to Stormberg, 137

Durban—squadron sent out for opening of National Convention, vi 214

“Forte”—guns posted at Durban, ii 302

Flying Squadron—mobilized, 1896, i 172

“Good Hope”—conveys Mr Chamberlain to South Africa, iv 78

Guns—general account, vi 467, 470, 471, Admiralty reluctant to send them inland, ii 302; 2 sent to Eshowe, ii 380, at Babiansberg, iv 106; at Belmont, ii 330, Caesar's Camp, shell Bulwana from Cove Redoubt, in 190, ii 483, 437, 440, 442; at Emslins, 335, Estcourt, sent there, 304; Ladysmith positions, ii 152, at Modder River, ii 354 359, sent to Pietermaritzburg, 303; 2 at Queenstown, 295; at Spion Kop, ii 288

47-in.—2 with 1st Division, ii 375, 2 with Ladysmith relief force, 210; 2 with 2nd Division, iv 510, 2 in 9th Division, ii 370, 376,

NAVY, British—*continued*.

iv 89, 245, 505, 2 with 11th Division, 87, 504  
 2 at Frere, ii 422, 2 at Heilbron, iv 311, 416  
 2 with Buller in advance to Komati Poort 437, 2 on line to Klerksdorp, 361, “Joe Chainberlan” arrives Modder River, ii 389; in action at Magersfontein, 393, 394, 406, 413; opens fire during armistice, 415, at Modder River, ii 109, difficulty in getting across Waterval Drift, 389, at Paardeberg, 453, 475; at Poplar Grove, 558, 561, 568, 2 sent to Gun Hill, near Colenso, ii 426, positions at Ladysmith, ii 151, 156, 181, in action at Spearman's Hill, 218, 2 in action at Spion Kop, 261, at Vaal Krantz, 315, 317, 324, in action near Colenso, 498, at Monte Cristo, 507, in action near Chieveley, 518, position on Tugela, Feb 24-26, 530, 534, at Sannah's Post waterworks, iv 73, at Helpmakaar, 171, 173, at Botha's Pass, 187, at Diamond Hill, 281; 2 with Buller in Komati Poort advance, 437, at Vogelstuurspoor, 449, at Bergendal, 451; repulse Boers at Edendale, 305, at Graskop, 410, 2 at Wilgebosch Drift, 421  
 6-in—in action near Colenso, in 498

7-pdr—one sent to Chieveley with armoured train, ii 305

12-pdr—2 at Frere, ii 422, 2 at Stormberg, 137, 4 to accompany Lord Methuen's advance, 323, 2 with Colonial Division, iv 506, 4 with 2nd Division, 510, 2 with 4th Division, 510; 4 with Buller, 437, 2 with 6th Division, ii 370, 375; 2 with 9th Division, 376, 2 with 11th Division at Botha's Pass, iv 87, 186, 187, 504; 1 in attack on Brynbelli, ii 312; at Caesar's Camp, ii 179, 1 with Campbell in Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160, Diamond Hill movements, iv 239, 290; 6 sent to Gun Hill, near Colenso, ii 426, at Helpmakaar, iv 171, 172, 175, at Innskilling Hill, ii 523, at Klip Drift, 393; in Komati Poort advance, iv 437, 451, 466, 468, 8 with Ladysmith relief force, ii 210, at battle of Ladysmith, ii 236, in 151; 2 occupy the Looperberg near Cyphergat, 150; guard Modder River Camp, ii 304, at Monte Cristo, ii 507, at Paardeberg, 453, 475, at Poplar Grove, 558, 568; at Spearman's Hill, 218, 2 in action at Spion Kop, 261; Tugela—disposition, Feb. '00, 498, 530, 534

“Isis”—conveys Lord Kitchener from Alexandria, in 336

Kosi Bay expedition—fleet co-operates, iv 386

“Monarch”—detachment with Lord Methuen, ii 323

“Niobe”—lands detachment at Walvisch Bay, ii 102

“Powerful”—contingent arrives at Durban, ii 214, Naval Brigade in action at battle of Ladysmith, 236, detachment in Lord Methuen's advance, 323

Services—cost and value, iv 501, v 65

“Sibylle”—shells Herzog at Lambert's Bay, wrecked, v 131

“Tartar”—guns and men at Pietermaritzburg, ii 302, guns at Estcourt, 304, men and gun accompany armoured train at Chieveley, 305-8

“Terrible”—at Durban, ii 282; guns posted there, 302

“Thetis”—guns posted at Durban, ii 302

NERLD, Col.—at Sannah's Post, iv 34

NEILSON, Lieut. (A. & S. B.):—wounded at Modder River, ii 359

NEILSON, Lieut.—at Bower's Hook, v 320

NEL, Comdt.—head of Kroonstad commando, iv 514; at Elandsbaagte, ii 197, at Nicholson's Nek, 244, leaves Natal to join Cronje at Spytfontein, 385; at Sannah's Post, iv 30

NEL, Field-Cornet—in Lindley district, iv 260;

at Rhenoster River, 266; killed at Senekal, 243

NEL, Adj't —killed near Lydenburg, v 465  
 NELHOOGTE PASS —described, iv 469, Gen French captures, 470, 471  
 NELLMAPIUS, Mr —sentence for embezzlement revoked by Kruger, i 129  
 NELSON, Lieut.—at Lichtenburg, v 223  
 NELSON, Serjt.—at Magersfontein, ii 412  
 NELSPAN —night raid, v 458  
 NELSPORRT (Brandwater Basin) —movements, iv 323  
 NELSPORRT STATION (Cape Colony) —drive, v 549  
 NELSPRUIT (Eastern Transvaal) —Kruger retires there, iv 456, Boers leave for Hector-spruit, 476, Lord Roberts there, 481  
 NESBITT, Col —raised corps in Eastern Province, iii 94  
 NESBITT, Lieut.—with armoured train to Vryburg, ii 267; wounded and captured at Kraaipan, 268  
 NESBITT'S HORSE —*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 NESHAM, Lieut.—with Methuen in Western Transvaal, v 501, killed at Tweebosch, 506  
 NETHERLANDS GOVERNMENT —*see* under HOLLAND  
 NETHERLANDS RAILWAY CO. —*see* under RAILWAYS, Transvaal  
 NEVILLE, Lieut.—at Nooitgedacht, v 104  
 NEWBIGGING, Capt.—wounded at Elands-laagte, ii 194  
 NEWCASTLE —Kruger gives undertaking on franchise, 1881, i 111, captured by Boers, ii 143, Sir R. Buller occupies, iv 179, Boers surrender, 182; Gen Hildyard makes it a sub-district, v 53, garrison 54; convoy sent to Luneburg, 174—  
 NEW COLONIES —Agriculture—*see* that title  
 British population—Lord Milner's policy, vi 17-19  
 Civil administration—character of that set up during the war, vi 4, administration established, 58, 600, future system outlined by Mr Chamberlain, 6, Sir A. Milner appointed administrator, 7; views of other South African colonies on proposed scheme, 8, report on finances, 10, framework and personnel, 11, 12, Lord Milner's policy of reconstruction, 14-22, progress of the work; reforms, 29-38, Crown Colony Government instituted, extension of administration, 42, discontent of Johannesburg, 59, policy of British Government expounded by Mr. Chamberlain, 77, spirit of British rule, 150, retrenchment of British officials, 203, 204; work accomplished after peace, 144; Lord Milner's personal part in, 146  
 Civil population—treatment by Lord Kitchener, v 76, 77  
 Education—organization, vi 33-5, 141-4  
 Finance—free gift of £3,000,000 by British Government, v 599; grant made by British Government, vi 20, repatriation, 46-9, economic and industrial depression, 99-101; *see also* under FINANCE  
 Franchise—views of Lord Milner, vi 157, views of different sections, 159; under Lyttelton constitution, 186, Ridgeway Committee, 188, 184, 187  
 Land Settlement—*see* that title  
 Language—*see* that title  
 Parliamentary representation—“equal rights,” vi 150, 160, 162; under Lyttelton constitution, Ridgeway Committee, 187  
 Police—South African Constabulary established in Orange River Colony, vi 588  
 Politics—Transvaal Political Association, vi 59; germ of Boer probable party organization, 38, 40, 72; attitude of Boers leaders,

NEW COLONIES—*continued*  
 153, 161, of British community, 153-6, British divisions, 159-61, formation of Progressive, Responsible, and Het Volk parties, 162-5, politics in 1905, 184-6, negotiations with Ridgeway Committee, 186-8, election campaign in Transvaal, 189-91, Orange River Colony politics, 191, 192, dominant influence of equal rights in Transvaal, 206, 207, movement for union, 207-12  
 Public works—extension and improvement of, vi 30, 188  
 Reconstruction—Milner's policy, vi 14-22, summary of work done, 145, 149; effect of Chinese labour, 127, permanence of the work, 203-6, 222, 223, completes the work of the war, 220  
 Repatriation—*see* that title  
 Self-government—by stages, promised in Middelburg negotiations, v 185, 186, 189; in final terms of peace, 599, vi 161, stages outlined by Mr Chamberlain, Aug '00, 6, Milner's view as to necessary foundation, 17, 18, his eagerness to start Legislative Council, 60, 89, Transvaal and Orange River Colony Councils formed—their success, 89-92; municipal self-government, 91, 92, railway extension conference, 96, 97, spirit shown in Chinese labour question, 113, 119, 120, in Indian question, 181; shown towards Boers, 150, 151, towards British, 153-5; Milner's anxiety to make a bold advance, 156, 157, correspondence with Lyttelton, 157, 158; representative government announced, 158, views of parties, 158-65, Lyttelton Constitution, 165-7, decision to give direct responsible government, 182, 183; the Ridgeway Committee, 183-8; the Lettels Patent, 189; part played in reconciliation by grant of, 220  
 Water Supply—*see* that title  
 NEW ENGLAND MOUNTED RIFLES —*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 NEWFOUNDLAND —war—attitude, iii 43  
 NEW HEBRIDES —agreement with France re labour provisions in, vi 181  
 NEW REPUBLIC —*see* under ZULULAND  
 NEW SCOTLAND —district of Transvaal, i 107  
 NEW SOUTH WALES —troops take part in Sudan campaign 1885, vi 31, number of volunteers, ii 116; volunteers—officer services, vi 31, officer of field artillery rejected by War Office, vi 117, *see also* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 NEW SOUTH WALES LANCERS —*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 NEWTON, Mr —ordered to stop Jameson raid, i 169, conduct criticized by Committee of Inquiry, 198  
 NEWTON, Sir A.—interview with Lord Wolseley re formation of City Imperial Volunteers, vi 19  
 “NEW YORK JOURNAL” —*see* under UNITED STATES  
 NEW ZEALAND —patriotic support of Imperial Government, vi 36, 37, Maoris offer volunteers, 44, teachers—go to South Africa, vi 33; for CONTINGENTS *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 NEW ZEALAND HILL :—Boer attack repulsed, vi 140, 141  
 NEYLAN, Major—*at* Molteno, ii 367; at Cyphergat, vii 120 *at* Bethulie Bridge 512  
 NGOMI FOREST.—Boers retreat there, v 179  
 NICHOLLS, Mr —imprisoned for alleged conspiracy to seize Johannesburg, i 302, 303  
 NICHOLSON, Col. J. S.—*at* Bulawayo, ii 183; commandant of British South African Police, in 348, iv 201; raises mounted volunteers, vi 348; organization of supplies, iv 201, 200; operations north of Mafeking, 203, 204

NICHOLSON, Maj.-Gen Sir W. G.:—portrait, vi 432, appointed military secretary to Lord Roberts, in 337, at Cape Town, 337; reorganization of transport, 355; organization, Feb '90, 377, appointed director of transport, iv 401, reintroduces regimental transport, vi 388-93, “War Establishment and Field Service Pocket Book,” vi 390, leaves South Africa, 396

NICHOLSON’S NEK.—action, ii 237-55; analogy with Majuba, 254, map, 268

NICKERSON, Lieut.:—awarded Victoria Cross, vi 515

NIEKERK, Comdt. C. A. van (Germiston):—see VAN NIEKERK

NIEKERK, Comdt. van.—see VAN NIEKERK

NIEKERK, Comdt. H. van.—see VAN NIEKERK

NIEKERK, Comdt. J. J. van.—see VAN NIEKERK

NIEKERK, Surgeon van.—see VAN NIEKERK

NIEUWENHOUT, Field-Cornet.—at Paardeberg, ii 416

NIEUWENHOUT, Comdt. J. K.:—commands Faure-smith sub-district, v 235; with Hartog, 180, strength of force, 557, at Vereeniging Conference, 582, 583, 587, 600, 604

NIGEL COAL MINE.—Gen. Hart fortifies it, iv 385; drive, v 562

NIGERIA.—failure to get natives there for mines, vi 113

NIGHT RAID.—see under RAIDS

“NIOBE,” H.M.S.—see under NAVY

NITRAL’S NEK.—see ZILIKAT’S NEK

NIXON, Col.:—in drives in North-Eastern Free State, v 484, 492, operations, March-April '02, 554-6; in drives in Eastern Transvaal, 561

NKANDHLA.—Major Chapman lectures from Itala, v 348

NOBLE’S MILLS.—drive, v 492

NODASHEWANA.—occupied by Boers, ii 204

NONDWENI.—Botha’s attempt to invade Natal—movements, v 254

NONGQUAIS:—see under NATIVES—Zulus (Police)

NOOTGEDACHT (Bakenlaagte):—scene of the battle of Bakenlaagte, v 367

NOOTGEDACHT (Hart’s River).—Kekewich pursues Boers after Roodewal, v 535

NOOTGEDACHT (Eastern Transvaal).—prisoners captured there by Boers, iv 277; prisoners released, 457, 458; attacked by Boers, v 124

NOOTGEDACHT (Western Transvaal).—battle, v 96-103; map, 106

NOORDSHUUL.—drive, v 528

NORCOTT, Col.:—commands 4th Brigade, in 497; at Cingolo, 500, at Monte Cristo, 502-4, moves to Eloy’s Farm, 507, at Pieter’s Hill, 534, 535, 541

NORFOLK, Duke of:—joins 1st Yeomanry contingent, iii 17

NORFOLK REGIMENT.—see REGIMENTAL UNITS

NORMAND, Capt. P. H.:—poilitair, ii 180; wounded at Elandslaagte, 194, at Wagon Hill, 183; at Geduld, v 225

NORTHCOTE, Col.:—mortally wounded at Modder River, ii 352, 359

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE REGIMENT.—see REGIMENTAL UNITS

NORTHBROOK, Lord:—president of Committee on Medical Administration, vi 501

NORTHCROFT, Mr.:—head of Public Works Department in Orange River Colony, vi 581

NORTH GUN Post (Vryheid):—attacked by Boers, v 118

NORTH STAFFORDSHIRE REGIMENT.—see REGIMENTAL UNITS

NORTHUMBERLAND FUSILIERS.—see REGIMENTAL UNITS

NORTHUMBERLAND HUSSARS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Yeomanry

NORVALS PONT.—mistake of British not destroying, vi 340, Boers aairage to blow up bridge, ii 121, seized by Boers, 280, Lord Roberts—question of seizing it, vi 344, bridge destroyed by Boers, 592, vi 314, bridge deviation finished, iv 18, vi 314, 341; Lord Roberts consents to Gen Clements advancing there, in 488, great de Wet hunt—movements, v 124

NORWOOD, Lieut.—awarded Victoria Cross for gallantry at Nicholson’s Nek, ii 228

NOTTER, Col.:—member of medical commission in South Africa, vi 540

NOTTINGHAM ROAD.—alarm at Boer movements, ii 235

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE REGIMENT.—see REGIMENTAL UNITS—Derbyshire Regiment

NOURE, Mr.:—in temporary charge of native affairs in Johannesburg, vi 600

NOYES, Capt.—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

NOQUTU—Col Addison arrives there, iii 329; expedition by Col. Bethune, iv 180, 181

NUGENT, Capt.—at Modder River, ii 337

NUGENT, Capt. O. S. W.:—at Talana, ii 163; wounded, 174

NURSE, Corp.—at Colenso, ii 451, 452, awarded Victoria Cross, 452

NUTT, Col.—at Vaal Krantz, iii 315, 316

NYLSTROOM.—Free Staters move there after 1st de Wet hunt, iv 430, captured by Col. Baden-Powell, 479; occupied by Col. Plumer, v 200

OAKES, Capt. M. P. R.:—at Elandslaagte, ii 190, 191

O'BRIEN, Capt.—in Kimberley, iv 543, 566

O'BRIEN, Major:—appointed president of Military Tribunal at Johannesburg, vi 592

O'BRIEN, Trooper:—at capture of Boer guns near Slysteen, v 144

OBSERVATION HILL.—Boer attack repulsed, iii 159; occupied by Sir G. White, 160

ODENDAAL DRIFT.—Kritzinger crosses into Cape Colony, v 127

ODENDAAL STROOM.—arrival of de Wet, v 36, Knox moves there, 37, Kritzinger enters Cape Colony, 42; Van Reenen quits Cape Colony, 244

OGLIVY, Major Hunter.—at Faber’s Put, iv 232, 238

OGLIVY, Lieut. (R.N.):—at Colenso, ii 441, 442, 450, 433

O'GOWAN, Capt.—gallant charge at Spion Kop, iii 275

ONRIG.—equipe Dutch brig “Brazilia” to aid Boers in Natal, 1842, i 37

OLDFIELD, Major H. E.:—killed at Baken Kop, iv 305, 306

O'LEARY, Col. McCarthy.—killed at Pieter’s Hill, iii 540

OLIFANT’S NEK.—Boers hold it, iv 348, 355, Lord Methuen forces a passage and leaves garrison, 356, 357; garrison evacuates it, 361; garrison July '00, 421, de Wet breaks through, 427, 428, retaken by Gen Ian Hamilton, 430; garrison, Oct '00, v 65, blockhouses built, 398

OLIFANT’S RIVER.—country described, iv 460; Plumer blocks drifts, v 204; movements of Blood’s troops, 209; Viljoen crosses, 213; Plumer watches it, 216

OLIFANT’S RIVER BRIDGE:—post—troops changed, iv 435

OLIFANTSFONTEIN (South-East of Pretoria):—operations, iv 387, 389, 390, 396

**OLIFANTSFONTEIN STATION**—garrison, June '00, iv 272

**OLIPHANTSFONTEIN**—Boer head laager during Kimberley siege, iv 562

**OLIVER, Mr. F. S.**—‘Alexander Hamilton’ referred to, vi 209

**OLIVIER, Gen. J. H.**—portrait, iv 586, head of Rouxville and Thaba Nchu commandos, 514, at Orange River, ii 124, at Aliwal North, 292, at Jamestown, 204, at Barkly East, 294; at Dordrecht, 297, at Stormberg, 365, at Colesberg, iii 466, at Aliwal North, 593; retreats through Free State, 594; iv 7, at Commissie Poort, 9, 10; at Thaba Nchu, 30, 74, 75, 94; at Sannah’s Post, 30, 33, 34, 46, at Wepener, 59, 61, opposes relief force, 65; at Picksburg, 76, at Zand River, 104, 114, 115, 117, at Doornberg, 238; in Lindley district, 260, joins de Wet near Heilbron, 268, repulsed at Honing Spruit, 268, at Lindley, 304; to Brandwater Basin, 311, 316, 341, 342

**OLIVIER, Gen. C. H.**—*in action* at Philipsburg, v 140, appointed member of Free State Executive Council, 301; joins de Wet at Bloudschap, 418; attends Peace Conference at Klipksdorp, 527, signatory to peace treaty, 598

**OLIVIER, Comdt**—*in command* of Bethlehem sub-district, v 235; at Tweefontein, 437; killed, 442

**OLIVIER, Lieut**—killed at Spytfontein, v 420

**OLIVIER’S HOEK**—blockhouses built, v 432

**O’MEARA, Major W. A. J.**—*at* Kimberley, iv 535, 543, 560; assistant to Gen. Pretorius at Bloemfontein, vi 576; Government Commissioner in Johannesburg, May '01, 16, appointed Mayor, 599; appointed chairman of municipal council, 600

**ONDERSTE POORT**—Boers attack garrison, iv 349, garrison, June '00, 385

“**ONS LAND**”—quotation from article in denunciation of Imperialism, i 190, advocates Cape Colony rebellion, ii 91

**ONVERWACHT**—action, v 364

**OOKIEP**—investment, v 551-3

“**OOM PIET**”<sup>2</sup>—*et Gen Fourie, v 3*

**OORLOG’S POORT**—Gen. Rundt moves there, iv 67; 2nd de Wet hunt—movements, v 33

**OORZAK**—Col. Broadwood’s movements, v 105

**OOSTHUIZEN**, Comdt P.—*at* Bergendal, iv 441, 450, wounded and taken prisoner, 455

**OOSTHUIZEN**, Comdt.—Western Transvaal, at Moedwil, v 379, at Kleinfontein, 384, wounded, 385

**OOSTHUIZEN**, Gen. Sarcl.—*at* Willow Gange with Krugersdorp Commando, in 313, at Hatherley council of war, iv 274, sent to reorganize commandos in Western Transvaal, 346, killed at Dwarvley, 354, 355

**OOTS**—Plumer’s base, iv 207; Royal Canadian Artillery arrives, 360

**OPLOOP**—laager captured, v 393

**OPPENHEIM, Baron**—*Sciat Railway*—evidence in prosecution of company in Brussels, i 119

**OPPERMAN, Field-Cornet D. J. E. (Pretoria)**—*near* Acton Homes, iii 222; at Spion Kop, 268, 283; at Vereeniging Conference, v 583

**OPPERMAN, Comdt**—*head* of Swaziland commando, iv 513; at Barberton, 465, 472; attack on Vryheid, v 116-19, in Pongola Valley, 179; crosses line of posts South of Piot Retief, 180; wounded at Itala, 346, 348, recuperates near Ermelo, 360; near Schimmelhoek, 363; rejoins Botha, 364, on Upper Vaal, 455; killed at Bankkop, 457, 458

**ORANGE FREE STATE**—Administration—*see under NEW COLONIES and ORANGE RIVER COLONY*

Annexation—May '00, iv 136, vi 1, 3

Basutos—continuous warfare with them, 1854-1868, ii 60

**ORANGE FREE STATE**—*continued*.

Blockhouses—progress, v 399-401

Bloemfontein Conference—Volksraad approves Kruger’s proposals, i 286

Britons—ordered to fight in event of war, i 306

Sir R. Buller—enters, iv 189

Cape Colony—Customs Union established, i 102

Capital—transferred to Kroonstad, iv 23, 114, transferred to Heilbron, 128, 128, 129; Lindley named as next capital by Boers, 127

Commandos—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS*

Debts—England promises to pay, v 185-7, 189, 190

Districts—commanders appointed by Boers, v 3, and by British, 4, southern command given to Maj.-Gen. MacDonald, 24, divisions reorganized by de Wet, 235; by Lord Kitchener, 236

Eastern district—assigned to Moshesh, Basuto chief, i 49, country described, iv 237, 238, estimated Boer number May '00, 239

Federal Union—formation with Transvaal proposed, i 99, 100

Franchise—conditions referred to by Mr Chamberlain, i 254; *see also under that title*

Government—archives removed to Kroonstad, iii 587; seat transferred to Kroonstad, iv 23, 114; transferred to Heilbron, 123; Lindley named as next capital, 127; capture—attempted by Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 127; at Frankfort, 129, 130, 299, goes north from Heetdruif, 477, Pieterburg, v 45; meets Transvaal Government near Standerton, 296; members captured at Reitz, 300, 301, North-Eastern Free State wandeings, 417, 418, 486, 487, 490, 492, meets Transvaal Government at Klipksdorp, 526, 527

History—i 46, established 1854, 44

Independence—British Government refuse to assent to it, vi 3

International law—Steyn declares non-recognition of, i 366

Kruger—raids by, 1857, i 48; resentment against his policy, 92, 103

Language—proposal at Middelburg Conference, v 139; Dutch allowed under Peace treaty, 508, *see also that title*

Map—iv (pocket), v (pocket)

Nationalists—predominant influence, i 96

Neutrality—Milner, Sir A., urges President Steyn to maintain it, i 349

North-East—distribution of Boers June '00, iv 299, Lord Roberts’s measures, 299, command of troops taken over by Gen. Hunter, 311, maps inadequate, 319, 320

North-West—country described, iv 237

Operations—up to end Feb. '00, iii 379-458, 470-87, 491, 492, advance to Bloemfontein, 553-97, March-May, iv 1-136, 223, May-June, 237-68, June-July, 297-343, 414-26, Sept-Dec. '00, v 1-42; Feb-May '01, 152-4, 234-41; May-June '01, 286-90; July-Aug., 302-8, 317; Aug.-Sept. '01, 323, 324, 385-7; Sept.-Oct. '01, 393, 394; Nov. '01-Jan. '02, 414-46; Feb.-Mar., 473-94; Mar-April '02, 554-7; April-May, 577-9

Peace—Steyn says Free State still prepared to tender its services, i 362; list of delegates at Vereeniging Conference, v 588, 584; in favour of continuing war, 587

Police—small force maintained in peace time, ii 80

Population—exodus of Britons, i 366, 367

President—Brand, 1863-88, i 46; Reitz, 102; Steyn, 1896, 189; Steyn re-elected Jan. '01, v 132; office resigned by Steyn, 600

ORANGE FREE STATE—*continued*

Raid—by Pietorius and Kruger, 1857, v 48

Situation—Nov '00, v 22

South-East—Lord Roberts—number of troops May '00 iv 239

Southern border—inactivity first three weeks of war, ii 276, 277

Southern district—command given to Maj.-Gen MacDonald, v 24

Transvaal—attempt by Kruger to make it a dependency of, i 91, conference at Pietoria regarding closer union and railway questions, 93-99, treaty of alliance 1857, i 189, resolution to fulfil treaty obligations 1899, 302, letter of Steyn to Milner, 373, 374

Vice-State-President—Steyn elected Jan. '01, v 132

War—Steyn induced to join the Transvaal, i 264, preparations August 1899, 318, attitude, 353, 373, 374, communications between Sir A. Milner and President Steyn, 368, 369, instant committed, 373, prolongation—causes of difference of view with Transvaal, v 508, 560

Western district—made a Griqua state under Adam Kok, i 40

ORANGE FREE STATE PROVINCE—name substituted for Orange River Colony by National Convention, vi 217

ORANGE RIVER—bridges—positions selected for defence, ii 101, Boers guard them, 124. Gen. Clements crosses into Free State, iii 592, flood—during 2nd de Wet hunt, v 36, hinders crossing of British at Sand Drift, 137

ORANGE RIVER BRIDGE—Lancashire Regiment sent there Sept '99, i 349, defence—opposed by Schreiner, ii 102, troops there Oct '99, 137; importance of position, 137, garrison—Dec. '99, iii 110, great de Wet hunt movements, v 135, 152

ORANGE RIVER COLONY—administration—occupied territory, iv 11, 496, 497, vi 4-5, 1901-1902, v 404, vi 12, 32, Mr. Chamberlain's views, 6; personnel, 148, 149

Constitutional Party—extent of influence, vi 191

Education—*see* NEW COLONIES

Elections—1907, vi 191

Executive Council—ominated Jan. '01, v 133

Finances—taken over by Mr. Emrys Evans, vi 5, revenue 1901, 33

Governor—Lord Milner appointed, v 76, vi 7, sworn in, 42

Land Settlement—*see* that title

Legislative Council, vi 89, 92

Letters Patent, vi 189

Lieutenant-Governor—office created, v 76, *see also* under GOOLD-ADAMS, Sir H

Ministry—formed by Mr. Fischer, vi 192

Moderates—*see* Constitutional Party above

Municipal life, vi 92, 551, 582

Reconstruction—progress, vi 33-8

Relief department—1903, vi 100

University—started at Bloemfontein, vi 143

ORANGE RIVER VOLUNTEERS—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

ORANGE RIVER SOVEREIGNTY—anarchy north of Orange River, 139, British rule proclaimed by Sir Harry Smith, 141, progress after British acquisition, 42; Boer rising under A. W. Pretorius, 1848, referred to, ii 59, British Government abandon it, 1857, i 43-5

ORANGE RIVER STATION—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 147, 148, 151

ORANGIA UNIE—composition and policy, vi 191

ORCHARD, Corp—wounded at Slangfontein, v 386

ORDNANCE, Board of.—functions restricted, ii 4, 5

ORDNANCE—accounting, vi 461; ammunition—

shortage, 451. ARMY ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, demobilization—work in connexion with, 62, depots—work, 448, formed, 453, 455,

despatch—method, 453, factories—work, 448, guns—mounting of big, 460, officers in the field—necessity, 457; purchases—

locally, 458; reserve—creation, 450. supplies—statistics of quantity despatched to South Africa, 452, war—preparations, 450; yeomanry—equipment of, 460

ORPEN, Mr.—raises a corps at Hopetown, ii 94

ORPEN'S HORSE—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS.

## BRITISH

ORPHAN CHAMBER (Transvaal).—Tiansvaal responsible for balance of debt, vi 287, 290

ORPHAN CHAMBER (Orange River Colony).—reopened, vi 581

ORR, Major—captures Viljoen at Lydenburg, v 465

ORR, Capt. (Yorkshire Regt).—wounded at Colesberg, vi 140

ORR, Capt (I L H).—portraitt ii 180; wounded at Elandslaakte, vi 194

ORK-EWING, Major—killed at Kheis, ii 228

OSHOEK (Ermelo)—night raid upon Botha, v 451, 453

OSHOEK (Lydenburg).—Viljoen moves there, v 465

OSHOEK (Western Transvaal)—drive, v 528

OTTER, Lieut.-Col. W. D.—in command of 1st Canadian contingent, in 41, at Paardeberg, 440, 483, wounded at Israel's Poort, iv 74

OTTER-BARRY, Lieut.—killed at Slangfontein, 336

OTTLEY, Major.—wounded at Modder River, ii 353, 359

OTTO, Mr.—challenge to Uitlanders in debate on franchise 1896, i 143, 144

OTTO, Lieut.—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

OTTOSHOOP—Boer force there to attack Mafeking, ii 124, Baden-Powell leaves post there, iv 225, 348, garrison, Oct. '00, v 57; withdrawn, 116

OTTO'S KOPJE—Boer movements, iv 552; British garrison demonstrates to Carter's Ridge, 553; Boer attack given up, 563

OUDE AANLEG.—Gen. Hutton camps there, iv 106

OUDENDAAL, Comdt.—invades Cape Colony, v 549, 550

OUTPOSTS—*see* PICKETS

OWEN, Col.—in North-Western Free State

drive, v 305, 306, great de Wet hunt movements, 144

OXEN—228 captured by Boers at Ladysmith, iii, 162, number there, Nov '99, iv 516, Lord

Roberts's advance—number, Feb '00, iii 371; casualties—Waterloo Drift, 309, Feb—March, '00, iv 15, at Elands River investment, 358;

deaths from cold in advance on Middelburg, 406, much to Heidelberg, v 49, captured at Buffelspoort, 95, transport, use for field, vi 372-4, compared with mules, 373, 396, with steam transport, 349, total numbers in war, 433, 418, purchases for repatriation, 48, pieces, 49, *see also* TRANSPORTOXFORDSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

PAARDEBERG:—operations, 17 Feb. '00, iii 414-22, 18 Feb., 422-54; 19 Feb., 454-58, 473-75; 20 Feb., 475, 476, 21 Feb., 476-9, 22 Feb., 479, 23 Feb., 479-81; 24, 25 Feb., 481, 26 Feb., 482, 483; 27 Feb., 483-7; map, 494; lessons, 569, 570

PAARDFHOEK —drive, v 414-7

PAARDEKOP —railway—Boers select site for blocking it, Aug '99, n 120, 121; Boers attack railway, iv 400, Sir R. Buller concentrates for advance to Delagoa Bay line, 437; officer in charge of railway, v 52

PAARDEKRAAL—Boer republic proclaimed, i 65, national festival, 73, Boer mass meeting, 288

PAARDEKRAAL (Heilbron)—one of de Wet's favourite haunts, iv 268, drive, v 480

PAARDEPLAATS (Lindley)—action end June '00, iv 304, action, 19 July, 417; Lord Methuen drives Boers off, 252

PAARDEPLAATS (Lydenburg)—Boers shell Buller, iv 463, attacked by Buller, 465, 466, Tiansval Government there, v 120, 198, 461

PAARDEPLAATS (Western Transvaal)—movements, March '01, v 224, 232

PAAUW PAN SIDING—Hertzog crosses, v 147; Bruce Hamilton moves there, 148

PACHONA—2nd de Wet hunt—movements, v 40

PACK-BERESFORD, Major—*at Bloemfontein*, v 261

PAFF, Lieut P C—commander of Boer telegraphs, v 82, vi 362, at Ladysmith, in 154, erects searchlights, 163

PAGLIT, Maj Gen A H—portrait, iv 302, at Belmont, n 329, at Modder River, 352, 358, in command of 20th Brigade, iv 78, 209, 507, at Wartington, 215, at Fourteen Milestone, iv 218, at Boshof, 218, at Lindley, 266, 302-4; composition of force, 304, at Bethlehem, 304-0, in Brandwater Basin, 312, 320-2, 324, 325, 330, 331, at Pienaar's River, iv 430, at Warmbaths, 431, command—extended to district, 488, at Pietersburg v 47, in Magaliesberg, 55, 111, operations in Northern Transvaal, 59-64, at Rhenoster Kop, 61-4, great de Wet hunt—force sent to Nauwpoort, 134, 135, Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April '01, 160, to Cape Colony, 161

PAGET, Capt—mortally wounded at Vlakfontein, v 52

PAGET, Maj G—raises "Paget's Horse" (I Y), vi 118

PAGET, Col H—in command of 19th Bn. I Y, iv 512

PAGET'S HORSE—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*—Yeomanry (19th Bn.)

PAIN, Col H—*see under HICKET-PAIN*

PAKEMAN, Mr R F—arrested on charge of high treason, i 336, organizes Transvaal Political Association, vi 59

PAKEMAN, Lieut (I L H)—mortally wounded at Wagon Hill, n 194

PALAPYE—capital of Bamangwatos, iv 190, Col. Plumer moves there, 203, Khama refuses to allow Grobler to pass through territory, 204

PALMER, Mr W. J.—appointed Director of Agriculture in Orange River Colony, vi 130

PALMIETFONTEIN (Brandwater Basin)—garrison—strength, iv 325

PALMIETFONTEIN (Dullstroom)—action, v 209

PALMIETFONTEIN (Lindley)—action, iv 417; de Wet crosses blockhouse line, v 483

PALMIETFONTEIN (Western Transvaal)—movements, v 232

PAN—origin of word, n 234

PAN STATION:—Canadian Mounted Rifles attacked, iv 404, 405, train derailed, v 49; attacked by Boers, 124; Transvaal Government crosses line to south, 208

PANDA, Chief—*see under NATIVES, Kaffirs (Zulus)*

PANDI, Mount—occupied by Boers, ii 244

PANZERA, Major—*at Mafeking*, iv 573, 585, 590

PAPENFUS, Mr. (Landdrost)—*at Bloemfontein*, iii 590

PAPJESFONTEIN—Gen. Colville there, iv 104

PARENT, Mr—speech to 1st Canadian contingent, in 27

PARIS—International Peace Congress pass resolution against annexation of Boer republics, iv 500

PARTS, Major—*with Rhodesian Field Force*, iv 368; in command of 2nd battery of artillery, 376; composition and strength of column, v 135, great de Wet hunt movements, 135, 140, 145, 148, at Hoopstad, 302, 303; moves from Vryburg with Methuen, 501, at Tweebosch, 505-7

PARK, Col C W—portrait, iii 166; at Elandslaagte, n 179, leads charge of Devons at Wagon Hill, in 199-201, composition of column, April '01, v 206, May, 290, in North-Eastern Tiansval—operations, 199, 206, 210, 214, 299, 328, 404, 405, Eastern Tiansval—operations, March-April '02, 508, 501, 562

PARK, Col C W—in command of 18th Bn I Y, iv 367, 512, great de Wet hunt—operations, v 129, 130

PARKER, Capt.—at Elandslaagte, ii 185

PARKES, Sir H—*referred to*, iii 24

PARKIN, Dr G R—*referred to*, ii 24; quotes Mi G H Reid on Australian loyalty, 24, 25

PARSONS, Col (R A)—*at Colenso*, ii 444, 447, 455, at Vaal Krantz, iii 313, 317; at Pieter's Hill, iii 535, 543

PARSONS, Col. Sir Charles—in Cape Colony, iv 3-6, takes command of Gen. Settle's mounted troops, v 23, 127, Free State operations, Oct.-Nov '00, 23; relieves Koifontein, 26, heads de Wet at Reddersburg, 39, column sent to Cape Colony, 128, pursues Hertzog, 130; column sent against Kuitzinger, 242, 244, in charge of Eastern districts of Cape Colony, 312

PARSONS, Lieut (Essex)—gains Victoria Cross at Paardeberg, in 448, 583; killed at Driefontein, 583

PARSONS, Lieut (I Y)—wounded at Tweefontein, v 411

PARSONS, Major H D E—opens ordnance depot at De Aar, vi 453, chief ordnance officer Western line of communications, 454

PAYS—cleared of inhabitants and supplies, v 238, commando—*see REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State*

PATON, Lieut. (Manchester Regt.)—wounded at Elandslaagte, n 194

PATON, Lieut (Protectorate Regt.)—killed at Mafeking, iv 501

PATON, Capt. J. A.—at Vryheid, v 118

"PATRIOT" (Rev S J du Toit)—articles in young formation of Afrikander Bond, 181

PATTER-ON, Lieut—*at Yzer Spruit*, v 409

PAUL, Capt D—work in mounting guns, vi 160

PAUL, Lieut—in command of the L. N. Landstire Regt. with Methuen, v 501

PAULING, Messrs.—Bona railway contractors, iv 370

PAVNE, Col. Lloyd—in command of 1st Royal Irish Rifles, iv 452, at Beengendal, 452, at Rhenoster Kop, v 01

PEACE—London—meeting in Trafalgar Square, i 351, Gen. Joubert urges Kruger to conclude terms, iii 69, 330, many Boers urge surrender, 551; note to British Government, 554; negotiations with Gen. Botha, iv 273-6, British attitude, v 91, 92; BURGHIER PEACE COMMITTEE—*see that title*; Boer peace emissaries—treatment by Boers, 93; Lord Kitchener drafts terms, 185, 186; amended by Home Government, 186-8, Middelburg Conference, 188-9; Dutch Government offer of mediation refused, 500-11; Boer governments meet at Klerksdorp, 526, 527; proposal, April '02, 564, 565;

**PEACE—continued**

Pretoria—negotiations, 564, 565, 567–77; Transvaal Government suggests overtures, 417, celebrations—at Pretoria and Johannesburg, vi 41; Vereeniging Conference, 582–606, reception of news, 41; results, 39–41.

**PEACE-AT-ANY-PRICE PARTY**—views, i 20.

**PEACE PRESERVATION PROCLAMATION**, 1902:—on Indian question, vi 183.

**PEARMAN**, Col. in command of Kimberley Mounted Corps, iv 221, at Kimberley, 554–6, 559, at Isael's Farm, 221.

**PEARCE-SEROCOLD**, Capt.—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 233.

**PEARSE**, Major—at Wynne Hills, in 519, 520, at Platiaan, v 52.

**PEARSTON**—Scheepers moves there, v 245; drive, 316.

**PECHELL**, Capt. C. A. K.—killed at Mafekeng, iv 584.

**PECHELL**, Capt. M. H. K.—killed at Talana, ii 162, 174.

**PEEBLES**, Capt.—killed at Pothaville, v 17–19, 20.

**PEERS**—number who went out to South Africa, ii 17.

**PELLETIER**, Major—at Paardeberg, ii 483, wounded, 484.

**PEN HOEK**—Brabant's Horse sent there, ii 203.

**PENN-SYMONS**, Maj.-Gen. Sir W.—portrait, in 170, ability for command, 107; sketch of service, 107, in Zulu War 1879, 25; opinion of fighting qualities of Boers, 103, force he considered necessary for defence of Natal, 103, force moved from Ladysmith to Dundee, i 851, decides not to hold Lang's Nek, ii 109, advocates holding Glencoe, 129; reply to Sir G. White's order to return from Dundee, 146, 147; decides to remain at Dundee, 147, at Talana, 150–2, 154, 157, 158; mortally wounded, 161, 174, death—at Dundee, 200, 210.

**PENTON**, Col.—organizes New Zealand contingent, in 33, 36.

**PEPWORTH HILL**—Boers place "Long Tom" there, in 215, 216; silenced by naval guns, 236.

**PEREVAL**, Major—at Stormberg, ii 378; wounded 376, 380.

**PERREAU**, Lieut. A. M.—wounded at Rietfontein, ii 205.

**PERREAU**, Lieut. C. N.—wounded at Talana, ii 174.

**PERRY** (Engine-driver)—at Mafekeng, ii 268.

**PERRY**, Seigt.—at Boschkult, v 522.

**PERSONAL AND PROPERTY INQUIRY DEPARTMENT**—organization, vi 23.

"**PERUVIANS**"—sign the pretended counter-petition against Uitlanders, i 234; number of signatories requested by Lord Milner, 271.

**PETRUSBURG**—Tucker marches through, in 573; great de Wet hunt operations, v 153; South Africa Constabulary posts extended, 286.

**PETRUSVILLE**—great de Wet hunt operations, v 148, 146.

**PHILIP**, Dr.—mischievous influence over Lord Glenelg, i 31; policy of native states round Cape Colony, 40.

**PHILIPPINES**—insurrection—strength of American force, v 78.

**PHILIPPOLIS**—commando—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS*.

**Free State**; attacked, v 25; garrison withdrawn, 86; great de Wet hunt operations, 138, 153; district reorganized by de Wet, 235.

**PHILIPSTOWN**—British occupy it, in 127; great de Wet hunt operations, v 128, 140, 149.

**PHILLIPS**, Mr. L. March.—extract from "With Rimington," ii 336.

**PHILLIPS**, Capt. A. L.—at Yzer Spruit, v 400.

**PHILLIPS**, Capt. H. G. C.—at Spion Kop, iii 272, 287, 291–3.

**PHILLIPS**, Mr. Lionel—portrait, i 174; interviews Mr. Rhodes regarding revolution, 160, signatory of letter inviting Jameson, 163, 164, member of Uitlander deputation to Boer Commission, 168, sentenced to death, April '96, 179; efforts after the war, vi 295.

**PHIPPS**, Mr. H.—contributes to Boer widows and orphans fund, vi 76.

**PHIPPS-HORNBY**, Major E. J.—portrait, iv 42, at Savannah's Post, 38, 39, 41, 42.

**PICARD**, Pte.—at Moedwil, v 380.

**PICKETS**—neglected at Talana, ii 151, 152; surprised near Colesberg, in 134; insufficient at Faber's Put, iv 232, 235; failure to utilize them properly in Brandwater Basin, 321; arrangement at Wilmanrust criticized, v 295; ignorance of duties at Quaggafontein, 387; dispositions at Twesefontein criticized.

**PICKWODA**, Col.—at Talana, ii 163, 168, 169; in retreat to Ladysmith, 208, at battle of Ladysmith, 217.

**PIENAAR**, Field-Cornet (Fordburg)—at Elandslaagte, ii 175, 176, 180, wounded, 194.

**PIENAAR**, Comdt C.—commands Johannesburgers, iv 383, 513, at Springs, 383; at Witpoort, 396, at Komati Poort, 476, surrenders, 482.

**PIENAAR'S RIVER**—narrow escape of President Steyn, iv 430.

**PIENAAR'S RIVER STATION**—Boers there July '00, iv 383; Plumer there, v 201.

**PIERCE**, Mr.—interviews Dr Leyds regarding renewal of dynamite monopoly, i 236, 237.

**PIETERMARITZBURG**—Boers established there, 1842, i 38; public meeting urges prompt action by British Government, 341; troops there Nov '99, ii 302; Fort Napier fortified, 302; Gen. Hildyard creates independent command, v 53. Mr. Chamberlain arrives, vi 79.

**PIETERMARITZBURG AID SOCIETY**—aids sick and wounded, vi 580.

**PIETERSBURG** (Transvaal).—Kaffirs destroyed by Boers, 1852, ii 61; predominance of Uitlanders, i 109; movements of Gen. Carrington, iv 376–9, 381; Lord Roberts overlooks its importance, 479; Boers rally there, v 45; columns operate along railway, 47, Transvaal and Free State Governments there, 45; Boer councils, 196, an important source of supplies, 196; British inhabitants dismissed, 198; Plumer occupies it, 203; under Col. Harrison, 558.

**PIETERSBURG** (Cape Colony).—Scobell moves against Lotter, v 320.

**PIETERSBURG LIGHT HORSE**—*see REGIMENTAL UNITS*.

**PIETERSEN**, Comdt.—attacks Worcester Hills, Colesberg, in 464, 465.

**PIETER'S HILL**—operations, iii 513, 534, 535, 537–43.

**PIET POTGIRTERSROST**—Plumer occupies it, v 202.

**PIET RETIIF**—commando—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS*.

Transvaal, Boers reoccupy there, v 116; Gen. French's operations, 173, 178–90; Transvaal Government there, 294; Botha escapes to the north, Oct 11, '01, 356; blockhouses built, 400.

**PIGEONS** (Carrier)—maps sent from Ladysmith to Maitland, in 165.

**PIKE**, Capt. M. J. W.—Talana—gallantry, ii 183, wounded, 174.

**PILANDSEBERG**—Baden-Powell chastises Kaffirs, iv 348.

**PILCHER**, Col. T. D.—portrait, iv 42; at Belmont, in 115; defeats rebels at Sunnyside, 115, 116, vi 550; at Douglas, ii 116; at Richmond, 364, 365, in action at Macfarlane's,

PILCHER, Col. T. D.—*continued*.

415, in command of 3rd Corps M I, iv 504; at Leeu River Mills, 9, at Ladybrand, 10, at Sannah's Post, 34, 36, 43, at Zand River, 119, at Bothaville, 129, crosses Vaal, 135; Johannesburg operations, 141, 149, Pretoria operations, 385, 387-91, 395, takes over command of Le Gallais's column, v 26; 2nd de Wet hunt operations, 33-5, 37, 38, 42; composition and strength of column, Jan '01, 132; June '01, 286, great de Wet hunt operations, 132, 133, 140, in Free State, 236, operates around Clocolan, 238, takes part in drive in South-West, 236, North-Western Free State drive, 304; moves against Smuts and Kritzinger at Zastron, 318, Cape Colony—with Fiench, 320, moves against Smuts, 388, in South-Eastern Free State, 394; in North-Western Free State, 556; captures rebels at Sunnyside, vi 550

PILGRIM'S HILL—taken by Buller, iv 480

PILGRIM'S REST—Buller fails to stop Botha, iv 480, headquarters of Viljoen, v 463; peaceful life of Boers, 463, 464

PILKINGTON, Major—command, iv 87; advance on Pietoria—orders, 102, at Veti River, 10, at Vaal River, 136; Johannesburg operations, 143, enlarges protected area east of Pietoria, v 361, in action at Belfast, iv 447, at Waterval Onder, 463, advances to Komati Poort, 481

PINE-COFFIN, Major—on lines of communication in Free State, iv 207; in the Doornberg, v 234, in North-Western Free State drive, 306, 307; at Winburg, 323, 324

PINK, Lieut.-Col.—at Paardekoper, v 52; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 287

PINK HILL (Colesberg)—in 463, 466

PINNACLE HILL (Colesberg)—in 464, 465

PISTORIUS, Mr.—interview with Dr Leyds, etc., regarding renewal of dynamite monopoly, i 236, 237

PITMAN, Major—in action at Roodewal, v 533

PITSANI—Boers attack Col Bodie, iv 206; movements of Plumer's troops, 206

PITSO—its meaning, ii 277, at Pretoria, i 392

PIVAAAN RIVER—operations, v 175, 177, 337, 356

PLATBERG (Western Transvaal)—action v 229

PLATRAND (e Caesar's Camp and Wagon Hill)—key to Ladysmith position, in 158, battle, 176-205; map, 200; defences criticized, 181

PLATRAND STATION (South-Eastern Transvaal)—officer in charge of railway, v 52, Boers cross line into Free State, 456

PLEISTERFONTEIN—action, iv 305

PLESSIS, Comdt.—Moedwil—in action, v 379, 380

PLESSIS POORT (Colesberg):—operations, in 345, 346

PLOTS—rumour of kidnapping Lord Milner, iii 87; to kidnap Lord Roberts by Cordua, iv 392, 393, vi 594; to overpower officers at Johannesburg race-meeting, 392, 393, vi 593

PLUMBE, Major—Ensln—killed, ii 338, 340

PLUMER, Brig.-Gen. H. C. O.—portrait, v 200; ordered out to South Africa, i 304, ii 101; headquarters at Buluwayo, ii 101; operations, Oct.-Nov. '99, 101, 133-5, 270, 271, 297, 298, iii 100; orders from Col. Baden-Powell, iv 198, 199; Linpopo operations, ii 270, 271; raises Rhodesian Regiment, iv 200; column, Oct. '99, 200, 201, May '00, 220, 508, Feb. '01, v 137, March, 200, May, 290, Oct., 356, Dec., 454; Tuli operations, iv 202, 203; at Palapye, 203; at Gaberones, 205, Kany—a base for supplies, 206; moves there, March 16, '00, 207; excellent intelligence service, 206; wounded at Mafeking, 207; joins Mafeking relief column, May 15, '00, 208; opera-

PLUMER, Brig.-Gen. H. C. O.—*continued*

tions discussed, 208, 209; joins hands with Col. Mahon, May 15, '00, 220; in action at Israel's Farm, 221; credit due for relief of Mafeking, 222; at Rustenburg, 225; attacks Grobler at Pienaar's River, 430; operates on Pietersburg railway, v 47; succeeds Baden-Powell, 59; in action at Rhenoster Kop, 62; great de Wet hunt operations at Naauwpoort, 134, 135, at Hamelkouen, 137; in action at Wolvekul, 138; captures de Wet's convoy at Bartmann's Siding, 139; Crabbe and Hennerker placed under him, 140, surprises de Wet near Gous Pan, 141; at Elsjesvlakte, 143, captures guns near Slysteen, 144; at Hopetown, 145; ordered to Colesberg, 148, 151, to Springfontein and continues pursuit north, 152, 153; Eastern Transvaal operations, 160, withdraws to Cape Colony, 161, North-Eastern Transvaal—marches to Pietersburg, 200-3; blocks drifts on Olifant's River, 204; later movements, 215, 216; Eastern Transvaal operations, May-June '01, 290, 292, 298; June-July '01, 306, in North-Western Free State drive, 306, 307; roughly handles Leteagan at Orange River, 315, sent to Smithfield against Smuts, 318; covers construction of Wakkerstroom-Piet Retief blockhouse line, 356, operates against Kritzinger in Free State, 385; Eastern Transvaal—near Wakkerstroom, 448; in action at Kalkoenskraal, 454; scouring the Elandsberg, 455; engages Chris Botha at Glenfillan, 456; in action at Rotteidam, 456, at Bankkop, 457, 458; at Wakkerstroom, 458, mountain drive, 458, 459; command broken up, March '01, 512

PODYEDONOSTZEF, M.—persecution of Lutherans in Russia referred to, in 51

POGWENI—*see* POGWANA

POHLMAN, Lieut.—Bergendal—killed, iv 455

POINTED HILL—Friedrikstad operations, v 11

POLAND—sympathy for Great Britain, in 56

POLE-CAREW, Lieut.-Gen. Sir R.—portrait, iv 132, appointed to Gen. Buller's staff, ii 115; commands 9th Brigade at Modder River, 347; movements there, 353-8, opposes retirement, in 107, at Magersfontein, ii 386, 409, 419; appointed to command Guards' Brigade, iii 370, its composition, 375; discovers Cronje's departure from Magersfontein, 408, at Paardeberg, 453, at Poplar Grove, 563; sent to Norval's Pont, 591, iv 2; Boers surrender at Edenburg, in 591; urges interception of Grobler east of Bloemfontein, iv 7; Dewetsdorp operations, 68-72; given command of 11th Division, 78; its composition, 503; orders—advance on Pretoria, 102; at Veti River, 109; Johannesburg operations, 143; moves on Pretoria, 154; at Silverton, 273; at Diamond Hill, 280, 281, 287, 289, 293; near Pretoria, 395, advance on Middelburg, 401, 402, 406; Komati Poort advance—holds line Bronkhorst Spruit-Bugspruit, 431; number of troops on line to Middelburg, 443; moves to Wouderfontein, 444; occupies Belfast, 447; moves north, 448, 449, force—Sept '00, 465; at Bergendal, 455; moves to Helvetia and Waterval Onder, 457; at Waterval Onder, 463, 464; advances to Komati Poort, 480, 481, 483; strength of force, Sept. '00, 465

POLLOCK, Major A. W. A.—*The Times* correspondent; Stormberg—extracts on hospital and ammunition column going astray, ii 300, 370

POINROY—Umvoti Mounted Rifles retire there, ii 301; Boers occupy and sack it, 301

POMPI SIDING—Froneman captures goods train, v 136

POM-POM BRIDGE (Tugela).—Gen. Hart crosses, iii 524

POM-POMS:—*see under ARTILLERY*

PONDO TRIBES:—*see under NATIVES*, Kaffirs

PONGOLA BOSCH:—operations, v 179, 367

PONGOLA RIVER:—operations, v 175, 178, 179

POONSBY, Lieut:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

PONT DRIFT:—operations, iv 202, 203

PONTOON BRIDGES:—*see under BRIDGES*

POORE, Major:—administers oath of neutrality to Boers, vi 575

POORTJE'S NEK:—movements, v 62

POPEHAM, Lieut:—Bethulie bridge—removes dynamite, iii 593, vi 341

POPLAR GROVE:—battle, vi 553-70; map, 570

PORT ELIZABETH:—annimation landed for despatch to Bloemfontein, i 305; disembarkation facilities, vi 287, 288; return of army, 292; railway base, 297; distances from, 300; base depot for supplies, 380; remount depot, 431; ordinance depot for clothing, 456; hospital, 520

PORTER, Col. T. C.:—portrait, in 383; occupies Arundel, 124, and repulses Boer attack, 125, 126; appointed to command outpost section, Cape Colony, 127, occupies Porter's Hill, Rensburg, 130, movements in attack on Boer position, 131-3; occupies Slingersfontein, 139; appointed to command 1st Cavalry Brigade, 389; its composition, 376, iv 504; at Potchefstein, in 345, at Modder River, 389, reorganizes brigade, 389, in Klip Drift action, 392-4, in Dronfield action, Kimberley, 411, 412, takes over command at Kimberley, 414; at Paardeberg, 478; at Driefontein, 578-80; in advance to Bloemfontein, 589, at Sannah's Post, iv 48, at Zand River, 116, 118, 119; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140, 142; advance on Pretoria, 156; releases prisoners at Waterval, 269, 270, at Diamond Hill, 288, 291; operations south-east of Pretoria, 390; breaks collar-bone, 396

PORTER, Col. (New Zealand):—Langverwacht—*in action*, v 488, 489

PORT NATAL:—*see DURBAN*

PORT SCHEDING:—Plumer's movements, v 204

PORTUGAL:—Anglophobia—extent of its prevalence, iii 55; attitude towards Great Britain, 57, 102-4; suggested violation of neutrality by British, ii 103, 104, understanding regarding passage of British troops, 104; negotiations, iv 364-6; 1891 treaty referred to and quoted, 365, notify Transvaal of consent to allow troops to pass through Beira, 366, 367; officials at Lorenzo Marques favourable to Boers, 381; measures to avoid hostilities in their territory, 432

PORTUGUESE EAST AFRICA:—native labour—agreement concluded, vi 28, Mr. J. B. Robinson's recruiting experiment, 181

POSEN:—operations, iv 118, 119

POSTAL SERVICE:—detachment accompanies 2nd Canadian contingent, iii 42

POSTMASBURG:—rebels in action at Faber's Put, iv 232-5

POSTS:—*see under FORTIFICATIONS*

POTCHEFSTROOM:—republic established; Pretorius elected president, 1857, i 48, original capital of Transvaal, iv 224; garrison attacked by Boers, 1880, 65; surrender, 65; treaty, 1889, 102; surrenders to Col. Mahon, 11 June '00, iv 224, 225; useful work of Major Gough, 362, garrison, 420; 1st de Wet hunt—Methuen arrives, 422; garrison evacuate it, 426, Gen Hart surprises it, v 9; blockhouse lines dismantled, 399; district commander, 406; experimental farm and agricultural training college, vi 139, commando—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal*

POTFONTEIN STATION:—great de Wet hunt—operations, v 138, 147, 148

POTGIETER, Comdt. F:—at Talana, ii 156, at Willow Grange, 313; killed at Inniskilling Hill, iii 527

POTGIETER, Comdt. F J:—at Magersfontein, ii 395, at Paardeberg, iii 473, laagers surprised near Wolmaransstad, v 496, 497; in action at Middelfontein, 112, laager captured, 303, with Kemp, 529; at Roodeval, 532, 533; killed, 534

POTGIETER, Hendrik:—Founder of the Transvaal; meeting with Smellekamp at Delagoa, i 38, feud with Pretorius, 1852, 48

POTGIETER, Piet, Burgomaster of Pretoria:—ordered to hand over the town to Lord Roberts, iv 154

POTGIETER, Field-Cornet:—portrait, ii 74

POTGIETER, Comdt. —head of Smithfield commando, iv 514, in the Korannaberg, 76, at Ladybrand, 104, in Brandwater Basin, 316; escapes, 342, at Tweefontein, v 437

POTGIETER, Comdt.:—Itala—in action, 346; killed, 348

POTGIETER (Brothers):—cross Lindley blockhouse line, v 479

POTGIETER'S DRIFT:—advance ordered by Buller, in 426, Buller decides to advance by this route, iii 208; decides against it, 214; Lord Dundonald occupies it, 211, movements of Gen Lyttelton, 242, pontoon bridge constructed, 242

POTT, Mr. —Lorenzo Marques—consul for Transvaal and Holland, in 102, iv 366; endeavours to prevent passage of British troops at Beira, iv 306

POTTINGER, Sir Henry—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385

POUGWANA:—Boers drag up Creuzot guns, ii 125; shell Gen Buller's camp, iv 183; Long Tom in action, 188, 189; gun removed, 194

POULNEY, Comdt.:—helps to reorganize issue of clothing, iv 27

POWDER:—*see under AMMUNITION*

POWELL, Major:—Rhodesian Field Force—in command of 1st battery of artillery, iv 376

POWER, Sergt.:—killed at Bankkop, v 457

PRATT, Col.:—Royal Artillery brigade division broken up, iv 97

PREMIER MINE (Kimberley):—Col. Kekewich decides to hold it, iv 539; garrison, 543; natives sent away, 546; shelled by Boers, 546

PRESS:—unseemly Continental attacks upon British nation, iii 49, 3 correspondents enter Bloemfontein before the troops, 59, Sir A. Milner on anti-British propaganda in South Africa, 251, freedom in new colonies, vi 150. Censorship—*see that title*

PRETORIA:—mass meeting of Boers protest against annexation, 163, decide not to defend it, iv 181, Boers—dispositions early July '00, 383, 387; British Indian merchants—edit for removal to suburbs suspended, i 303; capital—discussion, vi 32; practically settled by Lawley's arrival, 59, capture—importance attached to it, iv 81; command taken over by Clements, v 110; commando—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal*; conference—closer union and railway questions, 1887, i 95, between Kruger and Milner suggested, 256; Crown Colony Government inaugurated in Raadzaal building, vi 42; fortification—money voted by Government, i 147, construction of fort decided, ii 68; reasons for construction, 70; denuded of artillery, iv 181; ordered to be dismantled, 154; garrison—June '00, 278; Sept.-Nov. '00, v 47, lack of troops July '00, iv 353, 355, 391, 392; government-made seat of Government in South Africa by National Convention, vi 218; Government House—style of architecture, 188; Inter-Colonial Conference 1908—print-

PRETORIA—*continued.*

principle of political union affirmed by, 211; Governor—Gen Maxwell appointed June '00, iv 273; Kruger—attempt to make it the capital of South Africa, i 92; Lord Milner arrives, vi 13; military administration—under Gen. Maxwell, 5; municipality—constituted, 30; operations—advance from Bloemfontein, iv 96-164; to north, 356; peace—Boer commission negotiated with Kitchener and Milner, v 590-600; protected area—formed, 324, 325; representation—allotment of seats, vi 187; Lord Roberts—reasons for advancing on it, iv 81'; plan, 77-98; orders regarding movements of columns, 86; situation May '00, 132; advance from Johannesburg, 153-9; entry into the town, 159; advance compared with other great marches, 163; troops—number entering, 162; Uitlanders—predominance, i 109; deputation meets Boer commission, 168; zoological gardens—started, vi 30

“PRETORIA COMMISSION,” vi 534

PRETORIA CONVENTION—Sir J. H. de Villiers, —reasons for signing Convention, i 264; signed—3 Aug '81, 68, text, 386-9; Volksraad—provisional ratification, dissatisfied with it, 73; Boers disregard conditions and demand its reconsideration, 74

PRETORIA MOUNTED RIFLES—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER*

PRETORIA PITSO—assurances of Transvaal Government on treatment of natives, i 392

PRETORIA POLICE—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER*

PRETORIUS, Mr. A. W.—leads Boer rising against the proclamation of the Orange River Sovereignty, ii 59; captures Bloemfontein, i 41; defeated at Boomplaats, 41, 42; ii 50; feud with Potgieter, 43

PRETORIUS, Comdt. Henning— inquiry in Cape Colony on expectation of help in event of war, i 245

PRETORIUS, Comdt. H. P. J.—at Jacobsdal, iii 386; head of Jacobsdal commando, iv 514, v 235; in Brandwater Basin, iv 316; in Cape Colony with Hertzog, v 130; at Vereeniging Conference, 583, 604

PRETORIUS, Mr. Marthinus—portrait, i 52; proclamation against ill-treatment of natives, 47; raid into Free State, 1857, 48; first president of South African Republic, resigns 1871, 48, 49; president of Potchefstroom Republic, 48; proclaims Bechuanaland to be in Transvaal, iv 568

PRETORIUS, Field-Cornet—*at Elandslaagte, ii 188; wounded, 194*

PRETORIUS (War Commissary)—*Elandslaagte*—burns Boer supplies, in 548

PRETORIUS, Comdt. (State Artillery)—*at battle of Ladysmith, ii 220; at Karez Siding, iv 10; at Zand River, 115; at Pretoria, 155; at Diamond Hill, 278; stirs up Free State Boers, v 3; joins de Wet near Bethulie, 34*

PRETORIUS, Comdt. Thuys—*at Rhenoster Kop, v 62, 63; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 302, 463*

PRETORIUS, Comdt. W.—*at council of war at Vryslaagte, v 460; taken prisoner and farm raided, 550*

PRETORIUS' FARM—*movements during Sanman's Post action, iv 31, 32*

PRETTYMAN, Gen.—*at Paardeberg, iii 484; appointed Military Governor of Bloemfontein, iv 11; in charge of military administration in Orange Free State, vi 4; relieved as Deputy Administrator by Sir H. Goold-Adams, 12; appointed Military Governor of Bloemfontein and Orange Free State, 576; indefiniteness of powers, 577*

PRICE, Sir T. R.—*railways—able management, iii 386, vi 310*

PRIESKA—Col. Alderson's column sent there, iii 115; danger of rebellion averted, 115; occupied by Col Alderson, 360; occupied by Boers, 493; the rebellion, Jan.-March '00, iv 2-6; occupied by Lord Kitchener, 4; rebels defeated at Kheis, 227, 228; rebels join Smuts, v 545

PRINCE, Sergt.—*at Nootgedacht, v 101*

PRINCE ALFRED'S CAPE ARTILLERY—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH*

PRINCE ALFRED'S OWN VOLUNTEER GUARDS—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH*

PRINCE OF WALES'S LIGHT HORSE—*see REGIMENTAL UNITS*

PRINCESS CHRISTIAN HOSPITAL TRAIN, vi 532

PRINCESS OF WALES' HOSPITAL SHIP, vi 531, 535

PRINSLOO, Gen. A. Michael—head of Bethlehem commando, iv 514, in action at Baken Kop, 305; escapes from Brandwater Basin, 310, 317; crosses Magaliesberg, 430, sent to collect Boers, v 3, in action near Bethlehem, 23; joins de Wet at Springhaan's Nek, 40, 41; at Doornberg, 132, refuses to leave Free State, 137, acting comdt.-gen. of Bethlehem district, 233; joins de Wet at Blydsberg, 418, in action at Spytfontein, 420, in action at Armstrong Drift, 445; at Vereeniging Conference, 583, 587

PRINSLOO, Field-Cornet—in North-Eastern Free State, v 479

PRINSLOO, Comdt. (Carolina)—*at Spion Kop, iii 253*

PRINSLOO, Comdt. Gert—*takes the field against Benson, v 365*

PRINSLOO, Comdt. Jacobus—*commands Jacobsdal and Fauresmith commandos on Western frontier, ii 124; in charge of operations against Lord Methuen, 322; in command of Kroonstad burghers at Belmont, 325, 333; at Emslins, 335, 341; at Modder River, 344; attempts to cut line at Emslins Station, 388, 389; dismissed from command, 389*

PRINSLOO, Comdt. Joachim—in Eastern Transvaal against Benson, v 365, moves into “protected” area, 454, 461

PRINSLOO, Gen. Marthinus—*sketch, iv 337; at Van Reenen's Pass, ii 123, 124; at Ladysmith, iii 155; passive attitude during attack on Caesar's Camp, 209; movements, Jan. 10-15, 213; takes over command on Tugela, 511; at Van Reenen's Pass, iv 28, 95; at Heilbron, 128, 129; in action at Lindley, 245, 246; invests yeomanry, 255, 256; invests Lindley, 303; friction about command at Lindley, 303; in Brandwater Basin, iii 311, 312, 316, 317, 320, 328, 329, 338, 339; dispute about command, 315, 337, 338; surrenders, 341*

PRISONERS, BOER—*Attitude—after the peace, vi 144*

*Camp—rest camp at Umbilo, vi 44*  
*Canada—sent there to study agriculture, vi 36*

*Disposal—sent to St. Helena, iii 485; in Simon's Bay, vi 202; British offer at Middelburg Conference, v 189*

*Hostages—carried on railways by Lord Roberts, iv 492*

*Information—given to British of Boer movements, v 419, 429*

*Number—up to Nov. '00, v 67; at the peace, vi 42, 43; total, v 571*

*Taken at—Acton Homes, iii 222; Barberton, iv 472; Belmont, ii 333; Bergendal, iv 455; Biddulphsberg, 250; Blaauwbank, v 328; Bloemhof, 58; Boschman's Kop, 559; Boschmansfontein, 458; Boshof, iv 214; Bothasberg, v 468; Bothaville, iv 129, v 20; Bothwell, 172; Bower's Hoek, 320; Bronkhorstfontein, 56, 57; Bronkhorst Spruit, 330; Bryce's Store, ii 271; Carter's Ridge, iv 558;*

PRISONERS, BOER—*continued*.

Colesberg, in 135; Commissie Drift, v 216; De Kraal's Drift, 180; Deerdepoort, ii 298; Doornkop, iv 145; Driefontein, iii 583; Elandsiaagte, ii 191-5; Euskin, 340; Franschman's Kop, 44; Frederikstad, v 12, 13; Glenfillan, 455; Graspan (Reitz), 289; Grootvlei, 308; Grusfontein, 497; Heidelberg, 49; Heilbron, iv 120, v 417; Inniskilling Hill, iii 541; Johannesburg, iv 147, 149; Kafirstad, v 458; Kheis, iv 228; Kimberley, 552; Klipdamp, v 216; Klip Drift, iii 394; Klippoortje, v 384; Koppies Kraal, 394; Kruisrivier, 57; Labuschagne's Nek, iii 491; Langverwacht, v 490; Leeuwoorns, 280; Liebenberg's Pan, 323; Louis Trichard, 329; Lydenburg, 465; Mc Cracken's Hill, iii 135; Mafekeng, iv 594-6; Makwassiberg, v 496; Malopspoort, 558; Marabastad, 202; Middeldrift, 361; Modder River, ii 361; Nelspan, v 455; Orange Free State (North-Eastern), 578; Orange Free State (North-Western), 307; Oshoek, 453; Paardeberg, iii 477, 480, 484; Pieter's Hill, iii 539-41; Pongola, 329; Bosch, v 357; Potchiestroom, 9; Railway Hill, iii 540; Reddersburg, iv 54, v 319; Reitz, 300, 301; Rensburg Drift, 14; Rhenoster Kop, 63; Roodekrans, 475; Roodeval, 535, 537; Rosmead, ii 355; Schimmelpenningh, v 384; Sea Cow River, 182; Slangapiesberg, 357; Smaldeel, 179; Smutskop, 451; Sunnyside, iii 116; Swaziland, v 177; Swazi Border, 455; Transvaal (Eastern), 172, 177; Transvaal (North-Eastern), 216; Transvaal (South-Eastern), 568; Transvaal (Western), 581; Trigardtsfontein, 454; Tweefontein (Boshof), iv 213, 214; Vaal Krantz in 320; Vaal River, iv 136; Venterburg (Zand River), 122; Victoria Nek, v 42; Wakkerstroom, 458; Welgevonden, 172; Wildfontein, 226; Witbank, 458; Witkraans, 454; Wolmaranstad, 327, 497; Wolvekuil, 138, 139; Wonderfontein, 57; Zand River, iv 119; Zuurberg, v 310; Zwakfontein, 365

PRISONERS, BRITISH:—Confined—at Nootgedacht, iv 277

Disposal—sent from Tweebosch and Yzer Spruit to Kraaipan by De la Rey, v 500, 507, 508, from Tweefontein into Natal, 445

Escape—from Pretoria, iv 269

Number, v 391

Recovered—in 1st de Wet hunt, iv 427; at Barberton, 472

Released—at Pretoria (Waterval), iv 289-70; at Fouriesburg, 333; arrive at Kaapbosch from Pretoria, 268; at Nootgedacht, 457, 458; at Reitz, v 445

Taken at—Baken Kop, iv 306; Balmoral, vi 61; Bankkop, v 456, 458; Belfast, 124, 125; Blaauwbosch Pan, in 401; Blood River Poort, v 340; Boschbult, 522, 524; Bronkhorst Spruit, 331; Brynella, ii 316; Buffelspoort, v 95; Caesar's Camp, iii 188; Colesberg, 141, 468; Colenso, ii 456, in 243; De Aar, v 129; De Jager's Drift, ii 144; Delagoa Bay Railway—attack on posts, v 125; Dewetsdorp, iv 68, v 32; Doornbosch, 395; Fraserburg, 546; Game Tree Hill, iv 591; Geluk, 446; Grassy Hill, in 138; Groenkop, see below under Tweefontein; Gun Hill, v 371, 375; Hartenbosch, 558; Helvetia, 121, 122; Holland, 456; Itala, 346; Koosberg, 38; Kromspruit, 131; Kroonstad, iv 420; Lindley, 257; Magersfontein, ii 415; Makwassiberg, v 496; Malopspoort, 558; Maraisburg, 313; Middelfontein, 113; Modderfontein (Transvaal), 115; Modderfontein (Cape Colony), 389; Nicholson's Nek, ii 247-58; Nootgedacht (Western Transvaal), v 108, 105; Oorlog's Poort Spruit, iii 462; Paardeberg, 442; Pan, iv 465; Philippolis, v 25; Platberg, 229; Ramathlabama, iv 207; Reddersburg, 51-8; Rensburg, iii 468;

PRISONERS, BRITISH—*continued*

Rhenoster River, iv 265; Robinson's Drift, iii 248; Roodepoort, iv 265; Rotterdam, v 456; Samnah's Post, iv 43, 44; Scheepers Nek, 181; Slangfontein, v 386; Spion Kop, iii 275, 295; Springbok, v 551; Stormberg, ii 380; Stubbs Hill, iii 462; Talana, ii 172; Tweebosch, v 507, 508; Tweefontein, v 442-6; Uitspanfontein, 546-8; Villiersdorp, 419; Visserkraal, 390; Vrededorf, 238; Vrededorf Road, iv 265; Vrieskraal, v 328; Vryheid, 118; Wagon Hill, in 184; Willow Grange, n 316; Wilmansrust, v 298; Witpoort, iv 397; Wolvekraal, in 381; Wolvekuil, v 138; Yzer Spruit, 499; Zand River, iv 118; Zeekoegat, v 244; Zilkat's Nek, v 352

Treatment—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 253; at Nootgedacht, iv 457, 458, after Tweefontein; v 442, 445; by De la Rey, 507; Boers unable to keep prisoners, 605; stripped of uniforms, etc, v 255, 507

PRISONS:—new colonies—system reorganized, vi 29

PROBYN, Capt:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

PROCLAMATIONS:—Boers—on occupied territory in Cape Colony, ii 273; acts of inhabitants in British territory, 274, 275; on continuance of war, June '01, v 297

Botha, Gen.—to Boers at Bergendal, iv 442  
Clements, Gen.—distributes them in Free State, iii 592

High Commissioner—warns off freebooters from Bechuanaland, 1881, iv 569, against disloyalty, ii 277

Kekewich, Col.—declares Boer annexation void, ii 276

Kimberley—prices of supplies fixed, iv 544

Kitchener, Lord—20 Dec. '00 regarding surrendering Boers, v 87; 7 Aug. '01, 321, 322; its failure, 331

Kruger, President—annexing Bechuanaland territory, iv 569

Roberts, Lord—Bloemfontein—protection to inhabitants if unopposed, iii 589, vi 575; annexes Orange Free State, iv 136; annexes Transvaal, 458; Feb. '00, iv 490; Mar. 15 '00, 491; end May '00, 491; June 1, 491; June 16, 19, Aug. 14, Sept. 1, 492; on Kruger's flight and end of war, 484

Steyn, President—Oct 14, 1899, ii 273; to Basutos, 277; restricting leave of Boers, iv 27

White, Sir G.—announcing continuance of defence, ii 463

PROGRESSIVE BOERS:—*see under BOERS*

PROGRESSIVES (Cape Colony):—joined by Rhodes, i 192, ministry defeated, 210-2; support British Government, 365; Progressive ministry, 1900, iv 498; Progressives and suspension, vi 65-8; elect Smartt as leader, 69; succeeded by Jameson, 192; success in 1904 elections, 193; party of party changed to Unionists, 194; defeat, 195

PROGRESSIVES (Transvaal):—views, vi 159; association formed, 162, 163; attitude, 1905, 185; discussions with Ridgeway Committee, 187; defeat at elections, 190; subsequent effectiveness, 207

PROSPECT, Fort—attacked, v 348, 349

PROSPECT, Mount:—Sir G. Colley's retreat, i 66

PROTECTORATE POLICE:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH*

PROTECTORATE REGIMENT:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH*

PROTHERO, Capt. (R.N.):—with Lord Methuen—commands naval brigade, ii 323, at Belmont, 330; at Enslin, 337; wounded, 338, 340

PROVISIONAL BATTALIONS:—*see under ARMY, BRITISH*

PRUSSIA:—army—system described, ii 6-11

PSALMS:—quotations by Kruger, iii 512

PUBLIC HEALTH.—department started in new colonies, vi 29

PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION.—creation made permanent by National Convention, vi 218

PUBLIC WORKS.—reforms and additions—new colonies, vi 29, 30, 133

PUGH, Lieut.—Johannesburg operations, iv 147

PULLEN'S HOPE.—night raid, v 331

PULTENEY, Col. :—column—composition and strength of, v 110, 160, 205, 290, 335, 453; Eastern Transvaal—operations, Jan—Apr. '01, 159–79; North-Eastern Transvaal—operations, 205, 209, 210, 214, in Eastern Transvaal—end June '01, 298; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—operations, 335–7, 343, 350; in Eastern Transvaal, Nov '01, 448, 454–6, 458, 459

PUNISHMENT ACT, 1830 :—see under GREAT BRITAIN

PURCELL, Capt. :—attacks Lotter at Bower's Hoek, v 320

PURVIS, Capt. :—at Nootgedacht, v 103

PUTFONTEIN—operations, v 163

PUTITASANA RIVER.—Sir G. Lagden addresses Basutos, ii 277

PUTTER'S KRAAL :—troops there, ii 295, 296; Gen. Gatacre moves there, ii 296; Smuts crosses railway, v 388

PYPER, Condit.—in Cape Colony, v 394, 541, 545, 546

RAIDS, NIGHT.—Bankkop, 455; Barber's Pan, 527, 528; Bethal, 454; Boschmansfontein, 458; Bower's Hoek, 320, column formed, 322; Crocodile Drift, 378; Crocodile Pools, iv 205; Deerdepoort, ii 298; Enkeidebosch, v 559; Ermelo, 454, 455, 458, Free State, Sept.–Oct '01, 363, 393; Glen Eland, 455; Geedvoortzicht, 228; Jericho, 60; Kaffrastad, 458; Klipstapel, 455; Kopje Alleen, 330, Kromdraai, 331; Lake Banagher, 455; Maryvale, 455; Middeldrift (Carolina), 331; Muldeldrift (Umpilusi River), 361, Nelspan, 458, Oshoek, 453–8; Pullen's Hope, 321; Schimmelfhoek, 363, 364; Spitzkop, 458; Transvaal (Eastern), Aug.–Oct. '01, 330, 331, 360, 361, 363, 364, April 1, '02, 559; Trigaardsfontein, 454; Vlakfontein, 336; Witbank, 458; Witkraans, 454

RAIKES, Lieut.—killed at Wagon Hill, iii 195

RAILWAY HILL.—action, iii 513, 534, 535, 540

RAILWAY PIONEER REGIMENT.—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

RAILWAYS.—general account, vi 297–331; Administration—during the war, iii 358, 359; British military organization, vi 306; Armoured trains—see that title; Beira—organization, iv 370, 371, 373; Boers—use made of them, vi 322; Bridges—see that title; Cape—Cairo—Mr. Rhodes arranges with German Emperor for passage across German East Africa, i 304; Cape Colony—financial position outlined, i 116, 117; management, Jan–Feb '00, iii 353; absence of proper military control, v 130; Graaff Reinet line opened, 1898, i 207; Lambert's Bay line proposed, v 543; Capture—Western border of Cape Colony in hands of Boers, ii 273; wisdom of Lord Roberts in securing them, iv 495; repairs and working of captured lines, vi 310; Central South African—commissionership abolished, vi 137; Command—assigned to Col. Girouard, ii 115, vi 306; Control—military, vi 303–5, 307–9; civil; proposed by National Convention, vi 218, 303; Destruction—local inhabitants held responsible, iv 492, by Boers, vi 326, 329; penalty imposed on loyalists by Boers, ii 275; Boer attacks, vi 329; damaged or attacked—at Ahwah North, 201; at America Siding, iv 268; at Bank, 345; at Barberton, 472, at Bartmann's Siding, v 138; at Bloemfontein, in 589; of Delagoa Bay line, in 199, near Doornspruit, 21, 26; at Frederikstad, iv 430; Free State, Nov. '00, v 26; at Graskop, iv 399; at Highlands, ii 144, 145, 310, at Kaalfontein, v 111, 112; at Kroonstad, iv 123, 124, 288; Mafeking, north of, ii 267, 268; iv 570, 590; Modder River, in 273; attempt at Nieuwpoort, iii 121; Natal—British neglect, ii 144, 145, 310; damaged at Norval's Pont, iii 592; at Paardekop, iv 400; near Potfontein, v 147; at Pretoria, 3; at Springs, 103; Transvaal—cause of immunity, iv 153, 271; between Ventersburg and Vrededorp Road, v 3, 4; at Vlakfontein, 52; at Vryburg, ii 272; at Willow Grange, 310; at Windserton, 273; near Wolvchoek, v 8; at Zuurfontein, iii, 112; Defence—measures adopted by Lord Kitchener, v 256–8; Delagoa Bay—Transvaal border—concession granted to Col. McMurdo by Portuguese Government; line confiscated by Portuguese 1889, i 102; Distances—from ports, vi 300; Heidelberg—repaired, iv 386

RAILWAYS—*continued.*

Imperial Military Railways—labour obtained from Basutoland, ii 140; created, vi 135; organized iv 12, shortage of rolling stock, vi 24

Johannesburg—Klerksdorp—commands, v 227

Kimberley—repaired, iv 210

Klerksdorp—garrison, v 47, 57

Mafesking—connected with Kimberley and Buluwayo, 570, repaired, 234, line laid for armoured trains, 574, division formed to aid in defence, 576, in inner defence line, 595, mileage, vi 207, 299

Natal—connected with the Transvaal, 1895, i 103; traffic with Transvaal stopped, 366, Colenso—Netherlands Railway run train daily, Nov. '99, ii 154, Estcourt—Colenso—description of line, ii 306; line to Mool River repaired, Nov. '99, 317, repaired to Newcastle, iv 188; rapid repair work, 196; line repaired by Sir R. Buller, 180

New Colonies—new lines, vi 31; British navvies imported for construction, 113; extension 136

Orange Free State—attitude of Kruger, i 96, 102; Bloemfontein—Pretoria line finished, 1893, 103; Bloemfontein—Cape Colony line built, 102; Bloemfontein—Modder River line started, in 108, 109, 340; Bloemfontein—traffic dislocated, iv 12-8, vi 315; Bloemfontein—Kroonstad—repairs, iv 125, 126; Brandfort—repairs, 105, de Wet attacks posts, 264-8

Organization, vi 307, 316, 327

Passage—Kritzinger's method of crossing, v 317

Repair work, in 317, ii 593, iv 105, 125, 126, 181, 183, 196, 210, 224, 238, vi 310, 311, 313, 317, 320, 325, 385

Rhodesia—progress of Buluwayo line, iv 570

Rolling stock—state at outbreak of war, vi 302; Bloemfontein—captured at, ii 589, iv 12; number sent to, iv 18; congestion, vi 314; shortage of, 319, deficient supply, 461; Germiston—captured, iv 148, vi 320; Delagoa Bay line—blocked with, iv 473; Imperial military railways—shortage, vi 24; Komati Poort—captured, iv 483, vi 322; Pietersburg—captured v 203; Standerton—captured, iv 399; Transvaal—captured in, 271; shortage of, vi 20, 24

South Africa—system described, vi 297

Strategy—during great de Wet hunt, v 140, importance of, vi 301

Trains—Albertina—held back by Boers, ii 142; Barberon—captured by French, iv 472; Cradock—wrecked by Boers, v 544, Delagoa Bay line—blown up by Boers, 208; Frederikstad—wrecked at, iv 426, Free State border—seized, i 373; Hoffontein—stopped by Boers, iv 420; Houningspruit—captured, 417; Klip River Station—captured and burnt by Boers, 3; Kroonstad—attacked near, 266. Machadodorp—blown up by Boers, v 203; Molteno—captured by Kritzinger, 245; Mool River—captured near iv 430; Pan—derailed, v 49; Pompi Siding—captured by Froneman, 136; Potchefstroom—attacked by Boers, iv 357; Sherborne—captured by Kritzinger, v 129

Transvaal—Delagoa Bay—construction, i 51, 98, 113, 114; attempts to cut off Boer retreat, iv 90, 336, 337, importance to Lord Roberts, 380, 381; posts attacked, v 122-5, commands, 47, 50; Ermelo—settlement to shareholders, vi 9; Extension—reasons for Kruger's opposition, i 94; Johannesburg—Kimberley—negotiations, 193, 94; Klerk-dorp—Fourteen Streams—financed by De Beers,

RAILWAYS—*continued.*

vi 188, 187: Ownership—taken over by the State, i 386; Netherlands Railway—syndicate and company formed, i 93, 113, 114; monopoly acquired, 114, financial position, 114, 116; mismanagement, 115, 116; high charges, 116, 117, memorials to Kruger on expropriation, 117, efficient working, Oct. '99, 372, valuable work during the war, ii 82, 83; servants refuse to work under Lord Roberts, iv 271, vi 320, 321; officials deported to Europe, 393, settlement to shareholders, vi 9, 10; Pietersburg—operations, Oct. '00, v 47; excellent work by R.E., 208; settlement to shareholders, vi 9, 10; Pretoria—Cape Colony—Kruger favours the Free State route, i 94; Pretoria—Bloemfontein—line finished, 1892, 193, Pretoria—line to Natal open for traffic, iv 408; Progress—history, i 113, 114; Rates—high charges by Netherlands Railway Company, 116, 117; on Johannesburg—Vereeniging line, 152, 154, Selati Railway—administration scandal, i 117-9; Mr Barend Voister obtains concession, 118, settlement to shareholders, vi 9, 10; Staff—collected from volunteers, iv 271, vi 320

RAIN—*see under WEATHER*

RAINSFORD-HANNAY, Col.—in charge of lines north of Bloemfontein—ill in hospital, iv 263

RAINSFORD-HANNAY, Lieut.:—in action at Gertuk, iv 445

RALPH, Mr Julian—“Towards Pretoria”—quotation, ii 328

RAMATHLABAMA:—Protectorate Regiment posted here, 1899, ii 101; Boers sack Protectorate camp, 288; Col. Plumer moves there, iv 207, Boers appear, 577

RAMDAM—Boers form permanent laager there, ii 323, Lord Roberts concentrates, ii 372; Gen. French arrives, 379, movement of troops, 384

RAMSAY, Lieut.:—killed at Magersfontein, v 415

RAMSBOTTOM, Dr.:—appointed treasurer of Orange River Colony, vi 162

RAND:—Chinese labour—*see that title*; electoral divisions—Kruger's proposal, i 280; local autonomy—proposed by Sir A. Milner, 280; Kruger's reply to Sir A. Milner's demand, 281; military administration, 1900, vi 5, 58-601, mines—*see that title*, refugees—return, 23, population—repatriation, 58; representation—allotment of seats, 137, water supply commission—scheme carried out, 28

RAND POST—Uitlanders—attack upon, i 234, 235

RAND RIFLES:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH*

RAND MINES (Ltd.):—employ ex-irregulars, v 58

RANDBERG—Boers pursued by Rawlinson and Rimington, v 334

RATIONS—*see under SUPPLIES*

RATTRAY, Capt.—at Moedwil, v 382

BAUTENBACH, Comdt.—in command of Bethlehem sub-district, v 235, in Brandwater Basin, 240, 578, at Blijdschap, 418; at Vereeniging; Conference, 583

RAWLINSON, Col. Sir H. S.:—portrait, iv frontispiece, v 47; composition and strength of column, May '01, 280, Oct. '01, 363; Feb. '02, 477, Western Transvaal—operations, 227; midnight raid at Goedvoortzicht, 228; narrowly escapes capture, 228; at Brankspruit, 231-3; movement against De la Rey near Hartebeestfontein, 512, 513, 514-8, 524, 527, 528, 534, 535, 580, 581; operations May '01, 280; sent against Kemp, 284; Free State—

RAWLINSON, Col Sir H. S.—*continued*

operations, July-Aug. and Sept '01, 305, 306, 309, 318, 385; Eastern Transvaal operations—covers extension of S.A.C posts, Sept '01, 361; operates on Upper Vaal, 362; makes raid on Botha at Schimmelhoek, 363, 364; at Volksrust Nov. '01, 448; to Klipfontein, 450, night raid at Oshoek, 453; at Tugelaartsfontein, 454, near Swazi border, 455; sent to Free State, 458, North-Eastern Free State—operations Jan '02, 473-5, 480, 482-4, 491, 492; in Western Transvaal—at Klerksdorp 512, 518; movements in 1st drive, 514-7; ordered to Rhenoster Spruit, 518; ordered to reheat of Boschbult, 524, abortive night raid at Barbel's Pan, 527; position in drive 9-11 Apr '02, 528, in action at Roodeval, 534, 535, in last drive, 580, 581.

RAY, Major (M.I.)—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416

READE, Lieut.—at Wagon Point, ii 198

READS DRIFT.—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 144

REAY, Col—in Brandwater Basin, v 240, 241, in North-Eastern Free State, 415, 416, 418

REBELLION.—*see under CAPE COLONY*

REBELS—Amnesty—proposals at Middelburg Conference, v 185, 186; claimed by Boer generals, vi 74; granted, 196

Cape Colony—Boer estimate of number that would join them, ii 85, iii 78, ready to use at suitable opportunity, ii 122, accuse in Boer invasion by Western border, 273; some join the commandos, 277, give information to Free State commandants and urge them to invade the Colony, 278; assist Boers at Colesberg, 292; invite Boers to occupy Aluw North, 292; join invading commandos, 293, 294; welcome Boers at Burghersdorp, 293; join Boers at Lady Grey, and at Barkly East, 294, increasing number in North-East, 296, invite Olivier to Dordrecht, 297, join Boers at Stormberg, 305, 306, number recruited by Boers up to Jan '00, iii 70; reasons for the failure of a general rising, 85; wear Boer colours, 86; defeated by Col Pilcher at Sunnyside, 115, 116, sentenced, vi 550; Griqualand West—rebels at Dronfield, in 411, 412; led by Gen Ventner, iv 228, 229, 234, 236, at Kimberley, in 502, in Brandwater Basin, vi 310, 316, 317, at Mafeking, 213; in Western Transvaal, 348, 350; with Boers; occupy Prieska, iii 493, measures for dealing with Western District, 493, 494; 300 surrender at Aluw North, 593; war committee captured, iv 6, over 1,000 armed near Griqualand and Campbell, 211; operations May-June '00, 227-36; at Faber's Put, 232-5, operate with Maritz and Courvoisier, v 244; join Kritzinger and Fouché, 309, 310; threaten a village, 387; farmer informs Smuts of British position at Modderfontein, 389; number under arms, Nov '01, 541; join Smuts from Kenhardt and Prieska, 545; heavy loss at Ookeyp, 552; number raised by Smuts, 553; punishment—controversy, iv 198, treatment, v 569, 593, 596, vi 551-5, 570, 571; classification, 551; surrender after peace, 69; fighting qualifications, ii 85.

Natal—special court, vi 556; no desire for special measures, vi 62; for native rebellion, *see NATIVES—Natal*

REBOW, Lieut. Gurdon.—wounded at Belmont, ii 333; killed at Visser Kraal, v 389, 390

RECRUITING.—*see under ARMY, BRITISH*

RED CROSS:—badges worn by Boers after Enslin to escape capture, ii 361; misuse, vi 539; *see also under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS*

RED CROSS IDENTIFICATION DEPARTMENT:—Boers' estimate of casualties, Feb. '00, in 542; *see also under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS*

REDDERSBURG—de Wet captures British column, iv 51-3, Gen Gatacre occupies it, 54, Gen Chermside occupies it, 66; 2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 39

REDLINGHUIS, Comdt.—in command of part of Potchierstroo commando, v 496

REDOUBTS—*see under FORTIFICATIONS*

REED, Capt.—at Colenso, ii 452, awarded Victoria Cross, 452

REENEN, Comdt Van—*see VAN REENEN*

REEVES, Gen.—in command of lines of communication in Eastern Transvaal, v 50, 883

REFORMERS—*see under UITLANDERS*

REFUGEE CAMPS.—Native—organization, vi 25, 26; Orange River Colony—expenditure, 33, builher camps—number of inhabitants, vi 24, attitude of surrendering Boers, 43; closed, 99, *see also under CONCENTRATION CAMPS*

REFUGEES.—2,500 Boers found by Gen. French at Barberon, iv 472, Lord Kitchener's orders, v 86, 87, British—return to the Rand, vi 23, 24, British-Indian—Gen Schalk Burger attempts to send them into Lydenburg, in 163; Natives—arrive at Mafeking from Johannesburg mines, iv 573

REFUGEES' AID DEPARTMENT—organization, vi 23

REGIMENTAL UNITS, ETC, BOER COMMANDOS, ORANGE FREE STATE—at Colesberg, in 129; at Zand River, iv 114; strength—depleted through surrenders, 260, strength, Sept '00, 476, 477, strength and commandants, 514.

Bethlehem—on Natal border, ii 123, join Cronje, 385; at Colesberg, in 125, 129, 130, 132, 133, 461, 464, 465, at Ladysmith, 155, 161, 162, at Poplar Grove, 555, surrender—offered by Piet de Wet, iv 128, fighting qualities, 238; at Lindley, 257, strength, 260, assembled under de Wet, June '00, 249, invest Lindley, 303, in Brandwater Basin, 310, 2nd de Wet hunt, v 40, 41; in North-Eastern Free State, v 418, 474; at Spytfontein, 420, at Slanfontein, 478, 479; escape from drive, 490; in Brandwater Basin, 578

Bethulie—guard Orange River, ii 124; invade Cape Colony, 280, at Burghersdorp, 293; at Stormberg, 304, 305, expedition against Gatacre, 371, strength, iv 260

Bloemfontein—camped at Boshof, ii 124; position outside Kimberley, iv 502; at Belmont, ii 325; at Magersfontein, 395; at Poplar Grove, iii 555; at Driefontein, 574, at Brandfort, iv 29, at Samhah's Post, '30; strength, 260; in Brandwater Basin, 310; plan of escape, 316

Boshof—camped at Boshof, ii 124; position outside Kimberley, iv 502; at Fourteen Streams, ii 273; defeated at Macfarlane's Siding, 276, at Poplar Grove, iii 555; strength, June '00, iv 260; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 317

Bothaville—large number surrender, iv 223

Brandfort—at Belmont, ii 325

Caledon River—guard Orange River, ii 124

Edenburg—at Poplar Grove, iii 555

Fauresmith—along Free State frontier, ii 124; occupy Belmont Station, 273; at Belmont, 325; at Ramdam, 335; at Magersfontein, 395; at Wolvekraal, iii 390, 391; at Waterval, 390; great reduction in strength, iv 260; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316; some join de Wet near Bethulie, v 34

Ficksburg—join Cronje at Spytfontein, ii 385; at Magersfontein, 395, 411; at Poplar Grove, iii 555; in Korannaberg, iv 76, 241; at

REGIMENTAL UNITS, ETC., BOER COMMANDOS,  
ORANGE FREE STATE—*continued*.

Ladybrand, 104; excellent fighting qualities, 237; at Ladybrand, 239, 312, 313, in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 324, 333, 338; surrender, 341. Frankfort—at Colenso, ii 304, 306; at Vaal Krantz, iii 312, at Zand River iv 75, 78; break through driving line in North-Eastern Free State, v 485, 487.

Harrismith—on Natal border, ii 123; at Ladysmith, in 153, 155, at Caesar's Camp, 177; at Wagon Point, 196, 202; surprised near Action Homes, 222; at Van Reenen's Pass, iv 28, 299, excellent fighting qualities, 268; strength, 260, in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 317, 324-7, 334, 341, under Philip Botha, v 8; join de Wet in Doornberg, 21; in North-Eastern Free State “drive,” 487; repulsed at Langverwacht, 490; surrender, 491.

Heilbron—on Natal border, ii 123, at Elandslaagte, 197; at Nicholson's Nek, 245; join Cronje, 385, at Magersfontein, 395; at Colesberg, in 129, 130, at McCracken's Hill, 132, in action at Grassy Hill, 137, at Ladysmith, 153, 155; at Caesar's Camp, 177, at Van Reenen's Pass, iv 28; at Zand River, 75, 78; at Heilbron, 128; excellent fighting qualities, 238; at Lindley, 245, 246; at Bethlehem, 299; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 317; accompany de Wet to Frederikstad, v 8, 9, at Bothaville, 21; de Wet makes his headquarters with them, 238, at Blydschap, 418; Slangfontein, 478, 479; escape across Wilge, 490, part escape from 3rd “drive”; part cross Wolverine blockhouse line, 494.

Hoopstad—at Boshof, ii 124; at Magersfontein, 395; strength, iv 260; in Kimberley, 562.

Jacobsdal—on the frontier, ii 124; at Belmont, 326; at Emslie, 335, at Magersfontein, 395; strength, iv 260; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316; at Kimberley, 562.

Kroonstad—on Natal border, ii 123; at Belmont, 325, 329; join Cronje, 385, at Magersfontein, 395, at Colesberg, in 125; at Ladysmith, 155, at Caesar's Camp, 177; at Van Reenen's Pass, iv 28; at Brandfort, 29; at Sannah's Post, 30; at Zand River 115; at Bethlehem, 299; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 317; at Kimberley siege, 562, in North-Western Free State, v 8; in Doornberg, 21, at Blydschap, 418, 474; in action at Spytfontein, 420; with de Wet, 474, at Slangfontein, 478, 479; escape from 3rd drive, 494.

Ladybrand—at Boshof, ii 124; join Cronje, 385, at Magersfontein, 395, at Poplar Grove, in 555; at Brandfort, iv 29; at Zand River, 75, 76, at Ladybrand, 104, excellent fighting qualities, 237, in the Korannaberg, 241, in action at Biddulphsberg, 249, 250; at Wittebergen, 299, 312, 313, in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 324; retreat from Commando Nek, 383; surrender, 341; at Blydschap, v 418.

Lindley—invest Yeomanry at Lindley. iv 257.

Parys—in North-Eastern Free State “drive,” v 478, 479.

Philipsburg—guard Orange River, ii 124; at Poplar Grove, in 555, strength, June '00; *vide* de Wet, iv 260; 2nd de Wet hunt, v 34.

Rouxville—guard Orange River, ii 124; at Stormberg, 365, in Brandwater Basin, iv 310, 316.

Senekal—at Magersfontein, ii 395; at Colenso, ii 304, 306; at Vaal Krantz, iii 312, at Paardeberg, 480; at Poplar Grove, 555; at Driefontein, 574; excellent fighting qualities, led by a parson (Roux), iv 238, in action at Biddulphsberg, 249, 250; at Wittebergen,

REGIMENTAL UNITS, ETC., BOER COMMANDOS,  
ORANGE FREE STATE—*continued*.

290, in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, at Slaapkrantz, 338, 339.

Smithfield—invade Cape Colony, ii 280; at Stormberg, 365; at Smithfield, iv 59; at Wepener, 65, 66, in the Korannaberg, 76; at Ladybrand, 104, 239; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316.

Thaba 'Nchu—in Brandwater Basin, iv 310, 316, 324, 338.

Ventersburg—at Ladysmith, iii 155.

Vrede—on Natal border, ii 123, at Elandslaagte, 176; at Colenso, 304, 306; at Willow Grange, 313, at Ladysmith, in 153, 155; at Rifleman's Ridge, 161, 162, at Vaal Krantz, 312, at Van Reenen's Pass, iv 28, 299, strength, 260, in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 317, 324, 325; in action at Spitzkranz, 376, 377; at Nieuwpoort Nek, 334, 335; retreat towards Harrismith, 341, under Hattingh, v 8; refuse to dispense with wagons, 8, at Bothaville, 21, at Blydschap, 418, in action at Spytfontein, 420, and at Tafel Kop, 423, 509, in North-Eastern Free State “drive,” 485, 487; escape, 490.

Vrededorp—in North-Eastern Free State, v 478-80, 487; return to own district, 493.

Wepener—in the Korannaberg, iv 76; at Ladybrand, 104, 239, in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316.

Wimburg—on Natal border, ii 123; at Elandslaagte, 197; at Ladysmith, in 153, 155; at Caesar's Camp, 177, 183, 185; at Paardeberg, 480; at Poplar Grove, 555; at Driefontein, 574; at Brandfort before Sannah's Post, iv 29; in the Doornberg, 299, in action at Senekal, 300; in action at Leliefontein, 300, 301; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 325; at Kimberley, 502, in the Doornberg, v 21; 2nd de Wet hunt, 38; defeated at Victoria Nek, 41, 42.

COMMANDOS (TRANSVAAL)—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 220; at Colenso, 429; reorganized in Western Transvaal, iv 346; strength, 347; distributed in own districts, 382, 383; organization, v 496, strength and commandants, 513.

Amsterdam—in the Pongol Valley, v 179. Bethal—at Sandspruit, ii 123; at Talaan, 156; at Pomeroy, 301; at Ladysmith, in 155; on the Tugela, 409; at Hlangwane, 506; at Pieter's Hill, iv 513; at Zand River, 113, at Diamond Hill, 270, in South-Eastern Transvaal, 383; in position near Ameisfontein, 438; at Komati River, 440, at Bergendal, 441; oppose Buller, 444, 445; at Geluk, 445, 449; at Bergendal, 451; retreat, 456, near Bartleton, 465, in Easter Transvaal, v 166; under Viljoen, 292, at Blaauwkop, 334; takes the field against Benson, 365, in Bethal district, 449, 461.

Bloemhof—at the Vaal, ii 124; cut railway near Vryburg, 272, at Fourteen Streams, 272; join Cronje, 385; at Magersfontein, 305; at Kimberley, ii 403; in Western Transvaal, iv 348, 350, under Van Zyl and de Boer, 496; with Colliers, 529; in action at Hart's River, 503, and at Tweebosch, 504; party captured at Kimberley, iv 552; at Carter's Ridge, 555.

Boksburg—at Sandspruit, ii 123; enter Newcastle, 143; at Colenso, 304, 306, 430; occupy Hlangwane, 431, on the Tugela, iii 499; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Driefontein, 582; Transvaal—summoned there from Natal, iv 137; Johannesburg operations, 140; at Laing's Nek, 179; at Diamond Hill, 279, 282; at Boksburg, 383; in action South-Eastern Pretoria, 396; at Komati Poort, 440;

COMMANDOS (TRANSVAAL)—*continued*.

under Muller, v 61; at Rhenoster Kop action, 62; at Helveta, 121; at Belfast, 123; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 211; surrender, 212

Carolina—at Sandspruit, ii 123; at Colenso, 304, 306; at Ladysmith, iii 155; on the Tugela, 207; at Spion Kop, 253-5; casualties, 295; at Vaal Krantz, 312; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Helpmakaar, iv 174; at Lang's Nek, 188; at Diamond Hill, 278; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 383, 384; at Graskop, 409; near Amersfoort, 438, 439; at Komati River, 441; in action at Van Wyk's Vlei, 445; at Bergendal, 456; Waterval Onder, 463; driven from Weltevreden, 472; in action at Geluk, v 48; at Belfast, 123, 124; attack on Machadodorp, 125; in Eastern Transvaal with General Botha, 166; at Lake Chrissie, 168, at Blaauwkop, 334; move against Benson, 362; in action at Bakenlaagte, 367; given a rest after the action, 449; escort Government across Delagoa railway, 450; to Oshoel with Botha, 451

Christiana—at Taungs, ii 272; at Fourteen Streams, 272

Elandsfontein—Johannesburg operations, iv 140, 147

Elands River—in Western Transvaal, v 496

Ermelo—near Volksrust, ii 123; at Colenso, 304, 306, 429, 430; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Vaal Krantz, 312; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Wynne Hills, 518; at Brandfort, iv 94, 103, 104; at Vet River, 108; at Zand River, 113; at Diamond Hill, 279; in Ermelo district, 383; at Giaskop, 409; in position against Buller near Ermelo, 438; east of Cullinan against French, 439, 464, 465, 470; attack Mahon at Geluk, v 48; at Belfast, 123, 124; operations Jan-April '01, 166; at Blaauwkop, 334; move against Benson, 362; in action at Bakenlaagte, 367; given a rest, 449

Fordsburg—in Natal, ii 175; at Vaal Krantz, iii 310, 319; at Driefontein, 582

Germiston—at Colcsberg, iii 132; at Springs, iv 383; at Witpoort, 396; near Belfast, 438; at Bergendal, 441, 450; attack Delagoa railway, v 124; in Eastern Transvaal, 461

Heidelberg—at Sandspruit, ii 123; enter Newcastle, 143; at battle of Ladysmith, 220; at Colenso, 304, 306, 430; at Lady-smith, iii 155; at Caesar's Camp, 177, 182, 189; casualties, 202; at Spion Kop, 253; some at Colesberg, 312, 359, 461; at Vaal Krantz—position, 312; at Luckhoff, 381; at Waterval Drift, 399; on the Tugela, 499, 506, 507; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Poplar Grove, 555; at Driefontein, 579; at Brand Kop, 588; at Brandfort, iv 94, 103; at Vet River, 108, 109; at Zand River, 113, 115; Johannesburg operations, 140, 147; command transferred to Commandant Buys, 279; at Diamond Hill, 279, 283, 288; at Heidelberg, 383, 385; at Standerton, 389; attack Zuikerbosch post, 407; near Amersfoort, 438; at Komati River, 440; at Bergendal, 441, 450, 451; in action at Geluk, 445, 449; at the South Rand Mine, v 119, 120; in Eastern Transvaal, 292, 300; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—orders, 334; strength, 361; take the field against Benson, 365; in Bethal district, 449; enter protected area, 461; at Zuikerboschrand, 488

Jeppestown—at Vaal Krantz, iii 310, 319

Johannesburg—at Klip River, Natal, ii 123; at Colesberg, iii 129, 139; at Ladysmith, 154; at Vaal Krantz, 310, 320, 322; at Reens-

COMMANDOS (TRANSVAAL)—*continued*.

burg, 468; at Pieter's Hill, 513, 540; ordered to Transvaal from Natal, iv 137; Johannesburg operations, 188, 140; at Laing's Nek, 179; at Diamond Hill, 279; changes in command, 383; at Springs, 383; South-Eastern Pretoria operations, 389, 396; at Middelburg, 406, near Belfast, 435; oppose Pole-Carew, 449; at Bergendal, 455, 456; at Nelspruit, 456; at Rhenoster Kop action, v 62; at Helveta, 121; at Monument Hill, Belfast, 123, surprised at Blaauwbank, 328

Klerksdorp—leave Mafeking to oppose Lord Methuen, ii 298; at Modder River, 342, 344; at Magersfontein, 395

Krugersdorp—at Sandspruit, ii 123, part at Talana, 156; leave Mafeking to oppose Lord Methuen, 298; at Colesberg, in 129; at Colenso, ii 304, 306, 430, 435, 456; at Willow Giange, 313; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Caesar's Camp, 177; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Inniskilling Hill, 527; to North-Western Cape Colony, iv 169; at Helpmakaar, 174; at Roodtfontein, 216-8; at Diamond Hill, 279, among the best of De la Rey's forces, 348; in Western Transvaal, 356, v 60, in action at Dwaarsvley, iv 354; in the Magaliesberg, 383; at Springs, 383; in action South-Eastern Pretoria, 396; near Belfast, 435; at Bergendal, 441, 450, 454; at Nelspruit, 456; at Pietersburg, v 45; at Nootgedacht, 97; in Eastern Transvaal, 163; at Krugersdorp, 218; in action at Tweebosch, 504, under Kemp and Potgieter, 496; at Roodeval, 529

Lichtenburg—at Ottoshoop, ii 124; at Kraaiapen, 208; at Mafeking, iv 570; at Modder River, iii 344, 356, at Magersfontein, 395; at Kimberley, iii 472, iv 562; at Diamond Hill, 279; in Western Transvaal—with De la Rey, July, '00, 347; attack Rustenburg, 348; operations end '00, v 116; at Bronhorstfontein, 56; under Vermaas, 116; under Colliers, 220; at Hartebeestfontein, 220, 221; later movements, 232; under Vermaas and Alberts, 496, 529; in action at Tweebosch, 504, 507, the finest and best equipped commando, 589

Lydenburg—watch Swaziland frontier, ii 124; at battle of Ladysmith, 220; at Lady-smith, iii 155; at Vaal Krantz, 312; at Pieter's, 513; at Helpmakaar, iv 174; at Botha's Pass, 179, 187; at Laing's Nek, 188; at Gansvley, 189; at Diamond Hill, 278; at Machadodorp, 383; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 384; in the Steenkampsberg, 440, 448; at Bergendal, 455, 456; at Zwartkopjes, 457; attack Dalmanutha, v 125; at Palmietfontein, 209; British counter-movement, 214; at Pilgrim's Rest, 463

Marco—at Ottoshoop, ii 124; at Mafeking, 267; iv 570, 579, 583, 589; at Ramathabama, ii 268; shell Mafeking, 269; movements against Plumer, iv 203, 204, 207; seize Lobata, ii 270; at Vaal River, iv 137; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140; at Diamond Hill, 279; in Western Transvaal with De la Rey, 347; attack Rustenburg, 348; at Elands River, 359; in Western Transvaal with Celiers, v 490; some join Kemp, 529

Middelburg—at Sandspruit, ii 123; at Doornberg, 144; at Talana, 155; at Colenso, 304, 306, 430; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Wynne Hills, 520; at Helpmakaar, iv 174; retreat from Laing's Nek, 188; at Diamond Hill, 278; at Bronkhorst Spruit, 383; in action South-Eastern Pretoria, 396; near Belfast, 435, 440, 449; at Bergendal, 455, 456; at Rhenoster Kop, v 62; attack Delagoa railway, 124; in action at Wilmanrust, 296; surprised at Blaauwbank, 328; take the field against Benson, 365

## COMMANDOS (TRANSVAAL)—continued

Middleburg (North)—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 463

Middleburg (South)—at Blaauwkop, v 334; in Bethal district, 449, 461

Piet Retief—at Doornberg, ii 123; at Talana, 155; at Pomeroy, 301, on Lower Tugela, iii 207; at Pieter's Hill, 513, 537; at Helpmakaar, iv 174, in South-Eastern Transvaal, 384; at Graskop, 409, in position near Amersfoort, 438; retire to Amsterdam, 430; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 166, 173, 177, 179; operations with Botha in South-Eastern Transvaal, 334, 336

Potchefstroom—at Ottoshoop, ii 124; at Mafeking, iv 570, operations, 579, 584, 585; leave to oppose Lord Methuen, ii 290; at Modder River, 342, 344; at Magersfontein, 395, 409; at Poplar Grove, in 555; at Diamond Hill, iv 279; in Brandwater Basin, 316, 317, 1st de Wet hunt, 420; in Gatsrand with Smuts, v 113, at Hartebeestfontein, 220, 221, with Liebenberg, 496, 529

Pretoria—at Sandspruit, ii 123; at Newcastle, 143; at Talana, 188, at Nicholson's Nek, 244; at Ladysmith, in 154, 155, attack Observation Hill, 159, 201, at Surprise Hill, 171, 172, at Spion Kop, in 268, at Helpmakaar, iv 174, leave Natal, 179; in Transvaal, 383; Komati Poort advance—position, 425, at Rhenoster Kop, v 63, strength (mounted), Sept '01, 361; take the field against Benson, 335, in Bethal district, 449, enter "protected" area, 461, in North-Eastern Transvaal, 463

Pretoria (South)—Botha's attempt to invade Natal—orders, v 334

Pretoria Town—commandant, v 164; Eastern Transvaal operations, 163, 164, 166

Pretoria (West)—in Western Transvaal, v 496; at Roodeval, 529

Rustenburg—at Ottoshoop, ii 124; at Mafeking, in 207, at Ramathlabane, 268; shell Mafeking, 269; other siege operations, iv 570, 579, 584; operations against Plumer, 204, 207; at Vaal Krantz, in 312, at Pieter's Hill, 513; Johannesburg operations, iv 139, 140; at Diamond Hill, 279; in Western Transvaal with De la Rey, 347, the backbone of his force, 347, 348; in Western Transvaal under Kemp, v 496; at Roodeval, 529, in action at Tweebosch, 504

Standerton—at Sandspruit, ii 123; at Colenso, 301, 306, 430, at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Cesar's Camp, 177, at Vaal Krantz, 310, 322, at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Zand River, iv 113, in South-Eastern Transvaal, 383, 384; retire before Buller at Standerton, 309; Komati Poort advance—movements, 438, 439, 464, 465, 470; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan—April '01, v 166, 179, part under Viljoen, 292, escort Free State Government to Free State, 298; at Blaauwkop, 334

Swaziland—at Colenso, ii 429; at Ladysmith, in 155; at Pieter's, 513, at Alleman's Nek, iv 195; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 384; at Graskop, 409; Komati Poort advance—movements, 438, in the Pongola valley, v 179, with Botha to Oshoek, 451

Utrecht—at Doornberg, ii 123; at Talana, 155; at Colenso, 304, 306, at Ladysmith, iii 155, at Cesar's Camp, 177, 182, 187, at Spion Kop, 267, at Karel Siding, iv 19; at Alleman's Nek, 195; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 166; with Botha in South-Eastern Transvaal, 334, 337, 352

Vryheid—at Doornberg, ii 123; at Talana, 155, at Colenso, 304, 306, 430, 455, 456; burghers urged to go to the front, iii 74; at Ladysmith, 155, at Cesar's Camp, 159, 160, 177, 182, 187, 193, at Spion Kop, 247, 253, at

## COMMANDOS (TRANSVAAL)—continued

Vaal Krantz, 312, Eastern Transvaal operations, v 166, 179; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, 334, 337, 338, 352

Wakkerstroom—near Volksrust, ii 123; at Doornberg, 144, at Talana, 155; at Hlangwane, 431, 432, at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Cesar's Camp, 177, 187, on the Tugela, 499; at Karel Siding, iv 19, at Brandfort, 94, 103, 104; at Vet River, 108, at Zand River; insubordinate conduct, 137, at Laing's Nek, 137; leave Natal for own district, 179; at Alleman's Nek, 195, sent back to own district, 332, 334, at Graskop, 409, near Amersfoort, 438, return to Amsterdam, 439; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan—April '01, v 166; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, 334, 336, 332, with Botha to Oshoek, 451

Waterberg—guard northern frontier, ii 124, at Colesberg, iii 466, at Zand River, iv 123, 218, at Vaal River, 137; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140; in Western Transvaal, 348, at Pienaar's River Station, 383, attacked at Pienaar's River, 430, at Pietersburg, v 45, at Nootgedacht, 97; in Eastern Transvaal, 163, at Pietersburg, 196

Wolmaransstad—at Ottoshoop, ii 124; join Cronje at Spytfontein, 385, at Magersfontein, 395; in action at Carter's Ridge, iv 552, outside Kimberley, 562; at Mafeking, 570, 579, 585, at Hartebeestfontein, v 220, 221, with Du Toit, 496, with Liebenberg, 520

Zoutpansberg—guard Northern Transvaal, ii 124; at Tuli, iv 202, 203, at Colenso, in 429, at Hlangwane, 431, at Vaal Krantz, iii 312, at Colesberg, 466; at Pieter's Hill, 513, 544; leave Laing's Nek, iv 188; at Pienaar's River Station, 383, at Pietersburg, v 45, 196; at Nootgedacht, 97, damage line, etc, near Springs, 163

Zwartruggens—in Western Transvaal, v 490, 520

Foreign Corps—formed, ii 86; efficiency compared with Boers; relations with Boers, in 87; only ambulances and hospitals welcomed by Boers, in 75, 76; extent of pay, 76; cool reception at Pretoria, 77; composition described, 76, 77; encouraged by Boers, March '00, iv 27, 212; at Houtnek, 98, 99, at Diamond Hill, 279; Boer dissension over status of officers, 314, at Springs, 383, scouts join corps, 384; Komati Poort advance—movements, 435, with Viljoen at Pilgrim's Rest, v 463; most surrendered in Portuguese territory, iv 482; at Mafeking, 594. American—formed, in 86, scouts organized, iii 81. French—formed, ii 86; defeated at Boshof, iv 212-4. German—formed, ii 86; at Klip River, 123; at Elandslaagte, 175, 176, 180, 186; casualties, 195, discouraging reception by Kruger, in 76; scouts organized, 81, reconnoitre nearly to De Aar, 121, at Colesberg, 129, at Ladysmith, 155, at Cesar's Camp, 177, 183, 193; at Spion Kop, 248, at Vaal Krantz, 312; at Colesberg, 468, 487, at Vet River, iv 108; at Diamond Hill, 279, 282, 283, in action South-East of Pretoria, 396, advance on Middelburg, 405; Komati Poort advance—at Belfast and Bergendal, 441, 447, 450, 453; strength, 473. Hollander—formed, ii 86; at Sandspruit, 123; at Elandslaagte, 175; casualties, 195. Irish Brigade—formed, ii 86; at Sandspruit, 123; at Ladysmith, 225, iii 154; at Brandfort, iv 94, 103; at Dundee, 176; driven from Weltevreden, 472. Italian—formed, ii 86; scouts organized, iii 81. Russian—formed, ii 86. Scandinavian—formed, ii 86; at Magersfontein, 396; annihilated, 404; casualties, 416; at Mafeking, iv 582, 585. Swiss—at Graskop, iv 409

## REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER—Boksburg Police

—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 463  
 Edwards's Scouts—formed, ii 84, iii 81  
 Fichardt's Scouts—formed, ii 388  
 Hassell's Scouts—formed, iii 81

Johannesburg Police—superiority over other Boer forces in Johannesburg first weeks of war, ii 124, 125; at Nicholson's Nek, 245; at Colenso, 304, 308, 430, 455, 456; at Willow Grange, 313, at Colesberg, in 134, 139, 140, 462, 464, 465; at Ladysmith, 154, mutinous conduct at Bloemfontein, 553; at Driefontein, 573, 574; at Kree Siding, iv 19; at Christiana, 210; at Springs, 383, near Belfast, 435, at Bergendal, 441, 450, 462-5, 458, 459; in action at Koffy spruit, 396; at Rhenoster Kop, v 62; attack Helvetia, 121; attack Belfast, 123

Jooste's Scouts—organized, ii 388

Kirsten's Scouts—in Magaliesberg, iv 355

Pretoria M.R.—at Paardeplaats, v 198

Pretoria Police—at Colesberg, iii 141; at Driefontein, 573, 574, 581, 586

Ricchardt's Scouts—formed, ii 84, iii 81

Runk's Scouts—formed, iii 81

Scheepers's Scouts—composition, iv 310; at Bethlehem, 299; in Brandwater Basin, 310; escape, 316, 317; 1st de Wet hunt—excellent work, 417; cross Magaliesberg and go south, 430

Staats Artillerie—see ARTILLERY, BOER—Transvaal State Artillery

Swaziland Police—strength, 1899, bravery near Amersfoort, ii 79; in action at Bakelaagte, v 367, given a rest after the action, 449

Theron's Scouts—formed, ii 84, iii 81; composition, iv 310, 418; at Bloemfontein as spies, iii 590; at Kree Siding, iv 19; at Bethlehem, 299, invest Lindley, 303; in Brandwater Basin, 310; escape 316, 317; 1st de Wet hunt—excellent work, 417; in action at Stankhoutboom, 419; attack railway near Koonstad, 420, in action at Rhenoster Kop, 420; movements by Vaal River, 424, 425, left behind at Mooi River to recuperate, 430; in Gatsrand, 430

Theunissen's Scouts—at Rhenoster Kop, v 62, 63

Transvaal Police—strength, ii 79, iv 513; qualities, ii 79, withdrawn for service at the front, vi 589; at Colesberg, iii 137, 140; at Ladysmith, 159; at Driefontein, 577, 581, 586; at Diamond Hill, iv 278, in Western Transvaal with Kemp, v 496

Von Goeben's Scouts—formed, iii 81

Zarps—see Boksburg Police, Johannesburg Police and Transvaal Police, above

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders (91st)—at Boomplaats, 1848, ii 59; strength and distribution, iv 376, at Modder River, ii 347, 349, 353, 355, 359; at Magersfontein, 393-413, at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 383; at Paardeberg, 431-3, 440, 441; at Lindley, iv 246; at Ventersburg, 245; at Roofpoort, 247; at Heilbron, 311; at Zilkhat's Nek, 360; South-Eastern Pretoria operations, 383, in Gen. Cunningham's brigade, 304; garrison Zilkhat's Nek, 430, with 3rd brigade, 505; in Magaliesberg, v 55; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205, 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 290, 330; in Western Transvaal, 513; with 22nd Brigade, iv 507

Army Medical Service—position before the war, vi 499; military status, 500; part played in the war, vi 499-543

Army Ordnance Department—organization and work during the war, vi 446-64; companies leave for South Africa, ii 107, vi 244; detachment in Ladysmith, iii 152; work in connexion with Boer camps, vi 461; tribute from Duke of Connaught, 464

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued

Army Service Corps—special service officers sent to South Africa, ii 101; detachments leave for South Africa, 107, 116, vi 244, numerical inadequacy, 378, 407; in Ladysmith, iii 152, iv 515, 518, 528, part played throughout the war in connexion with supply and transport, vi 364-410; alleged corruption of officers, vi 406

Artillery, Royal—armament and employment, vi 465-498. Field—brigade divisions sent out, iii 5, vi 244; 3 batteries ordered to South Africa, June '99, ii 100; increase of establishment, vi 259, at Modder River, ii 356 2nd Battery—at Colesberg, iii 487; joins Rundle's force, iv 97, 506; at Houtnek, 99; at Biddulphsberg, 249, 250; in Western Transvaal with Lord Methuen, v 56. 2nd Battery (Rhodesian Field Force)—in Western Transvaal, v 56. 4th Battery—at De Aar, iii 110, at Colesberg, 135, 345, 346, 480; in 1st Division, iv 209, 507, in action against Comte de Vilbelle Mareuil at Boshof, 213, 214; in Magaliesberg, 356, in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; in Western Transvaal with Lord Methuen, v 56, 235, at Kleinfontein, 384; 2 guns captured at Yzer Spruit, 497-9; and at Tweebosch, 504-8. 5th Battery—with Gen. Colville, iv 245; at Frankfort, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 324, 327-9, 333-5; in North-Eastern Free State, v 473; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, 544. 7th Battery—with 2nd Division, iv 510; at Estcourt, ii 309; at Willow Grange, 314; at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 454; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210, at Tabanyama, 231; at Vaal Krantz, 317; disposition on the Tugela, 498, 530, 534; at Monte Cristo, 504, at Inniskilling Hill, 523, at Helpmakaar, iv 171, at Botha's Pass, 187; at Alleman's Nek, 192, 193; in great de Wet hunt, v 137; in North-Eastern Free State, 483. 8th Battery—with 13th Brigade, iv 506; with Wepener relief force, iv 65, 66; in action at Lelefontein, 301, in Eastern Free State, 302; in Brandwater Basin—movements, 323, 330, 331, 333; with Clements, v 96; at Nootgedacht, 104, part at Naauwpoort, 230; at Vlakfontein, 281, 283, 284, in Eastern Transvaal, 383. 9th Battery—with 3rd Division, iv 507, in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 206, 209; in Eastern Transvaal, 290, 294. 13th Battery—at Glencoe, ii 130, at Talana, 156, 157, 160; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 228, 238, 234; at Ladysmith, in 152, with 5th Division, iv 510; at Botha's Pass, 186, 187; at Alleman's Nek, 190. 14th Battery—arrives at Moi River, ii 310, 311, at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 440-3; with Pilcher in Free State, v 288. 17th Battery—at Kroonstad, iv 264; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421, with 3rd Division, 507; in great de Wet hunt, v 132, 135; in North-Western Free State, 304; in Western Transvaal, 514. 18th Battery—leaves for South Africa, ii 107; with Lord Methuen, 323; in action at Belmont, 22 Nov. '99, 325, 329, 330; at Euslin, 335, 336; at Modder River, 348, 354; at Magersfontein, 394, 406, vi 491; strength and distribution, iii 378; at Waterval Drift, 398; at Paardeberg, 475; with 7th Division, iv 87, 503; at Zand River, 120; at Rustenburg, 344, 345; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 200; in Eastern Transvaal, May-June '01, 230; on blockhouse work at Wakkerstroom, 356. 19th Battery—with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Tabanyama, 230, 231, 236, 237; at Vaal Krantz, 317; at Inniskilling Hill, 523, 530, 534; with convoy to Luneburg, v 174; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. 20th Battery—in 1st Division, iii 370, 375, iv 209, 507; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; in

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

advance to Lydenburg, 462; with Royal Artillery Mounted Rifles in North-Eastern Free State, v 473. 21st Battery—leaves India for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 131; at Elandslaagte, 179, 182; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, at Ladysmith, 228, 224, 228, 230, 233; in Ladysmith, ii 152; to Riflemen's Ridge, 161; at Wagon Hill, 195; with 4th Division, iv 510, near Paardekop, 437; at Geluk, 445, at Bergendal, 451, 452; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160, 290, with Benson in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205 28th Battery—with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; with 10th Division, iv 508; at Tabanyama, iii 230, 231, 236, 237; at Vaal Krantz, 317; subsequent dispositions, 498, 530, 534; in action at Rooidam, iv 217, at Heidelberg, 385; at Wilgebosch Drift, 421, at Frederikstad, v 9, 11; in Eastern Transvaal, 160; at Nauwpoort, 233; 2 guns captured and recaptured at Vlakfontein, 281-3; at Moedwil, 377; in North-Eastern Free State, 473; in Western Transvaal, 495 30th Battery—at Tafel Kop, v 424-7 37th (Howitzer) Battery—at De Aar, ii 110; at Orange River, 110; strength and distribution, 375, at Colesberg, 450; with 1st Division, iv 209; with 9th Brigade, 507, with Lord Methuen in Western Transvaal, v 56; in great de Wet hunt, 135, with Benson in Western Transvaal, 210, part join Lord Methuen's force, 231, in Western Transvaal, 230, 235, at Kleinfontein, 384; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. 38th Battery—at Orange River, in 110; in 1st Division, iv 209, 307, 370; strength and distribution, 375, at Lindley, iv 266, 302, 304; in action at Baker Kop, 305, 306; in Brandwater Basin, 321, 330, 381; in Western Transvaal, v 218; in action at Wildfontein, 226; part with Rawlinson, 230; with Methuen, 495, 501; in action at Hart's River, 503; and at Tweebosch, 504-6; guns captured, 508. 39th Battery—at Colesberg, iii 487, at Reddersburg, iv 66; with 3rd Division, 507, at Ladybrand, v 7, in great de Wet hunt, 132; at Nauwpoort, 230; in South-Western Free State, 305; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 478; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, 545, in the West, 550. 42nd Battery—leaves India for South Africa, ii 106, at Ladysmith, 131; at Elandslaagte, 179, 180, 182; in action at Rietfontein, 208, 204; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, 224, 228, 230, 234; in Ladysmith, in 152; at Caesar's Camp, 189, 190, 199, with 4th Division, iv 510, near Paardekop, 437; in action at Bergendal, 451, 452; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 206; in last drive Western Transvaal, 580. 43rd Battery—in great de Wet hunt, v 132, 135, in North-Western Free State, July '01, 304; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. 44th Battery—at Houwater, iii 570, in Cape Colony with Gen Settle, iv 5; at Prieska, 227; at Kheis, 237, 238; with Ooekop relief force, v 552. 53rd Battery—leaves India for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 131; at battle of Ladysmith, 208, 204, 216, 223, 224, 228, 234; in Ladysmith, 152, at Caesar's Camp, 189, 191; movements, March 1, 546, 547; with 4th Division, iv 510; near Paardekop, 437; in action at Bergendal, 451-3; and near Lydenburg, 462; and Spitzkop, 468; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 208, in Eastern Transvaal, 290, 298. 61st (Howitzer) Battery—at Queenstown, iii 119, with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511; with Ladysmith relief force, in 210; at Trichardt's Drift, 214, at Spion Kop, 261; at Vaal Krantz, Feb. '00, 310, 312; later dispositions, 498, 530, 534, at Helpmakaar, iv 171; near Paardekop, 437; in action at Vogelstruispoort, 440; in action at Bergendal, 451,

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

part with Benson in Eastern Transvaal, v 290; in North-Eastern Free State, 478; good work done, vi 486. 62nd Battery—leaves for South Africa, ii 107; in attack on Emslins, 389; at Magersfontein, 394, 406, vi 491; to Koedoesberg Drift, iii 361-4, strength, 376; with 7th Division, 376, iv 87, 508; at Waterval Drift, ii 399; at Paardeberg, 475; at Zand River, iv 120; in North-Eastern Free State drive, v 287; at Vaal River, 302. 63rd Battery—with Ladysmith relief force, ii 210; with 2nd Division, iv 510; at Tabanyama, iii 230, 231; later dispositions, 498, 530, 534; at Inniskilling Hill, 523, at Helpmakaar, iv 171; at Greylingstad, June '00, 400; at Heidelberg, v 119; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 287; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. 64th Battery—at Frere, ii 422; with Ladysmith relief force, ii 210; with 2nd Division, iv 510; at Trichardt's Drift, iii 214; at Spion Kop, 261, at Vaal Krantz, 309, 313, 315, 316; later dispositions, 498, 530, 534; at Monte Cristo, 502, at Helpmakaar, iv 171; at Botha's Pass, 187; at Alleman's Nek, 192, 193, in Western Transvaal, v 285; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. 65th (Howitzer) Battery—at Modder River, i 389, at Magersfontein, 394, 406, 410, 413, 415, vi 483, 498; with 9th Division, in 370; strength and distribution, 376; at Klip Drift, 410, at Paardeberg, 431, 475; in North-Eastern Free State, v 478. 66th Battery—at Frere, ii 422; at Colenso, 440-3; with 10th Division, iv 508; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 388; at Carolina, 464; advance to Barberton, 470; in Eastern Transvaal, v 160, 290. 67th Battery—at Glencoe, ii 130; at Talana, 156, 158; in action near Glencoe, 199; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 224, 228, 230, 234; in Ladysmith, ii 152; to Riflemen's Ridge, 161; movements, March 1, 546, 547; with 5th Division, iv 510; at Reddersburg, 66; with 6th Division, 506; 2 guns captured at Dewetsdorp, v 29-32; at Itala, 344, 347. 69th Battery—at Glencoe, ii 130; at Talana, 156, 157, 160; in action near Glencoe, 199; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 228, 228, 230; in Ladysmith, iii 152; with 5th Division, iv 510, at Botha's Pass, 187; at Alleman's Nek, v 190; at Graskop, 409; 2 guns captured at Blood River Poort, 340; recaptured near Piet Retief, 357. 73rd Battery—at Frere, ii 422; with Ladysmith relief force, ii 210; at Tabanyama, 231; at Vaal Krantz, 317; later dispositions, 498, 530, part in Eastern Transvaal, v 294; 74th Battery—at Putter's Kraal, ii 362; at Stormberg, 366, 376, 377; at Reddersburg, iv 53; transferred to Gen Ian Hamilton's command, 98, 97, 505; at Houtnek, 98-8; at Doornkop, 144; at Vereeniging, 271, 272, on lines of communication in Free State, 272, in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 88; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April '01, 150, 291; in South-Eastern Transvaal against Botha, 350; in Eastern Transvaal, 383; at Spytfontein, 420; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477. 75th Battery—leaves for South Africa, ii 107; with Lord Methuen, 323; at Belmont, 330; at Emslins, 385, 386; at Modder River, 354; at Sterkstroom, 382; at Magersfontein, 394, 406, 410, vi 491; strength and distribution, iii 376; at Paardeberg, 475, with 7th Division, iv 87, 508; at Zand River, 120; at Zilikate Nek, 360; in Magaliesberg, v 55; in action at Buffelspoort, 95. 76th Battery—strength and distribution, iii 375; at Klip Drift, iii 383; at Wegdraai, 391; at Klip Kraal, 406, 407; at Paardeberg, 425, 436, 474, 475; at Driefontein, 579; with Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 505; at Jacobarust, May 1 '00, 102; Johannesburg operations,

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

144, at Diamond Hill, 281, 284, 290; at Heilbron, 311; at Reitz, 311, leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311, at Frankfort, 318; taken over by Col. Broadwood in 1st de Wet hunt, 319, 416, in Brandwater Basin, 318, 319, 324, 328, 329, 336, in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 33, in great de Wet hunt, 132, in Free State, 286. *77th Battery*—at Putter's Kraal, ii 363; at Stormberg, 306, 376-8; at Smithfield, iv 10, 11; gun lost at Stormberg; recaptured at Bethlehem, 308, with 5th Division, 506, in Brandwater Basin, v 240, 2 guns in 17th Brigade, 240. *78th Battery*—at Queenstown, ii 119, with Ladysmith relief force, 210, with 10th Division, iv 508, at Tabanyama, ii 229, 230; at Vaal Kraatz, 317, later dispositions, 498, 530, 534, at Roondam, iv 217, at Dwarvsvley, 354, 355; at Potchefstroom, 362, 420; at Krugersdorp in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; 4 guns at Frederikstad, v 9, 11; at Ventersdorp, 110, in West Transvaal, 219, 280, 513, at Brak Spruit, 519. *79th Battery*—at Sterkstroom, iii 119; at Cyphergat, 120, with Brabant in Dordrecht district, 480; with 5th Division, iv 506; with 17th Brigade v 240; at Biddulphsberg, iv 249, 250; in Brandwater Basin, 332, in North-Eastern Free State, 428, in action at Tigerloof Spruit, 430; on blockhouse line west of Harrismith, 433; at Groenkop, 435, 437, 440; guns captured at Tweefontein, 442. *81st Battery*—strength and distribution, in 375, at Wegdraai, 391; at Klip Drift, 393; at Klip Kraal, 405, 406; at Paardeberg, 423, 427-9, 436, 443, 475; at Driefontein, 579, 580, with Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 505, at Jacobsrust, iv 102; at Doornkop, 144, at Vleeskuil, 272, on lines of communication, in Free State, 272, leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; in Brandwater Basin 324, 328, 329, 333, with Benson in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 205; part with Benson in Eastern Transvaal, 290, with Gen. W. Kitchener against Botha, 351; in Eastern Transvaal, 448. *82nd Battery*—with 9th Division, in 370; strength and distribution, 375; at Emslyn, 384, at Klip Drift, 410, at Paardeberg, 431, 434, 475, at Driefontein, 579, 579; with Gen. Colville, iv 89, at Lindley, 128; with Gen. Ian Hamilton, 505; at Doornkop, 144; at Diamond Hill, 284, 289, 290, leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; at Reitz, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 324, 326, 327, 335, 336; at Bultfontein, v 24; in great de Wet hunt, 134, in North-Eastern Free State “drive,” 287; in Western Transvaal, 514. *83rd Battery*—strength and distribution, in 376; with 11th Division, iv 87, 504; at Diamond Hill, 289, 290; in Eastern Transvaal, v 160, 298, 447, operations against Botha, 351. *84th Battery*—strength and distribution, iii 376, at Norval's Pont, 591; with 11th Division, iv 87, 504; at Komati River, 51, 52; in Eastern Transvaal, 160, 200; with Benson, 364; at Bakenlaagte, 368, 371; captured, 374. *85th Battery*—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 87, 504; in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 35; in great de Wet hunt, 128, 137. *86th (Howitzer) Battery*—with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511; in great de Wet hunt, v 132; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. *87th (Howitzer) Battery*—at Sannah's Post, March 24, '00, iv 73; in Eastern Transvaal, v 100; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. *88th Battery*—with Lord Methuen in Western Transvaal, Sept., '00, v 56; at Ventersdorp, 110, in Cape Colony, 546-8.

*Maxims*. “D” section—operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 388. *Pom-poms*—“A” Section—with 2nd Brigade M.I., iv 505, with De Lisle in North-Eastern Free State, 287;

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

“B” section—in Eastern Transvaal, v 383. “C” section—operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 388, with 1st M.I. Brigade, 504, in Eastern Transvaal, v 290. “D” section—with 3rd Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; with Herbert's column, v 24; in North-Western Free State, 304. “E” section—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160, 447; with 4th Cavalry Brigade, iv 504. “F” section—with Mafeking relief column, iv 216, 508; in Western Transvaal, v 235, in Eastern Transvaal, 291. “G” section—in 1st de Wet hunt, iv 421; with 10th Division, 508; in North-Western Free State, v 304. “G 2” section—in Western Transvaal, v 219, at Naauwpoort, 230. “H” section—with 1st Division, iv 507; in Western Transvaal, v 285. “I” section—in Eastern Transvaal, v 290. “J” section—with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160, with Campbell against Botha, 351. “K” section—with 2nd Cavalry Brigade, iv 505; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160; in North-Eastern Free State, 287. “L” section—with Pulteney in Natal, v 335; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 388; with 1st brigade M.I., 504. “M” section—in Free State with Pilcher, v 286, at Vaal River with Western, 302. “N” section—in South-Western Free State, v 305. “O” section—in Heidelberg district, v 119, in North-Eastern Free State, 287. “P” section—in Eastern Transvaal, v 160, 290. “Q” section—in Eastern Transvaal, v 290; in Western Transvaal, 580. “R” section—in Eastern Transvaal, v 290. “S” section—in Eastern Transvaal, v 160; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206, 290; with W. Kitchener and Campbell against Botha, 351. “V” section—in North-Eastern Free State, v 287. “X” section—in Free State, v 286. “Z” section—in Eastern Transvaal, v 363.

*Garrison*—number of companies sent out, vi 249, siege train sent to South Africa, iii 5. *No 15 Battery*—part with Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 304. *No. 97 Co.*—2 guns with Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 314. *5th Co., Eastern Division*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 159. *10th Co., Eastern Division*—with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511. *14th Co., Southern Division*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 298. *16th Co., Southern Division*—with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511. *2nd Co., Western Division*—with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511. *6th Co., Western Division*—with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511. *23rd Co., Western Division*—with 1st Division, iv 507; in Kimberley, 535, 538, 543. *No. 4 Mountain Battery*—at Spion Kop, in 241, 283; at Vaal Krantz, 309; on Tuwela, 530, 534; with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511, in Eastern Transvaal, v 290. *10th Mountain Battery*—at Ladysmith, vi 131, in action at Rietfontein, 203, 204; at Nicholson's Nek, 218, 221, 237; 2 guns in Ladysmith, in 132; detachment with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511; in Eastern Transvaal, v 290, 298.

*Horse*—number of batteries sent out, vi 249, increase of establishment sanctioned, 269; 5 batteries to arrive in South Africa, iii 346. *A” Battery*—joins Buller, iii 309; with Natal Cavalry, iv 510; at Vaal Krantz, 313, 328, positions on the Tugela, 530, 534; at Helpmakaar, iv 174; in action near Dundee, 176; at Laing's Nek, 180; at Botha's Pass, 188; at Alleman's Nek, 190; at Tielingstad, 400, positions and movements e'd July, 437; in action near Amersfoort, 439; at Berkendal, 451, 453; in action near Lydenburg, 461; and near Spitz Kop, 468. *“G” Battery*—arrives at Modder River,

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

ii 389; at Magersfontein, 404, 406, 414, vi 481, 491; towards Jacobsdal, in 117, 118, strength and distribution, 376; at Klip Drift, 393, at Paardeberg, 415, 416, 476, with Gen. Hutton, iv 87, 504; at Brandfort, 103, at Vet River, 103, 109, at Zand River, 119, Johannesburg operations, 149; in advance on Pretoria, 156, at Diamond Hill, 286, South-Eastern Pretoria operations, 388; in great de Wet hunt, v 134, in Eastern Transvaal, 139, in North-Eastern Free State, 473. “*I*” Battery—in Magaliesberg, end Dec. '00, v 109 “*J*” Battery—sent from India to South Africa, in 44, at Colesberg, 460, 462, 465, vi 4th M I, iv 119, with 1st M I Brigade, 504, at Zand River, 119, orders for advance on Pretoria, 134, at Vaal River, 138; at Diamond Hill, 280; Johannesburg operations, 147, to Kaapsche Hoop, 464, in action at Weltevreden, 472; in Eastern Transvaal, v 159, 291, 368, operations against Botha, 350; at Spytfontein, 420, in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477. “*M*” Battery—with Mafeking relief column, iv 216, 508, part with 10th Division, 508, at Roosdorp, 217, 218, at Pretoria, 385, operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 388, at Carolina, 464, with Col. Mahon, v 48, at Heidelberg, 48, 49, in great de Wet hunt, 128, in Cape Colony, 315 “*O*” Battery—at Naauwpoort, in 123, at Arundel, 127, at Colesberg, 132, 134, 135, at Slingsfontein, 139, at Koedoesdrift, 363, strength and distribution, 377, in action at Riet River, 382, 383, at Klip Drift, 393, 394, at Macfarlane's, 411, 412; at Paardeberg, 476, with 4th Cavalry Brigade iv 504, v 48, at Houtnek, iv 99, at Baboonsberg, 106; at Diamond Hill, 285, 286; in Magaliesberg—to Commando and Zilkats Neks, iv 349, at Zilkats Nek, 350-3, 2 guns captured, 352; advance on Middelburg, 406; in 1st de Wet hunt, 416; to Heidelberg, v 43, 49, in Eastern Transvaal, 160, 447; operations against Botha, 350; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 478. “*P*” Battery—at Emsin, vii 110, at Belmont, 110, at Sunnyside, 115, 116, strength and distribution, 376; with 2nd Brigade M I, iv 505; at Klip Drift, iii 393, at Paardeberg, 415, 476, at Houtnek, iv 96-8; at Baboonsberg, 106, at Zand River, 121; at Diamond Hill, 284, in 1st de Wet hunt, 416, 419, with Broadwood, v 96; at Nootgedacht, 101, 104, in Western Transvaal, Feb.-May '01, 218, 219, in action at Goedvooruitzicht, 228, leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, iv 311, in Western Transvaal, v 280, in North-Eastern Free State, 473 “*Q*” Battery—strength and distribution, iii 376; at Klip Drift, 393, 394, at Dronfield, 412, at Driefontein, 576, vi 483; at Brand Kop, in 588; with 2nd Cavalry Brigade, iv 505, at Thaba 'Nchu, 9; at Sannah's Post, 38, 41-3, 45; awarded 4 V.C.'s, 50, at Zand River, 121; at Diamond Hill, 282, 284; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; with Broadwood, v 96, in Eastern Transvaal, 160; in Western Transvaal, 219, 228; 4 guns with Knox, May '01, in North-Eastern Free State “drive,” 287, in action at Mooifontein, 293, 2 guns in Cape Colony, 315. “*R*” Battery—at Naauwpoort, in 122; at Vaal Kop, Rensburg, 125, 126; at Arundel, 126, 127; at Colesberg, 131, 132, 134, 135, 345, 346; at Koedoesdrift, 363; strength and distribution, 377, at Riet River, 382, 383; at Klip Drift, 15 Feb. '00, 393, 394; at Macfarlane's, 411, 412, at Paardeberg, 21 Feb., 476; with 3rd Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; at Houtnek, 99; at Zand River, 119; at Diamond Hill, 281; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; in 1st de Wet hunt,

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

416; at Bothaville, v 14; with Hieber's column, 24; in great de Wet hunt, 128, in North-Eastern Free State, 473 “*T*” Battery—strength and distribution, in 376; with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504, v 48, 49, at Klip Drift, iii 393, 394, at Dronfield, 412; at Driefontein, 576, 577, 580; Johannesburg operations, iv 133, at Nolhoogte Pass, 471, at Venteisdorp, v 110, in Eastern Transvaal, 160, in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. “*U*” Battery—strength and distribution, iii 376; at Klip Drift, 393, 394; at Dronfield, 412, at Driefontein, 576, 577, 580, at Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Sannah's Post, 37-9, 42, at Bothaville, v 15, 17-19, in great de Wet hunt, 132; 2 guns captured at Slangfontein, 285-7. Elswick Battery—see below under that title Honourable Artillery Co.—see below under that title Natal Hotchkiss Detachment—see below Royal Artillery Mounted Rifles—formed, v 302, vi 253; strength, v 406; take the field in North-Eastern Free State in 3 corps, 472, 473, in 1st drive, 477 For Royal Horse Artillery, see below

Ashburner's Light Horse—in Western Transvaal, v 502, at Tweebosch, 504-7; strength, 612

Australian Contingents—offered, i 306,

307, scheme drawn up, in 31, War Office and their organization, 32, number of men sent out, 35, vi 277, number arriving May '01-June '02, v 405, amount contributed by British Government, total cost, in 35; at Eland's River, iv 429, in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 361, 454. 1st Contingent—leaves for South Africa, iii 32, 33; at Orange River, ii 389; converted into M I, iii 343, sent to Colesberg, 358. Australian Battery—in Western Transvaal, v 231. 1st and 2nd Australian Commonwealth Regiments—in Western Transvaal, v 580. 1st Australian Horse—attached to Scots Greys, iii 34; at Zand River, iv 118. Australian Imperial Rifles—in Western Transvaal, v 57. Bushmen—1st contingent despatched, iii 34, 35; in Brandwater Basin, iv 319, at Selons River, iv 357, with Rhodesian Field Force, 368; at Frederikstad, v 9-12, at Bothaville, 15; capture Boer laager at Brakpan, 220, with von Donop, 513. Composite Bushmen Regiment—in Western Transvaal, v 57; at Varkfontein, 116. Imperial Bushmen—1st contingent raised, iii 35, some at Lindley, iv 304; in action at Baken Kop, 306, at Rustenburg, 318, at Eland's River, 357, with Rhodesian Field Force, 368; at Beira, 369; some sent to Durban, 375; 6th Regiment in Western Transvaal with Lord Methuen, v 56. 4th Corps—in great de Wet hunt, v 137. M I—arrive in South Africa, iv, 15, 16. Royal Australian Artillery—in Cape Colony, iv 3-6, in North-Eastern Free State, v 287. Australian Field Hospital and Bearer Company, vi 531. Scottish Horse—number of recruits, vi 277; see also below under New South Wales, New Zealand, Queensland, South Australia, Victoria, West Australia.

Bayly's Horse—raised, iii 94. Bechuanaland Rifles—in Western Transvaal, 285, 495; in Mafeking, iv 500, 572, 576, 586, 591, 592, 595; strength, v 612. and Bedfordshire Regiment—at Colesberg, ii 345, 460, 468; with 12th Brigade, iv 606; in Eastern Free State, 305; at Lindley, 304; detached from Clements's brigade, 319; in Brandwater Basin, 319, 324, 330, 331, 333, 330; with 12th Brigade, 506; at Ladysmith, v 7; with Lord Methuen, 281; in Western Trans-

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

vaal, 514. M I—with 6th Bn M I, iv 505; in Western Transvaal, v 285

3rd Bengal Cavalry—subscribe to war fund, iii 45

2nd Royal Berkshire Regiment—at Stormberg, ii 136; at Naauwpoort, 136, 292, 293, iii 128; at Queenstown, ii 362, 363; part at Rosmead, ii 123; at Arundel, 124, 125, 127; at Rensburg, 130; at Colesberg, 131, 133, 134, 142, 460; at Zulukat's Nek, iv 360 in Gen Cunningham's brigade, 394, with 22nd Brigade, 507; in Eastern Transvaal, v 90, attacked at stations on Delagoa railway, 124, 126; with 3rd Division, iv 507

Bethune's M.I.—see under Mounted Infantry, below

2nd Black Watch—at Naauwpoort, ii 293, iii 122, at Modder River, ii 389; at Magersfontein, 394, 398–413, 416; at Orange River, in 123, join Lord Methuen, 124; at Koedoesberg Drift, 362, strength and distribution, 376, with 3rd Brigade, iv 503; at Paardeberg, iii 481–3, 440, 441, at Baboonsberg, iv 107; at Ventersburg, 245; in action at Lindley, 246; in action at Rooiport, 247; attack Retief's Nek, 328, 329; in Brandwater Basin, 334–336, in action at Spytfontein, v 420; in North-Eastern Free State, 477; in Western Transvaal, 514

1st Border Regiment—leave Malta for South Africa, ii 107; arrive in South Africa, 280; with 5th Brigade, iv 508, at Estcourt, ii 300; at Willow Grange, 309, 312, 314, at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 444–7, 455, at Tabanyama, iii 231–3; on the Tugela, 534, at Pieter's Hill, 535, march to Wepener, iv 65, 66; in Gen Cunningham's brigade, 394; operations South Eastern Pretoria, 388, at Commando Nek, 430; diverted from Clements's force, v 55, at Nootgedacht, 97, in Magaliesberg, 100; in Western Transvaal, 219

Border Horse—at Labuschagne's Nek, iii 491; with Colonial Division, iv 505, in great de Wet hunt, v 132; strength, 612

Border Mounted Police—with Ladysmith relief force, iv 520

Border Mounted Rifles—at Ladysmith, ii 131; at battle of Rietfontein, 203, 204, at battle of Ladysmith, 217, at Ladysmith, 131, iii 152, 161, 167, 168; Caesar's Camp, 183, 189; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 170, 510, mobilized Sept. '01, v 361; strength, 612; on Lower Tugela, 351

Border Scouts—strength, v 612

Brabant's Horse—authorized to be formed, ii 289, regiment raised, iii 94, strength, v 612; at Pen Hoek, ii 106; at Putter's Kraal, 362; detachment ordered to Stormberg, 366; at Alwahl North, iii 593; in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 38, in Cape Colony, 312. 1st Regiment—with Colonial Division, iv 506; at Wepener, 58, 61; in great de Wet hunt, v 128. 2nd Regiment—at Wepener, iv 58, 60; with Colonial Division, 506; in action at Leliefontein, 301; in Brandwater Basin, 323; ordered to Slabbert's Nek, 324; attacks it, 330, 331; at Slaapkranz, 338; to Kaapsche Hoop, 404; in action at Weltevreden, 472; at Frederikstad, v 12

British South African Police—strength, iv 201, v 612; commandant-general, in 201; with Plumer, 508; some in Mafeking, 509, 572; at Tuli, 202, 203; at Magalapye, 204, in night attack at Crocodile Pools, 205; at Pitsani, 206; at Sefetilli, 205; conduct praised during Mafeking relief, 209; in action at Israel's Farm, 220, 221; at Rustenburg, 345; in Rhodesian expedition against M'Pondoma, 377; movements in Mafeking, 576, 583, 584; in Western Transvaal, v 495, 501, 518

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

Burma M.I.:—see under Mounted Infantry, below  
Bushmanland Borderers—strength, v 612

Bushveld Carbineers—raised; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 201; at Marabastad, 202, in Eastern Free State, 324, strength, 612

1st Cameron Highlanders—arrive in South Africa, iv 15, 53, with 21st Brigade, 505; at Reddersburg, 53; at Baboonsberg, 107, at Doornkop, 144, at Diamond Hill, 284, 288; in Brandwater Basin, 326, 327, 334–6, with Ladybrand relief force, v 7; in Eastern Transvaal, 160, at Lake Chrissie, 167; against Botha in South-Eastern Transvaal, 350, in Western Transvaal, 513. Vol Co.—in Brandwater Basin, iv 319

Canadian Contingents—strength and details, iii 48; v 607, number of men sent out, Oct '99–March, '00, and cost, iii 48; number arriving in South Africa May, '01–June, '02, v 406. 1st Contingent—decided on, iii 40, strength, ii 117, iii 376, sails; reaches Cape Town, 41, with 18th Brigade, 376, iv 505; at Belmont, iii 110, 1 Company at Sunnyside fight, 115, 116, arrives Orange River and is sent to Emslie, iii 389; at Pandenberg, iii 434, 440, 441, 483, at Poplar Grove, 567, 568; at Israel's Poort, iv 74; at Houtnek, 93, 100, at Vet River, 108, at Elandsfontein, 272, at Springs, 385; South-Eastern Pretoria operations, 389 in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; allied with Gordon Highlanders, 147; at Elands River, 357; return home, 485. and Contingent:—organized, iii 41, 42. Canadian Mounted Rifles—raised, 42, with 1st Corps M I, iv 504, cut telegraph at Smaldeel, 110; capture guns near Rustenburg, 845, in action at Witpoort, 397; attacked near Pan, 464, 465; in action at Komati River, v 51, 52, at Doornlop, 140, 144, 145, South-Eastern Pretoria operations, 388, join concentration at Klerksdorp, 513; to Brak Spruit, 419, in action at Boschkuil, 520–3, heavy casualties, 524. Royal Canadian Dragoons—part of 2nd Canadian Contingent, iii 42; in action at Van Wyk's Vlei and Komati River, v 51, 52; return home, iv 485. Canadian Scouts—formed in South Africa, v 247; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 159, in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477. Royal Canadian Artillery—battery with Sir C. Parsons's column, iv 3–6; in action at Israel's Farm, 220, 221; in action at Komati River, Nov 8, '00, v 51; leaves Gen Paget, 61; with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 509; "C" battery joins Plumer from Beira, 368, 370; "D" battery with Gen. Ian Hamilton, 304; on June East of Pretoria, 435; "E" battery—with Sir C. Warren in Griqualand West, 230, 508; in action at Faber's Put, 232–4; Canadian field hospital, vi 531

Cape Artillery, Royal—2 batteries sent to the front, vi 467; at Orange River Bridge, ii 137; in Griqualand West, iv 230; 2 guns with Gen. Warren, 508; at Douglas, 232; 4 guns with Colonial Division, 506

Cape Colony Cyclist Corps—strength, v 612

Cape Garrison Artillery—some in defence of Ookiep, v 551; strength, 612

Cape Medical Staff Corps—distribution, vi 531; Cape Colony—with Crabbe, v 546; strength, 612; field hospitals with 6th and 9th Divisions, iii 375, 376

Cape Mounted Police—strength, ii 109; part in Griqualand West, iv 230; with Gen. Warren, 508

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

Cape Mounted Rifles—at Boomplaats, 1843, ii 59; strength, 109, iii 92, v 612, with Colonial Division, iv 506, at Queenstown, ii 295; at Putter's Kraal, 382, detachment ordered to join Stormberg attacking force, 386, some drafted to the native levies in Eastern Cape Colony, iii 98, 97; enter Dordrecht, 119, in the Free State; in action at Leliefontein, iv 301; at Hibernia, 313; at siege of Wepener, 58, 60, 62, 63, in great de Wet hunt, v 132; in Cape Colony with French, 312; surprise Lategan, 315; attack Lotter at Bower's Hoek, 320, in North-Eastern Cape Colony, 544; in the West, 548 Artillery—at Queenstown, ii 295; North-Eastern Cape Colony, v 544, strength, 612.

Cape Police—strength, iii 92, v 612, at Mafeking and on line to south, ii 133, 267, refuse to defend Vryburg, 271, 272, retire from Taungs and Fourteen Streams, 273, at Kimberley, 275, at Orange River bridges, 278; retire from Aliwal North upon Jamestown, 291, 292; some at Dordrecht, Queenstown and Putter's Kraal, 293, at Putter's Kraal, 382, at Pen Hoek, 296, defend Kuruman, 297, iii 113, 114; engaged at Halseton, ii 383; at Stormberg, 386-8, at Cyphergat, in 118, 120; some at Naauwpoort, 123; at Bethulie Bridge, 592, at Springfontein, 593, in Griqualand West, iv 232, concentrated at Kimberley, 538, 544; posts established, Kimberley, Mafeking, 534; in action at Carter's Ridge, 552, strength at Mafeking, 509, 572; disposition, 578; force at Kraaipan called in, 577, cover construction of trenches, 592; drive off reinforcements for Elsop, 595; with French in Cape Colony, v 312; with Methuen in Western Transvaal, 501; in action at Tweebosch, 501-7; captured at Windhoek, 549, 551, part at Garies with Ookiep relief force, 552.

Cape Special Police—in Western Transvaal with Methuen, v 502, panic at Tweebosch, 504, 506

Cape Town Highlanders—attacked at Jacobsdal, v 25; strength, 612

Cape Volunteer Bearer Co.—see under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS—Bearer Companies

Carabiniers—see below under 6TH DRAGOON GUARDS

Central Africa Regiment—raised, ii 30.

Ceylon Contingent—organized, iii 44; strength, v 611, vi 278, with 6th Corps M.I., iv 505, in action at Stinkthoubout, 419

Channel Islands Militia—organization, ii 29

and Cheshire Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 503, at Karesi Siding, 21, at Zand River, 120, 121; in Western Transvaal, 219, 280; with Hickie, Rawlinson and Williams 280 M.I.—with 8th Bn M.I., iv 504; attacked at Kaalfontein, ii 2

Chinese Regiment of Infantry—referred to, ii 80

City Imperial Volunteers—organized, in 19, 20, vi 274, ordered towards Britstown, iv 494; with Col. Adye, 3-6; in action at Houwater iii 570, 571; with 21st Brigade, iv 505; at Babiaansberg, 107, at Doornkop, 144; at Diamond Hill, 284, 290, 291; at Heilbron, 416; escort convoy from Frankfort to Heilbron, 311, 318, in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; return to England, 485. Battery—with 6th Division and Gen. Paget, 506; at Lindley 304; in action at Baken Kop, 305-7; Brandwater Basin operations, 310, 322; attack Slabbert's Nel, 330, 331. Cyclists—with Gen. Settle in Cape Colony, iv 3-6. M.I.—strength, iii 20, 377, at Ramdam, 388; distribution, iv 503,

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

505, occupy Jacobsdal, iii 397, at Paardeberg, 453, part with 7th Division, iv 87, advance to Pretoria—orders 103; at Verseniging, 272; at Diamond Hill, 281, 288, 289, advance on Lydenburg, 462

Clifford's Scouts—at Kimberley, iv 552  
1st Coldstream Guards—advance from Orange River, ii 323, at Belmont, 326-9, 331, at Emslins, 335; at Modder River, 347, 349, 350-2, 357; strength and distribution, Feb. '00, iii 375, with 11th Division, iv 503; at Diamond Hill, 290-2; in Free State, v 24; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 36; in great de Wet hunt, 128; in Western Transvaal, 231, construct blockhouses in Cape Colony, 315

and Coldstream Guards—advance from Orange River, ii 323, at Belmont, 326-9, 331; at Emslins, 335; at Modder River, 347, 349, 350-2, 357; strength and distribution, Feb. '00, iii 375, with 11th Division, iv 503; at Diamond Hill, 290-2; in Free State, v 24; train derailed and attacked at Pan, 49, 50; in great de Wet hunt, 128

Colonial Defence Force—organized, v 8; sent against Kritzinger, 110; watch Kitzinger, 243; strength, May '01, 240; broken up, 312

Colonial Light Horse—unit of Colonial Defence Force, v 84, strength, 612

Colonial Scouts—formation authorized in Natal, ii 289; raised at Pietermaritzburg, 422, in 29; strength, v 612, movements early in war, in 100, at Weenen and along railway, 206, ordered to attack Helpmakaai, 209; Waschbank expedition, 329, 330

Colonial Volunteer Corps—called out, ii 277, 278

Commander-in-Chief's Bodyguard—formed, in 348; strength, v 156, 612; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 88; cut up at Kromspruit, 131; in Eastern Transvaal, Jan.-April '01, 159; in Eastern Transvaal, May-June '01, 129

Composite Bn. of Infantry—on Lower Tugela, v 351

Composite Bushmen—see above under AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS

Composite Regiment (M.I.)—see Mounted Infantry, below

Composite Rifles—formed, iii 497; occupy Colenso, 507; at Wynne Hills, 516-8, 520; on the Tugela, 529; at Pieter's Hill, 535

1st Connaught Rangers—at Bronkhorst Spruit, 1880 (then 94th Regiment), i 65; with 5th Brigade, iv 508; at Colenso, ii 444-7; at Tabanyama, iii 220; at Colenso Kopjes, 515; at Spion Kop, 241, 250, 297; at Vaal Krantz, iv 325, at Inniskilling Hill, iii 524-7; South-Eastern Pretoria operations, iv 388; with Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, 394; on line East of Pretoria, 435; in Aliwal North, v 313, 318. M.I.—in action at Zuurvlakte, 313

Cullinan's Horse—in Western Transvaal with Methuen, v 501; at Tweebosch, 505-7; strength, 612

Damant's Horse—strength, v 612; in action at Tafel Kop, 424-7; in 1st "drive" in North-Eastern Free State, 478; in Western Transvaal, 518; at Brak Spruit, 519; at Boschkuil, 520-23

Dennison's Scouts—strength, v 612; at Orange River Bridge, 135; near Hopetown, 145, in Western Transvaal, 502; at Tweebosch, 504-7

1st Derbyshire Regiment—at Sterkstroom, ii 382; iii 119; at Bethulie Bridge, 593; at Zand River, iv 120; at Doornkop, 144; in Brandwater Basin, 318; join in pursuit of de Wet, 318, 319, 416, 419; with

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

21st Brigade, 505; at Diamond Hill, 281, 288–91; in Western Transvaal, v 219; at Naauwpoort, 230; in action at Vlakfontein, 2b1–4; at Moedwil, 377, 379–83 M.I.—with 6th M.I., iv 505, with 3rd Division, 507

4th Derbyshire Regiment—captured at Rhenoster River, iv 264, 265

1st Devonshire Regiment—leaves India for South Africa, ii 106, with 7th Brigade at Ladysmith, 181, iv 510; at Elandslaagte, 179, 182, 183, 188, 189; at battle of Rietfontein, ii 202, 204; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 237, in Ladysmith, ii 151; charge at Wagon Hill, 190–202; repel attack on Observation Hill, 201, at Caesar's Camp, 203; at Bergendal, 192, at Paardeplaats, 466; casualties at Kruger's Post, 480, in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 206, 290

2nd Devonshire Regiment—with 2nd Brigade, iv 509, at Mooi River, ii 311, at Colenso, 449–51, 453, 454; at Vaal Krantz, iii 318, 321, 325; at Tabanyama, 238; at Monte Cristo, 592, 593, at Wynne Hills, 519, 520, 522, at Pieter's Hill, 541; at Allman's Nek, 191

Diamond Fields Artillery—with 1st Division, iv 507, strength, 538, v 612; Kimberley—battery smuggled in, ii 110, iv 534; in action at Dronfield, iii, 412; Kimberley—disposition, iv 543; in action at Macfarlane's Siding, 545; and at Carter's Ridge, 555

Diamond Fields Horse—strength, iv 538, v 612; in action at Carter's Ridge, 555; in Western Transvaal, 501, in action at Tweebosch, 504–7

District Military Police—casualties, vi 592

District Mounted Troops—available for defence of Cape Colony, v 84, large number surrender, 395; captured at Uitspanfontein, 546, 547

Divisional Scouting Corps—in Western Transvaal, v 513

and Dorsetshire Regiment—with 10th Brigade, iv 510; at Spion Kop, iii 241, 260, 276, 291; on the Tugela, 514; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; at Allman's Nek, 191–3, at Graskop, 409; at Wakkerstroom, v 117, in Eastern Transvaal, 291; at Itala, 344

1st Dragoon Guards—sent out to South Africa, v 79; in great de Wet hunt, 134; in action at Wolfekloof, 138; in North-Eastern Free State, 287; at Armstrong Drift, 444

2nd Dragoon Guards—arrive in South Africa, v 405; in Eastern Transvaal, 160, in North-Eastern Free State “drive,” 482; in action at Boschman's Kop, 559, 560

3rd Dragoon Guards—sent out to South Africa, v 79; in great de Wet hunt, 134; in North-Eastern Free State, 287; in action at Armstrong Drift, 445, drive Boers from Springfield Drift, 491

5th Dragoon Guards—leave India for South Africa, ii 106; with 1st Cavalry Brigade (Natal), iv 510; at Ladysmith, ii 131, iii 152; at Elandslaagte, 179, 180, 190, 191; at Ladysmith, 217, 228, in action at Ladysmith, ii 299; at Wagon Hill, iii 195; movements March 1, 546, 547; in Western Transvaal, v 285; in Eastern Transvaal with convoy to Luneburg, 174; operate against Prinsloo, in action at Klippan, 461, 462

6th Dragoon Guards (Carabiners)—arrive Naauwpoort; to Arundel, iii 124, 125, 127; at Colenso, 131–3, occupy Slingersfontein, 139; strength and disposition Feb. '90, 376, 378; at Ramah, 381; at De Kiel's Drift, 385; at Koedoesrand, 411, at Paardeberg, 416, 476, 477; at Driefontein, 577, 580, 584, with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504, v 48;

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

at Zand River, iv 118, at Middelburg, 406; at Vereeniging, 136; in action at Nelhoogte Pass, 471, with French to Heidelberg, v 48, 49, at Ventersdorp, 110; Eastern Transvaal operations, 160, 350, 447; to Meppel, 170; in North-Eastern Free State, 477

7th Dragoon Guards—with 4th Cavalry Brigade, iv 504, v 48, in Cape Colony, for suppression of rebellion, iv 4, 5; at Dewetsdorp, 70, 71; Johannesburg operations, 138, 142; at Onderste Poort, 349, advance on Middelburg, 406, march to Heidelberg, v 48, 49, sent to Cape Colony, 128; in Northern Free State, 236; with Broadwood in drive in North-East, 287; Steyn pursued at Reitz, 301; in action at Armstrong Drift, 445

1st (Royal) Dragoons—diverted to Natal, ii 255, at Frere, 422, at Colenso, 444; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210, at Trichardt's Drift, 222; at Tabanyama, 228; at Spion Kop, 241, 294; formed into 1st Cavalry Brigade, 309, iv 510; at Vaal Kiantz, ii 322, disposition on Tugela, 498, with convoy to Luneburg, v 174; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 203; discover Government documents near Roos Senekal, 214, at Smithfield, 318; at Frederikstad, covering blockhouse construction, 326; in Western Transvaal, 514

and Dragoons (Royal Scots Greys)—at Orange River, iii 110, to Mark's Drift, 115; at Koedoesberg Drift, 363; strength and disposition, 376, with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504, v 48, at Driefontein, iii 575, at Brand Kop, 588; at Zand River, iv 118; advance on Pretoria—in action, 156, 157; release prisoners at Waterval, 269, 270, sent to Commando and Zilkat's Neks, 349; force at Zilkat's Nek captured, 350–2, at Nelhoogte Pass, 471, enter Barberton, 472; march to Heidelberg, v 48, 49, at Ventersdorp, 110, in Eastern Transvaal with Allenby, 350, 447; attacked by Prinsloo, 461; in action at Klippan, 461, 462, in Eastern Transvaal drives, 561, 562

6th (Inniskilling) Dragoons—at Arundel, iii 125, 127, at Colesberg, 134, 135, 345, 346, 460; part with Cavalry Division, 376; disposition, 378, with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504, at Ramah, v 48, Johannesburg operations, iv 138, advance on Pretoria, 156; in Steelpoort Valley, 448; in action at Nelhoogte Pass, 471; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 205, discover Government documents near Roos Senekal, 214; in action during march to Heidelberg, 48; at Ventersdorp, 110; in Eastern Transvaal, 290; in action at Welgevonden, 172; with Rimington, 383; in action at Spytfontein, 420

Diiscoll's Scouts—with Colonial Division, iv 506, strength, v 612; at Wepener, iv 58, 60, 62, 63; at Biddulphsberg, 249; at Fouriesburg, 332; at Slaapkranz, 339; at Vaal River, v 302; in Western Transvaal with Rochfort, 514

1st R. Dublin Fusiliers—on Natal line of communications, ii 422; with 10th Brigade, iv 510; at Colenso, ii 443–7, 456; at Tabanyama, in 231, 232, 236; enter Colenso, 507; at Colenso Kopjes, 515; at Inniskilling Hill, 524–26; at Pieter's Hill, 537–39, 542, at Allman's Nek, iv 191–93; at Graskop, 400, 409; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 174

2nd R. Dublin Fusiliers—with Col. Yule at Glencoe, ii 130; at Talana, 158, 158–62; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, 222, 229; sent to Colenso, 263; at Estcourt, 300; at Chieveley, 305, 307; join 5th Brigade, 422, iv 503; at Colenso, ii 443–7, 456; few in Ladysmith, iii 152, at Tabanyama, 231, 232, 236; enter Colenso, 507; at Colenso Kopjes, 515;

**REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.**  
 at Inniskilling Hill, 524-6; at Pieter's Hill, 537-9, 542; at Heidelberg, iv 285, repulse attack on Zuikerbosch post, 407, in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; at Frederikstad, v 12; with Broadwood, 96. Eastern Transvaal operations, 160. M.I.—at Glencoe, ii 181; at Talana, 153, 155; captured, 170-3; at Estcourt, 300, with 2nd Bn. M.I., iv 505, with Pulteney in Natal, v 325; with Italas garrison, 344, at Bakenlaagte with 3rd M.I., 365, 366.

and Duke of Cornwall's L.I.—at Orange River, ii 339; iii 110; at Witteputts, 110, at Sunnyside, 115, 116, strength and distribution, 376, iv 505; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 398; at Paardeberg, movements, iii 433, 437, 440, 441, 446; at Houtnek, iv 98, on Transvaal lines of communication, 272, with Beatson in Eastern Transvaal, v 290. M.I.—with 4th Corps M.I., iv 504

Duke of Edinburgh's Own Vol. Rifles—strength, v 612, landed at Walfisch Bay, iii 102; guard line De Aar-Cape Town, 110, in Griqualand West with Sir C. Warren, ii 230, 503; at Faber's Put, 231-5

Durban Light Infantry—strength, v 613, at Colenso, ii 131, at Langverwacht Spruit, 300, at Estcourt, 300, at Cheevey with armoured train, 305, 307; at Willow Grange, 312-16, on Natal lines of communication, 422

1st Durham L.I.—at Cole's so., ii 446, at Vaal Krantz, in 317-20; at Monte Cristo, 504, with 5th Brigade, 523; with 10th Brigade, iv 509; at Inniskilling Hill, iii 523, 524, 528; in Eastern Transvaal, v 447; in North-Eastern Free State, 477. M.I.—with Burma M.I., iv 505

Durham Militia Artillery—at Fort Prospect, v 348, 349

East Africa Regiment—referred to, ii 30.

East Griqualand M.R. Volunteers—strength, v 613

2nd East Kent Regiment (Buffs)—strength and distribution, iii 375, at Klip Kraal, 406; at Paardeberg, 425, 426, 430, 443, 480; bring in Boer prisoners, 484; at Driefontein, 579, 581-3, 586, with 13th Brigade, iv 506; with 19th Brigade, 394, reinforce Kroonstad garrison, 264; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 398, in Eastern Transvaal with Benson, v 364, at Bakenlaagte, 365, 366, 369, 371. M.I.—with 5th Bn. M.I., iv 505; at Bothaville, v 16, at Bankkopp, 456-8, with 22nd Brigade, iv 507, at Lindley, 304

1st East Lancashire Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 503, at Kree Sideing, 21; at Zand River, 120, 131; at Elandsfontein, 272; in Western Transvaal, v 285, in Eastern Transvaal with Garratt, 294. M.I.—with 8th Bn. M.I., iv 504

2nd East Surrey Regiment—with 2nd Brigade, iv 509, at Estcourt, ii 309; at Willow Grange, 309, 312, 316; at Colenso, 449, 450, 455; at Taba'yama, iii 234, 236, 238; at Vaal Krantz, 318, 325; at Monte Cristo, 503, 507, at Wynne Hills, 519-22; at Inniskilling Hill, 528; at Hart's Hollow, 530, at Pieter's Hill, 541, 542; at Alleman's Nek, iv 191-3; in North-Eastern Free State “drive,” v 287

4th East Surrey Regiment:—to relief of Ooiep, v 552

and East Yorkshire Regiment—with 16th Brigade, iv 506; with 17th Brigade, v 240; at Biddulphsberg, iv 249, 250, at Houtnek, 99, 100; with Hildyard on Natal frontier, v 239, with Rundle's expedition to Brandwater Basin, 240; near Harrismith on blockhouse line, 483. M.I.—with 5th Bn. M.I., iv 505; at Bothaville, v 16

**REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.**

Eastern Province Horse—strength, v 613; under Gen Colville, iv 89, 245, 505; at Heilbron, 311, 416, with Barton at Krugersdorp, 422

Eastern Transvaal Scouts—with Benson, v 330

Edinburgh Cyclists—in North-Eastern Free State, v 478

Edwards's Scouts—formed, ii 84, in 81

Elswick Battery—described, vi 467, sent to South Africa, iii 21; at Zulikat's Nek, iv 380; with Hickman's Brigade, 394, with 3rd Division, 507; at Frederikstad, v 12, with Cunningham's Brigade in Magaliesberg, v 55; with Broadwood, 96, at Venterdorp, 110; in great de Wet hunt, 128. Eastern Transvaal operations, 180, 291; with Beatson in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206, in North-Eastern Free State “drive,” 287

Engineers, Royal—general organization and work done, vi 332-363, 2 companies sent to South Africa, in 100; embarkation of companies, vi 244, special service officers sent to South Africa, ii 101, detachments leave for South Africa, 107; command given to Gen E. Wood, 115, at Orange River Bridge, 137, at Modder River, 337, construct new deviation bridge there, 389, at Colenso, 437, 444; at Vaal Krantz, iii 316. *Balloon work*—vi 343-345, section leaves for South Africa, ii 107; with 1st Division, iii 375, at Ladysmith, ii 131, iii 152. *Blochhouses*—v 256-61, 390-403, vi 336-8. *Bloemfontein*—blow up culvert and cut wires, iii 589. *Bridging work*—vi 341, see also under *BRIDGES*. *Control*—transferred from Board of Ordnance to War Office, ii 4. *Defence Works*—vi 338. *Demolition*—work, vi 338, 340. *Duties*—vi 334. *Electric lighting*—work, 345. *Kimberley*—demonstration, iv 553, 554. *Moder River*—boring operations for water supply, iii 358. *Mounted Sections*—at Slingersfontein (Colesberg), ii 139, work of, vi 338. *Organization*—vi 333. *Paardeberg*—movements, iii 440. *Railways*—repair work in Free State, iv 126; in advance to Pretoria, 263; on Pietersburg line, v 203. *South Africa*—strength, v 248, 249, vi 334, 336, 363. *Steam Road Transport*—vi 348-50. *Survey and mapping*—work, vi 350. *Telegraph*—vi 354-62. *Transvaal*—operations in Eastern, v 172. *Wepener*—movements, iv 57

*Bridging Bn.*, “A” and “C” troops—work done, vi 341. *5th Field Co.*—with Gen. Ruydie, iv 240, 506, at Senekal, 249. *6th Fortress Co.*—arrives at Cape Town, Dec. '99, vi 384; transferred to railway work, 306. *7th Field Co.*—in Cape Colony before the war, vi 336; with Lord Methuen, ii 323; at Kroedoesberg Drift, iii 361-4, with 9th Division, Feb. '00, 376, iv 80, 505, at Paardeberg, in 483, in 1st de Wet hunt, iv 42; section at Kimberley, 538. *8th Railway Co.*—sent out in Aug. '99, vi 306, on Western Line, 310. *9th Field Co.*—with 7th Division, iii 370; in 21st Brigade, iv 505. *10th Railway Co.*—lands Nov. '99, vi 306; on Midland Line, 310. *11th Field Co.*—lands Nov. '99, vi 336, with 1st Division, iv 209, 507. *12th Co.*—accompanying Stormberg force, ii 366, vi 337; with 11th Division, iv 87, 504; in trench Belfast, 447. *17th Field Co.*—in Natal, vi 336; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Spion Kop, 240, 241, 250, 253, 265; with 1st Division, 375; on the Tugela, 498; with 2nd Division, iv 510; with 4th Division, 510. *20th Fortress Co.*—arrives Cape Town Dec. '99, vi 334; transferred to railways, 306. *23rd Field Co.*—at Ladysmith, ii 131, vi 336; balloon and telegraph sections in Ladysmith, iii 152. *24th Field Co.*—with 10th Division, iv 508; at Rooidam, 217.

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued

26th Field Co.—with Lord Methuen, iii 323; with French at Colesberg, vi 347; with 7th Division, iv 87, 503. 29th Fortress Co.—at Cape Town before war, vi 334; part with Methuen, 336. 37th Field Co.—in Natal, vi 336, with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; with 5th Division, iv 510. at Spion Kop, ii 284, 291; disposition on Tugela, 498. 31st Fortress Co.—arrives Cape Town Dec. '99, vi 334, with Methuen for railway work, 306, 336. 38th Field Co.—with 6th Division, iii 375, iv 506. 42nd Fortress Co.—arrives Cape Town, Dec '99, vi 334, transferred to railway work, 306; on Midland Line, 310. 47th Fortress Co.—converted into field company, vi 337; with 23rd Brigade, iv 507. *Railway Pioneers*—see under that title.

1st Essex Regiment—at De Aar, iii 110, to Nieuwpoort, 127; to Rensburg, 135, at Colesberg, 138, 345, 346; sent to Modder River, 358; strength and distribution, 375, iv 503, at Paardeberg, iii 425, 427, 428, 437, 439, 440, 443; at Driefontein, 579-83, 586, to Frederikstad, v 12; sent to Norval's Pont, 134. M.I.—with Burma M.I., iv 505.

French's Scouts—strength, v 613; part captured by Lotter, 319.

Frontier Light Horse—in Colonial Defence Force, v 84; strength, 613.

Frontier Mounted Rifles—at Putter's Kraal, ii 362, with Colonial Division, iv 506, strength, v 613.

1st Gloucestershire Regiment—leave India for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 131, position, iii 151, strength, 152, at battle of Rietfontein, ii 202-5, at Nicholson's Nek, 237-41, 243, 247, 248, 253.

and Gloucestershire Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 375, iv 506, at Klip Kraal, iii 406, at Paardeberg, 425, 426, 443, 474, 484, at Driefontein, 570, 581, captured by de Wet at Dewetsdorp, v 29-32. M.I.—with 5th Bn. M.I., iv 505, in Cape Colony, 5, in action at Kliens, 227, 228, captured at Dewetsdorp, v 29-32.

1st Gordon Highlanders—land at East London, ii 390; at Modder River, 390, at Enslin, in 110, at Magersfontein, iii 407, 410, 416, strength and distribution, iii 378, iv 505, at Waterval Drift, 307-9; at Paardeberg, 434, 483; at Houtnek, iv 98-100; at Zand River, 131; at Elandsfontein, 272, at Doornkop, 144-7; at Diamond Hill, 293, at Dwarvesley, 354, 355; in Magaliesberg, 356, in 1st de Wet hunt, 422, at Bergendal, 452; advance on Lydenburg, 462, at Paardeplaats, 466, attacked at Belfast, v 123, 124, in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206. M.I.—with 6th Bn. M.I., iv 505.

and Gordon Highlanders—leave India for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 131; at Elandsbaai, 179, 182, 183, 185-8; at Farquhar's Farm, 215; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 232; in Ladysmith, iii 151, 181, at Wagon Point, 183-6, 180, 191-3, 198, at Caesar's Camp, 190; movements, March 1, 546, 547; with 7th Brigade, iv 510; at Graskop, 408-10; in action at Van Wyk's Vley, 444; in action at Paardeplaats, 464, in action at Mauchberg and near Spitzkop, 467, 468, at Van Wyk's Vley, v 50; at Pienaar's River Station, 201; in North-Eastern Transvaal with Plumer, 201; garrison Piet Potgietersrust, 202; to Pietersburg, 203; in Eastern Free State, 324.

Gough's M.I.—see under Mounted Infantry, below.

Grahamstown (1st City) Vols.—strength and disposition, iii 377, v 613; at Cradock, ii 368; hold Port Elizabeth railway, iii 120.

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

and Grenadier Guards—with 16th Brigade, iv 506, at Biddulphsberg, 249, 250, in Brandwater Basin, 332; construct blockhouses, v 315; with Kunde at Moomeisjersrust, 438.

3rd Grenadier Guards—with Lord Methuen, ii 323; at Belmont, 326-9, 331; at Enslin, 335; at Modder River, 347, 349-52; at Magersfontein, 407, strength and distribution, iii 375, iv 508, sent to Norval's Pont, iii 591; at Diamond Hill, iv 290; part with Herbeit's column in Free State, v 24; watch drifts in 2nd de Wet hunt, 36; with Pilcher in great de Wet hunt, 132; construct blockhouses in Cape Colony, 315; garrison blockhouses on Vryburg line, 580.

2nd Hampshire—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 508, at Waterval Drift, iii 399, advance on Bloemfontein, 587. M.I.—with 7th Bn. M.I., iv 505; in action at Bankkop, v 456-8.

1st Highland L.I.—arrive at Modder River, ii 358; at Magersfontein, 398-413, at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 362; strength and distribution, 376, iv 505; at Klip Kraal, iii 417, at Jacobsdal, 494, at Reddersburg, iv 66, rejoins Highland Brigade, 80, in action at Lindley, 246, in action at Rooipoort, 247; in action at Retief's Nek, 328, 329, near Nieuwpoort Nek, 334, moves towards Golden Gate, 335, 336; part captured at Dewetsdorp, v 29-32; gallantry at Commissie Bridge, 37; garrison blockhouses along Orange River, 318.

3rd Highland L.I.—in Western Transvaal, v 514. Vol. Co.—in action at Retief's Nek, iv 329.

Honourable Artillery Company—with the C.I.V., ii 20.

Household Cavalry—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 505; at Colesberg, iii 135; at Koedoesberg Drift, 363, at Paardeberg, 476, at Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9, at Savannah's Post, 37, 39, 41, at Diamond Hill, 282, 283; return to England, 485; see also below under 1ST and 2ND LIFE GUARDS and ROYAL HORSE GUARDS.

3rd Hussars—arrive in South Africa, v 405, in 2nd drive in North-Eastern Free State, 484.

7th Hussars—arrive in South Africa, v 405, in 2nd drive in North-Eastern Free State, 482, in action at Boschman's Kop, 560, 560.

8th Hussars—with 4th Cavalry Brigade, iv 504, with Broadwood, v 96; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 390; with Col. Mahon, v 48; march to Heidelberg, 48, 49; at Dewetsdorp, v 71; at Houtnek, 99, 100; advance on Middelburg, 400; advance on Komati Poort, 430; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160; with Pulteney in Natal and Eastern Transvaal, 335, 453; with Garratt in North-Eastern Free State, 472.

10th Hussars—at Arundel, iii 125, 127; at Colesberg, 132, 134, 135, 345, 346; at Koedoesberg Drift, 363, strength and disposition, 376; at Paardeberg, 416, 470; at De Kiel's Drift, in 383; with 2nd Cavalry Brigade, iv 505; at Thaba 'Nchu with Gen. French's expedition, 9, occupy Leeuw River Mills, 9; raid Ladybrand, 10, at Savannah's Post, 37, 39, 41, with Broadwood, v 96; at Diamond Hill, iv 282, 284; with Col. E. Knox, v 100, 287; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 287; in action at Moelfontein, 203; in Cape Colony, 315; pursue Scheepers, 316; pursue Kritzinger, 544.

13th Hussars—diverted to Natal, ii 285; at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 447; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Tabanyama,

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*

234; formed into 1st Cavalry Brigade (Natal), 309, *v* 510, on the Tugela, *ii* 498, 530, 533; at Heidelberg, *v* 119; in Western Transvaal, 235; in Eastern Transvaal against Prinsloo, 461.

14th Hussars—join Buller, *ii* 309, formed into 1st Cavalry Brigade, 309, with Cavalry Division, 376, *v* 504, disposition, *ii* 378, at Ramah, 380, at Dewetsdorp, *v* 71; Johannesburg operations, 141, at Onderste Poort, 349; advance on Middelburg, 406; advance on Komati Poort, 436, at Nelhoopte Pass, 471; with Col. Mahon, *v* 48, march to Heidelberg, 48, 49; in action at Cyferfontein, 110, 111; Eastern Transvaal operations, 160; in action at Welgevonden, 172; in Free State, 472, in 2nd drive in North-Eastern Free State, 485.

8th Hussars—at Glencoe, *ii* 130; at Talana, 158; part captured, 170-3; patrol reaches Ladysmith, 197, at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 228, in Ladysmith, *ii* 132; at Caesar's Camp, 191, at Wagon Point, 196, 197, engaged near Glencoe, *ii* 199, with 2nd Cavalry Brigade (Natal), *v* 510, at Graskop, 409; reconnaissances at Moerzicht, 438; at Van Wyk's Vley, 444; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan. - April '01, *v* 160, 165, in North-Eastern Transvaal, 208, Eastern Transvaal, June '01, 298, in action at Vrieskraal, 328, in South-Eastern Transvaal against Botha, 351, 352, with Simpson, 447.

9th Hussars—leave India for South Africa, *n* 106; at Ladysmith, 181, sent to Colenso, 146, in action at Rietfontein, 202-4; at battle of Ladysmith 217, 225, in Ladysmith, *ii* 152, reconnaissance to Riflemen's Ridge, 161; sortie, 169; at Caesar's Camp, 191, 198; with 2nd Cavalry Brigade (Natal), *v* 510, at Gansvley action, 189, in action at Vogelstruispoort, 449, at Bergendal, 450, at Lydenburg, 463; at Graskop, 409; at Helvetia, *v* 121; in North-Eastern Transvaal with Douglas, 206; in Eastern Transvaal with Babington, 298; in action at Vrieskraal, 328; in South-Eastern Transvaal against Botha, 351; in Eastern Transvaal with Wing, 447.

20th Hussars—in 2nd drive in North-Eastern Free State, *v* 484.

Imperial Light Horse—composition of corps, *i* 14; portrait of officers, *n* 180. 1st Regiment—permission granted to raise corps at Pietermaritzburg, 108; strength, *v* 613, at Estcourt, *ii* 181, reconnaissance to Elandslaagte, 177; at Elandslaagte, 180, 182, 185-9; at battle of Rietfontein, 202-5; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 235; in action at Ladysmith, *n* 299; at Estcourt, 300, at Willow Grange, 315; organization transferred from Cape Town to Natal, *ii* 93-4; in Ladysmith, 162, reconnaissance, 154; occupy Wagon Hill, 180, 181, in action at Caesar's Camp, 160; conduct praised, 160, 208; occupy Star Hill, 161; reconnaissances to Riflemen's Ridge, 161; attack on Gun Hill, 167, 168; in action at Wagon Hill, 182-6, 188, 194, 197, 200, 202; with Ladysmith relief force, *iv* 529, arrive near Ladysmith, *ii* 545; movements, March 1, 546; sent to Western border, *iv* 16; taken over by Lord Roberts, 78, 168; ordered to Kimberley, 214; with Mafeking relief column, 216, 508, the first to ride in, 506, join Hunter at Lichtenburg, 224, at Pretoria, 385; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 388, 389; at Carolina, 464; in action at Nelhoopte Pass, 471; casualties at Kruger's Post, 480, in action at Frederikstad, *v* 10, 13; part at Venteisdorp, 110, in action at Cyferfontein, 110, 111; with Benson in Western Transvaal, 219; in action at

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*

Geduld, 224, 225, at Naauwpoort, 230, with Hickie, 230, in action near Reitz, 393; in Paardehoek "drive," 415, 416, at Kafir Kop, 428, in action at Tigrerloof Spruit, 429, 430; at Eland's River Bridge, 433; at Tweefontein, 443, relations of officers with Gen. Dartnell, 431, in North-Eastern Free State, 478, 477, 480, in 1st "drive" in Western Transvaal, 516; in action at Roodewal, 534. 2nd Regiment—strength, *v* 613, in great de Wet hunt, 144; with Smith-Dorrien in Eastern Transvaal, 160, at Lake Chrisse, 168, surprise Boer convoy near Bothwell, 171, with W. Kitchener in Eastern Transvaal, 200; sent to Natal, 341, in Paardehoek "drive," 415, 416, relations of officers with Gen. Dartnell, 431, at Kafir Kop, 428, in action at Tigrerloof Spruit, 429, 430, at Eland's River Bridge, 433; at Tweefontein, 443; in North-Eastern Free State, 478, 477; Boers break through line, 480; leave for Transvaal, 491.

Imperial Light Infantry—formation authorized, *ii* 289, 302, strength, *v* 613, on Natal line of communications, *ii* 422, at Spion Kop, *ii* 241, 259, 270-4, 276, 295; at Van Kriant, 328; Tugela—disposition, 14 Feb., 497, at Inniskilling Hill, 524-8; at Helpmakaar, *iv* 172, 173.

Infantry, Mounted—*see* Mounted Infantry below; *see also* BRIGADES, DIVISIONS, Infantry, and MOUNTED INFANTRY.

1st R. Inniskilling Fusiliers—with 8th Brigade, *iv* 510, at Colenso, *ii* 447-7; at Tabyanya, *ii* 230, 231, at Colenso Kopjes, *ii* 515, at Inniskilling Hill, *iv* 524-8; on lines of communication, 452, at Bergendal, 451, 453-5, in Magugesberg, *v* 109.

Inniskillings—*see* 6TH DRAGOONS above.

Irish Guards—raised, *vi* 258.

1st Royal Irish Regiment—at Rensburg, *ii* 345, at Colesberg, 460, 464; with 12th Brigade, *iv* 506; with Clements in Eastern Free State, 302; in action at Bethlehem, 308; to Slabbert's Nek, 324, attack at Slaapkrantz, 330, 331, 338; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; advance on Lydenburg, 402; at Paardeplaats, 466; attacked at Belfast, *v* 123; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 290; capture Viljoen at Lydenburg, 465. M.I.—with 5th Bn. M.I., *iv* 505; at Bothaville, *v* 18, 19; at Vaal River, 302.

1st Royal Irish Fusiliers—leave Egypt for Natal, *n* 107, at Ladysmith—sent to Dundee, 181; at Talana, 158-63, 166, at Farquhar's Farm, 215, in Ladysmith, *ii* 151, 162; at Nicholson's Nek, *ii* 237-40, 243, 246, 248, 249; at Vaal River, *v* 302.

2nd Royal Irish Fusiliers—at Mooi River, *ii* 310, at Colenso, *ii* 443, 450, 454, at Cingolo, *ii* 500; at Monte Cristo, 504; position Feb. 24, 529; movements Feb. 25, 533, at Pieter's Hill, 537, 542; with 6th Brigade, *iv* 508; with Mafeking relief column, 216, 508; operations South-East Pretoria, 388, 391; at Witpoort, 395-7, advance on Middelburg, 400; on line of communications east of Pretoria, 425; in 2nd de Wet hunt, *v* 38; attacked at Rocky Hill, Machadodorp, 125; in South-Eastern Transvaal against Botha, 351.

2nd Royal Irish Rifles—sent to Queenstown, *ii* 285; arrive there, 295; to Putter's Kraal, 295; at Bushman's Hoek, 206; at Stormberg, 386, 388, 375, 377; at Smithfield, *iv* 10, 11; released at Waterval, 272; at Vereeniging, 272; at Reddersburg, 51-3; march to relief of Wepener, 265, 268; at Ladybrand, *v* 7; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in Western Transvaal, 514. M.I.—with 3rd Division, *iv* 507; captured at Reddersburg, 51-3; captured at Dewetsdorp, *v* 29-32.

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

Johannesburg M.R.—raised, v 84; strength, 159, 613; Eastern Transvaal operations, 159, 291; in Natal, 335; at De Jager's Drift, 333; at Blood River Poort, 339, 340; at Volksrust, 448, with Colville, 287.

Kaffrarian Rifles—volunteers from East London; at Sterkstroom, ii 295; with Colonial Division, iv 506; strength, v 613; at Putter's Kraal, ii 382; at Cyphergat, iii 120; at Wepener, iv 58, 59, 61; in action at Leliefontein, 301; in great de Wet hunt, v 132.

Kimberley Regiment—in great de Wet hunt, v 135, strength, 613.

Kimberley Light Horse—raised, iv 538; strength, v 538, 613; at Carter's Ridge, iv 552; move to Johnstone's Kopje, 553, 554.

Kimberley Mounted Corps—strength, v 613; at Boshof, iv 213, 214; with Mafeking relief column, ii 216, 508; in action at Israel's Farm, 221; at Lichtenburg, 224; at Klerksdorp, 225; at Elands River, 350; at Krugersdorp, 361; surrender at Klerksdorp, 362.

Kimberley Mounted Troops—in action at Dronfield, iii 412.

Kimberley Volunteers—strength, iv 538; move out to Johnstone's Kopje, 553, 554.

1st King's Royal Rifle Corps (60th Rifles)—at Glencoe, ii 130; part at Eschow, 131; at Ladysmith, 131; at Talana, 158-63; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, 220, 232, 233, 237; in Ladysmith, in 151, 152; occupy Observation Hill, 100; at Wagon Hill, 180, 191, 193, 197, 198; with 8th Brigade, iv 510; at Graskop, 408-10; at Mauchberg, 407; near Spitz Kop, 468; in Eastern Transvaal, Jan.-April '01, v 160; June '01, 298. M.I.—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 165; at Bakenlaagte, 365, 368, 380.

2nd King's Royal Rifle Corps—leaves India for South Africa, ii 106; with Melmoth Field Force, in 100; at battle of Rietfontein, 202-4; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, 219, 232, 233, 237; at Wagon Hill, in 183, 191, 193, 197, 198. M.I.—at Estcourt, 300.

3rd King's Royal Rifle Corps—at Potgieter's Drift, in 242; at Spion Kop, 261, 276, 277, 288, 295; at Vaal Krantz, 319, 321, 325; at Hussar Hill, 498; at Colenso Kopjes, 515; at Wynne Hills, 516-9, 521, 522; with 4th Brigade, iv 509; relieve Zuikerbosch post, 400; construct blockhouses in Cape Colony, v 318. M.I.—at Bakenlaagte, 365, 368, 370.

4th King's Royal Rifle Corps—M.I.—at Bakenlaagte, v 305, 368, 370.

9th King's Royal Rifle Corps—with 23rd Brigade, iv 507.

Kitchener's Fighting Scouts—raised, v 84; strength, 613; in pursuit of Herzog in Cape Colony, 131; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215, 216; sent against Kritzinger, 242; in Eastern Free State, 324; operate round Louis Trichard; at Waterberg, 329; on Heilbron-Frankfurt blockhouse line, 394; Paardehoeke drive, 415, 416; in action at Spylfontein, 420; in 1st drive North-Eastern Free State, 477; at Boschbult, 520; ambushed by Beyers in North-Eastern Transvaal, 558.

and Kitchener's Fighting Scouts—in Western Transvaal, v 513; to Brakspruit, 519; in action at Boschbult, 520.

Kitchener's Horse—first known as 3rd South African Light Horse, iii 94; formed, 345; strength, v 613; strength and disposition, iii 877, 878; at Ramah, 380; at Wolvekraal, 381; at Waterval Drift, 307-9; 60 captured at Blaauwbosch Pan, 401; at Klap Kraal, 404-7; at Paardeberg, 422, 425, 436; some surrender, 442; part in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; with 6th Corps M.I., 505; at Houtnek, 97-9; at Babiaansberg, 106; in action at Stinkhout-

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

boom, 419; at Bothaville, v 19; with Broadwood, 96; at Nooitgedacht, 100, 104, 105; in Western Transvaal with Benson, 219, 227; some with Rawlinson, 227; surprise Boers at Goedvoortzicht, 228; some with Hickie, 280; in Eastern Transvaal with Rawlinson, 368; disbanded, 477.

and Lancashire Fusiliers—with 11th Brigade, iv 510; at Tabanyama, iii 229, 231-3, 238; at Spion Kop, 240, 250, 253, 255, 264, 265, 268, 295; disposition on Tugela, 497; at Graskop, iv 409; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160. M.I.—at Vryheid, v 117, 118; at Itala, 344.

5th Lancashire Fusiliers—construct blockhouses in Cape Colony, v 315.

1st Loyal North Lancashire Regiment—sent to Kimberley and Orange River Bridge i 349; ii 110, 111; at Orange River Bridge, 187; in action at Macfarlane's Siding, 276, iv 545; part with Lord Methuen, iii 323; at Emsl, 336-8; at Modder River, 349, 353; capture Rosmead Village, 355; strength and distribution, iii 375; at Magersfontein, 306; with 9th Brigade, iv 920, 507; at burial of Comte de Villebois Mareuil at Boshof, 214; in Magaliesberg, 356; at Olifant's Nek, 357, 421; at Kimberley, 355, 538, 543, 545, 553-5; with Lord Methuen in Western Transvaal, v 56; at Ventersdorp, 110; in action at Hertebestfontein, 221; with Methuen, June, '01, 285, 495, 501; in action at Kleinfontein, 384. M.I.—at Belmont, ii 290, 291; with 3rd Bn. M.I., iv 504; at Kimberley, 538; at Bakenlaagte, v 366, 370, 375, 504.

and Royal Lancaster Regiment—with 11th Brigade, iv 510, at Trichard's Drift, iii 220; at Tabanyama, in 229, 231, 241; at Spion Kop, 240, 250, 253, 295; at Vaal Krantz, 315; at Pieter's Hill, 530-42; at Wynne Hills, 516-18; in action at Vryheid, v 117, 118; with convoy to Luneburg, 174; at Utrecht, 118. M.I.—in action at Vryheid, v 117, 118; at Itala with gun: 150p, 344. Militia—in action at Virginia Siding, iv 267.

1st South Lancashire Regiment—with 11th Brigade, iv 510, at Tabanyama, in 229; at Spion Kop, 240, 250, 253; at Vaal Krantz, 315, at Wynne Hills, 516, 518; at Pieter's Hill, 530, 540, 542. M.I.—with Itala garrison, v 344.

3rd South Lancashire M.I.—in great de Wet hunt, v 134.

5th Lancers—with 2nd Cavalry Brigade (Natal), iv 510; at Ladysmith, ii 131; capture 2 Boer patrols, 176; at Elandslaagte, 173, 180, 182, 190, 191; at battle of Rietfontein, 202-4; take orders to Gen. Yule at Waschbank, 207; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 225; some at Nauwpoort, Nov. '00, iii 128; in Ladysmith, 152; in action at Observation Hill, 159; reconnaissance of Rifleman's Ridge, 161; at Caesar's Camp, 191, 198; at Van Wyk's Vley, iv 444; in action at Komati River, v 51; in Eastern Transvaal, 51, 160; at Lake Chrissie, 168; May-June '01, 200; attacked at Belfast, 122-4; some captured at Zeekoegat, 244; in Cape Colony, 316; pursue Kritzinger, 543; with Ootiep relief force, 552.

5th Lancers—leave India for South Africa, ii 106; strength and distribution, iii 377, iv 504; at Orange River Bridge, ii 182; with Lord Methuen, 323; at Belmont, 290, 291, 322; at Emsl, 334, 335, 339, 340; at Modder River, 352, 353; at Magersfontein, 384, 397, 406-8, 413; near Jacobsdal, iii 117, 118; at Koedoesberg Drift, 361-4; in Klap Drift action, 394; at Paardeberg, 476, 477; at Poplar Grove, 566; at Glen, iv 19; at

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

Dewetsdorp, 70, 71; part with Herbert's column, v 24; in great de Wet hunt, 182; in Cape Colony, 312, attack Lotter at Bower's Hoek, 319, in North-Eastern Cape Colony, 544, 547, sent to India, 550

12th Lancers—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 505; at Modder River, ii 389; at Emslyn, 3x9, patrol ambushed on Riet River, 392; at Magersfontein, 397, 406, 408, to vards Jacobsdal, iii 117, 118; at Naasvoorpoort, 123, part to Rosmead, 123; join Methuen 124, at Koedoesberg Drift, 363, at De Kiel's Drift, 383, at Paardeberg, 17 Feb '00, 416, 427, 476; at Glen, iv 19; at Sannah's Post, 47, 48; at Diamond Hill, 282, 283; with Broadwood, v 98; Eastern Transvaal operations, 160, 293; part in Western Transvaal with Benson, 219; in North-Eastern Free State, 287; in action at Moelfontein, 293, in Cape Colony, 315, 547

16th Lancers—strength and disposition, iii 377, iv 504; sent to South Africa, in 44, at Koedoesberg, 363, at Klip Drift, 398, 394; at Paardeberg, 476, at Glen, iv 19, at Dewetsdorp, 71; in 2nd de Wet hunt at Smithfield, v 38, charge at Victoria Nek, 42, in great de Wet hunt, 182, with French, 312; defend near convoy near Calvinia, 545; attacked near Fraserburg, 516-8

17th Lancers—with 3rd Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; at Diamond Hill, 282; with Herbert's column, v 24, surprise Van Reenen in the Zuurberg, 310, at Steynsburg, 312, in action at Modderfontein, 388, 389; movements in North-Eastern Cape Colony, 544, 545, 547, 550

1st Leicestershire Regiment—with 8th Brigade, 510; at Glencoe, ii 130, at Talana, 153; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, 223, 229; in Ladysmith, iii 151, 169; at Graskop, iv 409, at Van Wyk's Vley, 444; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160, in South-Eastern Transvaal against Botha, 351. M.I.—at Glencoe, ii 131, at battle of Ladysmith, 222; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206

1st Leinster Regiment—joins 8th Division, iv 240; with 16th Brigade, 506; with 17th Brigade, 240; at Klip Drift Nek, 313; in Brandwater Basin, 333, 339, v 240

and Leinster Regiment—on Heilbron blockhouse line, v 478

1st Life Guards—with 2nd Cavalry Brigade, iv 505; at Diamond Hill, 283; *see also HOUSEHOLD CAVALRY above*

and Life Guards—with 2nd Cavalry Brigade, iv 505, *see also HOUSEHOLD CAVALRY above*

and Lincolnshire Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 376, with 14th Brigade, iv 503, at Paardeberg, in 477, at Kree Side, iv 20; at Diamond Hill, 293; at Rustenburg—operates with Baden-Powell, 344, 345; 3 Cos. captured at Zilkates Nek, 351-3; attacked at Zuurfontein, v 111, 112. M.I.—with 7th Bn. M.I., v 505

1st Liverpool Regiment—at Ladysmith, ii 131; sent to Colenso, 146; in action at Rietfontein, 204; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, 222, 229, 238, 235; in Ladysmith, iii 151, 162, 169, 546, 547; with 8th Brigade, iv 510; in action at Geluk, 446; attacked at Helvetia, v 121, 122. M.I.—at Ladysmith, ii 181; at Caesar's Camp, iv 191

Loch's Horse—raised, iii 18; with 8th Corps M.I., iv 504, strength, v 613; at Zand River, iv 119; Johannesburg operations, 148; in great de Wet hunt, v 128

Lovat's Scouts—raised, iii 18; at Diamond Hill, iv 284; at Frankfort, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 320, 327-9, 333-6; relieve garri-

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

son at Bultfontein, v 24; in great de Wet hunt, 134, in Cape Colony, 310, 313, 314, 318; in action at Quaggafontein, 387; in action with Fouché, 550

Loxton's Horse—sent to Ladysmith, v 341

Lumsden's Horse—raised, iii 46; strength, v 611, vi 278, with 8th Corps M.I., iv 504; at Krantz Kraal, 101, at Zand River, 119, Johannesburg operations, 147, 148; with 4th Cavalry Brigade, v 48; march to Heidelberg, v 48, 49

Malta M.I.—*see below under Mounted Infantry*

1st Manchester Regiment—departs for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 181, at Elandslaagte, 177, 182, 183, 185-9, at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 231, 233, in Ladysmith, iii 151, at Caesar's Camp, 160, 186, 187, 190, at Wagon Hill, 200, 203; with 7th Brigade, iv 510, at Graskop, 408, 409, at battle of Bergendal, 451. M.I.—at Caesar's Camp, iii 199

2nd Manchester Regiment—with 17th Brigade, iv 506, v 240; in Brandwater Basin, 240, in Paardehoek drive 415, 416. M.I.—in North-Eastern Free State, v 432, in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206; in Paardehoek drive, 415, 416

Marshall's Horse—with 5th M.I., iv 505; strength, v 613; at Israel's Poort, iv 74; at Heidelberg, 385, at Doornkop, 144; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; at Frederikstad, v 9-12; attacked at Modderfontein, 114

Medical—*Army Medical Service*—position before the war, vi 499; military status, 500; part played in the war, 499-543. Royal Army Medical Corps—creation, vi 502; establishment, 508; organization, 502; re-servants called out, 504; reforms, 542; in South Africa, ii 115; at Stormberg, 269, 370; at Magersfontein, 144; at Spion Kop, iii 295; in Ladysmith, iv 518

Menne's Scouts—strength, v 613

and Middlesex Regiment—with 10th Brigade, iv 510; at Spion Kop, iii 241, 259, 269-74, 276, 295; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; in action at Van Wyk, 186; at Alleman's Nek, 191, 193; at Graskop, 400, 409; at Utrecht, v 118, Eastern Transvaal operations, 174. M.I.—at Itala, v 344

Midland Mounted Rifles—strength, v 613; in Colonial Defence Force, 84; 60 captured near Maraisburg, 313

Montmorency's Scouts—with 3rd Division, iv 507; strength, v 613; at Sterkstroom, iii 119; advance to Bethulie Bridge, 502; at Reddersburg, iv 53; at Dewetsdorp, 67

Morley's Scouts—in action near Bronkhorst Spruit, v 230

Mounted Infantry—1st M.I.—composition, iv 504; part sent to Putter's Kraal, in 296, at Stormberg, 378, 379; at Richmond and Sunnyside, iii 364, 365; strength and distribution, 377, movements during Dronfield action, 410-12; at Paardeberg, 478; at Poplar Grove, 557, 560, 564-6; at Driefontein, 571, 579, advance on Bloemfontein, 587; at Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Sannah's Post, 8, 34, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 47; Dewetsdorp operations, 69-72; with Gen. Hutton, 87; at Brandfort, 102, 103; at Vet River, 106, 108; at Zand River, 118; cross Vaal, 135, Johannesburg operations, 138, 140, 142, 143, 149; advance on Pretoria, June 3 '00, 156; at Diamond Hill, 280, 285, 286; position at Pretoria, 385; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 387, 388, 390, 395-7; advance on Middelburg, 404; on line between Middelburg and Belfast, 464; in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 85; in action at Goed Hoop, 85;

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

reorganization, 47; with Clements in Magaliesberg, end Dec. '00, 109; in North-Western Free State, 304; in 2nd "drive" North-Eastern Free State, Feb. '02, 483 and M.I.—composition and distribution, iv 505; arrive at Naauwpoort, ii 122, at Vaal Kop, Rensburg, 126; at Alundel, 127; at Colesberg, 135-6, 345, 346, strength and distribution, 377, 378; at Ramah, 350; at Wolvlekraal fight, 381; at Wegdraai, 389; at Ronddavel Drift, 391, at Klip Drift, 403, at Klip Kraal action, 404-7, at Paardeberg, 423, 440, 441, 474; at Poplar Grove, 553; at Sannah's Post, iv 40, 44, at Houtnek, 97, 98, 100, at Zand River, 121; advance on Pretoria, 158; at Diamond Hill, 282, 284, 289, 292, 293; leave Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311, with Broadwood, v 96, at Nootgedacht, 100, 104, in Western Transvaal, 280, 518, in North-Eastern Free State, 287, 477; in Eastern Transvaal, 363

3rd M.I.—strength and distribution, Feb. '00, in 377, composition and distribution, iv 504; at Richmond and Sunnyside, iii 304, 365; in action at Macfarlane's Siding, 412, at Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Sannah's Post, 34, 39, 43; with Gen. Hutton, 87, at Brandfort, 102, 103, at Vet River, 105, 109; cross Vaal, 135; Johannesburg operations, 141-9; at Diamond Hill, 280, 286, 511; at Pretoria, 385, 395; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 388-91; attached to Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, 394; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 180, 290, 394; at Bakenlaagte, 367, 366, 369

4th M.I.—composition, iv 504; strength and distribution, Feb. '00, in 377, 378; at Ramah, 380, with 6th Division from Waterval Drift, 390; at Ronddavel Drift, 391; in Klip Kraal action, 404-7, at Paardeberg, 417, 422, 425, 427, 436, 439, 476; at Poplar Grove, 560, 567; advance on Bloemfontein, 587; at Sannah's Post, iv 40, 44-7; under Col. Henry, 87; engaged at Krantz Kraal, 100; advance to Pretoria, 102; at Brandfort, 3 May '00, 104, at Vet River, 110; at Zand River, 110, 116, 117, 119, at Kroonstad, 122; advance from Kroonstad, 134; cross Vaal—occupy Vereeniging, 136; drive Boers from Engelbrecht Drift, 138; Johannesburg operations, 29 May '00, 147; advance from Johannesburg, 153, 157, 273, 384, 385; at Diamond Hill, 280; position end June '00, 384, 385; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 390, 395; in action at Belfast, 447; move north, 449; at Bergendal, 455; at Waterval Onder, 463; join Hutton for march to Kaapsche Hoop, 464; in action at Weltevreden, 472; to Komati Poort, 481; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 290; in action at Vrieskraal, 328

5th M.I.—strength and distribution, Feb. '00, in 377, 378; at Ramah, 380; with 6th Division from Waterval Drift, 390; at Ronddavel Drift, 391; at Klip Kraal, 404-7; at Paardeberg, 422, 436; temporarily under Major Lean, iv 98, composition, 505; at Houtnek, 97; at Bafloehoek, 100; in action at Lindley, 128; Johannesburg operations, 141-5; at Diamond Hill, 282; leave Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 338; with convoy to Heilbron, 311; at Bothaville, v 15-7, 20; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 35; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in Eastern Transvaal, 201; in action at Fort Prospect, 348, 349

6th M.I.—composition, iv 505; strength, iii 377; at Ramah, 380; at Wegdraai, 389; at Ronddavel Drift, 391; at Klip Kraal, 404-7; at Paardeberg, 422, 427; at Poplar Grove, 567; advance on Bloemfontein, 587;

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

at Houtnek, iv 97; advance on Pretoria, 158; at Diamond Hill, 282, 284, 285, 288, 289, 292, leave Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311, in action at Stinkhoutboom, 419, at Bothaville, v 19, part diverted from Clements's force by French, 55, in great de Wet hunt, 128; in Western Transvaal, 218; in North-Eastern Free State drive 287; in action at Graspan, 288, 289; in action at Armstrong Drift, 445

7th M.I.—composition, iv 505; strength, iii 377; at Ramah, 380; at Wolvlekraal, 381, at Waterval Drift, 398, at Klip Kraal Drift, 411; at Paardeberg, 422, 423, 438, 438, 446; at Diefontene, 575, at Houtnek, iv 97, 99, 100, at Zand River, 117, 120; in action at Lindley, 128; Johannesburg operations, 141-3, at Diamond Hill, 281, 288; leave Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; with garrison at Reitz, 311; Brandwater Basin operations, 318, 326, 327, 334-6, at Bothaville, v 15, 19, in 2nd de Wet hunt, 35; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in Free State, 286

8th M.I.—composition, iv 504; strength, iii 377, in action at Waterval Drift, 397-9, at Klip Kraal Drift, 410, Paardeberg, 425, 426, 443, 474, 476; under Col. Henry, iv 87; Krantz Kraal, 100, orders for advance to Pretoria, 102; at Brandfort, 104, at Vet River, 110; at Zand River, 110, 116, 117, 119, at Kroonstad, 122; orders for advance on Pretoria, 134, cross Vaal and occupy Vereeniging, 136; drive Boers from Engelbrecht Drift, 138; Johannesburg operations, 147, 153, 157; guard railway at Vereeniging, 272; on lines of communication in Transvaal, 272; position at Pretoria, 384, 385; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 390, 395, in action at Belfast, 447; at Bergendal, 455; at Waterval Onder, 463; to Kaapsche Hoop, 464; in action at Weltevreden, 472, to Komati Poort, 481; at Bothaville, v 15, 17, 19; in Western Transvaal, 218; in action at Platberg, 229; in Western Transvaal, 280, in Eastern Transvaal, 363; in North-Eastern Free State, 477

9th M.I.—in 1st North-Eastern Free State drive, v 478, in Western Transvaal, 513; in action at Roodeval, 532

10th M.I.—in Eastern Transvaal, v 447; in Western Transvaal, 513; in action at Roodeval, 531

11th M.I.—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 203; in Eastern Free State 324; operate round Louis Trichard, 329; in North-Eastern Free State, 472, 477

12th M.I.—in Eastern Transvaal, v 159; with Spens to Natal, 341; sent to Itala, 350

13th M.I.—in 1st North-Eastern Free State drive, v 478

14th M.I.—in Western Transvaal, v 514

15th M.I.—in North-Western Free State, v 304; in Western Transvaal, 518

16th M.I.—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 205, 290, 330, 448

17th M.I.—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 205; in Eastern Transvaal, 210, 330, 448

18th M.I.—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 472, 477

19th M.I.—in Western Transvaal, v 280; part with Von Donop, 513; in action at Roodeval, 531, 532

20th M.I.—in Western Transvaal, v 514

21st M.I.—composition, v 365; in Eastern Transvaal, 361; at Bakenlaagte, 365, 368

22th M.I.—in Western Transvaal, v 518

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued

*28th M.I.*—in North-Eastern Free State, v 478; attacked in Zuikerboschrand, 483, 484; in Western Transvaal, 513, to Brakspruit, 519; in action at Boschbult 520-3

*Anderson's, Amphylett's*—see 1st M.I. above *Australia*—1st Contingent converted into M.I., iii 348, arrive in South Africa, iv 15, 16; *Battalions*—eight more raised, iii 348; *2nd Bedfordshire Regiment*—see above. *Royal Berkshire Regiment*—at Putter's Kraal, ii 295; at Stormberg, 366, 376, 377, 379; *Bethune's M.I.*—formation authorized, ii 289, with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 510, at Estcourt, ii 309, at Willow Grange, 314, at Colenso, 447, 445; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210, at Trichardt's Drift, iv 214; at Schiet Drift, iii 242; 12 captured near Colenso, 243, at Spion Kop, 261, 272, 276, 291; at Greytown, 330; at Helpmakaar, iv 172-5; ambushed at Scheepers Nek, 180, 181, at Standerton, 399; in great de Wet hunt, v 132; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, 545; strength, 612. *Burna M.I.*—sent to South Africa, iii 44, 347; composition and distribution, iv 505; in the Brandwater Basin, 326, 334-6, at Thaba 'Nchu, 9; at Sannah's Post, 30, 41, 43; at Heidelberg, v 55; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in Free State, 286. *Canada*—2 battalions with 2nd contingent, iii 42—see also *Canadian Contingents* above. *Ceylon*, 2nd *Cheshire Regiment*, C IV.—see above. *Composite Regiment M.I.*—with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 510, at Colenso, iii 447, 448, with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210, surprises Boers near Acton Homes, 222, at Tabanyama, 233, at Cingolo, 501, enter Ladysmith, 545, 546, advance towards Dundee, iv 175, at Botha's Pass, 188, at Alleman's Nek, 191, 193, 3d Mounted Brigade, 510. 1st *Connaught Rangers*, 1st *Derbyshire Regiment*—see above. 4th *Division*—in action near Lydenburg, iv 461, with Gen. Lyttelton, v 50, in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206. 5th *Division*—composition, v 344; with Vryheid garrison, 117, part with Walkerstroom garrison, 117; with garrison at Itala, 344. 2nd *Royal Dublin Fusiliers*, 2nd *Duke of Cornwall's L.I.*, 1st *Durham L.I.*, 2nd *East Kent Regiment*, 1st *E. Lancashire Regiment*, 2nd *East Yorkshire Regiment*, 1st *Essex Regiment*, 2nd *Gloucestershire Regiment*, 1st *Gordon Highlanders*—see above. *Gough's M.I.*—at Standerton, iv 393, strength, v 159, 336; Eastern Transvaal operations, 159, 291; to Dundee and De Jager's Drift, 336, 338. *Guards*—attacked near Fraserburg, v 548-8; with Young-husband, 550. 2nd *Hampshire Regiment*—see above. *Hannay's*—at Ramdam, iii 388; at Klip Kraal, 414; at Paardeberg, 417, 422, 423, 425, 427-9, 436-9. *Hickman's*—composition, iv 394; to Doornberg, 301; in Magaliesberg, July '00, 356; at Pretoria, 394, 405. 1st *Royal Irish Regiment*, 2nd *Royal Irish Rifles*—see above. *King's Royal Rifle Corps*—at Glenoe, ii 131; at Talana, 158; captured, 170-3; go astray during battle of Ladysmith, 222; see also above. 1st and 3rd *South Lancashire Regiments*, 2nd *Lancashire Fusiliers*, 2nd *Royal Lancashire Regiment*—see above. *Le Galla's*—at Poplar Grove, iii 558, 560, 566, 567; strength, iv 19; at Glen, 19, at Kree Siding, 21, 22. 1st *Leicestershire Regiment*, 2nd *Lincolnshire Regiment*, 1st *Liverpool Regiment*, *Loyal North Lancashire Regiment*—see above. *Maita M.I.*—with 6th Division, iv 506, march to Wepener, 65, 66, on line between Bloemfontein and Kroonstad, 267; at Lindley, 304; detached from 12th Brigade, 319, in Brandwater Basin, 319; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421. *Manchester Regiment*—see above. *Martyr's*—at Paardeberg, iii 182; at Poplar

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

*Grove*, iv 557, 558; in 560, 562, 563, 567; at Drifontein, 577, 578, advance on Bloemfontein, 587, at Sannah's Post—movements, iv 40, 44. *2nd Middlesex Regiment*—see above. 1st *Royal Munster Fusiliers*, *New Zealand, 2nd Norfolk Regiment*—see below. *Northern Company*—at Arundel, iii 157. *2nd Northumberland Fusiliers*, 1st *Oxfordshire L.I.*—see below. *Prince Alfred's Volunteer Guards*—turned into M.I., iii 348. *Queensland*—see below. *1st Regiment*—with Col. Hickman's Brigade, July '00, iv 394, composition, 394. *2nd Regiment*—with Hickman's Brigade; composition, iv 394. *4th Regiment*—in action at Edendale, iv 395. *5th Regiment*—in Brandwater Basin, iv 334. *Rhodesia Regiment, Rifle Company* (1st M.I.)—in attack on Stormberg, ii 366, 376, 377. *1st Royal Scots*, *2nd Royal Scots Fusiliers*, 1st *Scottish Borderers*, 2nd *Scottish Rifles*, 2nd *Shropshire L.I.*—see below. *Sitwell's*—Dewetsdorp operations, iv 66-8. *South Australia*—see below. *Southern Company* (1st M.I.)—attack on Stormberg, ii 366, 376, 377. *South-Eastern Company*—some at Sunnyside, iii 115, 116. *2nd North Staffordshire Regiment*, 1st *South Staffordshire Regiment*—see below. *Stellenbosch*—join the South African Light Horse, iii 94. *1st Suffolk Regiment*, *Tasmania*, *Thorneycroft's M.I.*—see below. *Victoria*—with 1st contingent, iii 32; see also below. *Vol. Co.*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 159. *2nd South Wales Borderers*, 2nd *Worcestershire Regiment*, *Warren's M.I.*, 1st *Welsh Regiment*, 1st *Royal Welsh Fusiliers*, *West Australia*, *2nd West Kent Regiment*, 1st *West Riding Regiment*—see below. *Western Company*—at Arundel, iii 127. *2nd Wiltshire Regiment*, 1st *Worcestershire Regiment*—see below. *Yeomanry*—members enlisted Dec. '99, iii 15. *Yorkshire Light Infantry*—see below.

*Mounted Pioneers*—operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 388.

*1st Royal Munster Fusiliers*—depart for South Africa, ii 106, in 20th Brigade, iv 209, 507, at Orange River Bridge, ii 138, at Belmont, 323, 330, 331, 334; at Honeynestkloof, iii 110; some at Sunnyside, 115, 116; invest Lindley, iv 302-4; in Brandwater Basin, 324, 330, 331, 341; in Rheuoster Kop action, v 63; North-Eastern Transvaal operations, 206, 209; in Eastern Transvaal, 209; in action at Moorfontein, 293; in North-Eastern Free State with Carratt, 472. *M.I.*—with 3rd Bn. M.I., iv 504, 1 Co. with Gen. Warren, 508; in Griqualand West, 230, 232; with Lord Methuen in Western Transvaal, v 56.

*Murray's Horse*—raised, ii 301; disbanded, 302; service, iii 90.

*Namaqualand Border Scouts*—strength, v 613.

*Natal Bridge Guards*—strength, v 613.

*Natal Carabiners*—strength, v 613; at Glenoe, ii 130; at Ladysmith, 131; at Dewdrop, 145; in action at Besters, 147; at battle of Rietfontein, 203, 204; at battle of Ladysmith, 217; a sqn. at Estcourt, 300; at Ladysmith, iv 152; with relief force, 529; advance on the town, iii 545; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 170, 510; mobilized, v 351, in Natal against Botha, 351.

*Natal Volunteer Field Artillery*—strength, v 613; at Ladysmith, ii 181; at Elandslaagte, 177, 178; at battle of Ladysmith, 218; sent to Colenso, 268; guns outranged by Boer artillery, 300; to Estcourt, 300; join Melmoth Field Force, iii 380; at Greytown, 330; 2 guns with Natal Cavalry, iv 510.

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*

Natal Guides—at Ladysmith, ii 131; at Talana, 152; at Nicholson's Nek, 238

Natal Hotchkiss Detachment—at Ladysmith, iii 152; at Caesar's Camp, 179; at Wagon Point, 181; at Wagon Hill, 184, 185; at Helpmakaar, iv 172, 173

Natal Mounted Police—called out, ii 109; in Ladysmith, iii 152

Natal Mounted Rifles—strength, v 613; at Ladysmith, ii 131; at Waschbank, 147; at Elandsbaagte, 180; at battle of Kietfontein, 203-5; at battle of Ladysmith, 217; in Ladysmith, iii 152; at Caesar's Camp, 189; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 170, 510; mobilized Sept. '01, v 351, in Natal against Botha, 351

Natal Naval Artillery—at Colenso bridge, ii 131; at Ladysmith, 131, iii 152, strength, v 613

Natal Police—strength, v 613, at Glenoco, ii 130, some with Melmoth Field Force, iii 100; at Ladysmith, ii 131; some captured at De Jager's Drift, 144; at battle of Kietfontein, 203, 204; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, at Estcourt, 300, on Mount Umkolumba, 319

Natal Royal Rifles—strength, v 613; at Estcourt, ii 131; at Eshowe, iii 330

Natal Vol. Composite Regiment—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 174

Natal Vol. Medical Corps—strength, v 613; in Ladysmith, iv 518, ambulance corps—raised, vi 517

Natal Vol. Veterinary Corps—strength, v 613

Natal Volunteers—called out, ii 109; strength, iii 98, number enlisted, 99; composition, v 351, at Ladysmith, in 151, 167, 168; at Helpmakaar, iv 173, at Botha's Pass, 186; service limited to Natal, 399; thanked in Army Order, 399, left in Natal, 399; convoy captured at Blood River, v 53; mobilized, 341, disbanded, 368

National Scouts—organized, v 406, 407; strength, 408, 461, 613; expediency of utilizing them, 409, 410; in Eastern Transvaal, 461, in Bothasberg, 465, at Yzer Spruit, 500, in Western Transvaal, 613; at Boschman's Kop, 550; repatriation, vi 524; treatment by Boers, 162, 183

Nesbitt's Horse—raised, iii 94, strength and disposition, 377, v 613; at Poplar Grove, iii 558, 189; 1 sqn in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; with 7th Division, 87, 503; in advance to Pretoria, 102; in action at Kheis, 227, 228; on lines of communication in Free State, 172; sent to Vereeniging, 271; detachment captured at Philippolis, v 25; in Cape Colony, 312, 315

New England M.R.—strength, v 613

New South Wales—Artillery—permission to send a battery refused by War Office, iii 32; battery accepted with 2nd contingent, 34. Contingents—amount spent on them by the colony, iii 35; total number of men sent, 35, v 608; vi 277. 1st (Lancers)—depart for South Africa, ii 117, iii 32; strength, ii 117, v 608, with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504, sent to South Africa, ii 117, iii 32; at Nieuwpoort, ii 293, iii 128; some in Lord Methuen's advance, ii 323; at Emslie—gallantry, 339, 340; attached to Scots Greys, iii 34; at Arundel, 125, 127; patrol captured at Colesberg, 141; part with Cavalry Division, 376, at Slingersfontein, 132, 2nd—despatched, iii 33, 34; strength, v 608. Australian Horse—with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; with Kimberley relief force, 566. Mounted Rifles—strength and distribution, iii 377, 378, v 608; at Frieska, iii 117; at Colesberg, 420; in Wolveld action, 380, 381; in Klip Kraal action, 404-7; at Paardeberg, 422, 436; at Poplar Grove, 558; with 3rd Bn. M.L, iv 504; with Gen. Hutton, 87; at

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*

Vet River, 109; advance on Pretoria, 158; at Diamond Hill, 292; at Bothaville, v 19; in great de Wet hunt, 128, 3rd—strength, v 608; Bushmen with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 375, 509 4th—strength, v 608; besieged at Eland's River, iv 357-60, with relief column, 359, with Rhodesian Field Force, 375, 509; in Western Transvaal, v 219 5th—strength, v 608; 2nd M.R. in Western Transvaal, v 231, 280, in action at Witpoort, 233; in North-Eastern Free State “drive,” 237, in Eastern Transvaal, 383, in action at Spytfontein, 420; in North-Eastern Free State, 477; in action at Langverwacht, 488-90; Bushmen in Western Transvaal, 280, 580. Medical Corps—field ambulance sent in three contingents, iii 32, 34, iv 388, vi 531, at Nootgedacht, v 105

New Zealand—Contingents—strength, ii 117, iii 37, v 611, vi 277; some of the best mounted troops in South Africa, iii 37, distribution, 377, 378; with Alderson's M.I. Brigade, 377; at Ramah, 380; De Kiel's Drift, 385; in action at Maafarlane's, 412; part with Sir C. Parsons in Cape Colony, iv 13-6; at Thaba 'Nchu, 9, at Sannah's Post, 39, 48; with 3rd Corps M.I., 504, at Brandfort, 103, at Vet River, 105, 109; at Zand River, 119; charge at Vaal River, 136, Johannesburg operations, 141, 142, 149; at Frankfort, 311; operations South-East of Pretoria, 388; in action at Witpoort, 395-7, in action at Nelhoogte Pass, 471, at Rhenoster Kop action, v 61-3; in action at Wildfontein, 226; number arriving in South Africa, May '01-June '02, 405; in action at Rotterdam, 456, in North-Eastern Free State “drive,” 556 1st Contingent—offered Sept 23, 1899, iii 35, 36; strength, ii 117, v 611, arrive Nieuwpoort, iii 124; in action at Arundel, 125, engaged at Jasfontein, 127, attack on Boer position, 131-3; occupy Slingersfontein, 130; at New Zealand Hill, 140, 141, withdrawn from Colesberg, 358; in great de Wet hunt, v 187; in action at Wolvekuil, 138, term expires, 200, 2nd—strength, v 611, sails, iii 37, in great de Wet hunt, v 137, in action at Wolvekuil, 138; term expires, 200, 2nd—strength, vi 611, sails, in 37 M.R.—in great de Wet hunt, v 137; in action at Wolvekuil, 138; term expires, 200, 4th—strength, vi 611; sails, iii 37; in Western Transvaal, v 50, term expires, 200 5th—strength, v 611; with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 368, 375, 509; part return to Rhodesia, 378, in Western Transvaal, v 56, in great de Wet hunt—stop at Orange River Bridge, 135; fail to stop de Wet at Du Toit's Draai, 145; at Nieuwpoort, 230; in last “drive” in Western Transvaal, 580. 6th—strength, v 611; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 200, 204; in Eastern Transvaal, 290; in action at Moofontein, 293; at Wakkerstroom, 356, 7th—strength, v 611; in Eastern Transvaal, v 294; in North-Eastern Free State, 472; in action at Roodenkraal, 475, in action at Langverwacht, 488-90. Artillery—1st New Zealand Battery at Elands River, iv 359; with Gen. Carrington, 376 Roughriders—at Wepener, 65, 66 and Norfolk Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 503; in Western Transvaal, v 495, 513; attacked at Zuurfontein, 111, 112 M.L—with 7th Bn. M.L, iv 505 and Northamptonshire—in action at Laing's Nek, 1881 (then 58th Regiment), i 65, 66; with Lord Methuen's advance, ii 323; at Belmont, 329, 330; at Emslie, 336, 388, 389; at Modder River, 349, at Magersfontein, 398; strength and distribution, iii 375; in 9th Brigade, iv 209, 507, in Western Transvaal, 356, v 56, 219; in 1st de Wet hunt, iv

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

422; part to Vermaas Drift, 423; at Warm-baths, 201  
and North Staffordshire Regiment—see below under Staffordshire

1st Northumberland Fusiliers—depart for South Africa, ii 107; at Orange River Bridge, 137; with Lord Methuen, ii 323, at Belmont, 330, 331, at Enslin, 336, at Modder River, 349-51, 355, at Magersfontein, 396; strength, in 375, in 9th Brigade, 375, iv 209, 507, at Irene and Vereeniging, 272; in Magaliesberg, 356, in 1st de Wet hunt, 422, 423, in Western Transvaal, v 56, at Lichtenburg, 222, 223, with Methuen, 285, 496, at Kleinfontein, 384; at Yzer Spruit, 497-9, move out from Vryburg, 501. M.I.—at Belmont, ii 290, 291; at Ramah, iii 373

and Northumberland Fusiliers—at Putters' Kraal, ii 296; at Stormberg, 366, 374, 375, 377, 379; to East London, 382, iii 119; released at Waterval, iv 272; with 22nd Brigade, iv 507, in 1st de Wet hunt, 421, with Clements, v 96, at Nootgedacht, 99, 101-4. M.I.—captured at Reddersburg, iv 51-3; distribution, 504, 507

Orange River Colony Vols.—raised, v 407, strength, 408, 613, in 1st "drive" North-Eastern Free State, 478; repatriation, vi 53, 54

Orpen's Horse—raised, iii 94, strength, v 614; in Cape Colony, iv 3, 5  
1st Oxfordshire L.I.—strength, in 375; distribution, 375, iv 500, at Klip Kraal, 406-7; at Paardeberg, 425, 430, 474; at Kroonstad, iv 264, at Virginia Siding, 267; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421, at Vaal River, v 302. M.I. with 8th Corps M.I., iv 504; at Bothaville, 17

Page's Horse—see below under YEO-MANRY (19th Bn.)

Pietersburg Light Horse, v 614

Prince Alfred's Own Cape Artillery—unprovided with horses or harness, ii 181; strength, v 614; Kimberley section, iv 537

Prince Alfred's Volunteer Guards—strength, v 614; hold Port Elizabeth railway line, iii 120; converted into M.I., 348; at Brandfort, iv 87; part with Page, 304; part with 11th Division, 504; part with 6th Division, 506

Prince of Wales's Light Horse—raised, v 134; strength, 614; in great de Wet hunt, 134; in Northern Free State, 236; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 287; in Cape Colony, 315

Protectorate Regiment—recruited, ii 101; strength, 133, v 614, at Mafekeng, ii 133, iv 508, 570-2; part in armoured train to Vryburg, ii 267; movements in Mafekeng, 268, 269, iv 575, 578, 579, 583, 585, 591, 594; deserter aids Boers, 594; strength v 614

Protectorate Police—at Mafekeng, ii 133

Queensland Contingents—services offered i 306; total number of men, in 35, v 609, vi 277; with Alderson, iii 377, in action at Macfarlane's, 412, at Poplar Grove, 558; at Sannahs Post, iv 40, 44, 47; at Vet River, 109; at Zand River, 119; part join Plumer from Beira, 208, in action at Israel's Farm, 220, 221; at Beira—escort Canadian battery, 369; with Rhodesian Field Force, 371, 375, operations South-East of Pretoria, 388; with 3rd Corps M.I., 504; at Rhenooster Kop action, v 62; in great de Wet hunt, 143 1st-offered, iii 31; departs for South Africa, 321; strength, ii 117, v 609; at Sunnyside, iii 115, 116, and—strength, v 609; sent, iii 34. 3rd—strength, v 609, in great de Wet hunt, v 137; in action at Wolvekulp, 138. 4th Imperial Bushmen—strength v 609; with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 509; at Eland's

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

River, iv 357-60; with Hickman's brigade, 394; in great de Wet hunt, v 137. 5th Imperial Bushmen—strength, v 609; in Eastern Transvaal, v 290, at Wakkerstroom, 356; in action at Kalkoenskraal, 454, at Bankkop, 456-8, in North-Eastern Free State, 472, action at Roodekraal, 475. 6th—strength, v 609, in Eastern Transvaal, v 294

Queenstown Rifle Volunteers—at Queenstown, ii 363, strength, v 614; in great de Wet hunt, 132, at Smithfield, iv 11, with Colonial Division, 506

Railway Pioneers Regiment—raised, iii 95, general account, vi 311; strength, v 614; repair railway in advance to Pretoria, iv 263, at Roodewal, 264, in action at Virginia Siding, 267; at Vaal River operations, v 399, 419

Rand Rifles—strength, v 614

Rhodesia Regiment—recruited, ii 101, 200; strength, 133, 200, v 614, with Col. Plumer, iv 508; at Tuli, ii 133, 202, 203, in action at Limpopo River, Oct., 271, at Deurdepoort, 208, night attack at Crocodile Pools, iv 205; at Pitsani, 206, at Mafeking, 209, in action at Israel's Farm, 220, 221

Rhodesian Field Force—raised, iv 363, 364; composition, 367, 368, 509; leave England, 368, 369; difficulty of supplies, 372; passage to Beira agreed, 364-6; attitude of British Government criticized, 374, 375; brigades formed at Marandellas, 375; 1st ordered to Mafekeng, 377; joins Baden-Powell, 345; strength of artillery, 376; strength of force in Rhodesia, Aug '00, 377, Sept. '00, 378; moves towards Tuli, 377; at Eland's River, 357-60, 429, reorganized under Lord Methuen, v 56, iv 429, in Western Transvaal, v 56, 57, at Ventersdorp, 110; disbanded, iv 378, causes of failure, 378, 379, part of artillery into Transvaal, v 285

1st Rifles Brigade—at Boomplaats, 1848, ii 59; at Eland's River, iv 257; at Colenso, ii 446; occupy Maconochie Kopjes, iii 218; at Vaal Krantz, 318-21; at Monte Cristo, 504, at Inniskilling Hill, 523, 524; at Hart's Hollow, Feb. 24, 530; at Pieter's Hill, 541, 542; with 4th Brigade, iv 509; with 5th Brigade, iii 523, ambushed at Vlakfontein, v 52, with Col. Colville, 53; at Heidelberg, 119, defence of South Rand Mine, 119, 120

and Rifle Brigade—leaves Crete for Natal, ii 107; at Ladysmith, 131; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 231; in Ladysmith, iii 151; at Observation Post, 159, 160, sortie to Surprise Hill, 169-72; at Caesar's Camp, 191, 192, 199, 202; at Waggon Hill, iv 525; with 7th Brigade, 510; at Bergendal, 451, 453-5, 459; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 298

Rifles, 60th—see KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS above

Rimington's Guides (or Scouts)—origin of designation of "Tigurs"; at De Aar, ii 136; with Lord Methuen, 323; at Belmont, 332; at Enslin, ii 334, 339, 340; at Modder River, 349, 357; at Magersfontein, 398; at Prieska, iii 115; at Arundel, 127; at Coleberg, 131-3, 345, 460; at Belmont, 346; strength and disposition, 377, 378, v 614; at Ramah, iii 380; at Waterval Drift, 382; at Klip Kraal action, 494-7; in advance to Bloemfontein, 530; expedition to Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Sannahs Post, 39, 43; in Brandwater Basin, 327, 328, 333; with 7th Corps M.I., 505; in great de Wet hunt, v 132

Roberts's Horse—originally 2nd South African Light Horse, iii 94; formed, 348; at Richmond and Sunnyside, iv 384; strength and distribution, iii 377, v 614; at Eriet River, iii

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

883; in Klip Kraal action, 404-7, at Poplar Grove, 560, 567, advance to Bloemfontein, 588; in expedition to Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Savinah's Post, 38, 37-9, 42; at Babinaasberg, 106; in action at Stankhoutboom, 419; with 5th Corps M.I., 505; in Western Transvaal, v 227, 230, in Eastern Transvaal, 303; disbanded, 447.

Royal Army Medical Corps—see under Medical above.

Royal Artillery—see Artillery, Royal, above.

Royal Artillery Mounted Rifles—see above under Artillery.

Royal Canadian Artillery—see above under CANADA.

Royal Canadian Regiment—see above under CANADA.

Royal Engineers—see above under Engineers, Royal.

and Royal Fusiliers—with 6th Brigade, iv 508, at Colenso, n 454; at Hlangwane, iii 507; at Wynne Hills, 522, 529, with Mafeking relief column, iv 216, 508, at Roodtfontein, 217; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 388, with Gen Ian Hamilton, 394; to Rosmead in great de Wet hunt, v 134, in Cape Colony, v 546, sent to relief of Ookiep, 552.

Royal Highlanders—see BLACK WATCH above.

Royal Horse Artillery Mounted Rifles—in Western Transvaal, v 513; to Brakspuit, 519, in action at Boschbult, 520, 521.

Royal Horse Guards (Blues)—at Zand River, iv 122; with 2nd Cavalry Brigade, 505, at Diamond Hill, 583, *see also HOUSEHOLD CAVALRY* above.

Royal Reserve—raised, iii 14, vi 257.

1st Royal Scots—at Stormberg, ii 306, in Cape Colony, in 490, in action at Labuschagne's Nek, 491; in action near Lydenburg, iv 462, 463; and at Paafplaats, 466, with 23rd Brigade, part with 3rd Division, 507; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 200, 448. M.I.—in Wepener sieve, iv 57, 58, 60, 63; in Brandwater Basin, 324, 330, 331.

3rd Royal Scots—in 1st de Wet hunt, iv 421, with 23rd Brigade, 507.

and Royal Scots Fusiliers—with 6th Brigade, iv 508; at Colenso, ii 443, 454, to Spearman's, in 242, at Vuur Kraantj, 309, at Monte Cristo, 504; repair bridge at Colenso Falls, 508; at Inniskilling Hill, 524, at Pieter's Hill, 537-8, 542, with Mafeking relief column, iv 216, 508; entrance into Transvaal in 1881 and 1900 referred to, 223; enter Potchefstroom, 225; Union Jack hoisted; its history, 225; presented with Boer gun, 220; on Krugersdorp line, 361; at Potchefstroom, 362, 420; at Krugersdorp in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; attacked at Frederikstad, v 9-12. M.I.—attacked at Frederikstad, v 9-12.

Scots Greys—see above under 2ND DRAGOONS.

1st Scots Guards—with Lord Methuen, ii 322; at Modder River, 310, 351, 352; at Belmont, 328-9, 331; at Emslie, 334; at Belmont Station, 334; at Mauersfontein, 407, 413; strength and distribution, iii 375; at Norval's Pont, 501, with 11th Division, iv 503; attacked at Thaba 'Nchu, iv 75; at Diamond Hill, 289; in Free State, v 24; at Bethulie and Albert in 2nd de Wet hunt, 36; at Ventersdorp, 110; in Eastern Transvaal, 160, 205; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205.

and Scots Guards—with 16th Brigade, iv 506; with 17th Brigade, v 240; at Biddulphsberg, iv 249, 250; in Brandwater Basin, 333, 339, 341, v 240.

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

1st Scottish Borderers (King's Own)—strength and distribution, ii 376, iv 508; at Waterval Drift, iii 398; at Paardeberg, 477, 480, at Karel Siding, iv 21; in Gen Cunningham's Brigade, 394, at Vlakfontein, v 281, 283; at Moedwil, 377. M.I.—with 7th Bn. M.I., iv 505.

Scottish Horse—raised, v 84; strength, 614, vi 270, recruits from Australia, 277; 1st at Nieuwpoort (Magaliesberg), v 230; at Vlakfontein, 281, at Moedwil, 377, 379-83; in Western Transvaal with Kekewich, 495; with Grenfell, 513, at Roodewal action, 533 2nd—in North-Eastern Transvaal with Benson, v 235; and in Eastern Transvaal, 290, 330, 364; at Bakenlaagte, 365, 368-74; in Western Transvaal, 513.

1st Scottish Rifles—occupy Maconochie Kopjes, in 218, at Spion Kop, 261, 272, 273, 275, 276, 289, 292, 295, at Vuur Kraantj, 316, 319, 321; at Colenso Kopjes, 515, at Wynne Hills, 516, 517, at Inniskilling Hill, 528, at Pieter's Hill, 541.

and Scottish Rifles (Camerons)—with 4th Brigade, iv 509; at Helpmakaar, 172; sent to Natal against Botha, v 341. M.I.—in Eastern Transvaal, v 453.

4th Scottish Rifles—in 20th Brigade, iv 200, 507; invested at Lindley, 302-4, in Brandwater Basin, 319, 324, 330, 331.

Scott's Railway Guards—in Colonial Defence Force, v 64; strength, 614.

and Seaford Highlanders—at Emslie, ii 389, at Modder River, 339, at Mauersfontein, 398-413, 416; at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 362, 364, strength and distribution, 376; at Paardeberg, 431-3, 440, 441, 446; in action at Spitz Kop (Lindley) iv 245; in action at Blaauwberg, 246, in action at Roopoor, 247; in Brandwater Basin, 328, 329, 334-6; with 3rd Brigade, 505; at Bultfontein, v 24, attacked at Fauresmith, 25, attacked at Jagersfontein, 25; in great de Wet hunt, 134, 140; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 200, on blockhouse line at Kroonstad during drive, 478.

Sherwood Foresters (45th)—at Boomplaat, 1848, in 59, *see also DERBYSHIRE REGIMENT* above.

and Shropshire L.I.—at Orange River, ii 389, iii 110; strength and distribution, 376; with 19th Brigade, iv 505, at Paardeberg, 484, 482, 483; at Poplar Grove, 568; at Houtnek, iv 98, 109, Johannesburg operations, 143; at Vrededorf Road, 266; at Vereeniging, 271; on lines of communication in Free State, 272; at Dwarwsvley action, 354, 355, in Magaliesberg, 356, in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; at Carolina, 464; in action at Roodehoogte, 470; in action at Komati River, v 51; attacked at Belfast, 123, 124. M.I.—with 4th Corps M.I., iv 504.

and Somerset L.I.—sent to Natal, ii 285; with 5th Brigade, iv 508, on Natal line of communications, ii 422; at Tahanyana, iii 241; at Spion Kop, 259, 280; dispositions on the Tugela, 514, to relief of Wepener, iv 65, 66; at Heidelberg, 385; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; at Ventersdorp, v 110; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 237; in action at Mooifontein, 293.

South African Corps—details, v 612-4.

South African Constabulary—raised, iv 496, v 72, 82, 83; in action at Bronkhorst Spruit, 330; some captured at Slangfontein, 385, 386; at Yzer Spruit, 500; with Grenfell in Western Transvaal, 513; with Rochfort, 514; in action at Roodewal, 533. *Expenditure on*—by British Government, vi 607. *Pay*—amount, v 80. *Posts*—contrasted with

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

blockhouses, v 325, 326, extended west of Bloemfontein, 260, 261, 286; extended to north, 399, established east of Pretoria, 325, 361, 398, 450; at Hartebeestfontein (Western Transvaal), 500. *Recruits*—number of Canadians, v 607. *Services*—extent of use, v 247, work after the peace, vi 42. *Strength*—vi 277, 279, May '01, v 246, June '01, June '02, 405, reduced, vi 61, 118.

*South African Light Horse*—raising sanctioned, vi 239, iii 94, strength, 94, v 614; Afrikanders join, iii 94; 2nd corps raised and titles changed, 94, with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 510; at Frere, ii 422; at Colenso, 447, 448, iii 94; with Ladysmith relief force, 210; party swim the Tugela at Potgieter's Drift, 211; capture Bastion Hill, 234; at Chieveley, 242; at Cingolo, 501, 533; at Helpmakaar, iv 173; advance on Dundee, 175; under Gen. Hildyard, 186; at Botha's Pass, 186, 187, in action at Gansvley, 189; at Alleman's Nek, 190, 195, at Standerton, 400, in action near Van Wyk's Vley, 445; in action near Lydenburg, 461; at Paardeplaas, 460; at Mauchberg, 467, 468, seize Pilgrim's Hill, 480; on Thaba Nchu line in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 40; at Colesberg in great de Wet hunt, 151; in North-Western Free State, 304.

*South African M.I.F.*—in action near Frasergburg, v 546-8.

*South Australia*—Contingents—total number of men sent to South Africa, iii 35, v 609, vi 277; 1st contingent departs for South Africa, iii 32, strength, ii 117; at Colesberg, iii 480, 486; with 4th Corps M.I., iv 504; in action at Grootvlei, 445. *Bushmen*—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 375, 509, in “drive” in North-Eastern Free State, 287; in action at Graspan, 288, 289.

*South Rhodesian Vols.*—enrolment allowed, strength, iv 201, v 614; with Plumer, iv 503, at Magalapye, 204; at Crocodile Pools, 205; at Mafeking, 209; in action at Israel's Farm, 220, 221.

*and North Staffordshire Regiment*—strength, in 376, with 15th brigade, 376, iv 503. *Eastern Transvaal operations*, v 159. *M.I.*—with 8th Bn. M.I., iv 504, in action at Platberg, v 229.

*1st South Staffordshire Regiment*—with 17th Brigade, iv 506. *M.I.*—in North-Eastern Free State, v 432; at Moomeisjesrust, 433; reconnoitre Tweefontein, 442.

*4th South Staffordshire Regiment*—in 20th Brigade, iv 209, 507, invested at Lindley 302-4; in Brandwater Basin, 319.

*Steinaecker's Horse*—strength, v 614; blow up bridge near Kaap Midden, vi 386, vi 340; cut up at M'Piana Fort, v 328.

*Stellenbosch M.I.*—join the *South African Light Horse*, iii 24.

*Strathcona's Horse*—organized, iii 42, 48; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 390, 510; strength, etc., v 607; Kosi Bay expedition, iv 90, 386; at Greylingstad, 400; relieve Zulkerbosch, 400; in action towards Amersfoort, 438; at Carolina, 439; in action near Lydenburg, 461; at Mauchberg, 467; near Spitz Kop, 468; at Frederikstad, v 12; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 35, 37.

*Struben's Scouts*—with 11th Division, iv 87, 504.

*1st Suffolk Regiment*—at Naauwpoort, iii 124; to Arundel, 127; at Colesberg, 184, 186-8; sent to Port Elizabeth, 188; in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; with 23rd Brigade, 507; with 4th Cavalry Brigade, v 48; at Johannesburg, iv 154; in Free State, 272; at Vereeniging, 272; on lines of communication in Transvaal,

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

272, operations South-East Pretoria, 390, 391; at Tigerpoort Ridge, 395; advance on Middelburg, 406; at Carolina, 464; in action at Roodehoogte, 470; to Heidelberg, v 48, 49; in action at Komati River, 51; in Eastern Transvaal, 160, in action at Lake Chrissie, 167, 168. *M.I.*—in Cape Colony, iv 5; at Bothaville, v 17, 18.

*1st Royal Sussex Regiment*—arrive in South Africa, iv 18, with 21st Brigade, 505; at Babiaansberg action, 107; at Zand River, 121, at Doornkop, 144; at Diamond Hill, 284, 290, 291, in Brandwater Basin, 324, 328, 329, 333, 336; to relief of Ladybrand, v 7; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in South-Western Free State, 305; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 478, in Western Transvaal, 514.

*Tasmania*—Contingents—departure of 1st contingent, iii 32; strength, ii 117, v 613, vi 277; departure of 2nd contingent, iii 34; strength, v 613; total number of men sent to South Africa, 35, v 610, vi 277, at Colesberg, iii 480, 482; with 4th Corps M.I., iv 504, attacked at Edendale, Pretoria, 305; in great de Wet hunt, v 137, in action at Wolvekull, 138; at Pietersburg, 208; in Cape Colony, 312. *Bushmen*—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 368, 375, 509. *Imperial Bushmen*—at Elands River, iv 357-60; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, v 544, strength, 614.

*Tempest's Scouts*—with 17th Brigade, v 240; in Brandwater Basin, 240.

*Thorneycroft's M.I.*—formation, ii 289; strength, v 614; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 510, at Highlands, ii 309, 311; at Mooi River, 310; at Estcourt, 317; at Colenso, 447, 448; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; relief operations, 211; at Trichardt's Drift, 222; taken from Dundonald's command, 224; at Spion Kop, 240, 250, 253, 264, 265, 295; at Hlangwane, 506, 507; at Helpmakaar, iv 173; advance on Dundee, 175, 176; at Newcastle, 179; at Botha's Pass, 188; at Alleman's Nek, 191, 193, advance on Greylingstad, 400; on Heidelberg lines of communication, v 52; in Bowicke Copley's column, 53; drive in South-Western Free State, 286; in last drive in Western Transvaal, 580.

*Transkei M.R.*—strength, v 61.

*Uganda Rifles*—referred to, ii 80. *Uitenhage Volunteer Rifles*—strength, v 614, at Cookhouse, iii 120.

*Umvoti Mounted Rifles*—strength, v 614; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 510; at Helpmakaar, ii 131; at Tugela Ferry, 300, 301, 319; movements early in war, iii 100; at Greytown, 330; at Helpmakaar, iv 172, 173; mobilized, v 351; on Lower Tugela against Botha, 351.

*Victoria*—Contingents—offer of volunteers, iii 31; strength and details, 35, v 609, vi 277. *1st Contingent*—departs for South Africa, iii 32; towards Jacobsdal, 117, 118; at Colesberg, 400, 486; strength, ii 117. *2nd Contingent*—departs for South Africa, iii 34; at Colesberg, 487; Bushmen with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 375, 509. *4th Contingent (Imperial Bushmen)*—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 509; at Elands River, 387; delay in reaching Bulawayo, 375; disposition, Aug '00, 377; in great de Wet hunt—some with Hennerik, v 128; in action at Philipstown, 140; capture Boer guns at Slysteen, 144; capture Boers at Sea Cow River, 152; in action at Hartebeestfontein, 221. *5th Contingent*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 290; in action at Wilmanrust, 295, 296. *M.R.*—in action at Edendale, iv 395, with 4th Corps M.I., 504; in action at Rhenoster Kop, v 62, 63; in

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

great de Wet hunt, 187; in action at Wolvekull, 188; with Pulteney against Botha, 335; in Eastern Transvaal, 464, in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206, 209.

and South Wales Borderers—with 15th Brigade, iv 503, strength and distribution, iii 376, at Karee Siding, iv 21; at Zand River, 121; at Vereeniging, 271, 272, on lines of communication in Free State, 272, attacked at Modderfontein, v 113-5. M.I.—with 8th Corps M.I., iv 504

3rd South Wales Borderers—in 9th Brigade, iv 209, 507; in Magaliesberg, 356, with Methuen in Western Transvaal, v 285

Warren's Light Horse—first title given to 2nd South African Light Horse, iii 94

Warren's M.I.—strength, v 614

Warren's Scouts—with Gen. Warren, iv 508, in Griqualand, 230, in action at Faber's Put, 232-4

Warwick's Scouts—with 1st Division, iv 507

and Royal Warwickshire Regiment—at De Aar, in 109, 110; strength and distribution, 375; with 18th Brigade, iv 503; advance on Bloemfontein, iii 557. M.I.—in action at Houwater, in 570, 571; with 4th Corps M.I., iv 504

5th Royal Warwickshire Regiment—in siege of Ooster, v 551

1st Welsh Regiment—strength and distribution, in 375; at Driefontein, 579-83, 586; at Paardeburg, 425, 427, 428, 437, 439, 440, with 18th Brigade, iv 503. M.I.—with 6th Bn. M.I., iv 506

3rd Welsh Regiment—at Prieska, iv 227

1st Royal Welsh Fusiliers—at Moor River, ii 310; at Hussar Hill, iii 407; at Wynne Hills, 522, iv 529, with 6th Brigade, iv 508; with Mafeking relief column, 216, 508, in action at Roodepoort, 217; on line to Klipdrift-dorp with Gen. Barton, 361, at Potchefstroom, 362, 420; at Krugersdorp in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; attacked at Frederikstad, v 9-12; at Ventersdorp, 110; in Western Transvaal, 219; repulse attack on transport near Wildfontein, 227; defend convoy at Platberg, 229. M.I.—attacked at Frederikstad, v 9-12

West African Regiment—referred to, ii 30  
West African Frontier Force—raised, ii 30

West Australia—Contingents—strength and details, iii 35, v 610, vi 277, at Colesberg, iii 400, 402; part in Cape Colony with Sir C. Parsons, iv 3-6, with 2nd M.I., 505, at Bothaville, 14, v 19, 20; at Vet River, iv 109; at Smaldeel, 110, advance on Pretoria, 158; in action at Palmietfontein, 417; at Waterval Onder, 463, advance to Komati Poort, 481, at Rhenoster Kop, v 62; in great de Wet hunt, v 128, 137; in action at Wolvekull, 188; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 447. 1st Contingent—departs for South Africa, iii 32, strength, ii 117, v 610; at Diamond Hill, iv 292. 2nd—with 11th Division, iv 87, 504; at Vaal River, 126; Johannesburg operations, 143; strength, v 610. 5th—strength, v 610; in Eastern Transvaal, 290; movements against Botha, 351. 6th—strength, v 610; in Eastern Transvaal, 290; movements against Botha, 351. Bushmen—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 375, 509. Imperial Bushmen—at Eland's River, iv 357. and Royal West Kent Regiment—with 17th Brigade, iv 506; at Biddulphsberg, 249-51; in Brandwater Basin, 339; in action at Spytfontein, v 420; in Western Transvaal, 514. M.I.—at Vaal River, v 302

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

3rd Royal West Kent Regiment—relieve regulars at Malta, iii 21

1st West Riding Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 375; with 13th Brigade, 425, 430, 446, 478, at Rhenoster Kop, v 61-3. M.I.—with 8th Corps M.I., iv 504; with Burma M.I., 505 at Bothaville, v 17

and Royal West Surrey Regiment, (Queen's)—with 2nd Brigade, iv 509; at Estcourt, ii 309, at Willow Grange, 312-18; at Colenso, 449-51, 453, 454; at Tabanyama, iii 234, 236; at Vaal Krantz, 325; at Cingolo, 500, 501, at Monte Cristo, 502, 503, at Wynne Hills, 520, at Helpmakaar, in 175, at Alleman's Nek, 191, 193

and West Yorkshire Regiment—with 2nd Brigade, iv 509, at Estcourt, ii 304; at Willow Grange, 309, 312-6; at Colenso, 449, 450, at Trichardt's Drift, in 220, at Tabanyama, 233; at Vaal Krantz, 325; at Cingolo, 500, at Monte Cristo, 503, at Inniskilling Hill, 528; at Hart's Hollow, 530; at Pieter's Hill, 539, 540, 542, at Alleman's Nek, iv 191, with Cunningham's Brigade in Magaliesberg, v 55, defend convoy at Buffelspoort, 95, operations in Eastern Transvaal, 160, 166; Lake Chrissie action, 167, 168, on Wakkerstroom blockhouse line, 459

4th West Yorkshire Regiment—captured with convoy at Uitspanfontein, v 546, 547

Western Province Mounted Rifles—in Colonial Defence Force, v 84; strength, 614

2nd Wiltshire Regiment—with 12th Brigade, iv 506, at Colesberg, iii 345, 460; in action at Pink Hill, 466; part captured at Rensburg, 467, 468; with Gen. Clements in Eastern Free State, iv 302, in action at Bethlehem, 308; in Brandwater Basin, 323, 324, 330, 381, 333, 338; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 203, 215. M.I.—with 6th Bn. M.I., iv 505

1st Worcestershire Regiment—with 17th Brigade, iv 506, in Ladybrand siege, v 6 M.I.—with 5th Bn. M.I., iv 505; at Bothaville, v 16, 18

and Worcestershire Regiment—at Rensburg, iii 345; at Colesberg, 460, 462, 464-7; efficient shooting, 465; with 12th Brigade, iv 506; captured at Dewetsdorp, 68; in Brandwater Basin, 323, 331, 333, in Eastern Free State, 302, in Magaliesberg, v 109; in action at Middlefontein, 113; with Dixon at Nieuwpoort, 230

Yeomanry—account of organization, strength, etc., vi 208-72; ordered to be enrolled for service, ii 465; proportion of total force that volunteered, iii 22; arrive in South Africa, iv 79; organization and distribution, 79, 80, 511, 512; strength, v 249; special corps raised, iii 18. Battalions—details, iv 511, 512. 1st—at Nieuwpoort, iii 495; with Gen. Rundle, iv 240, 506; in North-Eastern Free State, v 432. 2nd—at Nieuwpoort, iii 495. 3rd—at Kimberley, iv 495; with 1st Division, 200, 507; goes to relief of Col. Spragg at Lindley, 252; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422, 428; at Ottoshoop, v 57. 4th—at Nieuwpoort, iii 495; Dewetsdorp operations, iv 67, 72; with Gen. Rundle, 240, 506; in North-Eastern Free State, v 432; in action at Armstrong Drift, 445. 5th—at Kimberley, iii 495, in 1st Division, iv 209, 507; endeavours to relieve Col. Spragg at Lindley, 252; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; at Ottoshoop, v 57; held up near Lichtenburg, 38; in action at Hartebeestfontein, 221; in action at Kleinfontein, 384; in action at Yzer Spruit, 497-9; with Methuen, 495, 501; in action at Tweebosch, 505-7, part

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

with von Donop in Western Transvaal, 513; in action at Roodeval, 538. 6th—at Naauwpoort, iii 495; with 10th Division, iv 503; in Free State, v 286, 11 great de Wet hunt, 132. 7th—distribution, iii 495; with 11th Division, iv 504, Dewetsdorp operations, 67, 72; at Naauwpoort (Western Transvaal), v 230; in action at Vlakfontein, 281-3, at Moedwil, 377, 379-83; with Grenfell in Western Transvaal, 513, in action at Roodeval, 538. 8th—distribution, iii 495; with Gen. Warren, iv 503; 23rd and 24th Cos in Griqualand West, 230, in action at Faber's Put, 231-5. 9th—distribution, iii 495; in Western Transvaal, v 219; in North-Western Free State, 304. 10th—at Kimberley, iii 495, in 1st Division, iv 209, 507, endeavours to relieve Col Sprague at Lindley, 252; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; at Ottoshoop, v 57, in action at Hartebeestfontein, 231; with Methuen in Western Transvaal, 495, part with von Donop, 513. 11th—at Naauwpoort, iv 495, with Gen. Rundle, 240, 506, in North-Eastern Free State, v 428, in action at Tigerkloof Spruit, 430; at Eland's River Bridge, 432, at Groenkop, 435, in Western Cape Colony, 548. 12th—distribution, iii 495, with 11th Division, iv 504; in action at Armstrong Drift, v 445. 13th—at Naauwpoort, in 495, with 9th Division, iv 505, fails to join Gen Colville at Ventersburg, 245; investment and surrender near Lindley, 246-0, 252-7. 15th—in 1st Division, iv 209, 507; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, v 515. 17th—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 503. disposition, 367, 368, in great de Wet hunt, v 129, in North-Eastern Free State drive, 483. 18th (*Shar-shooters*)—raised, in 18; with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 367, 509; disposition, 377, 378, in great de Wet hunt, v 129; in Free State, 246. 19th (*Paget's Horse*)—raised, in 18; with Gen. Warren, iv 508; in Griqualand West, 230, 235, at Faber's Put, 231-4; with Cullerton to Elands River, 359; in action at Lichtenburg, v 222, 223; with Methuen in Western Transvaal, 495; with convoys at Klerksdorp, 497, 498. 20th (*Roughriders*)—raised, in 18. 21st—raised, v 81, in North-Eastern Free State drive, 287, 477. 22nd—raised, v 81 23rd—raised, v 81; in Western Cape Colony, 548. 24th—raised, v 81; in Western Transvaal, 513; in Western Cape Colony, 548. 25th—raised, v 406. 26th—raised, v 406. Biddulphsberg—in action, iv 249. Boshof—first action engaged in, iv 213. Brabazon's—Wepener—orders, iv 65. Brigades—formed, iii 495. 1st—in Western Transvaal, v 56 Companies—details, iv 511, 512; arrival in South Africa, 15. 8th—in Brandwater Basin, iv 332. 9th—in North-Eastern Cape Colony, v. 544. 17th—at Bothaville, v 15, 17. 18th—at Bothaville, v 15, 17. 19th (*Oxfordshire*)—in 1st de Wet hunt, iv 422; in action at Frederikstad, v 9-12; at Ventersdorp, 110; in action at Bankkop, 453-8. 20th (*Fife*)—South-East Pretoria operations, iv 388; at Nootgedacht, v 103. 21st—in Free State, v 286. 22nd—in Free State, v 286. 23rd and 24th—see 8th BN. above. 25th—at Johannesburg, iv 154. 26th (*Dorset*)—at Nootgedacht, v 104. 27th (*Devon*)—Nootgedacht, v 103; in action at Moedwil, 380; see also 7th BN above; in Western Transvaal, 513, in action at Roodeval, 538. 28th—added to police force at Johannesburg, vi 591. 29th—in Western Transvaal, v 513. 30th—in action at Tafel Kop, v 424-7; in Western Transvaal, 513. 31st—in action at Tafel Kop, v 424-7; in Western Transvaal, 513. 33rd (*East Kent*)—in Brand-

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

water Basin, iv 332. 34th (*Middlesex*)—at Groenkop, v 435, 439, 440. 35th (*Middlesex*)—at Leliefontein, iv 301, at Groenkop, v 435, 439. 36th (*West Kent*)—at Groenkop, v 435, 439. 42nd—at Frankfort, iv 311. 43rd—in Free State, iv 272; in Western Transvaal, v 501; in action at Tweebosch, 505-7. 44th—in Free State, iv 272; at Frankfort, 311. 45th (*Irish Hunt*)—captured at Lindley, iv 253-9. 46th (*Ulster*)—captured at Lindley, iv 253-9. 47th (*Duke of Cambridge's Own*)—members forego their pay, iii 17, captured at Lindley, iv 253-9. 48th—in Western Transvaal, v 513; in action at Roodeval, 533. 49th—in Western Transvaal, v 513. 50th (2nd *Hants*)—part in action at Dwarssley, iv 354, with 17th Bn in Rhodesia, 367. 53rd (*East Kent*)—join Col. Paget, iv 304, at Groenkop, v 435, 439-41. 54th (*Ulster*)—captured at Lindley, iv 253-9. 57th ( *Bucks*)—under Maj.-Gen. Paget, iv 304. 58th (*Berks*)—under Maj.-Gen. Paget, iv 304. 59th—in Western Transvaal, v 511. 60th (3rd *Belfast*)—in Rhodesia, iv 367. 61st (*2nd Dublin*)—in Rhodesia, iv 367. 62nd (*Middlesex*)—at Lindley, iv 303, in Paardehoek drive, v 415, 416. 65th (*Leicestershire*)—in Rhodesia, iv 367; in expedition against M'Pondera, 377. 67th—in Rhodesia, iv 367. 69th—at Johannesburg, iv 154. 70th—in Rhodesia, iv 367. 71st—in Rhodesia, iv 367. 75th—in Rhodesia, iv 367. 77th (*Manchester*)—raised, iii 18. 79th—at Frederikstad, v 10. 86th—in Western Transvaal, v 501; in action at Hart's River, v 367; at Tweebosch, 504-7. 88th (*Montgomery*)—raised, v 81. 89th (*Montgomery*)—raised, v 81. 91st—in action at Tafel Kop, v 424-7. 98th (1st *North Ridings*)—raised, v 81. 99th—in action near Fraserburg, v 546-8. 103rd—in Western Transvaal, v 280. 104th—in Cape Colony, v 546, 547. 107th—in Western Transvaal, v 230, 513; in action at Roodeval, 533. 108th—in Western Transvaal, v 513; in action at Roodeval, 533. 110th—in Western Cape Colony, v 547, 550. 111th—in Cape Colony, v 547. 116th—with Ookiep relief force, v 552. 118th—with Ookiep relief force, v 552. 120th (*Cheshire*)—in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; see also 21st and 22nd Cos. above. 121st (*Cumberland and Westmoreland*)—see above under 24th Co. 122nd (*East Kent*)—at Lindley, iv 304, see also 33rd and 53rd Cos. above. 123rd (*Hampshire*)—in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; at Senekal, 248; in great de Wet hunt, v 135. 124th (*Lancashire*)—raised, iii 18. 125th (*Lancashire Hussars*)—at Kheis, iv 227. 228. 126th (*Duke of Lancaster's Own*)—see above under 23rd Co. 127th (*Leicestershire*)—Johannesburg operations, iv 148. 128th (*Leicestershire*)—at Heidelberg, iv 385. 129th (*Middlesex*)—offer help to Government, iii 10; at Senekal, iv 243; at Lindley, 304. 130th (*Northumberland Hussars*)—in action at Roodeval, iv 217. 131st (*Oxfordshire*)—in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5. 132nd (*Scottish*)—at Heidelberg, iv 311. 133rd (*South Notts*)—in action at Lichtenburg, v 223, 224. 134th (*Staffordshire*)—in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; in action at Leliefontein, 331, at Slabbert's Nek, 324. 135th (*Suffolk*)—in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5. 136th (*Warwickshire*)—in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; at Kheis, 227, 228. 137th (*Welsh*)—in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 88; in action at Victoria Nek, 41. 138th (*Wiltshire*)—in Brandwater Basin, iv 323, 331, 333; in Ladybrand siege, v 8. 139th (*Yorkshire Dragoons*)—in action at Roodeval, iv 218. 140th (*Yorkshire*)—in Brandwater Basin, iv 323, 331, 333. 141st (*Contingents*)—general account, vi 268-72. 142nd—organized, iii 11, 14-19; pay, iii 14; numbers, 16; equipment allowance, 17; efficiency, 19; enlistment expires, 72; service concluded, vi 248. 143rd—organized, v 79, 82; proportion sent home for incompetence, 82; strength; lands in South Africa, 246; quality,

**REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH**—continued  
 247, large part inefficient, 432, 3rd—raised, v 82, 405, 406; De Aar—captured, v 129; Division—formed, iv 65; Hospital—established, vi 534; Kimberley—companies sent to Lord Methuen March '00, iv 16; Nootgedacht—movements, v 100, 103; Provisional Regiment—in Western Transvaal, v 57; Scouts—1 Company with Gen. Paget, iv 204; Squadrons—30th—in Western Transvaal, v 513; 31st—in Western Transvaal, v 513; 93rd—in Western Transvaal, v 513  
 xst York and Lancaster Regiment—with 11th Brigade, iv 510; at Tabanyama, vi 229, 231-3; at Vaal Krantz, 315, 328, at Springfield, 497; at Monte Cristo, 534, at Pieter's Hill, 539, in action at Utrecht, v 118  
 and King's Own Yorkshire L. I.—leave Mauritius for South Africa, ii 107; strength and distribution, vi 375, with 20th Brigade, iv 209, 507; at De Aar, ii 136; with Lord Methuen, 323; at Belmont, 330, 331; at Emslie, 336-8, at Modder River, 349, 353, 355; at Magersfontein, 306, 408, at Lindley, iv 302-4; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 324, 330, 331, at Buffelspoort, v 95, some with Clements, 96, at Nootgedacht, 103, 104, in Eastern Transvaal, 159, 447; M.I.—sent to Naauwpoort, ii 136, with 4th M.I., iv 504, at Pakenhaagte, v 365-7, 370; strength and distribution, vii 375  
 1st Yorkshire Regiment—strength and distribution, vii 375; with 18th Brigade, iv 503; at De Aar, ii 109, 110; at Colesberg, 135, 138, 139, 345, 348; in action at New Zealand Hill, 140; at Modder River, 358, at Paardeberg, 425, 430, 446, 480, at Driefontein, 579, 581, 582  
 Youngusband's Horse—in Western Cape Colony, v 550  
**REICHMANN, Capt.**—United States attaché with Boer forces, iv 513, on strength of commandos, 513  
 "REICHSTAG"—ammunition detained at Lorenzo Marques by Portugal, 1318  
**REID, Capt. A.**—with C I V. M. I., iv 102  
**REID, Lieut.**—capture of Boers in North Eastern Transvaal, v 216  
**REID, Dr.**—at Tweefontein, v 440  
**REID, Mr. G. H.**—remarkable statement on loyalty of Australia, in 25  
**REID, Script.**—killed at Nootgedacht, v 101  
**REITZ**—garrison, July '00, iv 311; Gen. Hunter arrives, 311, in state of semi-siege, v 23; de Wet, Steyn and De la Rey confer, 245; Free State Government captured by Broadwood, 301; de Wet marches there after Tweefontein, 445  
**REITZ, Mr.**—portrait, i 294, 332; British Government—denounces it, 376; British subjects—advocates expulsion from Transvaal, 222; Capitalists—interview re dynamite monopoly, 236; breaks off negotiations with, 238, 240; Mr. Chamberlain—rejects request for details of franchise scheme, 298; criticized by Sir J. H. de Villiers, 304; dynamite monopoly—reply to Mr. Chamberlain's protest, 245; present at interview with capitalists, 236; Europe—member of deputation, '02, vi 73; foreign corps—cool welcome, iii 77; Greene, Mr.—submits conditions to proposals of Transvaal Government, i 327, 328; mines—acquiesces in preparations for blowing them up, iv 151; Orange Free State—agitation, 1881, i 80, elected president, 1888, 88; Paardephats—with the Government there, v 198; peace—attends conference at Klerksdorp, 523; proposes cession of gold-fields, 588; signatory to treaty, 667; policy—criticized by Sir J. H. de Villiers, i 312, 313; Steyn, President—asks for Free State

REITZ, Mr.—continued.  
 forces to be on Natal border, 359; suzerainty—attitude, 203; Transvaal—appointed State Secretary, 291; Treasure Island—anecdote relating to it, 360; troops—demands explanation of movements, 337; Utlanders—refuses permission for open-air meeting, 240; Ultimatum—original draft, 354; war—appeal to Afrikanders and Free Staters, 375, 376; determined to continue resistance, iv 474; takes the field, 475, views on Boer terms in event of victory, vi 68  
**REITZBURG**—de Wet reaches there, iv 418  
**RELIEF AND PATRIOTIC FUNDS**—Boer—measures and appeals, vi 40, 73, 75, 76; British—fund opened in Transvaal, i 373; Cape Colony—subscriptions by loyalists, in 88, Mansion House Fund—Greeks in Egypt subscribe, 57; Streets Times, amount raised, 44; Transvaal War Fund—subscription of 3rd Bengal Cavalry, 45; Widows and orphans—yeomanry devote to it, 17  
**RELIEF WORKS**—started for natives at Mafeking, iv 589, in Orange River Colony after war, vi 56  
**REMONTS**—Boers—system, vi 88; supply system, in 88, totals, vi 417; organized in Cape Colony by Smuts, v 545; restricted by martial law, v 557, vi 568  
 British—accounting, vi 443; animal—ideal type described, 420; Department—criticized, 421-423, improvements effected since war, 422; organization inefficient, iv 16, 17, work accomplished during war, vi 423; depots—need for, 426; suggested, 427; distribution, 439, 440, field-organization, 441, duties, 441; taken over by Col. B. Doran in Cape Colony, v 243; embarkation, 427; farms—work of, 444; Kroonstad—bad condition, iv 126; organization—placed under Col. Bridge, ii 114; insufficient, v 73; absence of system, 155; criticized, 248; organization of service, vi 411, 430; shoeing, 422; special service officers sent to South Africa, ii 101; supplies—deficiency with Lord Roberts, iv 29, sources of, vi 417; quality, 420, increase proposed, 424; reduced, 435; shortage, 436; absence of system, v 155; purchases, vi 417, 431, 438; statistics, 437, 440; contracts prepared 1899 for purchase in South Africa, ii 101, 111; purchase agents sent abroad, 111, obtained from Basutoland, 140; arrangements and purchases, iv 16; deficient, April '00, 111; total supply, 417, 419; transport, field—arrangements, vi 428; transport, sea—arrangements, 428; war—preparations for an outbreak, 415; wastage, 417, 439; see also HORSES, MULES  
**RENEBARTH, Lieut.**—attempts to blow up mine at Johannesburg, iv 151, 152  
**RENNENKAMPF, Dr.**—visited by President Steyn, v 413  
**RENNIE, Capt.**—at Magersfontein, ii 398  
**RENSBURG**—number of Boers—they evacuate it, iii 125; Gen. French occupies it, 130; reinforcements arrive, 345; Gen. Clements retires there from Colesberg, 407  
**RENSBURG, Gen. van.**—see under VAN RENSBURG  
**RENSBURG DRIFT**—de Wet overtaken by Knox, v 14  
**REPATRIATION**—preparations, vi 37, 38; the work described, 39-41; agriculture—energetic work of departments prevents famine, 100; Boer leaders—attitude, 72; department—winding-up delayed by drought, 69; free grant—distribution, 62; Orange River Colony—name of department changed to Relief Department, 100; work—political campaign of misrepresentation by Boer leaders, 100; close of work, 129

RESERVES:—*see under ARMY, BRITISH*

RESIDENT MAGISTRATES:—duties under martial law in Cape Colony, vi 548–50, 552, 555, 557, 562, 565, 567, 569, 570, established in new colonies, vi 29, 30, 33, 581, 583–5, 592, 602; Mr. Hugo ordered to test bridge at Altwal, ii 292

RESPONSIBLE GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION (Moderates, Nationalists):—origin, vi 50, 155, 158, 160, 161; formation, '04, vi 162; Het Volk—alliance with, 184; disintegration, 190

RETHMANN, Major:—at Caesar's Camp, in 188, 189

RETIEF, Piet:—Great Trek—declaration, i 34; leads Boers into Natal, 86

RETIEF'S NAK:—de Wet and Steyn there, iv 212; strength of Boers, 320, occupied by Boers, 324, 326, captured by Gen. Hunter, 329, 330; action-map, 334; Gen. Rundle arrives, v 240

REYNOLDS, Major:—in Western Transvaal, v 514

RHEBOKFONTEIN:—1st de Wet hunt, iv 419

RHEEDEER, Comdt. F. J.:—in command of Rouville district, v 583, at Vereeniging Conference, 588

RHENOSTERBERG:—Lotter arrives, v 319

RHENOSTERBERGHOEK:—Liebenberg moves there during drive, v 516, 517

RHENOSTERFONTEIN (Diamond Hill):—movements—operations, iv 288, 290, 292

RHENOSTERFONTEIN (Cape Colony):—drive, Feb '02, v 549

RHENOSTER KOP (Free State):—Theron in action with Gen. Knox, iv 420

RHENOSTER KOP (Transvaal):—action, v 61–4

RHENOSTERPOORT:—de Wet there, iv 419, 431

RHENOSTER RIVER:—Boer movements, iv 129, 135; Derbyshire Militia captured, 264, 265; blockhouses built, v 399; Krupp guns found, 555

RHENOSTER SPRUIT:—Rawlinson ordered there, v 518

RHODES, Mr. C. J.:—portrait, i 192

Afrikaner Bond—induces it to support British expansion, i 104

Afrikaners—hatred after Jameson raid, i 191, 192

Bechuanaland—attitude, i 78, 103

Boers—attitude towards him, ii 135

Cape Colony—Prime Minister, i 385; attitude of Boers there, 103, 104; favours suspension of Constitution, vi 67

Cape Town—arrives from Europe, i 304, iv 67

Death, vi 67

Health, vi 65

Jameson raid—part played, i 160, 161, 169, 178, 197–9

Kimberley—siege—arrives, 13 Oct. '99, iv 536; made Hon. Col. of Kimberley Light Horse, 536; energetic help, 536; requests more rifles, 537; endeavours to procure supplies, 543; sends away 3000 natives, 540; starts relief works; object in going there, 547; impatience regarding relief, ii 237, iv 547–9, 564; conduct discussed, 549, 550; protests against removal of civilians, 557, 558; keeps number of runners, 560; assists with soup kitchen, 561; no intention to surrender, 565; valuable help, 567; friction with Col. Kekewich, iii 368, iv 549, 550; procures transport for Lord Roberts, iii 492; for Lord Methuen, iv 210

Kruger—relations with; interview with, i 152; opinion of his attitude, 864

Mafekeng—urges Lord Roberts to relieve it, iii 348, 493; interview with Lord Roberts regarding relief, 493

RHODES, Mr. C. J.—*continued*.

Matabeleland—prevents attainment of Boer designs, i 88

Policy—before the war, i 103

Progressives—goes over to, i 192

South Africa—speech at Kimberley on unity, i 104; services to, 67

South African League—speech, Oct. '00, assuming war at end, iv 486

Uitlanders—promises to help them, i 153

RHODES, Col. E.:—signalling arrangements at Poplar Grove, iv 558

RHODES, Col. Frank:—portrait, i 174; Johannesburg revolution—part played, i 163, 164; sentenced to death, 179; Ladysmith—Christmas party, in 175, Wagon Hill—gala day, iii 194; Mafekeng—credit due for relief, iv 222

RHODES, Major:—attack on Dalmanutha, v 125

RHODES DRIFT:—Boers there, ii 124; Rhodesia Regiment there, 271, operations, iv 202, 203

RHODESIA:—administrator—Jameson, Dr. i 106, cyclist corps—organized, iv 202, defence—steps taken to raise a force, 363, 364, 367; invasion—prevented in 1891, i 106; dangers, iv 199; Mounted Volunteers—ordered to be raised, iii 348, to co-operate in relief of Mafekeng, 348; labour—ordinance sanctioned for importation, vi 103; natives dissatisfied with hut tax, iv 199, operations of Plumer, 208, 209; Uitlanders—petition urging redress of grievances, i 305; volunteers—percentage of population, iv 202, at Elands River, 367; number enrolled, iii 101, war—patriotic assistance, 100, 101

RHODESIA REGIMENT:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

RHODENIAN FIELD FORCE:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

“RHODES' EYES”:—Kimberley—searchlights known to Boers by this name, iv 512

RICARDO, Col.:—at Sunnyside, iii 115, 116

RICARDO, Capt.:—at Bergendal, iv 453

RICHARDI, Comdt.:—forms Italian corps of scouts, iii 81; Johannesburg—enrols special guard, iv 151; Olifant's River—attempts to blow up bridge, 407

RICE, Major (R.E.):—at Ladysmith, iii 150; works out design of blockhouse, v 268; blockhouse design used, 397

RICE, Capt.:—Ladysmith, battle of—wounded, ii 255

RICHARDSON, Lieut. (I.Y.):—at Fauresmith, v 22

RICHARDSON Capt. (H.L.I.):—Magersfontein—wounded, ii 418

RICHARDSON, Capt. (11th Hussars):—at Ladysmith, iii 182, wounded at Wagon Hill, 184

RICHARDSON, Col. Sir W. D.:—portrait, vi 298; South Africa—previous experience in, ii 25; supplies—statement on distribution, iii 390, 400; work in connexion with supplies and transport, vi 380–400; organization, iii 377; orders, 397; Waterval Drift—urges provision of adequate escort to supply park, 14 Feb. '00, 397

RICHARDSON, Col.:—defeats Boers at Touwfontein, 1845, ii 58

RICHMOND, Sir David, Lord Provost of Glasgow:—member of Royal Commission on South African Hospitals, vi 526

RICHMOND (District, Cape Colony):—martial law proclaimed, v 128

RICHMOND FARM (West of Belmont):—Duke of Cornwall's L.I. arrive, iii 116; Col. Rochfort Boyd at, iii 344; number of troops, Feb. '00, iii 364

RIDGEWAY, Sir West:—member of committee to inquire into representation in new colonies, vi 184

RIDGEWAY COMMITTEE —negotiations and recommendations, vi 183, 186, 188, 189

RIDLEY, Brig.-Gen. C. P. —portrait, iii 388; in command of 2nd M I Brigade, 397, iv 78, 505; strength and composition, iii 377; brigade formed, March '00, 494; at Waterval Drift, 397-400; at Poplar Grove, 566, at Sannah's Post, iv 69, 73; at Israel's Poort, 74; at Thaba 'Nchu, 88; health—on sick list, 96, v 261; at Diamond Hill, iv 282; in Brandwater Basin, 321, in 1st de Wet hunt, 414, 417, 419, 421, 424, 425, in Magaliesberg, v 47, 55, at Bloemfontein, 261

RIDLEY, Lieut.-Col. H. M. —in command of 16th Bn. I Y, iv 512

RIETFONTEIN (Natal). —battle, ii 202, 205; map, 210

RIETFONTEIN (Cape Colony). —Crabbe camps there, v 540, 547

RIETFONTEIN (South West of Johannesburg): —operations, iv 140

RIETFONTEIN (Lydenburg): —Buller in action, iv 461

RIETFONTEIN (Magaliesberg) —garrison, v 55

RIETFONTEIN (South-East Pretoria) —operations, iv 389

RIETFONTEIN (Eastern Transvaal): —night raid—planned, v 559

RIETFONTEIN (North-Eastern Transvaal): —operations, v 210

RIETFONTEIN STATION —garrison, iv 272

RIETKUIL (Steenkool Spruit) —action, v 305, heliogram read by Boers, 462

RIETKUIL (Vaal River) —Gen. French there, iv 138

RIETPOORT —1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 415

RIET RIVER —described, ii 343; French's plans for crossing it, in 379; passage—map, 412

RIETSPRUIT (Dewetsdorp) —Boers captured, v 238

RIET SPRUIT (Frankfort): —Col. Damant's movements, v 434

RIET VALLEY —great de Wet hunt movements, v 149

RIETVLEI: —Gen. W. Kitchener arrives, v 519

RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS —*see under CAPE COLONY RIFLE BRIGADE*. —*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

RIFLEMAN'S RIDGE —reconnaissance, iii 161; attack abandoned, 164

RIFLE MOUNTED INFANTRY CO. —*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*, MOUNTED INFANTRY

RIMINGTON, Brig.-Gen. M. F. —portrait, v 475; disregards orders, 419, 472; at Euston, ii 335 at Arundel, iii 127; at Colerberg, 131, 132, 345; Eastern Transvaal—operations, Jan.-April '01, v 163, 164, 172, 175, May-June '01, 261, 292, 294; makes raid on Potton at Schimmelpenningh, 383, 394; composition and strength of column, May '01, 248, 303; composition, Feb. '02, 477; in North-Eastern Free State, May '01, 287; Aug.-Sept., 322, 324; Oct. '01 363, 388; North-Eastern Free State operations—in Paardehoek drive, 414-7; captures Conduit Buys, 419; at Spykfontein, 420, 421; in drive to Liebenberg's Vlei River, 422, movements during action of Tafel Kop, 423, 424, 426; urges continuous outpost line in drives, 472; column formed, Jan. '02, 473; in North-Eastern Free State drives, 474-7, 482-4, 488, 489, 492; column taken over by Col. Baldock during sick leave, 554; in Eastern Transvaal, 561

RIMINGTON'S GUIDES (or SCOUTS): —*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

RIPON, Lord: —commandeering crisis, 1894—attitude, 142

RISSEK, Johannes: —Johannesburg named after him, i 108; appointed Minister of Lands and Native Affairs in Transvaal, vi 191

RIVERSDALE —de Wet's movements, iv 415

RIVERTON STATION: —occupied by Boers, ii 273

ROADS —Utrecht-Luneburg—condition, v 174, 176, 337

"ROBBURNIA": —location, i 107

ROBERTS, Lady: —hoists Union Jack at Bloemfontein, iii 590, 591; at Johannesburg, iv 152

ROBERTS, Lady Aileen —illness, iv 486, v 27

ROBERTS, Lieut Hon F S —mortally wounded at Colenso, ii 451, 452, 457; awarded Victoria Cross, 452

ROBERTS, Earl: —portrait, iii (frontispiece), 484, portrait, iv (frontispiece); sent to South Africa, 1881, i 67, appointed to succeed Sir R. Buller as Commander-in-Chief in South Africa, ii 464; accepts command, iii 334; sails for South Africa, 334; arrives at Cape Town, 342, leaves for the front, 365; preparations for advance, 357-9, arrives at Modder River, 367, strength and composition of force, 370, 371, 375-8; at Ramdam, 384, at Waterval Drift, 388; abandons supply park, 399, 400; at Weguaraa, 396; measures adopted for Cronje's pursuit, 408-10, at Jacobsdal, 408, 453; ill there, 418, summary of achievements, Feb. 17 '00, 420, 421, at Paardeberg, 453-8, 478, 479, 484, 491-5, at Kimberley, 492, preparations for advance from Paardeberg, 494, 495; at Poplar Grove, 556-60, 562, 563, at Driefontein, 571, 572, 580, 582; advance on Bloemfontein, 587, 590; occupies it, 595; detailed state of force (diagram), 594; greatness of achievement, 595-7, preparations for advance, iv 6-8, 11-18, Kree Siding—criticism, iv 22; Sannah's Post—orders, 40, 47, 49, Reddersburg orders, 53; Wepener siege—measures taken, 68-5; De Wet's operations, 66, 69, 72; reorganization and redistribution of troops, March-April '00, iv 77-80; leaves Bloemfontein, 102; captures Brandfort, 103; at Vry River, 108, 109; at Eensgevonden, 110, at Zand River, 110-2, 115-7, 119, 121; at Geneva Siding, 122; at Kroonstad, 124-34; at Taabosch Spruit, 126; Johannesburg operations, 128-48; at Germiston, 148, at Johannesburg, 152; advance to Pretoria, 155-9; at Diamond Hill, 280, 281, 284-7, 293-6; dispersion of Boers at Doornberg, 301, dispositions near Pretoria, 334, 335, Elands River siege—attitude, 361, 428; 1st de Wet hunt—measures, iv 402, 415, 416, 420-2, 426, 427, operations to South-East of Pretoria, 387, 392, measures against Boers in North-Eastern Free State, 208-300; plans for Eastward advance, 401, 402; advance on Middelburg, 401-7, 434; operations up to Bergendal, 443, 444, 448, 453, 456-8; later movements, 460, 462, 463, 465, 467, 478, 479, 481; defence measures in Western Transvaal, 348-349, redistributes troops in Free State, v 7, 8; orders country to be cleared of supplies, 8; close of command, iv 484-502; accident, v 27; appointed Commander-in-Chief in England, iv 483, hands over command to Lord Kitchener, v 43; returns to England, iv 185, 486, created an Earl and K.G., 486; appreciation, 501, 502

Army—advocate of short service, ii 12; criticism of the Cardwellian reforms, 17; efforts to improve the soldier's life, 33; efforts to improve training of Indian officers, 35; composition and strength of his force, iii 375-8; its distribution, Feb. '00, 377, 378, iv 503-12; strength, 16, 89, 91; farewell order, 164

Bodyguard: —*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

—Commander-in-Chief's Bodyguard

Boers—treatment, iv 384, 490-4; misjudges power of resistance, 487-90; on decrease of numbers, v 6; numbers underestimated, 7

ROBERTS, Earl—*continued.*

Botha, Gen. C.—question of surrender, iv 184

Brandwater Basin—terms of Boer surrender, iv 340

Buller, Sir R.—supports his decision regarding Lord Methuen's remaining at Modder River, in 109 ; messages, 221, 305, 306, 323, 324, 328, 329, 341, iv 84, 85, 132, 166–9, 181, 308, 400, 401, 407, 436 ; relations, iv 85

Cape Colony—measures against de Wet, iv 55 ; instructions for classification of rebels, vi 551, 552

Career—sketch, iii 331–3

Casualties—dislike of heavy loss, iii 338, 454, 455, 458, 597, iv 296 ; prepared to face, iii 323

Centralization—advance to Pretoria, iv 92, 98, 259

Colenso—on frontal attack, iii 349

Column commanders—instructions regarding, iv 488, 489

Communication, lines of—defective control, iv 263, 264 ; measures taken to strengthen them, 266 ; situation, June '00, 272

Delagoa Bay line—question of sending part of force there, iv 133

de Wet, P.—question of surrender, iv 128

Farm-burning—orders de Wet's to be burnt, iv 268 ; proclamation, 492, 493

“Free Trade in the Army”—article in *Nineteenth Century* referred to, ii 12

Grant—given by Government, vi 607

Hospital Commission—extract from evidence, iv 81

India—value of his experience, iii 333, 334 ; confusion due to, 352, vi 386

Intelligence department—organization criticized, iv 411, 412

Johannesburg—deports race-course plotters, iii 393

Joubert, Gen.—tribute to, iv 26

Kimberley—on attitude of Mr. Rhodes, iii 288, iv 565 ; plans for relief, in 369, 371–3 ; recalls Lord Methuen's expedition to North-West of Kimberley, iv 211, 565

Ladysmith—approves of investment, in 263

Lindley surrender—criticism, iv 259

Mafeking, iv 198 ; relief measures, 215, 216, asks garrison to hold out till end May, 593

Magersfontein—on frontal attack, iii 349

Milner, Lord—memorandum on military situation, in 386

Operations—Feb.–March '00 ; map, iii 598

Orange Free State—proclamation on occupation, vi 574 ; military administration, vi 5, 574–88 ; underestimates danger of partial pacification, iv 82 ; change of policy, vi 587

Paardeberg—attitude regarding command, iii 418, 419

Peace—suggests meeting to Gen. Botha, iv 275, correspondence broken off, 276

Pietersburg—overlooks its importance, iv 479

Plan—evolution, iii 331–78 ; differs from original War Office plan, 338, 339, difficulties discussed, 338, 339, its evolution en route to South Africa, 341 ; Sir R. Buller suggests advance, 342 ; question of water supply, 355, 356 ; cables details to War Office, 357 ; final form, 372 ; discussed, 373, 374, 470, 471

Plot—against him, iv 392, 393

Pretoria—deports Boer women and foreigners, iv 393

Pretoria, advance to—plan, iv 77–95 ; operations, 96–164, 209–18, 223–6 ; map, 268 ; reasons for advancing, 81–3 ; scheme compared with Lord Kitchener's drives, 85, 86 ; exposure of right flank, 87 ; main army thoroughly representative of the Empire, 91

ROBERTS, Earl—*continued.*

92, plan of campaign for Western flank, 214 ; daily marches of main column, 160, 161 ; viewed as a military achievement, 159–4

Proclamations—*see* that title

Railways—wisdom in securing them, iv 495

Rebels—classification, vi 551–2

Republics—justified in annexing them, iv 496

Reconnaissances—statement on their value, ii 390

Rhodesian Field Force—orders for march on Pietersburg, iv 376–9

Rundle, Sir L.—instructions, iv 240

Soldiers—remarks regarding “excessive hospitality,” iv 502

South Africa—achievements, iv 500, 501

Staff—appointments, iii 335–8, number of officers, iv 98 ; bad organization, 93, 94

Staff system—breaks down, iv 411

Strategy, iii 338–42, 355–7, iv 83, 84

Success—cause, iii 590, 597

Supplies—May 9 '00, iv 112

Surrenders—sends out columns in Free State, iv 8

Tactics—frontal attacks, ii 390 ; issues memoranda, iii 354, general method of attack, iv 278

Transport—reorganization, iii 349–54, vi 385, 386

Transvaal—military administration, vi 5, 602

Transvaal, Western—over-confidence in situation, iv 362

White Flag—remonstrates with Steyn on attitude of Boers at Driefontein, iii 583, 584

White, Sir G.—message, iii 307 ; approves policy, ii 268

ROBERTS, Col. H. R.—at Rustenburg, iv 344, 345 ; at Zulukats Nek, 350–2

ROBERTS, Mr.—captured at Fouriesburg, iv 333

ROBERTS, Mr. H. J.—presides over Personal Inquiry Department, vi 23

ROBERTS'S FARM—Gen. Gatacre thor, ii 371

ROBERTS'S HORSE—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

ROBERTSON, Capt.—at Koffyfontein, v 26

ROBERTSON, Capt. (Connaught Rangers):—wounded at Nootgedacht, v 101

ROBIN, Major—commands 1st New Zealand contingent, iii 36 ; at Naauwpoort, 124 ; at Sannah's Post, iv 34 ; gallantry at the Vinal, 136

ROBIN, Lieut.—surrenders at Lindley, iv 256, 257

ROBINSON, Sir Hercules—*see* ROSMEAD, Lord

ROBINSON, Major—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

ROBINSON, Sir J. B.—white labour scheme, vi 181

ROBINSON, Commissioner—*at* Kimberley, iv 534, 538, 548

ROBINSON'S DRIFT—some British taken prisoners, iii 243

ROCHE, Col.—sent to relief of Modderfontein, v 115

ROCHFORT, Col.—composition and strength of column, v 304 ; at Klip Drift, iii 393, 394 ; at Sannah's Post, iv 37, 39 ; in action at Doornkloof, v 150, 151 ; in North-Western Free State, 304 ; in South-Western Free State, 393, 394 ; in Western Transvaal, 513–8, 528, 530, 581

ROCHFORT-BOYD, Col.—sent from Belmont to Richmond, iii 344 ; returns to Richmond, 360 ; movements there, 364

ROOKY HILL (Machadodorp)—Boer attack, v 125

RODGER, Major T. H.—*at* Kimberley, iv 538

ROGGEVeld :—movements of Hertzog, v 130  
 ROLLER, Sergt.-Maj. :—gallantry at Senekal, iv 243

ROMER, Lord Justice—president of Royal Commission on South African Hospitals, vi 525

ROMILLY, Col. :—in Brandwater Basin, iv 332, 339, v 241

RONDAVEL DRIFT :—Gen. French crosses it, iii 337 ; troops arrive, 391

RONDEBOSCH (Reitz) :—de Wet meets Steyn and Government, v 486 ; flight North, 492

ROODEBERGEN :—described, iv 309

ROODEHOOGTE RIDGE :—described, iv 469 ; movements, 470

ROODEKOP (Dewetsdorp) :—operations, iv 70, 71

ROODEKRAAL :—action, Feb '02, v 475

ROODEKRANZ (Dullstroom) :—movement against Comdt Taute, v 214

ROODEPOORT :—de Wet's farm, iv 266, burnt, 268

ROODEPOORT :—North-Eastern Transvaal operations, v 208, 209

ROODEPOORT :—Western Transvaal operations, v 217, 219, 220

ROODEWAL (Station) :—garrison captured, iv 261, 266 ; de Wet crosses line, v 8

ROODEWAL (Zwartrugboggens) :—movement against Kemp, v 327

ROODEWAL (Western Transvaal) :—De la Rey's headquarters, v 520 ; drive, 528, action, 530-7 ; map, 536

ROOIJAM :—action, iv 217, 218

ROOIGROND :—Goshen republic formed, iv 569

ROOIHOOGLTE :—Boers retire before Buller, iv 439

ROOI KOE :—Boers take up position, ii 365

ROOIKOPJES (Amersfoort) :—operations, iv 409, 410, 438

ROOIKOPJES (Vryheid) :—movements, v 338, 389

ROOIKRAAL :—Botha there, v 336

ROOIKRANZ :—operations, iv 312, 314, 322, 325, 332

ROOILAAGTE :—Boers intrench, ii 322, battle—*see under* ENSLIN

ROOIPORT (Heilbron) :—action, iv 247

ROOIPORT (Eastern Transvaal) :—movements, ii 164

ROUIRRANTJESFONTEIN :—drive, v 550

ROOS, Comdt. :—In Klip Kraal action, iii 406

ROOS, Field-Cornet B. J. :—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583

ROOS SENEKAL :—operations, v 214 ; Transvaal Government returns there, 451

RORKE'S DRIFT :—movements, 313, 350

ROSE, Lieut. :—at Spion Kop, iii 206

ROSEBERY, Lord :—annexation of Zambabwa-land, i 87 ; patriotic attitude, iii 0 ; referred to, 24 ; on unity of Empire, 25 ; peace attitude, v 572 ; relations with Liberal Imperialists, vi 176

ROSE-INNES, Sir J. :—*see under* INNES, Sir J. ROSE.

ROSEMAN :—movements, iv 416

ROSES, Wars of the :—destructive effect on England, ii 8

ROSEMEAD (Modder River) :—captured by British, ii 355

ROSEMEAD JUNCTION :—occupied by Gen. French, iii 123, 124 ; great de Wet hunt—movements, v 184

ROSEMEAD, Lord (Sir Hercules Robinson) :—portrait, i 212 ; appointed a commissioner to settle affairs of Transvaal ; succeeds Sir Bartle Frere, 68 ; Cape Colony—Governor, 385 ; criticism, 394 ; Jameson, Dr.—opinion on, 178 ; action regarding the raid, 168-70 ; London Convention—signatory to, 392 ; Matabeleland—action taken to forestall Boer designs, 87, 88 ; peerage—raised to, 193 ; Uitlanders—offer of mediation accepted, 168 ; discussions with Kruger, 172, 173 ; weak policy, 176-7 ; Vaal drifts—informed of final decision of British Government, 155, 156, retires, 1897, 194

ROSS, Comdt. A. :—head of Vrede commando, v 235 ; in Doornberg, 182 ; in action at Tafel Kop, 423, 425 ; movements during drive, 485, 485, 487, 489 ; at Vereeniging Conference, 583

Ross, Col. W. L. :—portrait, iv 42, in command of 8th Corps M.I., 504, at Krantz Kraal, 100 ; wounded at Bothaville, v 17, 18

Ross, Lieut. :—at Brandfort, iv 108

Ross, Major :—Canadian Scouts formed, v 247 ; in North-Eastern Free State, 477, 493

ROTHMAN, Mr. :—trial, ii 278

ROTHSCHILD, Lord :—member of British Red Cross Committee, vi 508

ROTTERDAM FARM :—action, v 456

ROUGHRIDERS :—*see REGIMENTAL UNITS*—Yeomanry

ROUILLOT, Mons. :—interview with Dr. Leyds 'e dynamite monopoly, i 236, 237

ROUT :—at Tweebosch, v 505, 506

ROUX, Gen. Paul :—sketch, iv 337 ; head of Winburg commando ; in Doornberg, 300 ; at Ladybrand, 104 ; attacks Virginia Siding, 387 ; attack at Senekal, 300 ; in action at Leliefontein, 300, 301 ; in action at Bethlehem, 308 ; in Blandwater Basin, 311, 316, 338, 340 ; dispute over command, 315, 337, 338

ROUX, Field-Cornet Peter D. :—at Mafeking, iv 589 ; at Vereeniging Conference, v 583

ROUX, Comdt. T. :—Kortannenberg—moves there early, May '00, iv 76 ; in Blandwater Basin, 316 ; head of Wepener commando, 514

ROUXVILLE :—commando ;—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS*—Orange Free State

ROUXVILLE :—Brabant occupies it, iv 65 ; garrison withdrawn, 55, v 86, 184, 2nd de Wet hunt movements, 38

ROWLEY, Capt. :—at Alleman's Nek, iv 193 ; at Fort Prospect, v 348, 349

ROY, Major :—at Yzer Spruit action, v 500, at Roodeval, 531, 532

ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*—Medical

ROYAL ARTILLERY :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*—Artillery

ROYAL ARTILLERY MOUNTED RIFLES :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*—Artillery

ROYAL AUSTRALIAN ARTILLERY :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*—Australian Contingents

ROYAL CANADIAN DRAGOONS :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*—Canadian Contingents

ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*—Canadian Contingents

ROYAL CAPE ARTILLERY :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*—Cape Artillery

ROYAL ENGINEERS :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*—Engineers

ROYAL FIELD ARTILLERY :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*—Artillery

ROYAL FUSILIERS :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

ROYAL HIGHLANDERS :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*—Black Watch

ROYAL HORSE ARTILLERY :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*—Artillery

ROYAL HORSE GUARDS :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

ROYAL NAVY :—*see under NAVY*

ROYAL RESERVE REGIMENT :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

ROYAL SCOTS :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

ROYAL SCOTS FUSILIERS —see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

ROYSTON, Col W.—commander of Natal Volunteers, ii 109, 131, at Ladysmith, iii 150, 151, at Caesar's Camp, 187, 189

ROYSTON, Capt J. A.—at Caesar's Camp, iii 183

RUNOK, Comdt.—organizes German corps of scouts, iv 81; captured at Johannesburg, 149; prevents mine being blown up, 152, book referred to, 525

RUNDLE, Lieut.-Gen Sir Leslie:—portrait, iv 240; war experience, 239, previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; in command of 8th Division, iv 16; its composition, 506; Wepener—orders, 65, 66, Dewetsdorp operations, 66, 69, 71-3; at Thaba 'Nchu, 75; orders—advance on Pretoria, 90, approximate strength of force, 239, orders from Lord Roberts, 240; tribute to Colonial Division, 241; in command at Thaba 'Nchu, 241; transport deficient, 241, at Ladybrand, 242; at Senekal, 243, 244; dispositions, 25 May '00, 244, receives appeal for help from yeomanry, 248, Biddulph's action, 249-51, dispositions, 31 May '00, 264, operations June-July, 312-1, orders from Lord Roberts, 299, 300, in Brandwater Basin, 320, 321, 324, 325, 331, 332, at Fouriesburg, 332, 333; given command of North-Eastern Free State, v 4, extent of district—orders, iv 439, movements end, Sept '00, v 7, captures in Doornberg, 7; operations, Oct - Nov. '00, 23; expedition to Brandwater Basin, 233-41, operations end May '01, 286, 287; North-Eastern Free State drive, 300, watches Drakensberg passes, 342; Paardehoek drive, 415, operations, etc., Dec. '01, 428, 432, 433, 442-4, lack of aptitude in guerilla war, 444. gives up command of Harrismith district, 486

RUSH, Capt.—wounded at Carter's Ridge, iv 558

RUSSELL, Lieut. (Grenadier Guards):—wounded at Belmont, ii 333

RUSSELL, Lieut. (17th Lancers):—killed at Modderfontein, v 389

RUSSELL, Bugler—at Spion Kop, ii 270

RUSSELL, Mr. W. A.—appointed Assistant Director of Education in Orange River Colony, vi 34

RUSSIA:—intervention—attitude of Government, iii 61, 63, 64

RUSSIAN CORPS.—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER—Foreign Corps

RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR.—lessons, iii 452

RUSTENBURG—speech on franchise by Kruger, i 240; Baden-Powell and Plumer arrive there, iv 225, Baden-Powell—attacked, 348, he meets Gen. Ian Hamilton, 361; evacuates town, 361, garrison, v 55; Lord Methuen reaches there, 57, Gen. Paget arrives, 60; district commander, 496

RUSTENBURG.—commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal

RUSTFONTEIN:—Rimington there, v 421

RYAN, Capt.—at Mafeking, iv 587

RYERSON, Lieut.-Col.—with British Red Cross Society in South Africa, vi 530

SABI RIVER:—valley fever-stricken, iv 276

SADDLERY, Boer:—supplies running low, iii 82, captured at Brynbellia, ii 313; at Bothaville, v 20

SADDLERY, British:—captured at Pompi Siding, v 138; total quantity sent out, vi 452; stored at Cape Town, 456; bought locally, 458

ST. CLAIR, Col. J. L.—appointed deputy judge advocate to Gen. Buller, vi 547

ST. HELENA—Boers sent there from Paardeberg, iii 485, Middelburg Conference proposal, v 189

ST. JOHN AMBULANCE ASSOCIATION:—employed as auxiliaries, vi 506, has representatives on Good Hope Society, 532

ST. LUCIA HARBOUR.—cession to Great Britain, i 39

ST. PETERSBURG—Boer delegates refused official reception, iv 500

ST. QUINTIN, Col:—member of Yeomanry committee, iii 15

SALIE, Capt.—killed at Pietersburg, v 203

SALISBURY, Lord—speech on possibility of war, i 308, criticism of inefficiency of British Constitution for conducting wars, iii 8, refuses Boer overtures of peace, vi 3, refers to calm neutrality of nations, iv 500, meets Lord Milner on arrival in London, vi 13

SALMON, Lieut.—at Samah's Post, iv 35

SAMPSON, Sir A. Woolss:—see under WOOLLS-SAMPSON

SAMPSON, M. V.—appointed Attorney-General in Cape Colony, vi 193

SAND DRIFT (near Aliwal North)—Boers cross Orange River and invade Cape Colony, ii 291

SAND DRIFT (near Philipstown)—great de Wet hunt movements, v 136, 149, 150, Hertzog enters Cape Colony, 42, Comdt. Naude crosses and invades Cape Colony, 543; Kritzinger enters Cape Colony, 513

SAND RIVER CONVENTION.—signed, i 48; its unwise, 45; provisions supplemented inviting Europeans into Transvaal, 110

SAND RIVER SPRUIT:—movements, v 37

SANDHURST, Lord.—member of Ridgeway Committee, vi 184

SANDFRUIT.—Boers assemble there, i 371; number and composition of force, ii 123, Gen. Joubert departs for Natal, 142; officer in charge of railway, v 52

SANDBACH, Col:—at Spion Kop, iii 271, 284

SANDBAGS—see under FORTIFICATIONS

SANDEMAN, Capt:—wounded at Modderfontein, v 388, 389

SANDERS, Major F. A.—killed at Inniskilling Hill, vi 526

SANDFORD, Capt:—killed at Mafeking, iv 501

SANDWITH, Lieut.-Col L.:—in command of 15th Bn. I.V., iv 512

SANNAH'S POST—action, iv 29, 50; waterworks occupied by Lord Roberts, 8; left in hands of Boers, 49; seized by Ian Hamilton, 73

SANSOM, Dr. C. L.—report on conditions of native labourers, vi 114

SAPERS.—see REGIMENTAL UNITS—Engineers

SAPTE, Capt.—wounded at Belmont, ii 333

SARGANT, Mr.:—superintends education of children in concentration camps, v 264, vi 34, 35, appointed Commissioner of Education for Transvaal and Orange River Colony, v 254, vi 12; formulates education policy, vi 144; advocates supply of local teachers, 144

SASSENBERG, Field-Cornet:—killed at Talana, ii 167

SAUER, Mr. J. W.:—described; member of Schreiner ministry, i 212; urges Dordrecht inhabitants to remain loyal, ii 297; permission to address Barkly East Boers refused by Olivier, 297; opposed to punishment of rebels, iv 498; appointed Minister of Public Works in Cape Colony, vi 196

SAUNDERS, Major (Canadian M.R.):—wounded near Pan, iv 464, 465; and at Vat Wyk's Vlei, v 51

SAUNDERS, Lieut.:—at Emslie, ii 288

SAUNDERS, Bombardier:—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 284

SAVAGE, Col. — in Brandwater Basin, iv 332  
 SAVILE, Major — wounded at Spion Kop, iii 269  
 SAVILE, Major W. Clare — opens ordnance depot at Ladysmith, vi 458  
 SAXEN DRIFT — movements, v 143  
 SCANDINAVIA — attitude towards Great Britain, iii 56  
 SCANDINAVIA DRIFT — 1st de Wet hunt — movements, iv 428, 424  
 SCANDINAVIAN CORPS — see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER — Foreign Corps  
 SCANLEN, Mr. T. C. — Prime Minister of Cape Colony, i 385  
 SCARLETT, Lieut. — at Groenkop, v 435, 440  
 SCHERPERS, Comdt. — at De Kiel's Drift, iii 386; at Heilbron, iv 248; commands corps of scouts with de Wet, 263; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 1st de Wet hunt, 417, sent to stir up Boers in Free State, v 3, makes raids on railway south of Pretoria, '90, 3, attacks Philippolis, 25, 2nd de Wet hunt — movements, 34, 38; in Cape Colony, 241, 244, 245, 309, 314, 316, 319, 320, captured, trial and execution, 394, 508; vi 563, 564  
 SCHEMPER'S NEK — Bethune's mounted infantry ambushed, iv 180, post established, v 53; action, 118; movements against Botha, 338, 339  
 SCHERMBRUCKER, Mr. — on Cape Colony and the Transvaal, i 94  
 SCHIEL, "Col." — portrait, ii 74; reference to his manoeuvres in Zululand, i 149, 150; history, ii 86; commands German corps, 86; at Klip River, 123; enters Natal, 142; at Elandslangte, 175, 176, 180, 186, 194  
 SCHIETKOP — movements, vi 415, 421  
 SCHIMMELNOEK — Gen. Botha attacked there, v 362, 364  
 SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN, H R H Princess Christian of — founds Army Nursing Reserve, vi 505  
 SCHMIDT'S DRIFT — Lord Methuen attempts to force the Vaal, iv 211; Sir C. Warren leaves garrison, 230  
 SCHMITZ-DUMONT, Mr. — at Ladysmith, iv 525  
 SCHORMAN, Gen H. — portrait, i 372, arrives near Norval's Pont, ii 278; Colesberg — movements, 291, 292, iii 125, 129, 131, 416, 463, 465, 487; at Aiundel, 125; Boers have no confidence in him, 128, incompetence, 463  
 SCHORMAN, Comdt. D. J. — head of Lydenburg commando, iv 513; at Pilgrim's Rest, Sept. '01, v 463; at Vereeniging Conference, 583  
 SCHORMAN, Comdt. — in Western Cape Colony with Smuts, v 545  
 SCHORMAN'S DRIFT — de Wet crosses, iv 423  
 SCHORMAN'S NEK — Komati Poort operations, iv 461  
 SCHOPFIELD, Capt. (R.A.) — at Colenso; awarded Victoria Cross, ii 451, 452  
 SCHOLTZ, Comdt. — defeated at Sunnyside, iii 115  
 SCHOLTZ, Comdt. — killed at Itala, v 348  
 SCHOLTZ NEK — Boers trench, ii 384  
 SCHOOON SPRUIT — operations, v 221; block-houses built, 398; drive, 514-7  
 SCHOOONZICHT — Boers driven off, iv 388  
 SCHREIBEL, Capt. — killed at Colenso, ii 442, 457  
 SCHREINER, Hon. W. P. — portrait, iv 498; character, iii 89, 90, iv 490; succeeds Sir Gordon Sprigg as Prime Minister, 1898, i 212, 385; attitude prior to war, 305; elected to Cape Parliament, vi 104  
 Afrikaner party — acquiesces in bitter agitation, i 193, 211; parliamentary leader, i 211, relations early part of war, iii 90, 91  
 Arms — allows despatch of ammunition to Bloemfontein, i 305, speech on question of removal of arms into Free State, 339  
 SCHREINER, Hon. W. P. — *continued*.  
 Bloemfontein Conference — proposes it to Sir A. Milner, i 257, and to President Steyn, 258, criticizes Sir A. Milner's policy, 282; supports Kruger's proposals, 289  
 British Navy — proposes annual contribution, i 214  
 Great Britain — attitude, i 245  
 Imperialism — influenced by, i 104  
 Joint Inquiry — urges acceptance, i 313, 319  
 Kimberley — reasons for delaying despatch of troops, i 305, attitude regarding defence, iv 534, 535  
 Kruger, President — publishes approval of his proposals at Hofmeyr Conference, i 236, rumour of visit to, 370  
 Martial law — proclamations, ii 296, reasons for his not proclaiming it earlier, ii 296  
 Military preparations — attitude, ii 102, 110, iii 89, 111  
 Milner, Lord — relations early part of war, in 90  
 Native levies — reluctantly agrees to their being raised, iii 97  
 Policy, i 211, 266, 310, 339, iv 498  
 Position — a very difficult one in 88, 89  
 Rebels — signs High Commissioner's proclamation warning against disloyalty, ii 277; views on punishment, iv 498, vi 554  
 Resignation, iv 498  
 Rhodes, Mr. — conversation after the raid, i 169  
 Steyn, President — expresses thanks for his efforts towards peace, i 296; reminds him of assurances not to invade Cape Colony, i 374  
 Transvaal — advice to, i 296, 297  
 Troops — on movements of, i 319  
 Uitlanders — suggestion about franchise, i 260; urges delay of Draft Law, 299; disapproves of Kruger's policy, 264  
 SCHROEDER, Comdt. — captured, v 216  
 SCHROEDER, Rev. (M. L. A.) — captured, iv 6  
 SCHULZ, Comdt. — at Belfast, iv 41, 447  
 SCHULZ'S (Dr.) FARM — movements, ii 172  
 SCHURWEBERG — operations, v 178  
 SCHUTTE, Comdt. (O.F.S.) — at Willow Grange, ii 317  
 SCHUTTE, Comdt. P. — at Magersfontein, ii 335  
 SCHUTTE, Comdt. (Police) — helps to organize Johannesburg bogus conspiracy, i 302; in charge of Johannesburg, iv 150; replaced on account of Begbie explosion, 151  
 SCHWEIZER RENKKE — garrison left there, iv 205; relieved, v 56, 58; withdrawn, 116  
 SCOBELL, Col. — at Drieontein, iii 575; at Brand Kop, 588; at Zilikats Nek, iv 350, 361; surprises Barberon, 472; in Cape Colony, v 131, 139, 140, 242, 244, 245, 309, 310, 315, 388, 394, 541, 544, 545, captures Lotter, 319, 320  
 SCOTS GREYS — see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, 2ND DRAGOONS  
 SCOTS GUARDS — see under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 SCOTT, Lieut. Lord Herbert — portrait, iv frontispiece  
 SCOTT, Major A. B. (R.A.) — at Zand River, iv 120; at Rustenburg, 344, 345; in action at Modderfontein, v 115  
 SCOTT, Col. — in North-Eastern Free State, v 477; in Western Transvaal, v 513; in action at Roodepoort, 534  
 SCOTT, Lieut.-Col. (Gordons) — at Pietersburg, v 208  
 SCOTT, Major, V.C. — in action at Carter's Ridge, iv 552  
 SCOTT, Major — at Vryburg, ii 271; suicide at Geluk, 274

SCOTT, Capt. Sir Percy (R.N.) :—successful experiments in mounting naval guns at Simonstown, ii 213, vi 460, 470; sent to organize Durban land defences, 282; commandant of Durban, organizes defences, 302, provides searchlight for communication with Ladysmith, 303, vi 346, South African Union—attends opening of Convention, vi 214

SCOTT, Capt. :—at Tafel Kop, v 425, 426, at Boschbult, 521

SCOTT, Lieut. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

SCOTT-CHISHOLME, Col. :—portrait, ii 180; in command of Imperial Light Horse, 100, 131, at Elandslaagte, 177, killed, 189, 194

SCOTTISH HORSE.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

SCOTTISH RIFLES.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

SCOTT-MONCRIEFF, Major :—at Spion Kop, iii 274

SCOTT-TURNER, Lieut.-Col. :—at Kimberley, iv 535, 536, 588, 543, 545, 552, 553, killed, 552-3

SCOTT'S RAILWAY GUARDS—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

SCOUTING.—Boer—natural instinct for, v 260, British—Bergdala—inefficiency, iv 454; 1st de Wet hunt—unsatisfactory, iv 417, 432; Diamond Hill—inefficient, 295, great de Wet hunt—fine performances, v 143-54, Magersfontein—neglected, ii 392

SCOUTS—Boer—Boer corps raised, ii 84, ii 81; for Edwards's, Richard's, Hassell's, Jooste's, Kirsten's, Ricchard's, Runck's, Theelon's, Theunissen's, and von Goeben's Scouts—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS and under names of leaders

British—organization deficient, iii 404; Bastards—organized in Cape Colony, iv 6; Basutos—excellent work at Talana, ii 152; Brigade—corps in operations South-East Pretoria, iv 388; Kaaffs—utilized, iv 433, v 452, Transvaal, Eastern—excellent work, iv 884; Western—excellent organization, v 498; War-Office—neglects to provide them, ii 346, Zulus—at Itala, v 346; for Canadian, Clifford's, Dennison's, Driscoll's, French's, I Y, Kitchener's Fighting, Lovats, Montmorency's, Strubens, Tempest's, and Warren's Scouts—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

SCUDAMORE, Capt. W. V. :—Deputy Assistant Director of Cape Government railways, vi 308

SOURY.—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS

SEA COW RIVER.—great de Wet hunt movements, v 137, 152

SEA TRANSPORT—*see* TRANSPORT, SEA

SEARCHLIGHTS :—general account, vi 346-8; armoured trains—used on them, v 200, 480, details of use, vi 346, Kimberley provided by De Beers Co., iv 542; used as means of communication, 559, ii 390, 553, 556; Ladysmith—communication with Estcourt and Frere, ii 303; Boers use them on Bulwana and Telegraph Hill, iii 163; Johannesburg—vi 347; Mafeking (acetylene), 346, iv 589, Tugela operations, ii 303, vi 346, 347, Western Transvaal—used in last drive, v 581

SEAFOORTH HIGHLANDERS—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

SEBASTOPOL FARM :—strength of Boers, iv 326, 336

SEBELE, Chief :—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs, (*Bakwena*)

SEKOKUNILAND—*see* Sikukuniland

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR WAR :—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH

SECRETARY OF STATE AT WAR :—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH

SEDDON, Mr. :—New Zealand—suggests a 2nd contingent, iii 36

SEELEY, Sir J. :—referred to, iii 24

SEFETELI.—Plumer moves there, iv 207; Royal Canadian Artillery joins Plumer, 370

SEINER, Franko. :—“Erinnerungen eines Deutschen Burenkampfers” quoted, ii 76

SEKOKUNILAND—*see* Sikukuniland

SEKWANI.—Boer raid on Kaaffs, iv 204

SEKWATI.—*see* NATIVES—Kaffirs (*Bapedi*)

SELBORNE, Lord :—portrait, vi 176, succeeds Lord Milner, vi 168, arrives at Pretoria, vi 173; educational policy in Transvaal, 142, South African Union—attitude and memorandum, 210; advice at disposal of Convention, 213

SELKA KOP.—Boer attack on Bechuanas, ii 297, iv 204

SELONS RIVER.—Boer attack, iv 357

SENEKAL.—Rundu occupies it, 244; Clements takes over command, 254, 16th Brigade sent there, 313; garrison July '00, 314, 325; great de Wet hunt ends there, v 153, commando—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOMA COMMANDOS—Orange Free State

SENIOR, Capt. :—killed at Emslui, ii 338, 310

SERFONTEIN—railway cut by de Wet, iv 268; de Wet crosses line, 417

SERFONTEIN, Field-Cornet :—at Lindley, iv 303; at Bethlehem, 307

SERGEANT, Lieut. :—at Spion Kop, iii 264

SERVIA :—friendly attitude towards Great Britain, iii 57

SESSIONS, Mr. H. :—“Two Years with Remount Commissions” quoted, vi 420

SINTLAGOLI—Mafeking relief column there, iv 219

SETON, Major :—wounded at Stormberg, ii 376, 380

SETON-KARR, Sir H. :—organizes Yeomanry, v 81

SETTLE, Gen. :—Cape Colony rebellion—orders, iii 494, measures taken, iv 3-6; subdues rebellion in Upington district, iii 504; instructions for treatment of rebels, vi 562; Inspector-General of Lines of Communication at Cape Town, iv 6, 91, in charge of Griqualand West, 238; Free State operations, v 23; column called “Settle's Imperial Circus”, 24; 2nd de Wet hunt—operations, 39; Western Transvaal—operations, 47; at Schweizer Reeneke, 56, 58; in South-Western Transvaal, 58; command handed over to Sir C. Parsons, 127; reports upon situation in Cape Colony, 127; in command of De Aar-Naauwpoort line of communications, 128, operations in Cape Colony Dec. '00-May '01, 130, 131, 141, 242, 244, 309, 313; leaves South Africa on leave of absence, 313; returns to South Africa and takes over administrative command in Cape Colony, 339

SEYMORE, Mr. L. I. :—Uitlanders—attitude, i 283, organizes Railway Pioneer Regiment, 283, iii 95, vi 311; killed at Virginia Siding, i 283, iv 267

SHACKLETON, Capt. :—at Kimberley, iv 555

SHAND, Lieut. :—killed at Tafel Kop, v 427

SHARPSHOOTERS—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS—Yeomanry (18th Bn.)

SHEA, Major :—surprises Smuts at Grootvlei, v 308

SHEMANIAN, Trooper :—in great de Wet hunt, v 144

SHEEN, Engineer C. C. (R.N.) :—in Ladysmith, iv 523

SHEEP :—captured in Brandwater Basin, iv 342; captured in North-Western Free State, vi 307

SHICKLETON, Col. :—at Nootgedacht, v 97; in Western Transvaal, 218, 219, 221, 222, 224, 226, 227

SHIELDS—*see* under ARTILLERY

SHIELTERS—*see* under FORTIFICATIONS

SHIELTON, Lieut.-Col. :—in charge of Namaqualand district, v 313, 550; invested at Ookeyip, 551, 552

**SHEPHERD**, Lieut.—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372  
**SHEPSTONE**, Sir Theophilus.—portrait, i 78; mission to inquire into condition of Transvaal; welcome at Pretoria, 58; proclaims annexation of Transvaal, 58, 59; letter on Boer deputation to England, 59, 60; annexation—justification of his action, 60; recalled, 63

**SHINESTONE**, Lieut.—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 216

**SHINESTONE DRIFT**—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 418

**SHERBORNE**—Kritzinger captures a train and some troops, v 129

**SHERIDAN**, Lieut.—killed at Modderfontein, v 389

**SHERSTON**, Col. J.—killed at Talana, ii 163, 174

**SHERWOOD FORESTERS**—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**SHEWAN**, Capt.—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

**SHEZEL**, Comdt.—destroys line at Vlakfontein, v 52

**SHOOTING**—Boers—superiority in fire discipline; marksmanship methods, ii 61, 61, 92; inefficient in 1881, 63; bad shooting against Jameson, 65; excellent at battle of Ladysmith, 224; superiority at Nicholson's Nek, 254; at Elandslaagte, 178; excellent at Bergendal, iv 455; cause of success at Nootgedacht and during guerilla war, v 108; superiority at Itala, 347  
 British—inequate training in peace, ii 33; wretched shooting at Majuba, 64; inferiority at Spion Kop, iii 298; at Paardeberg, 451; poor at Roodeval, v 533, 534, 536; yeomanry practice at Tuli, iv 378; troops fired on at Talana, 166; narrow escape of Gen. Gatacre, ii 380

**SHORE**, Lieut. A.—portrait, ii 180; wounded at Elandslaagte, 191

**SHROPSHIRE L.I.**—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**SHUTE**, Major H.—at Pan, v 50

**SINTHORP**, Pte.—awarded distinguished conduct in ill. ii 228

**SIBYLLINE BOOKS**—referred to by Mr. Hofmeyr, i 345

**SIRKES**—Durban (1842), i 38, ii 58; Elands River, iv 357-60, 428-33; Frederikstad, v 9-13; Hoopstad, 221, 231; Kimberley, iv 533-67; Kuruman, iii 112-4; Ladybrand, v 6, 7; Ladysmith, iii 145-205, iv 515-32; Mafeking, 568-97; Oookiep, 551-3; Paardeberg, iii 429-58; Schweizer Reueke, v 66, 116; Wepener, iv 46-64

**SIEGE TRAIN**—*see* under ARTILLERY, BRITISH, and REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—Artillery, Garrison

**SIGNAL HILL** (Colesberg).—movements, iii 464

**SIGNAL HILL** (Machadodorp) — Boer attack repulsed, v 125

**SIGNAL HILL** (Mafeking)—held by Boers, who bombarded the town, iv 579, 580

**SIGNAL HILL** (Vaal Krantz)—British guns in action, iii 315

**SIGNAL STATION**—Desolation Kop—principal station in Cape Colony, v 317; Mount Alice receives message from Spion Kop, iii 292

**SIGNALLING**—Brandwater Basin, iv 327; Colesberg, iii 143; Colos Kop, v 150; Desolation Kop, Graaf Reinet, 377; heliographs—*see* that title; Mafeking—lamps used to deceive Boers, iv 589; Magersfontein—story of Boers being warned by use of lanterns by traitors, ii 400; Paardeberg—Boer signaller captured, iii 415; searchlights—*see* that title; Spion Kop—British arrangements, iii 241; operations, 256-8, 296-300; Boer operations, 256; Tugela—communication with Ladysmith, iv 520; Wepener—arrangements, 58; Zilikat's Nek, 381-2

**SIKUKUNI**—*see* under NATIVES—Kaffirs

**SIKUKUNILAND**—operations, v 210

**SILVER** Capt.—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 249; wounded, 255

**SILVERTON** (Pretoria)—troops there, iv 273

**SIM**, Col. (R.E.)—at Spion Kop, iii 255, 284, 286, 291

**SIMON'S BAY**—Boer prisoners on transports, vi 292

**SIMONSTOWN**—rest camps for prisoners established, vi 44

**SIMON'S VLEI**—Boers move there after Roodeval, v 534

**SIMS**, Gunner (R.N.)—at Wagon Hill, iii 184, 197

**SIMPSON**, Col.—in Eastern Transvaal, v 447, 455

**SIMPSON**, Major—*at* Caesar's Camp, iii 188

**SIMPSON**, Professor—member of commission to inquire into enteric, vi 540, 541

**SITWELL**, Col.—at Reddersburg, iv 53, 54, 66; in Western Transvaal, v 514

**SITWELL**, Lieut.-Col. C G H.—killed at Inniskilling Hill, in 526-8

**SIVWEIGHT**—Sir J.—*and* Railway Rates in Transvaal, i 152

**SIX MILE SPRUIT**—action, iv 157, 158

**SJAMBOK**—used by de Wet, iv 261

**SLAAPKRANZ**—operations, iv 337-9

**SLABBERT'S NEK**—de Wet and Steyn escape, iv 217; operations, 320, 324, 326, 330, 331; map, 334

**SLADEN**, Major—gallant defence at Graspan (Reitz), 238, 289

**SLAGTER'S NEK**—rebellion, i 29; referred to in Mr. Reitz's manifesto, 376

**SLANGAPIOESBERG**—operations, Jan.-April '01, v 173, 171; Transvaal Government lose baggage, 294; operations against Botha, 357

**SLANGFONTEIN** (Sannah's Post)—action, v 365-7

**SLANGFONTEIN** (Heilbron).—de Wet concentrates there, v 478, 479

**SLAVERY**—Cape Colony—abolished, 1834, i 30; Transvaal—prohibited by Pretoria Convention and London Convention, 387, 391; United States—public opinion, 4

**SLIK SPRUIT**—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 24; great de Wet hunt movements, 136

**SLINGERSFONTEIN**—French occupies it, iii 189; Clements there, 345

**SLOCUM**, Capt.—opinion of British soldier, ii 34

**SLIPSTEEN**—Boer guns captured, v 144

**SMALDEEL** (Brandsfort)—President Steyn addresses Boers, iv 28; Lord Roberts occupies it, 110; telegraph cut by British, 110

**SMALDEEL** (Vryheid)—Dartnell defeats Boers, v 150

**SMART**, Dr.—at Kimberley, iv 561; resigns from ministry; supports suspension movement, vi 168; resigns leadership of Cape Progressive party, 192; appointed Minister of Railways and Public Works in Cape Colony, 193

**SMELLEKAMP**—meeting with Hendrik Potgieter at Delagoa; signs treaty with Boers in Natal, i 38

**SMINNATER**—great de Wet hunt movements, v 147

**SMIT**, Adjutant—*at* Elandslaagte, ii 187

**SMIT**, Comdt.—in Cape Colony; in midlands, v 315; driven into far West, 319, 395; with Smuts, 545; attacks Crabbie, 546; and Crofton's convoy to Uitspanfontein, 547, 548; moves towards Prieska, 549

**SMIT**, Comdt.—*at* Jacobsdal, iii 297

**SMIT**, Mr. Koos—tour of inquiry in Cape Colony, i 245

**SMIT**, Gen. Nikolas J.:—portrait, i 98, 372; captures Majuba Hill, 1881, 66, member of delegation to London to reconsider Pretoria Convention, 75; signatory to London Convention, 392

**SMITH**, Col. Bogle.—in South-Eastern Free State, v 394

**SMITH**, Major Brooke:—with Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, iv 394

**SMITH**, Lieut.-Col. Eric.—in command of 10th Bn. I Y, iv 511

**SMITH**, Major Granville.—in Cape Colony, v 315

**SMITH**, Sir Harry G. W.:—portrait, i 24, appointed Governor of Cape Colony, 41, 385, subdues Kaffir invasion, 31, policy, 41, esteemed by Boers, 41, defeats Pretorius at battle of Boomplaatz, 41, 42, ii 59, policy distrusted by British Government, i 42, 43, statement on proper way of fighting Boers, ii 60

**SMITH**, Major H. L.—wounded at Wynne Hills, iii 523

**SMITH**, Capt. —lands British force in Natal, 1842, i 38; besieged at Durban, 38, ii 58

**SMITH**, Lieut. Percy.—at Bothaville, wounded v 17, 18

**SMITH**, Mr. F. B.—organizes Agricultural Department of Transvaal, vi 138

**SMITH-DORRIEN**, Maj.-Gen. H. L.—portrait, iv 143, previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; at Stekstroom, iii 119; appointed to command 10th Brigade, 370, its composition, 376, 394, iv 505, in its disposition, Feb '00, iii 378, at Paardeberg, 434, 435, 441, 483, at Poplar Grove, 507, 508, at Sannah's Post, iv 45, 48, at Israel's Poot, 73, 74, commands Gen. Ian Hamilton's infantry division, 80; at Houtnek, 100, at Babjaansberg, 107; at Lindley, 128, at Doornkop, 144, at Vereeniging, 272; Diamond Hill—ordered to send troops, 293; in Magaliesberg, 349, 356; in action at Dwarsvley, 354, 355; guards railway South of Pretoria, 385; 1st de Wet hunt movements, 422, 426, at Pretoria, 431; in action at Paardeplaats, 466; in command of line from Pan to Belfast, v 50, in action at Van Wyk's Vlei 50, 51; and at Komati River, 51, 52, attacked at Belfast, 122-4; in Eastern Transvaal, 160, 164-6; attacked at Lake Chrissie, 167-9; later movements, 171, 172, 177, 178, 180; leaves South Africa for India, 180

**SMITHERMAN**, Capt. —in Matabele war, 1890, iv 206, with Col. Plumer before Mafeking, 206, in great de Wet hunt, v 138

**SMITHFIELD** :—commando—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER COMMANDOS*—Orange Free State; garrison withdrawn, iv 55, v 134, 2nd de Wet hunt movements, 34, 38

**SMITH'S NEK** (Talana):—movements, ii 153, 168

**SMITHSON**, Col. —in Eastern Transvaal, v 461

**SMUTS**, Gen. J. C.—portrait, v 302, appointed Transvaal State Attorney, 1898, i 221, statesmanship, vi 202

**Bloemfontein Conference**—accompanies President Kruger, i 287; prepares counter-proposal for Kruger, 274, 275

British subjects—advocates expulsion from Transvaal, i 222

**Cape Colony**—on failure of rebellion, iii 86

**Chamberlain**, Mr. —concocts draft reply to despatch of 28 Aug. '90, i 335; meets him at Pretoria, vi 70

**Criticism**—by Sir J. H. de Villiers, i 364

**Dynamite monopoly**—interview with capitalists, i 230; appointment of Commission, 304

**England**—visit, vi 185

**Fischer**, Mr.—communications, i 304, 332

**Franchise**—supports seven years' term, i 299

**Green-book**—published, i 349

**SMUTS**, Gen. J. C.—*continued*.

**Greene**, Mr.—misleading summary of interview, i 328, 324, 331, 332, proposals submitted to him, 324, 325, explanations to proposals suggested, 327

**Hofmeyr**, Mr.—consultation regarding visit to Kruger, i 293

**Johannesburg**—attitude in connexion with bogus conspiracy, i 302, 303

**Joint Inquiry**—negotiations with Mr. Greene, i 322-32

**Military Operations**—urges assault of Ladysmith, in 72, in Western Transvaal, iv 346, v 112, attacks convoy at Buffelspoort, 95, captures post at Modderfontein, 113-5; in Gatsrand, 220; attack on Lichtenburg, 222, 223, at Paardeplaats, 224, surprised at Goedvoortzicht, 228, at De Emigratc council of war, 277, accompanies Free State Government to Vaal, 298; rides South to Cape Colony, 302, 303, 305-9, and invades it, 310, 320, in Wildschutsherg; in action at Modderfontein, 388, 389, moves into Western Cape Colony, 391, 395, inter movements, 540, 541, 545; invades Namaqualand, 550; and invades Oukop, 551, 552; promotes Maritz to be General, 510

**Peace**—attitude, v 568; summoned to Pretoria, 553, leaves Oukop to attend conference, 582, part played in negotiations, 586-8, 590-2, 591, 603, 604, negotiations with Liberal Government, vi 186, appointed Colonial Secretary in Transvaal Ministry, 191

**South African Union**—supports movement, vi 210, drafts constitution, 213; services at convention, 215, arms, 216

**Steyn**, President—communications, i 323, 348

**Transvaal**—constitution—negotiations with British Government, vi 186, education—confers with Gen. Botha and Lord Milner, 142

**Uitlanders**—opposition to, i 222; refusal of Mr. Chamberlain's demands, 332; orders warrants for arrest of editors, 222, 335, 337

**SMUTS**, Mr. —invites Comdt. Olivier to occupy Aliwal North, ii 292

**SMUTS**, Comdt. Tobias.—on Upper Tugela, iii 207; at Vaal Krantz, 312; at Kree Sidings, iv 19, at Brandfort, 94; at Hatherley council of war, 274; at Diamond Hill, 278, 291; Komati Poort advance—movements, 438, 439, 441, 450, 464, 470, 471; attacks Muthon at Geluk, v 48; dismissed from command, 329

**SMUTSOOG** :—P. H. Viljoen moves there, v 451

**SMYTHIE**, Mr. C. J. —forms ministry in Natal, vi 195

**SNYMAN**, Gen. —portrait, iv 586, head of Marko commando, 513; at Oosterhoop, force there, ii 124; Mafeking operations, iv 570, ii 270; iv 96, 206, 207, 224, 679, 580, 585, 586, 589, 593, 595, 597, at Diamond Hill, 276, 286, 291; in Western Transvaal, 346

**SNYMAN**, Comdt. II.—head of Zoutpansburg commando, iv 513

**SOLOMON**, Mr. Richard.—portrait, vi 16; Attorney-General of Cape Colony, i 218, iv 408; policy, i 310; reports on martial law, vi 549, 563; rebels—attitude, iv 498; peace conference—legal adviser to Lord Milner, v 502; Transvaal—legal adviser, vi 11, revises native labour regulations, 20; chairman of Gold Law Commission, 28; prepares draft labour ordinance, 120; reorganization of legal affairs, 20, 31, appreciation, vi 148, appointed Lic. Gov.-Governor, v 173, possible coalition ministry, 186; electoral representation—advice to committee of inquiry, 186; self-government—drafts Letters Patent, 189; visits England, 190; defeated at election, 191; appointed agent-general of Transvaal in London, 191

SOLOMON, Mr. F. P.—Transvaal—leads malcontents on self-government question, vi 160; leader of "Responsibles," 163; "horus voters" allegations, 187; appointed Minister of Public Works in ministry, 191

SOMERSET, Lord Charles—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385

SOMERSET EAST—depot of Gen French's, v 311; distinct mounted troops surrender at Doornbosch, 395; Wessels pursued thither, 544

SOMERSET L.I.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

SOMERVILLE, Capt. J. A. C.—at Nootgedacht, v 102

SOUP KITCHENS—*at* Kimberley, iv 561; *at* Mafekeng, 588

SOUTH AFRICA—army—suitability as a permanent station, vi 61, 296; capital—National Convention's decision, 218; climate—described, ii 51; civil service—provisions of National Convention, vi 218; confederations urged by Sir G. Grey, 1850, i 53, vi 208; advocated by Lord Carnarvon, 1876, i 53; by Natal and Cape Colony, 1891, vi 8; elections—National Convention adopt proportional representation, 215; geography—general description, ii 40-51; geology—formation described, 40, 50; government as decided by National Convention, vi 216; high commissioner—proclamations, *see that title*; high commissioners—*see that title*; history—leading events, 1481-1890, 1881-4; 1892-1896, vii 1-18; justice—court of appeal fixed at Bloemfontein by National Convention, vi 218; local forces—attitude of War Office, ii 92; National Convention—policy of Transvaal, vi 212; discusses question of union, 213-8; paramount power—Great Britain announces determination to maintain its position, i 174; population of natives south of the Zambezi, vi 103; ports control, decision of National Convention, 218; port-accommodation, 287; progress retarded by policy of British Government, 142; situation—early in 1890s, 207-10; debate in British Parliament, 1889, 304; end Nov., 190, II 319; Dec., 190, III 85-104; Jan., 1901, 342, 343; Feb., 1901, 365, 366; March, 1901, 566, iv 1, 2; May 1901, 192; June, iv 297, 298; Oct., Nov., 487; May 1901, hopeful British feeling, v 276; Nov., 413, 414; April 1902, 538-63; union—the end of Lord Milner's policy, vi 19; attitude of Transvaal, 212; condition of the movement, 207-16; the draft constitution, 217, 218; its adoption by South African colonies, vii 16

SOUTH AFRICAN CONSTABULARY—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

SOUTH AFRICAN CORPS—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

SOUTH AFRICAN LEAGUE—Johannesburg—attempt to implicate it in bogus conspiracy, i 302; policy, 219; Rhodes, Mr. speech assuming war at end, iv 486; Transvaal opposition of Boers and of Mr W. Butler, 218, 220; defence of Cape Boys, 219; branch formed, 219; necessity of reform urged by Sir A. Milner, 239

SOUTH AFRICAN LIGHT HORSE—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

"SOUTH AFRICAN News"—published Mr. Schreiner's approval of Kruger's proposal at Hofmeyr Conference, i 216

SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC—established 1884, 148; title restored by London Convention, 76; *see also* under TRANSVAAL

SOUTH AMERICA—patriotism of British community, III 46

SOUTH AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

SOUTH GUN POST (Vryheid)—attacked, v 118

SOUTH HILL (Frederikstad)—operations, v 10-12

SOUTH HILL (Helvetica)—captured, v 121

SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

SOUTH RAND MINE—action, v 119, 120

SOUTH RHODESIAN VOLUNTEERS—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

SOUTH STAFFORDSHIRE REGIMENT—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Staffordshire

SOUTH WALES BORDERERS—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS

SOUTHERN MOUNTED INFANTRY COMPANY—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, MOUNTED INFANTRY

SOUTHEY, Lauret. C. C. (R.I.F.)—wounded at Talaqua, ii 174

SOUTHEY, Capt.—attacked at Nootgedacht Station, v 124

SOUHER, Mr. W. R.—Land Settlement Commission, member, vi 10

SOUZA, Mr.—*see* DE SOUZA

SPAIN—extent of Anglophobia, iii 55

SPICERMAN'S HILL—Lord Lyndonald occupies it, ii 211

SPECIAL MINE POLICE—raised by Boers, vi 501

SPECIAL SERVICE OFFICERS—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH, Officers

SPINL KOPPIES—operations, v 178

SPINCE, Col.—in command of Duke of Edinburgh's Own Volunteer Rifles, iv 230; killed at Faber's Put, 235

SPENS, Col.—commands 10th Brigade, iv 29; column strength and composition, 464, v 290, 340; at Vryheid Road, iv 206, at Vryheid, v 271; komati Poort advanced—movements, 461, 470; in action at Van Wyk's Vlei, v 50, 51; at komati River, 51, 52; and at Lake Chrislie, 167, 290; North-Eastern Transvaal operations, 299 at Senekal, 323, 324; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—operations, 341, 343, 350, 351; in Paardehoek drive, 415, 416; in Eastern Transvaal, 447, 448, 450, 453, 455, 456, 458, 557, 561

SPIES, Mr.—Pretoria—present at conference with Orange Free State, i 95

SPIES—Basutos—information of Boer movements, ii 139; Bloemfontein—some of Theron's Scouts remain there as spies, iii 500; Boer in Natal, ii 104; obtain information of British plans at Dundee, 153, 200; in Ladysmith, 200; inform de Wet of Zwavelkraan convoy, iv 262; inform De la Rey of Buffelspoort convoy, v 95; at Cape seaports 396; used by Gough at Blood River Poort, 339; British employ Boers, ii 84; in every Boer laager, 563; chief source of intelligence, 108; Kaffir—inform British of Boer movements, v 355; Ladysmith—mania in British and Boer camps, iii 164; Loyalists—penalty imposed by Boers, ii 274, 275; Mafeking—Dutchmen lodged in gaol as suspects, iv 574; natives bring news of Boer movements, 577; Transvaal Government—movements followed, v 160; Viljoen, Gen.—betrayed, v 465

SPION KOP—Alec Knoll—Boers occupy it, iii 294, signalmen sent up by Gen. Botha, 266; British plan to capture it, 279

Attack plan, iii 238-40; preparations, 240, 241; operations, 246-302; Boers—defence preparations, iii 247, 248; measures to re-capture it, 252, 254; artillery movements, 253, 256, 267; arrival on the crest, 268-70; reinforcements sent up, 267; reoccupy summit, 269; take a rest after the battle, 810

Capture—its importance, iii 248

Command—confusion, iii 274, 278, 280-2

Despatches—quoted, controversy referred to, 306

Failure—causes, iii 207; effect on public opinion, 304

SPION KOP—*continued*.

Guns—long-range not utilized, iii 300  
 Majuba—compared with, in 296  
 Messages and despatches, iii 257, 258,  
 260–3, 268, 271, 272, 277–9, 282, 285  
 Name—origin, iii 245  
 Officers—conduct criticized, iii 208  
 Retirement—in 288–93, 302  
 Shape—British ignorance, iii 247  
 Summit—fighting, iii 283–88; map, 280  
 Surrender—Gen. Warren's orders, iii 260;  
 of part of British force, in 288, 289  
 Tactics—criticized, iii 297  
 Trenches—disposition, iii 251–3  
 Troops—conduct, in 265, 298  
 Water—sufferings of British troops  
 through lack of, in 266

SPION KOP OPERATIONS—map, iii 300

SPION KOP:—Brandwater Basin—movements, iv 338

SPITZKOP (Botha's Pass):—occupied by Sir R. Buller, iv 187

SPITZKOP (Cape Colony):—Lotter reaches there, v 319

SPITZKOP (Ermelo).—Transvaal Government  
 moves there, v 234, night raid, 458

SPITZKOP (Lindley)—Gen. Colvile drives Boers off, 25 May '00, iv 245

SPITZKOP (Lydenburg)—mining station, iv 465—  
 operations, 407, 468

SPIZKRANZ—operations, iv 324, 326, 327,  
 333–5

SPRAGGE, Col.:—in command of 13th Bn.  
 Yeomanry, iv 252, 512, Lindley—message to  
 Gen. Colvile, 246; asks Gen. Rundle for help, 248, 249; how long can hold out, 252; sur-  
 renders, 253–9

SPRECKLEY, Col.:—at Rhodes Drift, in 271;  
 in command of Rhodesian Regiment, iv 200;  
 and of Southern Rhodesian Volunteers, 201

SPRENGER, Major:—killed at Wepener, iv 60

SPRIGG, Sir Gordon:—assists in drawing up  
 Transvaal Constitution, 1879, i 64; Prime  
 Minister of Cape Colony, 385; succeeded by  
 Mr. Schreiner, 1898, i 212, iv 498, return to  
 office, 498, railway and public works policy, vi 194; resigns, 1904, 193, Bond—relations  
 with, 192, 193, 195; Cape Constitution—atti-  
 tude re suspension, 63, 65, 68; character, 65;  
 England—attends Coronation and Colonial  
 Conference, 68; Kimberley—prepares defence  
 scheme, iv 534; martial law—opposed to ex-  
 tension, vi 65, new colonies—views of  
 ministry on scheme of administration, 8;  
 Rebellion—passes Indemnity and Special  
 Tribunals Act, 1900, 554, 560

SPRINGBOK:—Maritz captures post, v 551

SPRINGBOKPAN:—great de Wet hunt move-  
 ments, v 142

SPRINGER, Major:—Stormberg—movements, ii  
 368

SPRINGFIELD.—Sir R. Buller orders accumula-  
 tion of supplies, iii 208

SPRINGFIELD DRIFT:—Meyer fails to cross, v  
 491

SPRINGFONTAAN:—Gen. Gatacre's scouts arrive,  
 iii 591, and surprise Boers, 593; 2nd de Wet  
 hunt movements, v 35, 36, great de Wet  
 hunt movements, 152

SPRINGHAAN'S NEK:—de Wet passes through,  
 v 28, 40, 41

SPRINGS.—Boer position, July '00, iv 388;  
 operations, Jan.–April '01, v 168; movements  
 of Gen. Blood, 298; railway extended to  
 Witbank, vi 137

SPROT, Major:—at Driefontein, iii 577, 580,  
 584; at Vereeniging, iv 136

SPRUYT, Comdt.:—at Caesar's Camp, iii 187; at  
 Luckhoff, 881; killed at Lake Chrissie, v  
 169

SPRY, Capt.:—at Bergendal, iv 455

SPYTFONTEIN (Magersfontein).—Boers there, ii  
 384, 385, iv 544

SPYTFONTEIN (Orange River Colony):—action,  
 v 420

STAATS ARTILLERIE—*see* under ARTILLERY,  
 BOER

STADEN, Comdt. van:—*see* under VAN STADEN

STAEL'S DRIFT:—movements against Botha, v  
 343

STAFF COLLEGE:—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH

STAFF WORK:—*see* ARMY, BRITISH

STAFFORDSHIRE REGIMENT:—*see* REGIMENTAL  
 UNITS

STAIRS, Capt.:—at Paardeberg, iii 483

STAMPEDEDS—Horses—at Dundee, ii 153; at  
 Modder Spruit, 214, at Paardeberg, iii 442, at  
 Rand River, iv 113; at Faber's Put, 233, in  
 Brandwater Basin, 327, at Vryheid, v 117; at  
 Lake Chrissie, 168, at Jackalsfontein, 313;  
 at Moedwil, 381, at Roodewal, 536, at  
 Selons River, iv 357; at Boschman's Kop,  
 v 559

Mules—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 240, 241; at  
 Moedwil, v 381, at Tweebosch, 506, mule-  
 driven at Boschbult, 521

Oxen—at Waterval Drift, iii 399

Troops—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 248; at  
 battle of Ladysmith, 248, 249, at Magersfon-  
 tein, 401

“STANDARD AND DIGGER'S NEWS”—protest  
 against interference with liberty of press, i  
 217, subsidy received from Transvaal Govern-  
 ment, denunciation of capitalism, 234, at-  
 tack upon Uitlanders, 234

STANDARD BANK:—indebtedness of Transvaal,  
 i 189, payment for supply requisitions ar-  
 ranged by British, vi 398; negotiate bills for  
 army requirements, 607

STANDERTON:—Boers arrange to blow up  
 bridge, ii 121, Buller advances there, iv 300;  
 command—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS,  
 BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal); drive, v  
 584, 661; garrison, iv 438, landdrost ordered  
 to send Boers to front, 113; railway—officer  
 in charge, Oct '00, v 52; stores accumulated  
 by Boers, ii 104; Uitlanders—predomina-  
 nance of, i 109; Gen. Wynne—operations,  
 v 239

STANFORD, Mr. Walter:—in command of  
 Griqualand East Field Force, iii 97

STANHOPE, Mr.:—memorandum concerning  
 army organization, vi 237, remounts—esti-  
 mate (memorandum), 414

STANLEY, Lord:—portrait, iv frontispiece

STANLEY, Lieut.-Col.:—transport work in Natal,  
 vi 378

STANFIELD, Lieut.:—at Spion Kop, iii 295

STAN HILL:—I H occupy it, iii 161

STAYNER, Capt.:—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 243;  
 wounded, 247, 255

STEEL, Lieut.-Col.:—in command of Strath-  
 cone's Horse, iii 43

STEELPOORT RIVER:—Viljoen's movements,  
 v 211

STEELPOORT VALLEY:—movements, iv 448

STEENEKAMP, Comdt. L. (O.F.S.):—head of  
 Heilbron commando, iv 514, v 235; at Nichol-  
 son's Nek, ii 253; at Vnal Krantz, iii 312; at  
 Heilbron, iv 128, captures garrison and stores  
 at Vrededorp Road, 265; in Brandwater Basin,  
 311, 316, 317; 1st de Wet hunt—movements,  
 430, 431; at Bothaville—movements, v 15;  
 succeeded by van Coller, 418

STEENEKAMP, Comdt. (Transvaal):—head of  
 Rustenburg commando, iv 513; Mafekeng  
 operations, 207, 220, 224, 578; at Doornkop,  
 139, 140; at Hatherley council of war, 274;  
 in Western Transvaal, 348; invests Col. Hore  
 at Islands River, 358; in action at Moedwil,  
 v 379, 381, 382; and Kleinfontein, 385

STEENKAMP, Mr. L. P. — commands rebels at Stormberg, i 385; expedition against Gatacre, 371, in action, 378; expedition to North-Western Cape Colony, in 380; at Prieska, 493, iv 3, 5

STEENKAMPSBERG.—Komati Poort advance—movements, iv 440, operations, v 209

STREVENS, Mr G. W. — publishes the *Lady-smith Lyre*, death, iv 522

STREVENS, Maj.-Gen. Sir J. — work in connexion with Army Ordnance Department, vi 452

STEIN, Comdt.—at Mafeking, iv 207, part of force at Fourteen Streams, 210

STEINAUER, Sergt.—blows up bridge on Delagoa Bay railway, iv 386, 387

STEINAUER'S HORSE—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

STELLALAND:—formation of Boer republic at Vryburg, 1884, i 78; iv 569

STELLENBOSCH M I.—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, MOUNTED INFANTRY

STEPHENSON, Brig.-Gen. T. E.—portrait, iii 370 in command of 18th Brigade; composition, 375, iv 503, at Colesberg, iii 345, at Paardeberg, 427, 428, 436, 438-40; at Driefontein, 581, 582, 585; at Dewetsdorp, iv 69, 70; holds line Nelspruit-Waterval, 481, takes over command of Barberton, v 47, 50; in Cape Colony, 542, 545, 548-50

STERKSTROOM—Boers practise rifle-shooting, ii 286; garrison, iii 118, 295

STERLING, Capt.—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

STERNBERG, Count Adalbert—describes Cronje's collapse after Klip Drift, in 403

STEVENS, Lieut.—wounded at Stormberg, ii 380

STEVENSON, Capt. (R.A.)—at Nootgedacht, v 101, 104

STEVENSON, Col.—in charge of Natal Remount Department, vi 435

STEVENSON, Surg.-Gen.—principal medical officer with Lord Roberts, vi 538

STEWARD, Capt.—killed at Bergendal, iv 454, 456

STEWART, Capt. A. B. A.—attacked at Faure-smith, v 25

STEWART, Lieut.-Col. H. K.—in command of Johannesburg Mounted Rifles, v 329; in South-Eastern Transvaal Aug. '01, 329; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—operations, 335, 336, 339, 340, 343, 351; at Volksrust, 448; operates against Botha in South-Eastern Transvaal, 557; Eastern Transvaal drives, 561

STEWART, Major (R.E.)—at Orange River Bridge, ii 137; constructs deviation bridge at Modder River, ii 389, directs preparations for working captured lines, vi 310

STEWART, Capt. (Black Watch)—at Paardeberg, iii 432

STEWART, Capt.—killed at Vlakfontein, v 52

STEYL, Comdt. J. P.—at Arundel, iii 125; in command of Thaba 'Nchu district, v 235

STEYXN, President—portrait, i 274, addresses Boers at Jacobabad, ii 276, 384; exhorts Free Staters on Tugela, iii 244, sends reinforcements to Colesberg, 389; stops Boer advance there, 460, 470; at Poplar Grove; exhorts Boers to relieve Cronje, 553; conference with Kruger at Bloemfontein, 553, selects position at Bloemfontein, March 8, 573; leaves Bloemfontein, 590, at Kroonstad Klyggras, iv 28; stirring speeches to Boers, 27, 28; at Zand River, 114; at Kroonstad, 114, 123; at Hellbron, 128, 129; at Frankfort, 129, 132, 262, 299; at Bethlehem, 299; stops surrender negotiations of P. de Wet, 303 in Braudwater Basin, 807, 811, 812, 817; escapes, 322; orders to Vrede commando, 325; makes Roux a Hoofd-commandant, 337, 1st de Wet hunt movements, 416, 426, 428, 430; at Machado-

STEYXN, President—continued.  
dorp, 430; Komati Poort advance—encourages Boers, 474, at Hectorspruit, 476, 477; moves towards Pilgrim's Rest, 479; at Bothaville, v 15, 16, 20; at Doornberg, 21; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 34; at Pietersburg, 45; in great de Wet hunt, 132, 153; conference near Reitz, 285; enters Transvaal to meet Botha, 290; council of war at Waterval, 296, 297; in North-Eastern Free State, 417; at Blydschap, 417, 418; at Leeuwkuil, 474; at Rondebosch, 486, breaks through line at Langverwacht, 489, 490, escapes to Transvaal, 492, 493; in Western Transvaal drive, 515, 516

Bethulie Bridge—telegraphs to Sir A. Milner on rumour of placing troops there, i 318

Bloemfontein Conference—urged to invite Sir A. Milner and Mr Kruger, i 258, proposes conference, 259; attitude, 262, 263

Borckenhagen—influenced by, i 83

Britons—decides that they shall fight in event of war, i 368

Cape Colony—attitude on invasion, i 374, policy of supporting rebellion, v 588; refuses to withdraw commandos, 583

Capture—attempted by Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 127; narrow escape at Pienaar's River, 430, orders for interception in Western Transvaal, v 56, narrow escape at Reitz, 301

Clothing—helps to reorganize issue, iv 27

De Villebois Mareuil—advocates his promotion, iv 212

Dynamite Concession—opposed to, i 124, complains to Kruger of his policy, 318

Europe—visit, 1902, vi 73

Foreign Corps—attitude, iv 27, 314

Franchise—urges delay in passing Draft Law, i 298

Free Staters—energy in organizing them, in 72, encourages them, ii 276, 384, 385; in 244, 553; iv 27, 28

Guerilla war—activity, v 2

Health—condition, March '02, v 498; ill, April '02, v 565, 577, too ill to take public part in Peace Conference, 584; taken to British hospital, 600, condition 1907, vi 191

Joint Inquiry—attitude, i 314, 315

Manifesto—to burghers, i 374, 375

Natal—urges reorganization of command, ii 311

Orange Free State—elected president, 1886, i 189; negotiations regarding its attitude, 368, 369, 373, 374, ii 102; elected vice State-president, v 132; nominated chairman of executive council, 133; resigns office, 600

Orange River—gives order for the Boers to cross and invade Cape Colony, ii 278

Peace—reply to Transvaal's proposal, v 417, 418; arranges to meet Transvaal Government, 517, attends conference at Klerksdorp, 526, 527; attitude, 565, 567; too ill to take public part in conference, 584; assists in drafting proposal, 588; denounces treaty, 600

Policy, i 189, 268

Proclamations—see that title

South African Union—services at convention, vi 215

Surrender—indignation at Transvaal's suggestion, v 278

Troops—reply to Sir A. Milner regarding despatch to Kimberley and Orange River Bridge, i 349

Volksraad—speech, 1899, i 349

War—orders readiness for mobilization, i 318; deputation from Transvaal Volksraad, 348; attitude, 349, 353, 359, 362, iii 69; zeal in prosecuting it, iv 25; influence in prolonging it, v 568

White flag—correspondence with Lord Roberts, iii 583, 584

STEYN, Gen. J. P.—portrait, v 372

STEYN, Mr.—accepts contract for supplies of wood fuel to Lord Roberts, iv 1

STEYN, Comdt. Hermanus—in command of Ficksburg district, v 235 ; in Brandwater Basin, iv 320, v 240

STEYN, Comdt.—at Paardeberg, in 428, 429, 441, 443, at Heilbron, iv 248

STEYN, Field-Cornet—captured at Reitz, v 301

STEYN, Mrs.—captured at Fouriesburg, iv 333

STEYNNSBURG—martial law proclaimed, v 128, a depot of Gen. French's, 311 ; troops there, 312

STEYNSDORP—Boer retreat, iv 471

STEYN'S FARM—force left there by Warren, iv 232

STINKFONTEIN FARM—Paardeberg—occupied by British, iii 427-9 ; Lord Roberts concentrates there, iii 494

STINKHOUTBOOM—action, iv 419

STIRLING, Capt. C.—at Diamond Hill, iv 292

STIRLING, Lieut.—at Sannah's Post, iv 42

STIRLING, Lieut. (K.R.R.C.)—at Talana, ii 163

STIRLING, Lieut.—in action at Hollind, v 455

STOBART, Lieut G H—battle of Rietfontein—wounded, ii 204

STOKENSTROM, Sir Andries—and the Great Trek, i 35

STOCKER, Sergt.—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 216

STODDERD, Driver—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 234

STOFFBERG, Mr F. C.—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583

STOKER, Dr George—suggests formation of private hospitals, vi 582

STOKES, Sir Wm.—consulting surgeon in South Africa ; death, vi 587

STONEMAN, Col.—in Ladysmith, iv 515, 518

STOPFORD, Col. Hon F W.—on staff of Gen. Buller, ii 115, in Natal, ii 285 ; staff appointment, vi 245

STOPFORD, Col. (Coldstream Guards)—killed at Modder River, ii 351, 359

STORES—*see under SUPPLIES*

STOREY, Lieut.—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

STORK, Pte.—in Eastern Transvaal, v 105

STORM—*see under WEATHER*

STORMBERG JUNCTION—troops sent there, ii 136 ; naval reinforcements, 137 ; evacuation by Buller, 280, Boers occupy it, 294, number there, 363 ; Boer position, 384, 385, btitle, 362-82 ; map, 385, British plan for cutting it off, in 346, reconnaissance by Gen. Gatacre, 490 ; Boers evacuate positions, 491, occupied by Gen. Gatacre, 502, drive, v 316

STOUT, Lieut—killed near Reitz, v 230

"STRAITS TIMES"—raises subscriptions for Patriotic Fund, in 44

STRATEGEM—Alarms—at blockhouses, v 398, ambushes—*see that title* ; armoured trains—dummies used at Mafeking, iv 588 ; decoys—used by Boers at Bankkop, v 437, at Holland, 455 ; at Klippan, 463, Russes—Gen. French puts Smuts off the scent at Komati Poort, iv 470 ; orders to fix bayonets at Gun Hill, Ladysmith, ii 108 ; bells rung to warn inhabitants at Mafeking, iv 581, lamps used at Mafeking, iv 589 ; vol. fired by Sir Ian Hamilton, v 581, feint attack at Vaal Krantz, ii 315, ruse at Ronddavel Drift, 387, at Tafel Kop, v 423-7 ; ruses of Gen. Ian Hamilton in Western Transvaal, 581 ; *see also under ARMY, BOER*—Identity

STRATHCONA, Lord—raises colonial contingent, ii 42, 43, vi 277

STRATHCONA'S HORSE.—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

STRETCHER BEARERS—*see under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS*

STROOMWATER—Transvaal Government there, v 466

STUBEN'S SCOUTS—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

STRYDENBURG—great de Wet hunt operations, v 139, 141, 147

STRYDOM, Comdt.—in Brandwater Basin, iv 322, 334

STRYDPOORT—drive, v 485, 555

STUART-WORTLEY, Major—Tugela command, in 497, 498

STUART-WORTLEY, Capt. A. R. M.—wounded at Talana, ii 174

STUBBS, Major—*at Colesberg*, iii 462, 464, 465 ; killed, 465

STUBBS HILL—operations, iii 462-6

STUTFIELD, Lieut—wounded at Groenkop, v 439

SUDLEY, Lord—*at Diamond Hill*, iv 283

SUFFOLK HILL—*see GRASSY HILL*

SUFFOLK REGIMENT—*see REGIMENTAL UNITS*

SUIKERBOSCH KOP—attacked by Gen. French, iv 448

SULLIVAN, Col.—sent to relieve Ookiep, v 552

SUNDAY'S RIVER—neglect of British to destroy bridge, ii 145

SUNNYSIDE—iand, iii 114-7 ; Col. Broadwood there, 384

SUNNYSIDE (Johannesburg)—Lord Milner moves there, vi 13

SUPPLE, Col.—principal medical officer in Cape Town, vi 512, prepares hospital trains, 519

SUPPLIES, BOER—Captured—at Bothwell, v 171, 172 ; Elandslaagte, ii 195, at Glynn Lydenburg Mine, iv 483, at Nelliehooge Pass, 471, at Barberton, 472, in advance on Komati Poort, 481 ; quantity, 483 ; at Graspan, v 288, in Swaziland, 177

Cattle—*see that title*

Clothing—*see that title*

Convoys—*see that title*

Deficiency—at SaniSpruit, i 371

Delagoa Bay Line—accumulation at stations, iv 473

Destruction—penalty imposed on loyalists by Boers, ii 275 ; destruction at Carolina, iv 439 ; at Elandslaagte, iii 548 ; ordered to be removed from farms and destroyed, iv 492 ; at Kroonstad, 123 ; at Hectorspruit, 477 ; at Hartbeestfontein, v 232 ; during guerilla period, 254

Grain—collected in Zak River basin, v 545

Lorenzo Marques—bribes offered to convey stores through, iv 382

Machadodorp—large quantities sent there, iv 131

Organization—system, ii 83 ; condition Dec '99, in 82, 83

Saddlery—*see that title*

Stock—Dec '99, iii 82 ; May '01, v 254, 255, inadequacy on Upper Tugela, iii 213

SUPPLIES, BRITISH—Accounting—methods, vi 618

Besieged towns—arrangements in, vi 383

Bloemfontein—March '00, iv 13, arrangements during Lord Roberts's march, vi 301

Brandwater Basin—Gen. Hunter's anxiety, iv 318, 319, 323

Buller, Sir R.—arrangements during Komati Poort advance, iv 437

Cape Colony, West—arrangements, v 542, 545

Captured—at Elandslaagte, ii 175, 176 ; at Jamestown, v 310 ; at Modderfontein, 389 ; at Molteno, 245 ; at Roodeval, iv 266 ; at Wilmsrust, v 296

Cattle—*see that title*

Clothing—*see that title*

Contracts—surplus stores scandals, vi 618 ; results of system, 405

SUPPLIES, BRITISH—*continued*

Convoy—difficulties en route to Luneburg, v 174-6; *see also under CONVOYS*  
 Depots—formed in North-Eastern Free State, v 468  
 Destruction—in train at Colesberg, iii 133, 134; by Gen Carrington, iv 360  
 Dundee—quantity left there by Gen. Yule, ii 200  
 Duties—enforced on sale of surplus stores, vi 615  
 Eastern Transvaal Operations—arrangements, v 161, difficulties of transport, 171, 174-6  
 Field Force Canteen, vi 400  
 Flour and mealies—removed from Leeuw River Mills, iv 241  
 Forage—obtained from Basutoland, ii 140; destroyed at Paardeberg, iii 492, Ladysmith supply exhausted, iv 522, Kimberley supply, 541  
 Kanya—a base established there, iv 206, 593  
 Kimberley, iv 543, 560-561; with Lord Methuen there, 210  
 Komati Poort—arrangements during march on, vi 395  
 Ladysmith, iv 515, 516, 522-4  
 Mafeking, iv 576, 577, 580-8  
 Meat—contracts, vi 381; frozen, use of, 381  
 Military Farms Departments, vi 399  
 Mounted Troops—difficulties in supplying, vi 395  
 Natal—depot at Springfield, iii 208  
 Natives—bribed to dig up hidden stores, v 176  
 Organization, ii 114, iii 358, 359, 400, vi 361, 366, 370, 386, 515, 516  
 Paardeberg—shortage at, iii 456, 465, 475, 492, vi 390  
 Pretoria, advance on—arrangements, iv 112, vi 393  
 Prices—exorbitant after the peace, vi 48  
 "Prohibited goods"—steps taken to prevent them reaching enemy, vi 505  
 Rations—reduced Feb. '00, in 401; number in Lord Roberts's army drawing them, 494; not issued free to public at Kimberley, iv 544; amount there, 561, issued during Ladysmith siege, 516, 527; reduced, 527; Mafeking—amount and cost, 587, 588; operations in Eastern Transvaal Jan. '01, v 163, 171; normal scale of, vi 382, drawn by Boers after the peace, 41  
 Reorganization of service, vi 306  
 Requisitioning, vi 397; military authorities' rights, 504  
 Reserve—creation of, vi 375  
 Rhodesia—War Office takes over organization, iv 372, Rhodesian Field Force arrangements, iii 372  
 Roberts, Lord—advance Feb. '00, iii 370; May '00, iv 112  
 Royal Commission—on war stores, vi 406  
 Saddlery—*see that title*  
 South Africa—local supplies available, vi 371; quantity in South Africa March '00, 13  
 Special Service Officers—sent to South Africa, ii 101; statistics, vi 403  
 Surplus—disposal of, vi 405, 613  
 Theft—on Beira Railway, iv 372, vi 399  
 War Stores—Royal Commission's findings, vi 616  
 SUPPLY PARK—described, iii 351; organization, 370; at Riet River, 384, 388, 390; attacked at Waterval Drift by de Wet and abandoned, 397-400  
 SURMON, Mr.—Bechuanaland—work referred to, iv 200

SURPRISE HILL—Boers occupy it, ii 244; sortie by Sir G. White, in 199-72

SURRENDERS, BOER:—their cause, iv 490; character, 298; Acton Homes, iii 222; at Blinkwater, v 212; Boers man posts round Bloemfontein, v 261; at Bothaville, iv 228; at Bower's Hoek, v 320; at Brandwater Basin, iv 340-2, de Wet, Piet—negotiations, 128, 266, 303, 304; at Edenburg, iii 591, in Eastern Free State, iv 241; in South-Western Free State, v 286; at Kimberley, iv 552; at Komati Poort, 482; at Klerksdorp, ii 224; at Kuruman (rebels), iii 113, 114, iv 235, 236; at Ladybrand, 242; at Naauwpoort Nek, iii 183, 184; Louis Trichard, v 329; Naauwpoort Nek, iv 386; at Newcastle, iv 183; at Nylstroom, v 202; Paardeberg, in 442, 454, 458, misunderstanding, 482-5; Pietersburg, v 208; Piet Potgietersrust, 202; Pretoria, iv 275; Roos Senekal, v 214; Senekal, iv 243, 259; Sunnyside, iii 116; Swaziland, v 177; Tandberg, 491, terms of peace treaty offered by Lord Kitchener, 87, 598; Transvaal Government—indecision, 278; Transvaal forces hesitate after capture of Pretoria, iv 268; Eastern Transvaal, v 177, 181; South-Eastern Transvaal, 53; total, March '00, iii 594; Wakkerstroom, iv 195; Winburg, iv 259; after peace, vi 40, 41; totals, 41-3—*see also under BOERS*

SURRENDERS, BRITISH:—De Wet suggests surrender of Baden-Powell at Commando Nek, iv 430; Colenso, ii 456; Concordia, v 551; Dewetsdorp, 28-32; Doornbosch, 395; Helveta, 122; Klerksdorp, iv 382; Lindley, 257; Mafeking—demanded by Boers, 580; Nicholson's Nek, ii 251, 252; Nootgedacht, v 102; Reddersburg, iv 51-3, refusal at Itala, v 346, 349; Rhentzen River, iv 266; Senekal, 243; Slangfontein, v 385, 386; Spion Kop, iii 268, 269; Gen. Warren's orders, 260; Stormberg, ii 380; Talana, ii 173; Tweebosch, v 507; Visserkraal, v 390; Vilmaansrust, v 296; Zilkat's Nek, vi 352

Ethics—discussed, ii 252

Napoleon—views, ii 252

White flag—observance discussed, in 268; misunderstanding at Driefontein, 583, 584; incident at Lindley, iv 257; hoisted by Boers at Mauchborp, 468; Nicholson's Nek, ii 250

SUSANNAFONTIN—Gen Colville there, iv 107  
 SUSANNAH—Kimberley operations, iv 546, 559  
 SUSSEX REGIMENT, ROYAL—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

SUTHERLAND—Hertzog there, v 130; district disloyal, 541

SUTHERLAND, Serjt.—gallantry at Graspan, v 239

SUTTON, Sir G. M.—forus ministry in Natal, vi 195

SUZERAINTY—accepted by Tongaland, i 87; question of application in London Convention, 75-7; negotiations, 1897, 1898, 200-4; attitude of Transvaal, 1898, 201, 325, 328; British attitude, 325, 328, 334, 335; correspondence published, 333; a condition of Pretoria Convention, 386

SWAARTIE KOP—guns placed by British, iii 309

SWANEPOEL, Comdt.—at Orange River, ii 124; at Stormberg, ii 365, 378; death, 380; head of Smithfield commando, iv 514; enters Cape Colony, ii 280

SWANEPOEL, Comdt.—refuses to pursue British garrison, iv 59

SWANEPOEL'S FARM—2nd de Wet hunt operations, v 88

SWART, Comdt. P. D.—Mafeking operations, iv 204, 205; seizes Lobatsi, ii 270; attack at Pitsani, iv 206

SWAZIES—*see under NATIVES*, Kaffirs

**SWAZILAND**—administration—taken over by Transvaal, 1890, *i* 105, blockhouses—built from Ermelo, *v* 400, Boer annexation—British Government refuses to sanction it, *i* 87; Boers—concessions to, *87*, Boer misrule, 206; operations, Jan-April '01, *v* 173, 177, Boers flee there, 173, Botha, Chris—enters it, 357; Botha, Gen.—marches through part, 460; cession—demanded by Kruger, *i* 276; refused by Sir A. Milner, 277; a condition of Kruger's franchise scheme at Bloemfontein Conference, 280, proposed by Keitz, *v* 588; ratified, 590; civil government proclaimed and concessions commission appointed, *vi* 130; commando—*see* under **REGIMENTAL UNITS**, **BOER COMMANDOS** (Transvaal), convention, 1890, *i* 105, explosives—protest against Transvaal's interference in rights of British concession, 277; frontier—watched by Boers, *i* 124; Police—*see* under **REGIMENTAL UNITS**, **BOER**; raid—abandoned by Lord Roberts, *iv* 90; Roberts, Lord—proposes to send force to cut off Boer retreat, 381; Strathcona's Horse—expedition to cut Delagoa line, 386

**SWEET HOME**—action, *v* 424

**SWIFT**—essay on Arbuthnot's "Art of Political Lying" (quoted), *v* 125, 178

**SWINBURNE**, Lieut. —at Mafeking, *iv* 591

**SWINKPAN**—Lord Methuen there, *ii* 334

**SWITZERLAND**—extent of Anglophobia, *iii* 55

**SWORDE**, Lieut. —hne defence at Belfast, *v* 124

**SWORDS**—*see* under **ARMS**

"SYBILLE," H.M.S.—*see* under **NAVY**

**SYBRAND'S KRAAL**—operations, *v* 60

**SYCRES**—*see* **GROOMS**

**SYFERFONTEIN**—operations, *v* 164

**SYFERKUIL**—operations, *v* 226, 229, 231

**SYDICAT ANGLO-JUIF**—referred to, *ii* 51

**TAIBOSCH SPRUIT**—Lord Roberts there, *iv* 136

**TAIBOSCH SPRUIT** (Western Transvaal):—operations, *v* 226

**TABAKSBERG**—action, *v* 133

**TABANYAMA**—operations, *iii* 226-33

**TABLE MOUNTAIN** (Belmont).—referred to, *ii* 235, 330

**TACTICS, BOER**—artillery—skill in adaptation, *ii* 81; defects, *vi* 479, Booplants, *ii* 59, charges—origin of galloping up to close range, *50*, *see also* under **CHARGES**; close formation near Amersfoort, *iv* 439; cover—*see* that title; decoys—sent out at Klippan, *v* 462; at Diamond Hill, *iv* 278; extended formation—used, *ii* 94, 95; features—described, *59*, *60*, *91-7*, ground—use of, *92*, *93*, guerrilla war—adaptability to British methods, *v* 579; comparison, 157; when hard pressed, *iv* 72, 73; against Kaffirs, *ii* 58; at Ladysmith—criticized, *iv* 212; Majuba, *ii* 63, 64; importance of mobility, *ii* 95, 96; no reserves kept in battle, *iv* 278; Roodevalt tactics, *v* 532-7; ruses—*see* under **STRATEGEM**; Sannah's Post, *iv* 32, skill, *ii* 76, Tafel Kop, *v* 425, 427; Zand River, *iv* 278

**TACTICS, BRITISH**—artillery—and modern conditions, *ii* 32

Boer, Gen.—"steam-roller" plan criticized, *iii* 339

Cavalry—and modern conditions at Komati Poort advance, *iv* 436

Charges—*see* that title

**TACTICS, BRITISH**—*continued*.

Cover—*see* that title

Criticism—*ApL* '01, *iv* 181, 182

Extended formation—advantages, *ii* 256

Flank attack—described, *ii* 209; advocated by Lord Roberts, Jan-Febr '00, 354, adopted at Belmont, *ii* 327, 328; at Bergendal, *iv* 453, 454, practised at Dwarsvley, 355, at Elandslaagte, *ii* 183, 184; opposed by Gen. Hart, 444; essential conditions, *ii* 95, 96

Formation—at Magersfontein, *ii* 398

French, Gen. :—excellent in Komati Poort advance, *iv* 436

Frontal attacks—deprecated by Lord Roberts, *ii* 354

Infantry—unsuitable to modern conditions, *ii* 32, description of those in vogue before the war, *31*, *32*

Lord Kitchener—lack of experience, *iii* 449, 450

Ladysmith siege—*iv* 530

Monte Cristo—compared with Spion Kop and Vaal Kraal, *ii* 505, 506

Night raids—*see* **RAIDS, NIGHT**

Paardeberg—discussed, *ii* 440-52

Lord Roberts—memoranda issued, *ii* 354

South African conditions—adaptation, *ii* 27, 28

South African War—chief interest tactical, *ii* 2

Spion Kop, *iii* 297

Troops—movements successfully carried out, *ii* 358, 359

Wynne Hills, *iii* 516

**TAELFELBERG**—operations, *iv* 240; de Wet retreats there, *v* 42

**TAELFEL KOP** (Bethulie district).—2nd de Wet hunt operations, *v* 34

**TAELFEL KOP** (Ermelo)—Transvaal Government there, *ii* 410

**TAELFEL KOP** (Karee Siding)—movements, *iv* 20

**TAELFEL KOP** (Vreda)—action, *v* 423-7; supply depot formed, 468, 555; drive, 484

**TAELFEL KOP** (Western Transvaal)—operations, *v* 227, 228, 230, 231, 326; blockhouses built, 398

**TAIT**, Lieut. —wounded at Magersfontein, *ii* 415

**TAKATU**, Baron—statistics of Japanese in Manchuria referred to, *vi* 542

**TALANA**—battle, *ii* 141-74; map, 230

**TALBOT**, Lord Edinund—*at* Paardeberg, *ii* 436

**TALBOT**, Sergt. —wounded at Slangfontein, *v* 386

**TALBOT-PONSONBY**, Lieut. —*at* Colesberg, *iii* 134

**TALJAARD**, Mr. —member of Transvaal Volksraad, present at conference with Orange Free State at Pretoria, 1847, 195

**TALJAARD** (a despatch rider)—*at* Talana, *ii* 100

**TALJAARD**, Field-Cornet—*in* drive in Northern Free State, *v* 479

**TALLOCHET**, M. —sympathy with Great Britain, *ii* 55

**TANORED**, Mr. —appointed legal adviser in Orange River Colony after its occupation, *vi* 12, 681; succeeded by Mr. Blaauw, 33

**TANDJESBERG**—Boers surrender, *v* 491

**TARKA**—martial law proclaimed, *v* 128

**TARTE**, Mr. —opposed to Canadian contingent, *iii* 39

**TASMANIA**—contingents—*see* under **REGIMENTAL UNITS**; sends contingent during Maori war, *iii* 31

**TAUNGS**—Cape Police detachment there, *ii* 183; Boers occupy it, 272

**TAUTE**, Comdt. —*at* Holvetsia, *v* 122; at Palmietfontein, *v* 209; columns move against him, 214

TAUTESBERG.—Transvaal Government there, v 120, 197, 198; moves south, 208; British operations, 214

TAYLOR, Major P. B.—at Sannah's Post, iv 38; at Bothaville, v 18, 19

TAYLOR, Major.—blockhouse work in Cape Colony, v 315

TAYLOR, Lieut. J.—killed at Talana, ii 162, 174

TAYLOR, Surg.-Gen. Sir W.—deputy director-general of medical service, vi 502; appointed director-general of medical service, 543

TECHENGULU.—operations, ii 221, 230, 241, 242

TELEGRAPHIC HILL.—Long Tom removed, iii 311

TELEGRAPHIS.—general account, vi 354-03

Boer—organization, vi 362, 363

Colesberg—ii 134, 142

Damage—wires cut by British at Bloemfontein, iii 589; at Jacobsdal, 383; at Ladysmith, 169; by Cronje's wagons, iii 408; at Smaldeel, iv 110, by Boers at Mafeking, iv 577, near Modder River, ii 273; by Boers near Vryburg, 272

Division, British—leaves for South Africa, ii 107, 115

Efficiency, ii 82

Eland's River Bridge—negligence of soldiers in charge, v 143

Ladysmith—laagers linked up, ii, 154; section there, ii 131

Maseru—R.E. section there, iii 152; connected just before the war, ii 140

Orange River Colony—taken over by British, vi 579

Penalty—imposed by Boers on loyalists, v 275

Stormberg—negligence of telegraph clerk, ii 307

Repair work, vi 350

Use—by Boers, i 362

Vaal Krantz—laid down by Boers to direct gun fire, iii 321

Wireless—ordered by Boers but captured by British, ii 252; system abandoned, vi 361

TELEPHONEN.—blockhouses linked up, v 259; exchanges established, vi 360; defences linked up at Kimberley, iv 512; Ladysmith—posts in communication with headquarters, iii 152; complete system at Mafeking, iv 676; communication with Cannon Kopje cut, 684; utility, iii 300

TEMBULAND.—field force formed by native levies, iii 90, 97

TEMBUNI.—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs

TEMPEST'S SCOUTS.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

TEMPLE, Lieut. W. A. M.—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 245

TEMPLER, Col.:—transport work, vi 288; appointed director of steamroad transport, 318

TENNANT, Capt. J.—his knowledge of the ground not utilized at Stormberg, ii 368

TENTS.—Royal army—constant use, iv 305

TERMAN, Col.:—in North-Western Free State, v 560

TERLACE HILL:—*see* INNISKILLING HILL

"TERRIBLE" H.M.S. 2—*see* under NAVY

TE WATER, Dr.:—on proposed Bloemfontein Conference, i 248; views on attitude of Cape Colony, 8; member of Schreiner's ministry, 1893, 212; supports Joint Inquiry, 315, 319; opposed to punishment of rebels, iv 349; troops—communication with Mr. Fischer regarding movements, i 390; war—telegram on Mr. Hofmeyr's views of Sir A. Milner's attitude, 388; telegram to President Steyn, 339

THABA 'NGU.—expedition by Gen. French, iv 8, 9; troops there, 88; number of Boers there, 94; occupied by Gen. Ian Hamilton, 74; tribute to Colonial Division by Gen. Rundle, 241; garrison, July '00, 325; 2nd de Wet hunt operations, v 40, 41

THABA PACHOA.—Boers in position, iv 239; Gen. Rundle's operations, 241

THACKERAY, Col.:—at Colenso, ii 455; killed at Inniskilling Hill, iv 526

THEAL, Dr.:—on military inefficiency of Boers, 1876, ii 62

THEILER, Dr.:—in charge of Bacteriological Department in Transvaal, vi 31, 130

THEOTOKIS, M.:—expresses sympathy of Greece for Great Britain, ii 57

THONER, Mr.:—on policy of Afrikander Bond, i 84

THONER, Comdt. Daniel.—organizes corps of scouts, ii 84, iii 81; at Paardeberg, 481; at Lindley, iv 304; in Brandwater Basin, 310; promoted, 418; in 1st de Wet hunt, 416, 417, 120, 421, 425; sketch of service, 418; killed in Gatsrand, 430, v 9

THONER, Comdt. Jacobus:—in command of Hoopstad district, v 235; escapes from drive in North-Western Free State, 307

THONER, Comdt.:—Cape Colony—in midlands, v 315, 317; driven into far East, 319, joins Scheepers in the South, 320; in Western Cape Colony, 395, with Smuts, 545; escapes from drive, 546

THONER, Comdt. Jan:—at Doornberg, v 21; at Doornberg in great de Wet hunt, 132

"THE TIMES".—Dr. Rutherford Harris cables Reform Committee's letter to Dr. Jameson, i 165; announces Mr Chamberlain's satisfaction with seven years' franchise, 300; suggests colonies be invited to send further contingents, ii 33; extracts on Japan's attitude referred to, 60; narrative of correspondent at Stormberg, ii 369, 370; suggests mobilization of two extra divisions, ii 233

THONUNISSEN, Comdt.:—captured at Paardeberg, iii 180

THONUNISSEN, Comdt. H.:—in Cape Colony, v 130; in command of Boshof district, 235; escapes from drive in North-Western Free State, 307

THOMAS, Major Sir G.:—in command of "P" battery, v 104; at Nootgedacht, 104

THOMAS'S FARM.—Lord Methuen there, ii 325

THOMPSON, Capt.:—at Ladysmith, iv 523; in Western Transvaal, v 580

THOMSON, Col. S. J.:—supervises concentration camps in the Transvaal, vi 25

THORNEYCROFT, Col. A. W.:—portrait, iii 270; at Tabanyana, 234; at Spion Kop, 240, 248, 250, 263-71, 280-3, 288-91, 293; at Colenso, 514; at Helpmakaar, iv 173; 2nd de Wet hunt operations, v 40, 41; in great de Wet hunt, 128-30, 147-52; in Free State, 236; round Brandfort, 286, 288; composition and strength of column, June '01, 286; in drive in South-Western Free State, 286; in North-Western Free State drive, 304; at Zastron, 318, 356; operated under the area system in South-Eastern Free State, 394; force in Western Transvaal, 580

THORNEYCROFT'S M.I.:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

THORNHILL, Capt.:—at Nootgedacht, v 104

THORNHILL, Mr.:—guides British force at Surprise Hill, iii 170

THORNHILL'S FARM (west of Belmont):—Col. Pilcher there, iii 118; Col. Broadwood there, 304

THORNHILL'S FARM (Ladysmith):—attempt to surprise a Boer picket, iii 167

THOROLD, Capt.:—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372

THOROLD, Mr. Sidney:—attempts to blow up Sunday River bridge, iii 164

THREE TREE HILL:—Gen. Woodgate occupies it, iii 229

THUYSMA, Comdt.:—at Diamond Hill, iv 279; killed near Reitz, v 289

THWAITES, Capt. W.—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 234

TIGERKLOOF SPRUIT—action, v 427-31

TIGERPOORT.—operations, iv 277, 279, 281, 293, 387, 389-91, 395

TINTWA INYONI—occupied by Boers, ii 203, 204

TINTWA PASS—Boers enter Natal, ii 145

TOBA MOUNTAIN—*see* HOUTNEK

TOBIN, Col.—in command of Thaba 'Nchu posts, v 40

TOBIN, Corp.—gallantry at Bastion Hill, iii 234

TOD, Lieut. N. M.—gallantry at battle of Ladysmith, ii 233; killed at Wagon Hill, iii 195

TOEZICHT, Commissie van:—*see* under COMMISSIE VAN TOEZICHT

TOIT, Rev. S. J. du—*see* under DU TOIT

TOLL, Major—wounded at Bankkop, v 457

TONDER, van:—*see* VAN TONDER

TONGALAND—Transvaal attempts to obtain sea boundary, Queen Zambesi places territory under British suzerainty, i 87

TONTELBOSCHKOLK.—post attacked by Maritz, v 543

TOOVERNAAR'S RUST (Eastern Transvaal)—operations, v 179, 352, 353, 357

TOPPIN, Lieut.—at Sannah's Post iv 43

TOPOGRAPHY—Barberton, iv 469; Brandwater Basin, 309, 310, 315; Cape Colony, Western district, v 541; Colesberg and Coleskop, iii 129; Crocodile River, iv 460; Drakensberg, 485; High Veld, v 158; Johannesburg, iv 136, 137; Kimberley, ii 383; Koornspruit, iv 31, 32; Ladysmith, ii 145, iii 148, 149; Lichtenburg, v 232; Machadodorp, iv 460; Modder River, ii 343; Orange Free State, Eastern, 237, 238; North-Eastern, Drakensberg, v 485; North-Western, iv 237; Pretoria, East of, 276; Pretoria, West of, 346, 347; Roodebergen, 309; Roodehoogte, 469; Rustenburg, 346; Sannah's Post, 31, 32; Schoeman's Nek, 460; Slabbert's Nek, 330; Spion Kop, iii 246, 247; South Africa, ii 49, 50; Transvaal, Eastern, v 158; Transvaal, North-Eastern, 197, 198; Transvaal, Western, iv 346, 347; Wagon Hill, iii 179, Wittebergen, iv 809; *see also* MAPS

TONTORE:—45th Highlanders allied with the Gordon Highlanders, iv 147

TOSEN, Mr. (Burgher)—death referred to, iv 180

TOUWFONTEIN—battle, 1845, ii 58

TOUWS RIVER STATION:—Smuts crosses line, v 395

TOWN GUARDS—available for defence in Cape Colony, v 84; attacked at Fauresmith, 25; attacked at Jagersfontein, 25; raised at Kimberley, iv 536, 538; telegrams on its ability to stand the strain, 548, 549; in demonstration, 553; Beaconsfield (Kimberley) raised, 536, 538; in demonstration, 553; Ladysmith—reorganized, 524; assist in defence of Mafekeng, 509; position, 576, 595; commanded by Major Goold-Adams, 592

TOWNS—garrisons evacuated early 1901 by Lord Kitchener, v 85

TOWNSEND, Col.—medical organization at Magersfontein, ii 414; principal medical officer with Lord Methuen, vi 515

TOWSE, Capt. E. B.—gallantry at Magersfontein, ii 412; awarded Victoria Cross, ii 412, 49; wounded at Houtnek, 98, 99

TRACTION ENGINES—*see* TRANSPORT, BRITISH

TRACY, Major:—attacked at Rustenburg, iv 348

TRADOUW:—blockhouses reach there, v 433

TRAINS—*see under* RAILWAYS

TRANSKEI:—Fouché settles down there, v 314; Boers move there, 395

TRANSKEI MOUNTED RIFLES:—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS

TRANSPORT—Boer—deficiency at Sandspruit i 371; at Magersfontein, iii 111  
Management, v 268, of oxen, vi 374  
Mobility—superior to English, ii 75, vi 374  
Organization—system, ii 13  
Wagons—abandoned by Cronje at Bosjespan, in 402—by Botha after Natal raid, v 353, 357; captured—at Belmont, ii 333; at Stinkhoutboom, iv 419; near the Doornberg, v 7; at Bothaville, 26; in Magaliesberg, 55; near Lichtenburg, 56; at Kruisrivier, 57; in Rhenoster Kop action, 68; at Bartmann's Sidings, 139, 156, at Welgevonden (Ermelo), 172; at De Kraaalen Drift, 180, in Eastern Transvaal, 181, in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215; at Wildfontein, 226; at Goedvoortzicht, 228; at Leeuwardoorns, 230; at Graspan, 288; in North-Eastern Free State drives, 302; drive in North-Western Free State, 307; near Wolmaransstad, 327; near Carolina, 330; at Middeldrift, 361; in North-Eastern Free State, 417, 423, 491; at Makkassie Hills, 496; near Schoon Spruit, 516; number—limited for each column, iv 26, 27; de Wet attempts reduction, v 8

TRANSPORT, BRITISH—general account, vi 364-410

Animals—total purchases, vi 403  
Arrangements—during march on Bloemfontein, vi 391; march on Pretoria, 393; Hunter's march to Lichtenburg, iv 234  
Buller, Sir R.—organization vi 364, 365, 410; progress hampered by large amount used, 408; arrangements for Komati Poort advance, 437, 438

Cape Colony—garrison lack adequate supply, ii 100  
Congestion—at De Kiel's Drift, iii 381, 388  
Discarded—during drive in North-Eastern Free State, v 578  
Disposition—10 Feb '00, ii 378  
Employees—wages, vi 606  
Horses—unsuitable, vi 374  
India—sends a corps, iii 45; system described, 352  
Mechanical—possible future use, vi 445  
Lord Methuen—denuded of wagons, iv 210  
Mobility—deficient, iii 349, 350, v 206, 267  
Mules—use of, vi 373; *see also* under that title  
Mule companies—organization, iii 353, 370, vi 387  
Organization—War Office or regimental system, iii 350, 361, vi 364, 369-71; Indian and Japanese systems, iii 351, 352, vi 386, 400; in South Africa, ii 114, iii 349, vi 376, 378, 379, 384, 388; staff, 376, 378, 387-9, 396  
Oxen—advantages and disadvantages, vi 372-4, 396; on transport, organization, iii 353, vi 387, oxen—numbers employed, 350, vi 403, 418  
Panic at Nooitgedacht, v 105; at Boschburg, 521  
Preparations—ii 101, 111, 115, 116, vi 374-8, 380, 387  
Reorganization—by Lord Roberts, iii 349-54, vi 386-90; gradually abandoned, 389, 390, 393; subsequent reorganization by Kitchener, 397  
Repatriation—purchases by Lord Milner, vi 48; work described, 50, 51; kept up in 1902, 100  
Supply—purchase agents sent abroad, ii 111; contract prepared for hire of large quantities, ii 101, vi 377; deficiency in Cape Colony, ii 100, efforts of Mr Rhodes, iii 492, Oct. 11 '99, vi 380, Jan '00, 385, 387; wagons hired by Col. Plumer from Bathoem, iv 207; hired from Khamas, iv 378; deficiency at Paardeberg, iii 492 vi 391; deficiency with Gen. Rundle, iv 241; deficiency in Natal, v 342; deficiency with French in Cape Colony, 542

TRANSPORT, BRITISH—*continued.*

Traction engines—use of, vi 348-50, 374, 384

Wagons—number used in Komati Poort advance by Gen. Buller compared with advance from Bloemfontein, iv 438, captured at Waterval Drift, iii 400, at Sannah's Post, iv 43, 44; at Buffelspoort, v 95, at Nootgedacht, 104; near Smutssoog, 151; at Yzer Spruit, 499; at Tweebosch, 506; near Sutherland, 549

TRANSPORT, RAIL—*see under RAILWAYS*

TRANSPORT, N.E.A.—*vi 282-96, 428, 429*; transport department's work, 283; difficulties, 284, 288, 289; first transports leave England, ii 113; transport of reinforcements, vi 284; transport of army corps, 285, unemployed transports, 291; return of army in 1902, 292; expenditure, 606

TRANSVAAL—*see also under BOER REPUBLICS*; Administration—military—established, vi 5, 588-602, civil—*see Civil administration below*; Afrikaner Bond—intimate relations, i 86

Agency in Europe—*see under BLOKLAND*, and LEYDS; terminates, vi 74

Agent, British—*see under DE WET, Sir J.*, and GREENE, Sir W. CONYNGHAM

Agriculture department—work done by, vi 188, 190, 204

Aliens Expulsion Act—negotiations and resolutions, i 184, 200, 206, 289

Aliens Immigration Act—passed, i 185; repealed, 200

Annexation—Boer attitude, i 54, 58, 59, 68, proclaimed, 1877, 68; attitude of Lydenburg miners, 90; its benefits, 60, 61; attitude of Mr. Gladstone, 64; proclaimed by Lord Roberts, 1900, iv 458, vi 3; meaning and necessity, 1

Arbitration—demanded for disputes, 1897, i 200; native dispute submitted by Boers to British, ii 61; refused by British Government, 1897, 201, 203, discussed at Bloemfontein Conference, 276, 277, 280; Mr. Reitz proposes treaty, 303; attitude of Mr. Hofmeyr, 307; views on representation, 325; demand for it, 1899, 328; attitude of British Government, 335; demanded, 357

Armaments—growth, ii 65-72; expenditure, 1893-8, i 126, 127, ii 66, increase known to public generally, 71, 72; Boers armed with Martini-Henry rifle, i 147, reason for requiring the m, 119, active preparations after Vaal Drift ends, 158, discussion at Bloemfontein Conference, 270, 271; ammunition sent to Bloemfontein, 305; large orders placed in Europe, ii 121

Bloemfontein Conference—resolution of Volksraad supporting Kruger's policy, i 287; *see also under BLOEMFONTEIN CONFERENCE*

British community—political disunion, 1891-6, vi 155, 156, 186

British Government—policy, i 256, 256; proposals submitted to it, 327; proposals revoked, 327, 328; proposals refused, 346, 347; refers to it as “a friendly Power,” 350; equality claimed with it, 362

British resident functions, i 108, 388; appointment provided by Pretoria Convention, 384; protection guaranteed, 380; *see also British Agent above*

British subjects ordered to serve in war against Mafaloboch, i 130, 131; attempts to avoid agreement with British Government re commandeering, i 330; announcement regarding commandeering, i 330; required to get permits to stay in Transvaal, i 369, 370; Mansion House Fund opened for relief of those expelled, 378, vi 24; expelled, April '09, iv 151; return 1901-2, v 404, vi 22-4, 58; *see also under UITLANDERS*

TRANSVAAL—*continued.*

Cape Colony—intrigues, i 244, 245

Capital—views, vi 32; fixed at Pietoria, 50

Censorship—exercised over all telegrams, i 313; Chamberlain, Mr.—reply to his despatch of Aug. 28, 1899, 1336, 337; reply to his despatch of 10 May 1899, 360, 361; *see also under that title*

Civil administration—proposals at Middelburg Conference, v 185, 186, 189; organization, 1901-2, 404, vi 11, 29-33; terms of Peace Treaty, 598, 599, after peace, vi 144-9; system outlined by Mr. Chamberlain, 6; personnel, 11, 147, 148; progress, 29-32; Crown Colony Government inaugurated, 42; the Lyttelton Constitution, 185, 186

Civil service—reform urged, 1289; creation of new civil service, 1001-2, vi 29; its merits, 144; accepted by Botha, 204

Commandant-General—election—question of change, i 326, 331

Commandos—order to mobilize issued, Sept. 1899, i 359; *see also under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER*

Concessions—Kruger raises money by sale of, i 88, 89; to whom granted, 89; list of articles for which granted, 121, 125; commission sent out from England, iv 497; report, vi 9; *see also under that title*

Conquered territory—*see under BOER REPUBLICS*

Constitution—drawn up by Sir Bartle Frere, 1879, i 64; necessity of permanence urged, 289

Defence—volunteer force organized, vi 61

Devastation—effect in Eastern district, April '02, v 562

Development—early history, i 47; rapid increase by Uitlanders, i 109

Districts—orders to columns, Aug. '00, iv 488; commands in the West, v 449

Division—into four republics, i 48

Dynamite—*see that heading*

Education—Government grant, 1895; Uitlanders' grievances, i 128; *see also under NEW COLONIES*

Europe—leave to send envoy refused, May '01, v 291

Europeans—ill-treatment of them, i 47

Executive Council—portrait of members (1890), i 352

Expansion—Banyaland Trek, last attempt, 1801, i 106

Finance—administration, vi 81; serious position, 1876, i 52, banks—cash reserve Dec. '00, ii 13; debts—settlement proposed at Middelburg Conference, v 185-7, 189, 190; expenditure—amount for defence, public works, and secret service, 1893-5, i 147; for military purposes, 1895-6, ii 66; financial adviser—appointment proposed, i 238; gold discoveries—lead to great prosperity, 89; loan—arranged with British Government, vi 198; position—report of Sir D. Barbour, vi 10; revenue—1880, 1899, i 109; contributions of Uitlanders, 110, 114; increase in ten years, 126; decrease, vi 117; Standard Bank—indebtedness to it, 180; taxation—incidence, i 125, 126; New Customs Act, 1892, 136; property duty imposed, 1895, 145; war tax proposed, 145; gold law passed Dec. '99, ii 88; profit tax imposed, vi 29

Flag—pulled down at Johannesburg, 1890, i 136; brought away from Utrecht by Gen. Hildyard, iv 188; *see also under VIBRICLEUR*

Foreign relations—treaties, i 293, 390; control by Great Britain, 288, 388

Franchise—*see that heading*

## TRANSVAAL—continued.

Gold—illucit traffic, i 122; seizure by Government of a large quantity for export, Oct '99, 267, sent to Machadodorp by Boers, v 131; Government commandeers large quantities from the bank, Oct '99, 150; *see also under MINES*

Gold-diggers—Witfontein claims repudiated by the Government, i 146

Goldfields—cession proposed by Reitz, v 588, 589, proposal ratified, 590; Pilgrim's Rest—oldest in South Africa, 463; *see also CHINESE LABOUR, MINES (Transvaal) and RAND*

Gold industry—progress—measures taken end 1901, vi 28

Gold Law Commission—report, vi 28

Government—subservience to Kruger, i 128, 129; wanderings—at Machadodorp, iv 277, 382, 388, 430; at Nelspruit, 456; move north from Hectorspruit, 477; escapes through Burgers Pass, 480; at Pietersburg, v 45; at Paardeplaats, 120; in the Tafelberg, 187, 198; joins Botha near Ermelo, 208; personnel end, 1900, 198; attends council of war at De Emigratie, 277; Lord Kitchener takes steps to seize it, 291, 292, pursued in Eastern Transvaal, 204, 300; meets Free State Government at Waterval, 296; at Athole, 360; to Bankkop and Moerplaats, 362; at Tafelkop (Ermelo), 449; to Carolina, and Roos Senekal, 450, 451; near Dullstroom, 464-6, movements, Mar '02, 558; map, 560, 563

Governor—Lord Milner appointed, v 76; assumes office, 184

Green-book—published, Sept '99, i 349

Health—boards of, established, vi 30

Het Volk—*see that title*

Immigration—increase after gold discoveries, i 108; object of Milner's policy, vi 18, 19; of women, vi 58; measures adopted *re Indian question*, 133-6

Imports—from British possessions, i 388, 389, 391; difficulty in obtaining them, ii 82, 83

Independence—granted by Sand River Convention, i 43; recognized by British Government subject to suzerainty, 68; character as defined by Pretoria and London Conventions, 202; upheld by Uitlanders, 165; offer of guarantee, 183; Kruger's references at Bloemfontein Conference, 271-8, 276; and in speech to Volksraad, 288; Joint Inquiry considered an interference, 311, 314, 346; menaced by troops near border, 356; Lord Salisbury's refusal to admit, vi 3; Kitchener refuses to discuss at Middelburg Conference, v 184, effort to retain in final peace negotiations at Vereeniging, 565, 585, 604

Independents—formation of, vi 190

Industrial Commission—appointed Apr '97—nature of report, i 206, 217; illucit gold traffic, 122; view on dynamite monopoly, 205; recommendations, vi 104; recommendations rejected, 1897, i 218

Insurrection, 1880—causes, i 60, ii 63; ultimatum presented, i 65

Invasion—by Dr Jameson, i 149-80; British patrols cross the Limpopo, Oct '99, ii 271; by Gen Hunter, iv 223; by Lord Roberts, 186, by Gen Buller, 189

Jameson raid—claim for compensation, i 186, 187; *see also under that title*

Jews—removal of political disabilities advocated, i 317

Joint Commission—of inquiry, 1877, i 54

Joint Inquiry—objection to it, i 311; notify acceptance, 387; criticism of Mr. Chamberlain for refusal to renew offer, 347

Labour Commission—reports on Transvaal Industries, vi 118

Labour Ordinance, 1904—value, vi 120, 135

Labour question—before the war, vi 104; *see also under CHINESE LABOUR AND MINES*

## TRANSVAAL—continued

Land—holding by Uitlanders increased; value of Boer holdings, i 109

Land settlement—*see that title*

Law—Chief Justice dismissed, 1897, i 146; Kruger attempts to override law courts, 120; administrative expenditure, 127; High Court

—Lord Milner on status, 247, 248; conflict with the Government, 145-7; remuneration of judges, 127; legal affairs reorganized, vi 30, 31; *see also under HIGH COURT*

Juries—Boers only admitted on, i 128; reform urged by South African League, 289 Law I passed by Volksraad, 216

Lawlessness (1857)—48

Legislative Council—enlargement urged by Lord Milner, vi 60; arranged with Mr Chamberlain, 89, 90; first session, 90, 91; majority for Chinese Labour, 120, under Letters Patent, 1906, 188

Lése Majesté—law introduced, i 348

Lieutenant-Governor—Sir A. Lawley appointed, vi 33; qualifications, 147-8; Sir R. Solomon succeeds, 178

Loyalists—*see under that heading*

Maps—iv (pocket), v (pocket), *see also under Operations below*

Mines—*see that title*

Mission stations—attacked by Boers, i 47

Municipalities—reforms urged by South African League, i 289, introduced by British, vi 6, 15, 16, 91, 92

National Union—*see under UITLANDERS (Transvaal National Union)*

Nationalists—attitude on parliamentary representation in new colonies, vi 185; *see also under Responsible Government Association below*

Native affairs—Sir G. Lagden appointed commissioner, vi 26; *see also under NATIVES*

Officials—number and salaries, 1808, i 127

Operations—Eastern—end July '00 iv 383, 384, 410-13; Dec '00-Jan '01, v 116-26; Jan.-Apr '01, 158-82; map, 182; May-June '01, 200-8; July-Aug, 327-31; Nov '01-Mar '02, 447-66; Mar.-Apr '02, 558-62; Eastern and South-Eastern—summer campaign, 1901, v 447-66; map, 464; Northern—Aug.-Nov '00, 59-64; May-Aug '01, 328, 329; North-Eastern—command given to Gen. Lyttelton, iv 484; Gen. Viljoen given control by Botha, v 80; Sept.-Nov '00, 44-64; Dec '00-Jan '01, 94-126; Mar.-May '01, 194-216, Apr '01 (map), 216; July '01, 299, 300; July-Aug '01, 328; end, 1901, 462-6; Mar.-Apr '02, 558; South-Eastern—operations, Oct.-Nov '00, 52, 53; area of Gen. Hildyard's command, 53; Sept.-Oct '01, 333-59; Mar.-Apr '02, 567, 568; Western—June-Aug '00, iv 344-63; dispositions of Boers, 365; operations, Sept.-Nov '00, v 55-8; Dec '00-Jan '01, 94-118; summer campaign ends Feb.-May, 1901, 217-38; winter campaign, May-Sept, 1901, 279-85; Aug.-Sept '01, 328, 327; Sept '01, 376-85; Oct '01-Mar '02, 496-508; Mar.-Apr '02, 509-38; last drive May '02, 579-82; map, 562

Orange Free State—resolution in Volksraad authorizing secret treaty, i 98; conference at Pretoria regarding union and railways, 95, 99, treaty 1897, 189

Parliamentary representation—allotment of seats, vi 187

Patriotism—Dr. Jorissen on, i 52

Peace—Government—attitude, v 190, 567, 587; suggests overtures, 417; Dutch offer of mediation refused, 509, 511; meeting with Free State Government arranged, 511; meets Free State Government, 526, 527; difference of view with Free State, 568, 569; delegates at Vereeniging Conference, 582-4

TRANSVAAL—*continued*.

Police—corruption, i 145; Lord Milner on incompetency, 247; South African League urges reform, 289; Johannesburg bogus conspiracy—action of commissioner, 302; Johannesburg force disarmed, 303; special mine police, iv 150, vi 589; under military administration, 590-92; Transvaal Police—*see REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER—Boksburg Police, Johannesburg Police, Pretoria Police, Transvaal Police*.

Policy—early, i 47; Mr J. W. Leonard on, 1881, 81, 85

Population—early characteristics, i 47, 107, 108; proportion of Englishmen, 1890, 2, 1901, 150-160; comparative estimate of Boers by Kruger, 270; emigration after peace, vi 118, exodus of Uitlanders, 322

Postal service—established, vi 31, 597

President—civil war and result of election, 1883, i 139; election discussed by Mr Hofmeyr and President Kruger, July, 1899, 294; proposal to discuss change with British, 326, 331; functions assumed by Schalk Burger on departure of Kruger, iv 475

Press—Kruger's interference with liberty, i 217; subsidized by Government, 234; anti-British propaganda, 251; abolition of law urged by South African League, 289; freedom, under Crown Colony, vi 150, *see also under PRESS*

Progressives—supported at elections by Uitlanders, i 142, 143; attitude of—parliamentary representation in new colonies, iii 185; attitude towards National Convention, 212; *see also under PROGRESSIVES, BOER*.

Progressive Association—formation, 1904, 102; attitude of—parliamentary representation, 185; *see also under PROGRESSIVES, TRANSVAAL*

Protected area—established and extended, v 325, 361, 388, 450; Viljoen enters it, v 161

Public Meetings Act—Dodd and Webb arrested under, i 223; abolition urged by South African League, 289

Railway loan—liability under Pretoria and London Conventions, i 387, 390

Reforms—refused by Volkstaad (1877), i 51

Religion—freedom provided by London Convention, i 301; Mr. Fischer and Roman Catholic disabilities, 317

Responsible Government Association—formed, vi 10; affiliation with Het Volk, 181; relations with Progressives, 186; assume title of Moderates or Nationalists, 186

Scraport Kruger urges need of, 187, 197; Swaziland Convention, 1866, 195; Botha's telegram to Kruger, ii 142

Secret Service Department—helps to organize bogus conspiracy at Johannesburg, 1892; under military administration, vi 302, 361

Self-government—British Government's proposal (1881), i 67

Situation serious (1870), i 52; prior to the war, 18; outlook worse (1897), 296, 297; Feb. '90, 241, 249; May '90, 246-51; Aug. '90, iv 362; summary, Jan. '91, v 125, 126; Oct. '91 Feb. '92, 505; April '92, 562, 563

South Africa—Sir A. Milner on relations with British colonies, i 24

South African Republic—debts at date of annexation taken over, 387; republic established, 1884, 148; first President, 1894-71, 48, 49; ambitions, 49

Surveaury—*see under that heading*

Treason bill passed (1877), i 57; bill introduced in Volkstaad (1899), 348

Troops right of England to move them through in time of war, i 286; Government endeavours to prevent passage through Beira, iv 891, 907

TRANSVAAL—*continued*.

Uitlanders—*see under that title*

Ultimatum—drawn up (text), i 353, 354; text of final draft, 355, 358; character, 358; delay in delivery, 370, 371; presented to British agent (1899), 373; reply of British Government, 373

University—estate presented to Government, vi 115

Vaal Drifts—Government's reply to Mr Chamberlain, i 155

"Volksheld"—sung at Elandsbaagte, ii 176; sung on occupation of Alwah North, 292

Volkstaad—debts, regarding movements of troops, i 337; Bills—high treason, lose majesty, public violence, 148; division into two, 133, 134; election for first, 139, 142, 143; electoral districts created, 294; relations with Kruger, 129; number of members, 123; Uitlanders attempt to secure Progressive Volksraad in election, 1894, 112, 113; its attitude on franchise, 1886, 116, 117; general behaviour, 1895, 145; override High Court, 146; deputation visits President Steyn, 318; majority in favour of war, 333; adjourn (1899), 367; last meeting, May '00, iv 130, 131

War—attitude, i 271, 309, 353; preparations, 301, 305; Government sends cable to Kruger asking advice as to continuing, v 291; contribution—Mr. Chamberlain anxious to secure it, vi 20, 22; raising of first loan postponed, 118; Lord Milner urges postponement of loan, 118

War (1881)—causes, i 60, ii 63; ultimatum presented, i 66; British Government's dismay; accepts President Brand's offer of mediation, 167; effect in South Africa, 179; military lessons neglected by British, ii 64

"TRANSVAAL ADVERTISER": high treason charge against proprietor, 1892, i 139

TRANSVAAL IDENTIFICATION DEPARTMENT:—statement of Boer casualties at Magersfontein, ii 416

TRANSVAAL POLITICAL ASSOCIATION: formation and collapse, vi 59, 60

TRANSVAAL WAR FUND:—*see under RELIEF FUND*

TRAVERS, Lieut. (Grenadier Guards):—wounded at Modder River, ii 339

TREK:—*see Boers, Great Trek; Banyaliland Trek*

TRENCHES:—*see FORTIFICATIONS*

TRIEK KOP:—Cbd de Wet Hunt, v 34

TRIEVES, Sir F.:—provides medical services during war, vi 620; consulting surgeon in South Africa, 537

TRICHTARDT, Col.:—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 209, 224; later position of guns, iii 166; council of war at Hatherley, iv 274

TRICHTARDT, Comdt. Piet (Middelburg):—at Talana, ii 163, 172; attacks South Rand Mine, v 114, 119; attacks Delagoa railway, ii 125; in Eastern Transvaal, 305; at Vryheid—war and council of war, 461

TRICHTARDT, Karel:—wrecking operations on Delagoa railway, v 130

TRICHTARDT, Comdt. Stephanus:—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 403

TRICHTARDT'S DRIFT:—Warren, Sir C.—movements, vi 214, 218

TRIGAARD-IRVONTRIN:—night raid, v 464

TRIMBLE, Mr.:—appointed chief detective in Transvaal, i 114

TRINIDAD LABOUR ORDINANCE, 1899:—compared with Transvaal ordinance, vi 129

TRINTHAM, Capt. (22nd Lancers):—patrol ambushed at Riet River, ii 562; at Moodwil, v 377

TROMMEL:—Gen. Kumblo—movements, iv 262, 212, 214; strength of garrison, 225

TROOPS:—*see under ARMY, BRITISH*

TROTTER, Col. J. K. :—at Kimberley iv 534, 535, 539

TROUSDALE, Lieut. :—at Itala, v 347

TRUCKS :—*see under RAILWAYS*, Rolling stock

TRUMAN, Major-Gen. :—appointed inspector-general of remount department, vi 412

TRUTER, Comdt. :— in Brandwater Basin, iv 834, 835, 841

TUCKER, Lieut.- Gen. C. :—portrait, iv 102 ; sketch, iii 357 ; arrives at Cape Town, 337, previous experience in South Africa ii 26 ; in command of 7th Division, in 337, 370, iv 503 ; composition, Feb. '00, 376 ; composition of force, June '00, iv 154 ; disposition, iii 377 ; at Waterfall Drift, 399 ; at Paardeberg, 458 ; at Poplar Grove, 560, 563, at Driefontein, 571, 572 ; in advance on Bloemfontein, 587 ; at Kreeë Siding, iv 19, 20 ; at Krantz Kraal, 96, 100, 101 ; orders advance on Pretoria, 102, 154 ; at Brandfort, 104 ; at Vet River, 110 ; at Zand River, 110, 116, 117, 119-22 ; at Kroonstad, 122 ; at Johannesburg, 148 ; Pretoria—commands garrison, 273 ; Bloemfontein—command, v 110, 556 ; controls “area system” in South-Eastern Free State, 394

TUDHOPE, Mr. :—chairman of Transvaal National Union, i 137

TUDOR, Lieut. (R.A.) :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

TUDWAY, Col. :—at Vaal Kop, iii 126, D.A.A.G. on Gen. Rundell, v 442, at Tweefontein, 442

TURNELL, Lieut. (Queen's) :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

TUGELA, River :—source described, iii 246 ; suitability as position of defence, ii 127, 128 ; Boer position, Dec '99, 423, expedition to the south, 308, 399, iii 161 ; strength, 215, 312, 499, 513 ; Boer positions, 498, 499, 513 ; Boers demoralized, 511, 548, 544, courage revives, 515, Buller sends troops across the river, 514, 515 ; Upper Tugela described from Spearman's Hill, 212, drifts about Colenso described, ii 429 ; operations, Jan.-Feb. 7, iii 206-330, 7th Feb.-3rd Mar., 496-552

TUGELA FERRY :—action, ii 319

TULFELBERG :—attacked by Gen. Hunter, iv 328, 329

TULI :—British force there, ii 270 ; Col. Plumer occupies town, 188, operations iv 202, 203 ; Gen. Carrington moves there, 377, 378

TULLIBARDINE, Marquis of :—raises Scottish Horse, v 84

TUPPER, Sir C. :—supports despatch of Canadian contingent, iii 39

TURKEY :—army—system of pay referred to, ii 42

TURNER, Lieut.-Col. Scott :—at Kimberley, ii 276, iv 538, 536, 538, 543, 545, 552-6 ; killed, 552-6

TURNER, Capt. A. S. :—at Wildfontein, v 125

TURNER, Capt. (Montmorency's Scouts) :—at Springfontein, iii 593

TURNER, Lieut. (Canadians) :—swims across Vet River, iv 108 ; at Komati River, v 51

TURNER, Lieut. (R.A.) :—at Dwarvley, iv 354

TURNER, Lieut. (R.E.) :—at Ladysmith, iii 168

TURNER, Lieut. :—at Yzer Spruit, v 499

TURNER, Mr. :—at Ladysmith, iv 523

TWEBEBOSCH. — Lord Methuen attacked and captured, v 503-8

TWEEDRAGT (Diamond Hill) :—operations, iv 282

TWEERFONTEIN (Groenkop) :—action, v 438, 434, 437-43, 444

TWEERFONTEIN (Boshof) :—Comte de Villebois Mareuil killed, iv 213, 214

TWEERFONTEIN (Carolina) :—night raid, v 330

TWEBE RIVIER :—described, iii 843

TWENTY-THREE MILE PEG :—congestion of troops and stores, iv 371

TWIN PEAKS :—captured by King's Royal (60th) Rifles, iii 277

TIWSS, Capt. J. H. :—directs preparations for working captured lines, vi 310

TWYFELAAR :—Sir R. Buller—movements, etc., iv 439, 443 ; Eastern Transvaal operations—movements, Feb. '01, v 164

TWYFELAAR (North - Eastern Carolina) :—Transvaal Government moves there, v 450

TWYFORD, Major (Scot. Rifles) :—at Spion Kop, iii 291

TYACKE, Capt. (R.A.M.C.) :—at Spion Kop, iii 295, 296

TYGERPONTEIN —1st de Wet hunt, iv 423, 424

TYSON, Capt. :—at Kimberley, iv 561

TZANEEN :—tobacco factory started, vi 139

UGANDA :—failure to get natives there for mines, vi 113

UGANDA RIFLES :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

UGGLA, Mr. :—manufactures howitzer for Boers, iii 168

UITENHAGE VOLUNTEER RIFLES :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

UITHOEK :—movements of Sir R. Buller, iv 172, 173

UITKYK STATION. — Boers wreck armoured train, v 299

UITLANDERS :— Bloemfontein Conference—attitude towards, i 212, 283

Burgers, President—his liberal attitude, i 51

Commandeering—crisis (1894) *re* service against Malaboch, i 140, 141

Education—Government's neglect to provide facilities, i 138 ; a voluntary education fund collected, 1899, 128 ; subsequently devoted to technical education, vi 143

Franchise—*see that title*

Grievances—opinion in England, i 4 ; their history, 107-130 ; claims, 8 ; apathy of British Government in supporting their claims, 1894, 111 ; attitude justified, 18 ; injustice of Transvaal's attitude, 17, 18, 142 ; impediments in development of mining industry, 112-127 ; agitation for reform first organized, 136 ; British Government's sympathy, 158, 159, 285 ; Transvaal accepts mediation, 168 ; petitions, 224-233, 245, 246, 305 ; pretended counter-petition, 234 ; Transvaal Government's attitude after petition, 234, 235 ; acknowledged by British Government, 243 ; Sir A. Milner's attitude, 247, 251 ; Mr. Chamberlain's reply to second petition, 253-6 ; Sir A. Milner's solution advocated by Sir H. de Villiers, Mr. Merriman and Gen. Jouber, 260, 271, 273, 278 ; Blue-book (C 9345) published, 287 ; claims supported by United Kingdom, 307

Johannesburg—departure from, i 336 ; first refugees return, v 276, vi 22-4, 58

Kruger—attitude, i 4 ; his fears of their increasing number ; threat, 90 ; attitude after the gold discoveries, 90

Local autonomy—proposed for the Rand, i 183, 230 ; Kruger's reply, 281

Military service—attempt to enforce, i 140, 141, 184 ; exemption conditions, 389

Netherlands Railway Co.—charges against, 116

Numbers—estimate in 1896, i 108 ; rapid increase, 109 ; Kruger's estimate, 270 ; approximate estimate, 125

Property—extent before the war, i 109

## UITLANDERS—continued.

Reformers, i 163, 184; attitude on Jameson raid, 163-5, 167, 178  
Reform Committee—portraits, i 174; constituted, 167, 168; deputation to discuss grievances with Boer commission, 168; members arrested for high treason, 173  
Reform Movement—(1892-95) i 136-48; (1896-99) 215-43

Revolution—Mr Rhodes promises help, 1826, i 153; final arrangements, 160; letter to Dr. Jameson, 163, 164; delays, 165; negotiations with Kruger, 167, 168; with Sir H. Robinson, 173; criticism, 178

Rights—under Sand River Convention, i 110; under Pretoria and London Conventions, 355, 389, 391, 392

South African—views, 132

Taxation—estimated contributions, i 110; Boer attitude, 110; proportion of contributions, 114; heavy duty on foodstuffs, 120; contribution compared with British and Australian taxpayers, 125, 126

Transvaal—attitude towards independence, 137, 158

Transvaal National Union—formed, i 136; objects, 137; manifesto distributed, 137, 138; branches formed; supported by Boers, 138; annual meeting, 140

Uitlander Council—origin, i 241; constituted, 248; support demands of South African League—declaration, 295; urge Mr Chamberlain to adhere to Bloemfontein Conference demands, 300; resolution urging intervention of British Government, 341

War—expulsion determined on, 366; carried out, 370; Mansion House Fund opened, 375; exodus, Sept. 1899, 386, 387, vi 322, 323; robbed by Boers, 307; number enlisted in South African Corps, courage and achievements, i 14, ii 108, 289, iii 93; *see also* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, the corps marked ♀ and \* in v 612-4

UTSFANFONTEIN—convoy captured by Boers, v 568-8

UITVAL NEK—*see* ZILIKAT'S NEK

UITZICHT—Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, v 362-4

ULTIMATUM—*see* under TRANSVAAL

ULUNDI—Boer movements, ii 309

UMBUNDINE, King—*see* under SWAZILAND

UMBUNDINE (Chief)—territory annexed by British Government, i 87

UMBILIO—test camp for prisoners established, vi 44

UMKOLUMBA, Mount—heliograph communication established with Ladysmith, ii 303; British outposts there, 310

UMVOTI MOUNTED RIFLES—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

UNIFORM—*see* ARMY, BOER; ARMY, BRITISH, Officers; CLOTHING, BOER, BRITISH

UNION-CANTLE COMPANY—offer to convey a number of troops free of charge, iii 19, part of transport fleet, vi 235

UNION JACK—hoisted at Bloemfontein, iii 600, 601; hoisted at Johannesburg, iv 152; Ladybrand, 242; Pretoria, 169; buried at Pretoria (1931), i 69; subsequent history and hoisting at Potchefstroom (1900), iv 225

UNITED EMPIRE LOYALISTS—referred to, iii 23

UNITED SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC—reference to anticipated surrender of South Africa by Great Britain, 1881, i 80

UNITED STATES—*New York Journal* publishes appeals by Kruger, iii 58; attitude towards Great Britain, 58-60; cool welcome to Boer delegates, iv 500; John Brown's raid compared with Jameson raid, i 5-7

UPINGTON, Mr. T.—Prime Minister of Cape Colony, i 385

UPINGTON—operations, iv 3, 5, 6

URMSTON, Major—*at* Paardeberg, iii 482; composition and strength of column, v 448, at Middelburg, 448, in North-Eastern Transvaal, 464, 465

UTRECHT—republic established, i 48; Sir R. Buller sends expedition, iv 183; Gen. Hildyard occupies it, v 52; garrison in action, 117, 118; operations, Feb. '01, 174; territory transferred to Natal, vi 8; commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal)

UYS, Mr. Piet—killed at Hlobane, 1879, fighting for British, n 172

UYS, Comdt. Piet L—captures Maxim at Talana, ii 172; movements in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 382, 463; at Vereeniging Conference, 583

VAAL RIVER—Boer emigrants on North bank, i 39; their independence recognized by Sand River Convention, 43; Kruger closes drifts; Cape protest; Chamberlain's ultimatum; Kruger yields, 154-7; Lord Roberts crosses, iv 185-8; Sir A. Hunter crosses at Windsor-ton, 217; posts established, v 59; flood prevents Methuen crossing, 230; held by British during guerilla war, 398, 399, 482

VAALBANK (Western Transvaal)—Kekewich there during drive, v 514, 517

VAALBANK (Eastern Transvaal)—operations, v 175

VAALBANK (Reddersburg)—2nd de Wet hunt—movements, v 34

VAAL KOP (Arundel)—captured by Gen. French, ii 125

VAAL KOP (Bethal)—Boer movements, v 449, 454

VAAL KRANTZ—battle, iii 303-30, map, 344

VAALKRANZ NEK—movements against Botha, v 302

VAL STATION—drive, v 561

VALENTIA, Lord—member of Yeomanry committee, ii 15

VALLENTIN, Major—takes over Sir J. Jervis's column, v 456, killed at Bankkop, 457, 458

VALSCH RIVER—bridge wrecked and repaired, iv 128, vi 318; blockhouses built, v 399

VAN AARDT—*see* under AARDT

VAN ALEN, Mr.—furnishes hospital, vi 583

VAN ASWEGEN, Comdt.—*at* Dronfield, iii 411, 412; in command of Griqualand rebels, iv 562; at Roodepoort, 218

VAN BLOKLAND—*see* under BLOKLAND

VAN COLLER, Comdt. D. H.—*at* Blijdschap, v 418; in 1st drive in North-Eastern Free State, 479, 480; escapes from 3rd drive, 494; breaks through during drive, 579; at Vereeniging Conference, 588

VAN DAM, Comdt.—*at* Nicholson's Nek, ii 246, 246, 255; at Colesberg, iii 139, 462, 464, 465; at Ladysmith, 154, 159; at Christiana, iv 210

VANDELEUR, Major S.—*at* Paardeberg, iii 442

VAN DER BERG, Comdt.—in command of Petrusburg district, v 235

VAN DER MERWE, Comdt.—*at* Kraaifpan, ii 268; at Belmont, 278, 291, 292, 325, 326, 332; joins Comdt. Prinsloo south of Jacobsdal, 322; in Brandwater Basin, iv 316; head of Winburg commando, 514; in great de Wet hunt, v 182; at Heilbron, 285; defeated by Crabbe, 394; in North-Eastern Free State, 478, 480, 487, 492, 493; at Vereeniging Conference, 588

VAN DER MIEWE, Adjt. B.—*at* Chieveley, ii 306

VAN DE VENTER, Adjt.—*at* Modder River, ii 342, 345

VAN DER VENTER, Comdt.—at Vet River, v 302; at Zastron, 308, in Cape Colony—movements, 395, 541, 543, 545, 546, 548, 549

VAN DER WALT, Mr Ignatius.—at Colesberg, ii 293

VAN HATTINGH, Comdt.—at Harrismith, iv 316; in Brandwater Basin, 324, 325, 335, 341; commands Vrede burghers, v 8

VAN HEERDEN, Field-Cornet B T J.—at Moedwil, v 379; in command of Elands River burghers, 496; joins Kemp, 529, at Vereeniging Conference, 582, 583

VAN HULSTEYN, Sir W.—legal adviser to Lord Roberts in the Transvaal, vi 5; assists in establishment of civil government in Transvaal, 602

VAN KRETSCHMAR, Mr.—manager of Netherlands Railway, anxiety about Gen. Joubert's dilatoriness, ii 120

VAN LEGGELO, Mr (Public Prosecutor).—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194

VAN NIEKERK, Comdt. C. A.—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583, 587

VAN NIEKERK, Comdt.—at council of war at Vrisschewaard, v 460

VAN NIEKERK, Comdt. H.—commands Steyn's bodyguard, v 417, 492; at Vereeniging Conference, 583

VAN NIEKERK, Comdt J. J.—commands Ficksburg sub-district, v 235, at Vereeniging Conference, 583

VAN NIEKERK, Surg.—at Noortgedacht, v 105

VAN OORDT, Mr J F. (author)—reference to his defence of Kruger's concession policy, i 83; Kruger's fear of Uitlanders—quotation, 90; Mr Hofmeyr denounced for assisting Sir H. Loch with Swaziland Convention, 105; admits Transvaal intrigues with Germany, 150; on reasons of Kruger's acceding to British demands regarding closing of Vaal drifts, 157

VAN REENEN, Comdt.—in Cape Colony—movements, v 241, 244, 245, 310; with Smuts in the west, 545-8

VAN REENEN'S PASS.—Boer forces, ii 124, 145, iv 28, 95, 299; retreat to Heilbron, 128; possibility of Gen. Buller's advance by this route discussed, 166, 167, 196; blockhouses nearly complete to Kroonstad, v 468, drive, 482

VAN RENSBURG, Comdt.—laager captured at Leeuwarden, v 280

VAN RENSBURG, Gen.—Mafeking—operations against Plumer, iv 204; in Western Transvaal, v 436; surrenders at Louis Trichard, 329

VAN RHYNSDORP.—movements of Smuts, v 545

VAN STAADEN, Comdt.—at Talana, ii 155

VAN STAADEN, Comdt.—at Noortgedacht, v 102

VAN TONDER, Comdt.—at Rustenburg, iv 345; at Moedwil, v 379, 380, in command of Zwartburgs Boers, 496; joins Kemp, 529

VAN TONDER, Comdt.—escapes from Brandwater Basin, iv 341

VAN TONDER—great de Wet hunt—refuses to leave Free State, v 187

VAN TONDER'S DRIFT.—Kritzinger crosses into Cape Colony, v 310

VAN TONDER'S NEK.—Gen. Yule arrives, ii 202; Buller's supply park advances by this route, iv 177

VAN VELDEN, Mr. D.—Secretary to Transvaal Government, v 198; at Paardeplaats, 198; at Klerksdorp Peace Conference, 527; Vereeniging Conference, 583

VAN VUUREN, Comdt.—at Colesberg, iii 132

VAN WYK, Field-Cornet Jan.—killed at Caesar's Camp, in 202

VAN WYK (Botha's Pass).—occupied by Gen. Buller, iv 186

VAN WYK'S RUST.—Johannesburg—operations, iv 140, 141, prison attacked by Theron's Scouts, 430

VAN WYK'S VLEY.—Komati Poort advance—Buller in action, iv 444, 445, action, v 50, 51

VAN ZYL, Comdt (Bloemhof).—commands part of Bloemhof commando, v 496, in action at Hart's River, 503, and at Tweebosch, 504

VAN ZYL, Comdt (rebel).—in Brandwater Basin with some Griqualand rebels, iv 310; escapes, 316, 317

VAN ZYL (Boer).—shoots British wounded at Vlakfontein, v 284

VAN ZYL, Comdt.—in command of part of Bloemhof commando, v 496; in action with Methuen at Hart's River, 503; and at Tweebosch, 504

VANTS DRIFT.—Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, v 343, 350

VARKFONTEIN.—action, v 116

VATICAN COUNCIL.—referred to, in 50

VAUGHAN, Major.—in Western Transvaal, v 514, in Cape Colony, 544; wounded at Boschman's Kop, 559, 560

VAUGHAN, Lieut. (Grenadier Guards).—wounded at Belmont, ii 333, wounded at Magersfontein, 415

VERCHTOK.—battle with Mosilikatze referred to, iv 238; Lord Methuen in action, 286

VEGETABLES.—crop raised at Ladysmith, iv 524; provided by Rhodes at Kimberley, 501, at Mafeking, 587; grown on military farms, vi 399, ration, 382

VELD.—general description, i 49-51; Eastern Transvaal—high veld described, v 158; fires—*see under GRASS*

VENNING, Lieut.—with Methuen in Western Transvaal, v 221, 501; in action at Hartebeestfontein, 221; killed at Tweebosch, 506, 507

VENOSTA, Marquis Visconti.—expresses friendly attitude of Italy to Great Britain, iii 56

VENTER, Field-Cornet.—at Enslin, ii 335, 340

VENTER, Adjt. van de.—*see under VAN DE VENTER*

VENTER, Comdt. van der.—*see under VAN DER VENTER*

VENTERSBURG.—Gen. Colvile at, iv 245; yeomanry retreat there from Leliefontein, iv 301

VENTERSDORP.—Sir A. Hunter at, iv 224, 225; President Steyn meets de Wet, v 14, 15; garrison, 110; Bahington moves against De la Rey, 224; returns there, 227, blockhouses built, 398; Mr. Chamberlain visits it, vi 13

VENTER'S SPRUIT.—Gen. Warren orders bridge to be made, iii 224

VENTER'S VALLEY (near Bloemfontein).—Lord Roberts arrives, iii 587

VENTER'S VALLEY (near Philipstown, C. C.).—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 1-1

VENTNER, Gen.—rebel leader in Griqualand West, iv 229; in action at Faber's Put, 232-4

VEREENIGING.—Vaal Drifts controversy, i 154; occupied by Lord Roberts, iv 136; railway defence measures, 271, 272; peace conference arranged, v 566, 567; held, 582-866; Lord Kitchener addresses Boer leaders, vi 40

VERLATEN DAM.—great de Wet hunt movements, v 144

VERLIESFONTEIN.—scene of Boer surrender in Brandwater Basin, iv 341

VERLOOFPEST (plague of leave).—referred to, iii 74

VERMAAK'S KRAAL.—Sir R. Buller there, iv 172

VERMAAS, Comdt. (Lichtenburg).—at Magersfontein, ii 395; at Kimberley, 411; urges President Kruger to stop the war, 472; at Hatherley council of war, iv 274; in Western Transvaal—command, 347, v 116; in action at Varkfontein, 116; near Hartebeestfontein, 232; in Western Transvaal, Aug.-Sept. '01, 232, 498

VERMAAS DRIFT (near Klerksdorp) :—1st de Wet hunt, v 423

VERNER, Col. T. E. —in Cape Colony, v 312

VERNER, Col. Willoughby.—at Belmont, ii 322, 326

VERNON, Capt. —in Mafeking, iv 572, 585; killed at Game Tree Hill, 501

VENTURE, Capt.—killed at Spion Kop, iii 257

VERZAMELBERG (near Botha's Pass) —operations, v 484

VESHEY, Lieut. (Queens) :—wounded at Colenso, ii 467

VENT RIVER :—action, iv 107-9; French gets there, 112; repair of bridge, 126, vi 318; Smuts arranges for force to meet there, v 302; posts established, 399

VIALLIS, Col. :—at Rhenoster Kop action, v 62; in great de Wet hunt, 143; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 201, 204, 213, 216; succeeds to command of *Vallentin's* Corps, 458; in Western Transvaal, 512, 513

VICKERS, Lieut. :—work at Pietersburg railway, v 203

VICKERS-MAXIMS :—*see* under ARTILLERY—Pom-pom

VICTORIA CONTINGENTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

VICTORIA CROSS :—awarded to—Babtie, Major, ii 452, vi 515; Bees, Pte, v 381; Clements, Corp., 147; Congreve, Capt., ii 452; Crean, Dr., v 430; Douglas, Lieut. H. E. M. (R.A.M.C.), ii 414, vi 515; Inkson, Lieut. (R.A.M.C.), 515; Johnson, Capt. R. ii 189; Mansel-Jones, Capt. C., vi 540; Masterson, Lieut., 201; Meiklejohn, Lieut. (Gordons), ii 188; Mullins, Capt. C. H., 189; Nickerson, Lieut. (R.A.M.C.), vi 515; Norwood, Lieut. (5th Dragoon Guards), ii 228; Nurse, Corp., 452; Parsons, Lieut., vi 443, 583; Reed, Capt. in 452; Roberts, Lieut. Hon. F., 452; Sannah's Post—4 officers and men, vi 50; Schofield, Capt., ii 452; Towsé, Capt. E. B., ii 412, iv 90. *Recommendations*—Hamilton, Sir Ian, ii 188; Royal Irish Fusiliers—deserving act by signaller at Talana, 166; Younger, Capt., iv 35

VICTORIA NEK—Haasbroek defeated in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 41, 42

VICTORIA ROAD :—great de Wet hunt—operations, v 130, 140, 148, 151; drive, 316; block-houses built to Lambert's Bay, 401

VICTORIA SPRUIT (near Lindley) :—Rimington camps there, v 120

VICTORIA WEST :—martial law proclaimed Dec. '90, v 123

VIERKLEUR (Transvaal flag) :—first used 1864, i 49; Botha's telegram to Kruger, ii 142, referred to in connexion with Kruger's funeral, vi 151; aspirations of Young Afrikanders, 172.

VIGORS, Capt. (Devons) :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

VILJOEN, Gen. Ben. :—portrait, iii 320; appeals to Afrikanders, i 276; with Johannesburg commando, ii 123, iv 513; enters Natal, ii 142; at Elandslaagte, 106; at Colenso, 420; at Ladysmith, iii 154; at the Upper Tugela, 207; at Vaal Krantz, 310, 319, 320; abilities, iv 24; ordered up to defend Johannesburg, 137, 138, 140; at Holpmukhaar, 171, 175; leaves Laing's Nek, 173; at Diamond Hill, 271; at Springs 383; promoted general, 383; operations to south-east of Pretoria, 383, 395-7, advance on Middelburg, 408; near Belfast, 435; at Bergendal, 452; defends railway at Nelspruit, 450; ashamed of British prisoners' treatment at Nootgedacht, 457, 458; at Godwaan River Station, 468; strength of force there, 465; evacuates position, 473; determined to continue fighting, 471; goes north from Hectorspruit, 477; at Pietersburg, 480, v 44, 45; in North-Eastern Transvaal—operations, 60, 61; at Rhenoster Kop, 62-4, has de Kock executed for high treason, 93; at Lydenburg, 120; captures Helvetia, 121, 122, attacks Belfast, 123, 124; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 198, 199, 208-18; at De Emigratie council of war, 277; in Eastern Transvaal—near Ermelo, 292; at Mooifontein, 298, returns to the North-Eastern Transvaal, 298-300, authority over burghers decreasing, 328, at M'Piana Fort, 328; orders from Botha, 334, 335; inactivity, 360; disaffection in his command, 462-4; at Pilgrim's Rest, 468; captured near Lydenburg, 465

VILJOEN, Gen. Piet.—in Eastern Transvaal, v 449-51, 454, 461, 462, 559, 562

VILJOEN, M. P. R.—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583, moves acceptance of British terms, 604

VILJOEN, Comdt W. J. :—succeeds to command of Johannesburg commando, iv 383, 513, attacks Helvetia, v 121, 122; crosses Delagoa line, 299; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 468, 465, 558; at Vereeniging Conference, 583

VILJOEN (a Boer) :—exchanged for Lady Sarah Wilson at Mafeking, iv 593

VILJOEN'S DRIFT :—Boers driven off, iv 136

VILLARAIS, M. :—sympathizes with Great Britain, iii 55

VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL, Col. de :—*see* under DE VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL

VILLIERS, de—*see* under DE VILLIERS

VILLIERS, Capt. :—captured at Roodekraal, v 475

VILLEIERSDORP :—post captured by Boers, v 419

VILONEL, Comdt.—at Paardeberg, iii 480; at Driefontein, 574, 577; head of Winburg commando, iv 514; superseded, 80; his surrender, 339; arrested by Boers as traitor and sentenced, 311, 339; sent to Hunter as envoy, 339

VINCENT, Sir Howard.—offers to raise volunteers, in 10; illness prevents his accepting command of C.I.V., 20

VIRGINIA SIDING :—Boers attack post, iv 287

VISAGIE, Jan.—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 463

VISSER, Comdt (Fauresmith, Orange Free State) :—at Fourteen Streams, iii 472; in Brandwater Basin, iv 316; escapes, 341, head of Fauresmith commando, 514

VISSER, Field-Cornet J. H. (Transvaal) :—at Kukuman, ii 27, iii 113, 114; with De la Rey in Western Transvaal, iv 348, 356

VISSERKRAAL :—action, v 389, 390

VISSERKRAAL :—de Wet unable to cross, v 148

VIVIAN, Lord :—wounded at Modderfontein, v 389

VLAKFONTEIN (south of Johannesburg) :—taken by Gen. French, iv 138

VLAKFONTEIN (Heidelberg) :—action, v 52

VLAKFONTEIN (Western Transvaal) :—action, v 251-4

VLAKFONTEIN (south of Sannah's Post) :—*see* action of Slangfontein, v 386

VLAKKUIL :—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 418

VLAKSPRUIT :—Eastern Transvaal movements, v 164

VLAKSCHERKRAAL :—Boers retreat there, v 534, 535

VLAKSPRUIT :—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 419, 420, 421

VLUGGPAN :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 141

VOETPAD'S DRIFT :—British occupy it, ii 896, 400

VOGELSTRUISPOORT :—Sir R. Buller in action, iv 449

VOELKERS HOSPITAL :—established by Mr. Bourke, vi 583

"VOLKSLIED" — *see* under TRANSVAAL  
 VOLKSRUST — stores accumulated by Boers, ii 104; Joubert delays there, 142; Sir R. Buller arrives, iv 185; Gen. Hildyard makes it a sub-district, v 53; garrison, 54  
 "VOLKSTEM" — approves first annexation, i 59; editor opposes Kruger, 134  
 VOLUNTEERS: — earlier history, ii 5, 6  
 Artillery — number sent out, ii 21  
 City Imperial Volunteers — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 Cyclist companies, vi 274  
 Engineer corps — number sent out, ii 21, vi 275, 363, electrical engineers, 275, 345, 346  
 Infantry and general — offer of volunteers refused by War Office, ii 10; sanctioned, ii 465, ii 11; formation of service companies authorized, 20, vi 268, 272-5; arrival in South Africa, iv 15; total number sent out, iii 21; proportion of total force, 22; strength, June '01, v 249  
 Ireland — absence of volunteers, but Irish yeomanry and Irish volunteers in England, iv 253, vi 273  
 Recruiting — large increase in 1900 for home defence, ii 21, vi 275  
 War Office — attitude, ii 13  
 VON DALWIG, F. — at Limpopo, ii 271; at Deerdepoort, 298  
 VON DONOP, Col. — in Western Transvaal, in command of Bushmen, v 57; captures laager at Brakpan, 220; succeeds to command of Methuen's mounted troops, 231; at Kleinfontein, 384; at Wolmaransstad, 497; at Roodeval, 513, 531, 533  
 VON GEHSE — tried for cutting down Union Jack, vi 593  
 VON HUGEL, Capt. (R.E.) — wounded at Modder River, ii 350  
 VORSTER, Mr. Barend: — helps to organize Banyailand Trek, i 105, 106; obtains concession for Selati railway, 118; Limpopo operations, iv 202, 208  
 VORSTMAN, Mr. L. G. — appointed sole agent for sale of dynamite in Transvaal, i 123  
 VOSLER, Comdt. — at Hatherley council of war, iv 274  
 VREDE — commando — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Orange Free State); Sir R. Buller urged to move there, iv 182; objects, i 181, 182; garrison in state of semi-siege, v 28; withdrawn, 86; district reorganized by De Wet, 285; British garrison relieved, 289; blockhouses built, 400  
 VREDEFORT — Maj.-Gen. Elliot there, v 238  
 VREDEFORT ROAD — Boers capture garrison and stores, iv 265; drive, v 238  
 VREDES VERDRAG — Zand River operations, iv 117  
 VRIESKRAAL — action, v 828  
 VRISCHGEWAAGD — Gen. Piet Viljoen holds council of war, v 460  
 VROUW PAN — great de Wet hunt movements, v 142  
 VRYBURG: — Cape Police detachment there, ii 138; surrender to Boers, 271, 272, suicide of Major Scott, 272; his police reach Kimberley, 275; Col. Mahon arrives, iv 218; Sir A. Hunter arrives, 224, 225; Lord Methuen's administrative work, v 497, marches against De la Rey, 501; armoured trains in last drive in Western Transvaal, 580; *see also* STELLALAND  
 VRYHEID — annexed by Boers, 1888, ii 65; stores accumulated by Boers, ii 104; landdrost captured at Barberston, iv 472; Gen. Hildyard occupies it, v 53; garrison attacked by Boers, 117, 118; action, 118, operations, 177, 178, 180; Boers massacred by Kaffirs, 605; territory transferred to Natal, vi 8; commando — *see* REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal)

VRYHEID LAKE — operations, vi 167  
 VUUREN, Van — *see* VAN VUUREN  
 VYVYAN, Col. — at Mafeking, iv 572, 573, 576, 592  
 WAAIHOEK: — 1st de Wet hunt, iv 416  
 WAAIKRAAL — Komati Poort advance, iv 449  
 WAAL WATER: — Boers cross Wilge River, v 490  
 WAAL, Mr. de: — *see* under DE WAAL  
 WAGON BRIDGE (Colesberg): — Gen. French decides to seize it, in 131  
 WAGON HILL (Ladysmith): — described, iii 179; included in Ladysmith defences, 180, 180; attack Jan 6, 176-205; defences strengthened, iv 525  
 WAGONS: — *see* under TRANSPORT  
 WAKE, Lieut. H. — portrait, iv frontispiece; at Wynne Hills, ii 521  
 WAKKERSTROOM — commando — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal); landdrost ordered by Botha to send Boers to front, iv 113; surrenders, 195; Hildyard arrives, 398, v 53; garrison shelled by Boers, 117; blockhouses built, 400; territory — part transferred to Natal, vi 8  
 WAKKERSTROOM FARM (Dewetsdorp) — action, iv 67  
 WALDECK, Capt. — wounded at Carter's Ridge, iv 556  
 WALERS (Australian horses): — at Elandslaagte, ii 191; *see also* REMOUNTS  
 WALES BORDERERS, SOUTH: — *see* REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 WALFISH BAY — measure for defence, iii 102  
 WALFORD, Col. — at Mafeking, iv 572, 576, 583, 584  
 WALKER, Capt. — killed at Boschman's Kop, v 560  
 WALKER, Lieut. — killed at Pietersburg, vi 203  
 WALKER, Lieut. (Somerset L.I.): — killed at Wagon Hill, iii 201  
 WALKER, Lieut.-Gen. Sir F. Forestier: — *see* under FORESTER-WALKER  
 WALLER, Lieut. R. W. — at Mafeking, iv 504  
 WAIT, Mr. I. van der: — *see* under VAN DER WAAL  
 WALTER, Major (B.M.I.): — at Helpmakaar, iv 173  
 WALTON, Mr. — appointed treasurer in Cape Colony, vi 193  
 WANTAGE, Lord: — Chairman of Central British Red Cross Committee, vi 507; committee — referred to, ii 19  
 "WAPENSCHOWUS": — referred to, ii 74  
 WAR: — moral value of, i 11, 12  
 WAR, THE: — analogy — with American Civil War, i 8-9  
 Attitude of — Afrikander Bond, i 307; Balfour, Mr., 308; Blignaut, Mr. J. N. — "afraid that Chamberlain will cheat us out of the war," 380; Botha, Gen., v 668; Burger, Gen. Schalk, 568; Campbell-Bannerman, Sir H., 308; Chamberlain, Mr. — *see* that title; Clark, Dr. G. B., 385; Courtney, Mr., i 348; Dutch Reformed Church, 307; Fischer, Mr., 319; foreign nations, 14-16, iii 48-66, iv 499-500, vi 41; Great Britain, 236; Harcourt, Sir W., 349; Hofmeyr, Mr., 344, 345; Kimberley, Lord, 308; Labouchere, Mr., i 318; Morley, Mr., 348; natives, ii 138 — *see also* under NATIVES; "pro-Boers," preface to vol. i, i 16, 19, 20, iii 9, 49, 59, v 198, 253, vi 2, 3; Salisbury, Lord, i 808; Smuts, Mr. J. C., v 568; Steyn, President, i 353, 350, 362; Te Water, Dr., 388; Young Afrikanders, 222, 352, 360

## WAR, THE—continued.

Cape Colony—Sir J. H. de Villiers on the power and duties of the Government, i 312; Government alarmed at Transvaal's attitude, 338; Parliament's efforts to avoid, 370; opposed to preparations, ii 110; Government's opposition, 102

Causes, i 2

Chamberlain, Mr.—anxiety to avoid, i 310; considered it inevitable, 377, 378

Character—political, i 376, 377

Circumstances—compared with other campaigns, v 66

Conduct—ambulances—charges of firing on them both by British and Boers, ii 361. *Atrocities*, alleged British—at Modder River, ii 361; campaign of slander started by *Ons Land*, ii 91. *Boers*—proclamation by Joubert ordering the respect of property and abstention from injury to individuals, ii 143, ask for quarter after firing on troops at Elandsbaatje, 191; plundering and looting at Dundee, 209; wounded fire on British while rendering assistance at Belmont, 320, wear red cross badges after Emslins to escape capture, 361; generous treatment of British wounded at Colesberg, ii 135, shoot peace emissaries, v 93; wounded man shoots British wounded at Vlakfontein, 234; strip prisoners of clothes, 239; pilage wounded at Tafel Kop, v 426; *Farm-burning*—see that title. *Looting*—at Deedeport, ii 270; of stores on Delagoa Railway, iv 473; plunder of Dundee, ii 209, at Johannesburg, iv 152; by Kaafirs, 224; of dwellings on the Rand, vi 23; carried on after the peace, 42; at Buffelspoort, v 95; measures and proclamations by Lord Roberts on treatment of Boers, iv 490-4. *Prisoners*—humane treatment at Tweebosch by De la Rey, v 507

Contraband—smuggled into Transvaal from Lorenzen Marques, iv 331, 332

Courtney, Mr. (now Lord Courtney)—protests against, i 348

Diary, vii 1-16

Duration—unnecessary length, ii 288

Effect—on nations generally, i 12; upon Imperial sentiment, iii 29, 30; on South African Union, vi 208; on reconciliation in South Africa, 219, 220

European Powers—ability to carry through the campaign, ii 28

Expenditure—causes of heavy cost, vi 603, 605

Kruger—"trousers," "coat," and "life," speech in Volkraad, i 337, 338

Lessons, i 9, iii 46

London—meeting in Trafalgar Square, i 351

Military—interest, ii 1-3

Milner, Lord—charged with planning, i 310; Mr. Hofmeyr on attitude of, 338

Natives—sympathies with England, ii 138; the war a "white man's" war, ii 138, 277; position of protectors, 139, 140; native levies in Cape Colony, iii, 95-7; Zulu police, 100; Mafeking, iv 573, used as scouts and on blockhouse lines, v 249, 250; massacre Boers at Vryheid, 686; surrender arms, vi 42; employed in transport service, etc., 402, 403—see also under NATIVES

Object, i 376, 377

Orange Free State—in favour, i 353; first act committed by seizure of Natal Government train, 378

Prevention—arguments regarding possibility, i 877

Progress—British Government's lack of information, v 411

Salisbury, Lord—on possibility, i 308

Schreiner ministry—endeavours towards prevention, i 267

## WAR, THE—continued.

Termination—opinion that it was over, Sept '00, iv 486, v 1, vi 10

Transvaal—Volksraad—attitude, i 337, 338, 358

Villiers, Sir J. H. de—efforts to avoid, i 311, 313

WAR CORRESPONDENTS:—at Stormberg, ii 369; charge for rations, vi 382

WAR OFFICE:—administration—separated from Colonial Office, ii 4; absorbs other departments, 4, 5; changes 1888-95, Hartington Commission, 21-4; Decentralization Committee, 1898, 15; Sir C. Dawkins's Committee, 1901, i, 39; Esher Committee's changes referred to, vi 619; Cape Volunteers—reluctance to make use of, iii 92; colonial offers of help—attitude towards, ii 116; confidence of, 117; finance, vi 603-22; relations with Treasury, ii 41, vi 603-5, 607-10; interference with Sir R. Buller, iii 106; alleged Johannesburg conspiracy—attempt to incriminate it, i 301, 302; Kimberley—orders report of defences, iv 535; Ladysmith—suggests attempt to break out, iii 306; informs Buller of expected attack, 308; map—of Witnek inaccurate, iv 332; personnel—changes in, ii 103, vi 245, inadequacy of, 280; plan of operations discussed, ii 118, 119, iii 338, 339; preparations for war, ii 98-119; mobilization, vi 240-5; ordnance stores, 450; railways, 306; remounts, 414, 415; Rhodesian Field Force—negotiations with British South Africa Co., iv 363, 364, take over supply arrangements, 372; supply and transport, ii 349, 350, 374-8; Volunteers—disbelieves in their value, 13; war—lack of information on progress, v 411; Yeomanry—organization, iii 15; attitude towards, 10, v 80

WARD, Col. Sir E. W. D.—portrait, vi 400; employed on supplies, ii 114, v 389; chief supply officer Natal, ii 180; in Ladysmith, 213, iv 515, 516; appointed director of supplies at army headquarters, iv 13, vi 389, 393

WARD, Col.—at Senekal, iv 314

WARD, Capt.—at Boschman's Kop, v 560

WARD, Sgt.—gallantry in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 216

WARDEN, Capt.—appointed resident across the Orange, 1845, i 41

WARE, Mr. Fabian—Director of Education, Transvaal, vi 34, 141

ARMBATHES:—Col. Baden-Powell ordered there, iv 345, 381, Boers pursued, 431; Gen. Beyers moves from Warmbaths on Nootgedacht, v 97, 98; Plumer there, 201

WARNOCK, QMRR.—Sgt.—wounded at Bakenlaagte, v 372

WARREN, Lieut.-Gen. Sir C.—portrait, iii 238; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; Bechuanaland expedition, 1885, i 78, 79, ii 65, 569; Mafeking—lays out English settlement, 1885, iv 574; arrives at Cape Town, his dormant commission, conflicting orders from War Office and Sir R. Buller, iii 106; Kimberley relief operations intrusted to him, 108; ordered to Natal, 108; offered alternative of organizing Eastern Cape Colony, 109; urges direct advance on Ladysmith, 208; marches to Springfield, 210, at Trichardt's Drift, 214, 215, 219; overrates numbers and enterprise of Boers, 215; insufficient staff, 217; refuses to support Lord Dundonald at Acton Homes, 223; interview at Venter's Spruit, 224; Tabanyama movements, etc., 225-7, 230, 235, 237; Spion Kop—suggests capture, 214; plans, movements, etc., 238, 240, 249, 253-64, 283-7, 300-2, 305; strained relations with subordinates suggested, 305; opinion on situation in Natal, 329; movements—Upper Tugela, 210, 496; Cingolo—

WARREN, Lieut.-Gen. Sir C.—*continued*  
 attack orders, 500; orders 21 Feb., 514; suggests attack on Wynne Hills, 518; tactics there criticized, 516, Inniskilling Hill—movements, 523; command 25 Feb., 532; Pieter's Hill—movements, 541; composition of column, iv 503; disinclined to move far from the wagons, iii 532; duties in advance on Pretoria, iv 90; in command of operations in North-Western Cape Colony, 168, 169, at Orange River, 229; captures Douglas, 230; at Faber's Put, 231–5; at Campbell, 235, occupies Griquatown, 235; expeditionary force broken up, 236; returns to England, 236

WARREN, Lieut.—at Colenso, ii 455

WARREN'S LIGHT HORSE—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

WARREN'S M.I.—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

WARREN'S SCOUTS—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

WARRENTON:—Lord Methuen there, iv 211; Col. Paget engages Boers, 215, 217

WARRICKSHIRE REGIMENT, ROYAL—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

WASCHBANK:—Col. Addison's expedition, iii 329, 330; Gen. Hildyard advances there, iv 177, 178

WASCHBANK RIVER:—Yule's column arrives, ii 202; Gen. Buller's movements, iv 171

WASHBOURNE, Dr.—on I Y Hospital Staff, vi 537

WASHERMEN—corps sent from India, iii 45

WATERBERG—commando—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal)*; operations, May–Aug. '01, v 320

WATERBOER:—*see under NATIVES (Griquas)*

WATER-CARRIERS—corps sent from India, iii 45

WATER, Dr. Te—*see under THE WATER*

WATERS, Col.—at Stormberg, ii 369, 370

WATERHOUSE, Lieut.—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

WATER SUPPLY:—Dundee, ii 148, 151; Kimberley, iv 539; Komati Poort advance; scarcity near Komati Poort, iv 481; Kroonstad, 126; Ladysmith, 523; Lichtenburg—Hunter's march from Vryburg, 224; Mafeking relief column, 220, 574; springs cut off by Boers, 580; Modder River—boring operations, iii 358; new colonies—improvement, vi 138; Orange Free State, iv 237; Rand—scheme carried out, vi 28; Rensburg, iii 467; Lord Roberts—modification of plan of advance, 355, 356; Spion Kop, 266

WATERVAL (Pretoria).—British prisoners released, iv 269, 270

WATERVAL (Western Transvaal)—farms raided, v 281

WATERVAL (Standerton).—Boers hold council of war, v 296; posts extended there, 398, 450; drive, 562

WATERVAL (Cape Colony).—Crabbe there, v 547

WATERVAL BOVEN:—Gen. French occupies it, iv 457

WATERVAL DRIFT:—Boers in touch with Gen. French, in 382; arrival of troops, 388, 389; supply park attacked by de Wet and abandoned, 397–400

WATERVAL DRIFT (Sannah's Post):—secured by Col. Henry, iv 44

WATERVAL FARM (Vryheid).—home of Gen. Botha, v 355

WATERVAL ONDER.—Kruger retires there, iv 440; Gen. French occupies it, 457; Gen. Pole-Carew holds it, 463, 464

WATNEY, Lieut.—killed at Tweefontein, v 440

WATSON, Lieut.-Col.—artillery with Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, iv 394

WATSON, Col.—killed at Grassy Hill, iii 136–8

WATSON, Capt.—killed at Wilmansrust, v 296

WATSON, Lieut. (N.S.W.M.R.)—sent to demand surrender of Pretoria, iv 158

WATSON, Lieut.—wounded at Carter's Ridge, iv 556

WATTS, Major.—at Moedwil, v 382

WAUCHOPE, Maj.-Gen. A. J.—portrait, ii 180; appointed to command Highland Brigade, 114, succeeds Gen. Wood in command at De Aar, 292, occupies Naauwpoort, 292, 293, at Modder River, 380, killed at Magerfontein, 393, 397–401, 415, keen regret in Scotland, 419, 420

WAUCHOPE, Lieut.—at Magerfontein, ii 398, 401, 415

WAVEY, Maj.-Gen. A. G.:—in command of 15th Brigade; its composition, iii 376, iv 503; disposition, iii 378, captures Jacobdal, 397; at Paardeberg, 453, at Kree Siding, iv 20, 21, at Zand River, 120

WAY, Lieut.—at Sannah's Post, iv 42

WEATHER—Cold—troops suffer at Botha's Pass, iv 188  
 Drought—1902–3, vi 100  
 Dust storms in Northern Karroo, ii 276, 277  
 Fog—during Belfast attack, v 122, 124; Brandwater Basin, iv 327, covers Boer attacks on Delagoa railway, v 125, hinders pursuit at Lake Chrissie, 168, Spion Kop, iii 250–2  
 Heat—and Gen. Buller's slow progress on Tugela, iii 498, 499  
 Mist—hides Boers at Paardeplaats, iv 467; at Carter's Ridge, 552, 553, and in attack on Delagoa railway, v 122; hinders convoy to Lüneburg, 175, Botha's attempt to invade Natal, 341; aids Boer attack on Fort Prospect, 349; during action of Modderfontein, 388, 389; at Tweefontein, 487  
 Rain—fills trenches at Wepener, iv 62; great de Wet hunt—causes delay at Ventersburg, v 133; Eastern Transvaal operations, 171, 175, 176; operations against De la Rey in Western Transvaal, 224; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—rivers flooded, 343; at Bakenlaagte, 386; 1st drive in Western Transvaal, 516; drive in North-Eastern Free State, 555; operations South-Eastern Transvaal, 557  
 Storm—Brandwater Basin, iv 327; advance on Middelburg, 406; great de Wet hunt, v 188; Vi-serkraal, 389, 390  
 Thunderstorm—Bothaville, v 14; Spyfontein, 429, *see also under CLIMATE*

WEBB, Major—wounded at Tafel Kop, v 427

WEBB, Lieut. (L.L.H.)—portrait, ii 180

WEBB, Mr. C. D.—Edgar case—presents petition; arrested, i 223

WEBSTER, Lieut.—with armoured train at Kimberley, iv 554

WEBSTER'S FARM—Boer activity, i 559

WEENEN.—Boers massacred by Zulus, 1888, i 37; Boers occupy it, ii 308; Boer: pass through during retreat to Colenso, 317; Sir R. Buller decides against an advance, 424, 425

WEGDRAAI DRIFT (Riet River):—British arrive, iii 389

WEGDRAAI (Northern Transvaal):—Plumer makes reconnaissance, iv 203

WEGDRAAI DRIFT (Wilge River):—drive, v 304

WEDGWOOD, Miss (Army Nursing Reserve):—member Central British Red Cross Committee, vi 507

WEIL, Mr. B. B.:—at Mafeking, iv 577

WEIL, Messrs. Julius & Co.:—accumulate supplies at Mafeking, ii 101, iv 577

WEILBACH, Comdt.:—head of Heidelberg commando, iv 513; at battle of Ladysmith, ii 220, suspended from command, iii 172; at Driefontein, 579; at Brand Kop, 588; at Zand River, iv 115; Johannesburg operations, 140, 147; superseded by Comdt. Buys, 279

WEISS, Capt.:—at Mafeking, iv 594

WELDON, Capt. G. A.:—killed at Talana, ii 161, 174

WELDON, Lieut. B. de W.:—wounded at Talana, ii 174

WELDON, Lieut. (Innis. Fusiliers):—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

WELGELEGEN.—Lord Roberts there, iv 116

WELGEVONDEN.—great de Wet hunt movements, v 144

WELGEVONDEN RIDGES.—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 172, 177

WELKOM DRIFT.—Gen. Ian Hamilton secures it, iv 107

WELLBY, Capt.:—mortally wounded at Meervicht, iv 438

WELMAN, Capt.:—wounded at Stormberg, ii 380

WELSH, Major:—mortally wounded at Bothaville, v 17, 19, 20

WELSH FUSILIERS, ROYAL:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

WELSH REGIMENT:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

WELSTAND:—movements, v 164

WELTEVREDEN:—Boers driven off by Hutton, iv 472

WELVERDIENDE:—de Wet crosses line, iv 426; Lord Kitchener there, 427

WEPENER (Jammiesberg Drift):—siege, iv 56-66; garrison relieved, v 24; withdrawn, 134

WEPENER, Comdt.:—referred to, iv 56

WEERNIER, BRIT. & CO.:—donation towards yeomanry organization, iii 17

WESSELS, Mr. C. H.:—appointment Orange River Colony, vi 192

WESSELS, (Gen.) Comdt. C. J.:—head commandant of Free State on Western border, iii 111, at Boshof, iii 124; proclamation, Oct. '99, referred to, ii 273; given command of Boers at Kimberley, iii 111, demands surrender of town, ii 276, iv 545; term of office expires, iii 112, iv 562

WESSELS, (Gen.) :—killed at Wagon Point, iii 197

WESSELS, Gen. J. B.:—at Brandfort, iv 29; at Reddersburg, 51, at Weepener, 56, 59, 67; captured at Reitz, v 301

WESSELS, Mr. J. W.:—Uitlanders—attitude, i 284; presents draft of new franchise proposal to Mr. Conyngham (Greene), '92

WESSELS, Mr.:—member of Boer delegation to Europe, ii 28; cool welcome there and in America, 500; return to South Africa delayed, vi 77

WESSELS, Comdt. L.:—in North-Eastern Cape Colony, v 395; with Kritzinger when captured, 544

WESSELS, P.:—Cape Colony—guide to Smuts, v 319

WESSELS, Field-Cornet:—at Kuruman, iii 113, 114

WESSELS, Gen. Wessel:—Dewetsdorp operations, v 30; at Doornberg, 132; acting commandant-general of Vryheid district, 235; attends council of war at Blijdschap, 418; rejoins own district, 421; in action at Tafel Kop, 423-7; breaks through driving line, 435; and escapes, 460; at Vereeniging Conference, 582, 583

WESSELS (peace envoy):—sentenced to death, v 93

WESSELS Nek:—Hildyard advances there, iv 177

WESSELTON MINE:—see PREMIER MINE

WEST AFRICAN FRONTIER FORCE:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

WEST AFRICAN REGIMENT:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

WEST AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

WEST KENT REGIMENT, ROYAL:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

WEST RIDING REGIMENT:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

WEST SURREY (QUEEN'S) REGIMENT, ROYAL:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

WEST YORKSHIRE REGIMENT:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

WESTERN, Col.:—strength of column, v 302; at Vaal River, 302, North-Eastern Free State drive, 305; Cape Colony operations, 318, 320, 388, column in Western Transvaal, 514

WESTERN PROVINCIAL MOUNTED RIFLES:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

WESTLAKE, Professor:—suzerainty question—opinion, i 202

WHEELER, Capt.:—at Moodwil, v 377

WHIFFIN, Lieut.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

WHIGHAM, Capt.:—at Paardeberg, iii 433; in Brandwater Basin, iv 342

WHITE, Major F.:—besieged at Ladybrand, v 6

WHITE, Lieut.-Gen. Sir George:—portrait, ii 116; appointed to command Natal troops, ii 107, vi 245; brief sketch of service, ii 107 108; at Durban, 126

Buller, Sir R.—communications, i 163, iii 164-6, 174, 198, 205, 306-8, 320, 497, 511; preparations for helping him, 173

Cavalry—mistaken policy of retaining them, ii 263

Colenso—not informed of alteration in date of attack, ii 439

Command—difficulty of task, ii 126-8, 258, 259

Dispositions—partial justification, ii 148

Dundee—attitude regarding withdrawal, ii 146, 147; unable to send troops to hold it, 198

Elandslaagte—orders, ii 179; sends reinforcements, 179; witnesses battle, 183

Glencoe—interview with Sir W. Hely-Hutchinson about retention of garrison, ii 128, 129

Health—invalided home, iv 166

Hospital trains—request for them to go south refused by Joubert, ii 300

Ladysmith, Battle of—scheme of attack, ii 216-9; vagueness of orders, 217-0; new plan of attack necessary, 227, 228; decides to withdraw troops to Ladysmith, 232; causes of failure, 256-8

Ladysmith—decides to concentrate there, ii 126, 127; and be invested, 260, 261; action criticized, iv 530; abandons night attack at Farquhar's Farm, 214, 215; two investment policies open to him, iii 145-8; proclaims that defence will be kept up, ii 403; countermands attack on Rietvlei's Ridge, iv 164; concludes armistice for removal of wounded, iii 157; sends reinforcements to Caesar's Camp, 186; orders Wagon Hill to be cleared, 108; receives message from Lord Roberts, iv 521; meets advance guard of relief force, 529; meets Dundonald's relief force, iii 545; sends out "flying column," 540, 547; meets Sir R. Buller, 547

Mounted Corps—authorizes formation, ii 259

Naval guns—wires for them, ii 213

Nicholson's Neck—claims responsibility, ii 260

Railway—neglects to destroy it, ii 144, 146

Strategy—criticized, ii 127, 148, 196

WHITE, Lieut.-Gen. Sir George—*continued*.  
 Tactics—at Caesar's Camp criticized, vii 190, 191

Yule, Gen.—orders him to retire on Lady-smith, ii 200; moves out to cover his retreat, 202, 208

WHITE, Col. Hon. H.—in action at Roodekraal, v 475; North-Eastern Free State—takes over Garratt's column, 491; movements, March '02, 555

WHITE, Major the Hon. R.—Jameson raid—cipher key captured, i 177

WHITE, Col. W. L.—relieves Philippiopolis, v 25; composition of column, Dec. '00, 38, 132, 2nd de Wet hunt—operations, v 38-42; part of force ambushed at Kromspruit, 131, 132; great de Wet hunt—column with Bruce Hamilton, 132, 147; in “drive” in South-Eastern Free State, 234; operates in Southern district, 238; sent to Cape Colony, 287; operates in North-West, 541, 551

WHITE, Capt. (S. Rif.)—at Nootgedacht, v 101

WHITE, Lieut. (Rifle Brigade)—wounded at South Rand Mine, v 120

WHITE, Lieut. (West Riding Regiment)—at Bothaville, v 17

WHITE, Lieut. (Gordons)—escapes after capture near Reitz, v 230

WHITE, Mr. Montagu—Transvaal consul-general in London; Joint Inquiry—on the opinion of Transvaal sympathizers in England, i 316

WHITE, Mr.—president of Transvaal loyalists' committee, letter to Mr. Gladstone, i 69, 70

WHITE, Sergt.—at Tweefontein, v 441

WHITE FLAG—*see under SURRENDER*

WHITE LEAGUE—Lord Milner's reply to deputation, vi 112, 118; holds mass meeting; deputation interviews Lord Milner; becomes emerged in the African league, 115

WHITE-THOMSON, Capt.—wounded at Colenso, i 457

WHITELEY, Mr.—Mafeking—mayor; assists in defence measures, iv 572; has large food supply, 577

WICKHAM, Col.—appointed director of transport, vi 398, at Dundee, ii 201, organizes corps of grass-cutters at Ladysmith, iv 523; transport appointment, v 274

WILDFONTAIN (Delagoa railway):—garrison attacked, v 125

WILDFONTAIN (Western Transvaal)—action, v 226

WILDSCHUTZBERG—Smuts moves there, v 388

WILFORD, Col. E. P.—killed at Rietfontein, ii 204

WILGE RIVER (Free State)—laager captured, v 333; drive—operations, 435, 486, 490

WILGE RIVER (Eastern Transvaal)—operations, v 163, 450

WILGE RIVER STATION—attacked by Muller, v 61

WILGEBOSCH DRIFT—movements, iv 421

WILKINS, Col. J. S.—supervises concentration camps in Orange River Colony, vi 25

WILKINSON, Major.—at Hevetia, v 121, 122

WILKINSON, Corp.—at Boschbuilt, v 522

WILLOCK, Capt.—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 243; wounded, 247, 248, 255

WILCOCKS, Sir W.—report on irrigation, vi 86

WILLIAMS, Col. (N.S.W.)—principal medical officer M.I. division, vi 581

WILLIAMS, Major.—at Spion Kop, iii 287

WILLIAMS, Major (Berkshires)—attacked at Pan, v 124

WILLIAMS, Major (South Staffords)—at Tweefontein; killed, 438, 434, 439, 440

WILLIAMS, Capt.—takes out armoured train at Mafeking, ii 268, vi 578

WILLIAMS, Mr. Gardner—*at Kimberley*, iv 565

WILLIAMS, Capt. H. Bruce—*in Brandwater Basin*, iv 339

WILLIAMS, Capt.—killed at Bothaville, v 18

WILLIAMS, Lieut. (I.Y.)—*in action at Faber's Put*, iv 234

WILLIAMS, Lieut.-Col. Ingouville—*see under INGOUVILLE-WILLIAMS*

WILLIAMS, Lieut.-Col. W. H.—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 35, 37, 39, 41; Cape Colony invasion—movements against Kritzinger and de Wet, v 128, 129, 140, 148, 151, 152; takes over command of Byng's column, 238; its composition and strength, 304; in North-Western Free State drive, 304; in South-Eastern Free State, 394; in Paardehoek drive, v 415, 416

WILLIAMS-FREEMAN, Lieut.—attacked at Kaalfontein, v 112

WILLISTON.—Hertzog moves there, v 130

WILLOUGHBY, Capt.—*at Thaba 'Nchu*, iv 75

WILLOUGHBY, Lieut. Hon. C.—wounded at Belmont, ii 333

WILLOW GRANGE—proposed night attack on Boers, ii 309; battle, 312-16

WILLOW GRANGE (Ficksburg)—operations, iv 312, 313, 325

WILLOWMORE—Kritzinger pursued there, v 129

WILLSON, Maj.-Gen. Mildmay—*in Western Transvaal*, v 227, 231-3, 280, 496

WILMANSTUR—action, v 205, 296

WILSON, Lady Sarah.—*at Mafeking*, iv 593

WILSON, Surg.-Gen. Sir W. D.—portrait, vi 528; in command of medical service, ii 115; principal medical officer in South Africa, vi 514, 526; excellent work, 529, 536

WILSON, Lieut.-Col. A. E.—commands portion of Kitchener's Fighting Scouts, v 216; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 216; composition of column, 324; in Eastern Free State, 324; in Northern Transvaal, 329; on Heilbron blockhouse line, 394; in Paardehoek drive, v 415, 416; attacked near Heilbron, 417; in action at Spyfontein, 420; in “drive” to Liebenberg's Vlei River, 422; North-Eastern Free State drives, 477, 482, 484, 491; in Western Transvaal, 512, 519

WILSON, Col. (A. & S.H.)—*at Paardeberg*, iii 431

WILSON, Lieut.-Col. R. H. F. W.—in command of 12th Bn. I.Y.—iv 512

WILSON, Capt. H. H.—portrait, iv frontispiece

WILSON, Capt.—*at Mafeking*, iv 588

WILSON, Lieut. (Seaforths)—wounded and captured at Magersfontein, ii 402, 403

WILSON, Lieut. (Natal Carabiners)—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

WILSON, Lieut. C.—wounded at Tafel Kop, v 427

WILSON, Lieut. Guy.—*at Tafel Kop*, v 424, 426

WILSON, Messrs. A. and C.—offer a ship to transport C.I.V., iii 19

WILSON, Sir H. F.—portrait, vi 128; Orange River Colony—appointed secretary to the administration, vi 12; appreciation, 148

WILSON, Sir G. Fleetwood—appointed financial adviser to Lord Kitchener, vi 612; returns to War Office, 618

WILTSHIRE REGIMENT:—*see REGIMENTAL UNITS*

WIMBLEDON RIDGE—operations, iv 552-4

WINBURG:—Gen. Ian Hamilton's advance there, vi 98-102, 104-7; Gen. Clements relieved (Gen. Colville, 246; fortified by Col. Barker, v 32; district reorganized by de Wet, March '01, 238; commando—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*, Boer COMMANDOS (Orange Free State)

"WINBURG" COLUMN:—formed, iv 88; under Gen Ian Hamilton; composition, 505, at Jacobrust, 102; orders in advance to Pretoria, 102, at Isabellafontein, 104; at Zand River, 117, 122; marches, May '00, 125

WINCHESTER, Major the Marquis of:—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416

WINDBOEK (Cape Colony):—Cape Police post captured, v 549

WINDBOEK (North-Eastern Transvaal):—operations against Viljoen, v 188, 199, 210; Transvaal Government there, 464

WINDMILL CAMP:—attack, in 466

WING, Major F. D. V.:—at Talana, ii 156; at battle of Ladysmith, 228, sortie to Surprise Hill, ii 109-72; composition of column, v 447; in Eastern Transvaal, 417, 454, 455, 461, 558, 561, 562

WINGATE, Capt.:—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416

WINKELHOEK (South-West Free State):—Boers form permanent laager, ii 323

WINKELHOEK (Cape Colony):—great de Wet hunt movements, v 152

WINKELDRIET:—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 421, 423

WINSLOE, Col.:—surrenders Potchefstroom, Dec. 1880, i 65

WINTER, Col.:—energetic organization of supplies, iii 400, 401; supply officer to Lord Methuen, iv 210

WIRE:—supplies transported across wire cable at Norval's Pont, vi 314; at Chaka Spruit, v 175; special barbed wire for blockhouses made at Naauwpoort, v 397; miles of telegraph wire laid during war, vi 381; see also *FOFTIFICATION Barbed Wire*

WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY: see *TELEGRAPHHS*

WITBANK (Bethal) movements, v 164

WITBANK (Emmelo): night raid, v 458

WITBANK COLLIERY:—extension of railway from Springs, vi 137

WITBANK STATION:—train blown up by Boers, v 298

WITBONZIN:—goldfield claims, i 146; law case, 216

WITKLIP (North-Eastern Transvaal):—operations—movements, 209

WITKLIP (Lindley): de Wet in action, iv 321, 322

WITKOP (Brandwatter Basin):—movements, iv 314, 323, 325

WITKOPJIES (North-Eastern Free State):—columns converge there, v 298

WITKOPLAATJE:—Lord Methuen camps there ii 345

WITKRAAN:—night raid, v 454

WITKRAAN:—operations, iv 314, 323, 331

WITPAN:—movements against De Rey, v 233

WITPOORT (Pretoria):—operations iv 367, 389, 390, 395-7

WITPOORT (Western Transvaal):—Boers attacked, v 233

WITPOORT DRIET (Western Transvaal):—convoy attacked by Boers, v 232

WITPUT ST DRIET:—operations, v 169, 172

WITTEKERK:—the Boer force, iv 295; and movements, June '00, 312; Steyn goes there, 307; operations, July, 324, 326, 331, 332; operations by Gen. Rundell, v 241

WITTEKROON:—garrison, iii 110

WITTEKROON:—gold discovered, 1886, 189, 108; cession proposed by Boers at Joubet conference, v 500; Native Labour Association constituted, vi 106; see also *RAND*

WITZIESHOOKE:—Broadwood expedition, v 303

WOODHOUSE, Sir Philip:—incorporates Basutoland within British territory, i 46; governor of Cape Colony, 288

WOLFE-MURRAY, Brig.-Gen.:—at Estcourt, ii 300; at Pietermaritzburg, 306; in command of Natal lines of communication, iv 369, 427; departs for India, v 538

WOLFE-MURRAY, Capt.:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

WOLHUTER KOP:—Boers in position, iv 307, 308

WOLMARANS, Mr A. D.:—portrait, i 352; at Bloemfontein Conference, i 267; attitude on dynamite concession, i 124, 318; chairman of supply committee at Pretoria, iii 82; member of Boer deputation to Europe, iv 28, cool welcome, iv 500, meets Boer generals at Rotterdam, vi 74; return to South Africa delayed, vi 77, on *Het Volk* head committee, 164, 165

WOLMARANS, Mr. F.:—Pretoria—present at conference with Orange Free State, 1887, i 96, speech 98

WOLMARANS, Major J. F.:—studies artillery systems of Europe, ii 80; at Talana, 156; position at battle of Ladysmith, 220; at Hartley council of war, iv 274; at Diamond Hill, 278; at Bergendal, 453; Belfast—attacks Collyer Hill, v 123, 124; in Eastern Transvaal against Benson, v 365; captured in Eastern Transvaal, v 454

WOLMARANS, Comdt.:—in action at Goedvoornizicht, v 228; in command of part of Potchefstroom commando, v 496

WOLMARANSSTAD:—raided by Lord Methuen, v 230; von Donop occupies it, 407; commando—see under *RIGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal)*

WOLRIDGE GORDON, Major:—convoy captured at Buffelspoort, v 95

WOLSELEY, Lord:—portrait, ii 22; succeeds Sir Bartle Frere in control of Transvaal affairs, i 63; in Zulu war, ii 26; adjutant-general, 1888, vi 236; army—reference to home battalions as "squeezed lemons," ii 17; efforts to improve training of officers, 35; maintains efficiency in South Africa, 43; Buller, Sir R., cables him about Ladysmith, iii 306; City Imperial Volunteers—formation, 19; colonies appeal for contingents, ii 116; Commander in Chief appointed, "3," drafts, myres of patch, vi 21; mobilization, iii 16; in it, "1"; necessary organization, 113; charge for sending troops to South Africa, 105; originate "regimental" transport system, vi 360; reserves, myres calling out, ii 112; speech, Glasgow 1897, reference to, 24; Warren, Sir C., orders him to succeed Lord Methuen at Modder River, iii 106

WOLSKER-JENKINS, Lieut.-Col.:—appointed to command cavalry brigade from India, ii 106

WOLSKERK:—de Wet crosses Rine 1 Oct. '00, v 5; de Wet crosses blockhouse, 408

WOLSKERK:—action, iii 381; Gen. Cronje arrives, 411

WOLSKERK:—action, v 138

WOLSKERK:—great de Wet hunt movements, v 149

WOMEN'S IMMIGRATION DEPARTMENT:—started in Transvaal, vi 68

WONDERFONTEIN:—Komati Poort advanced—movements, iv 442, 444; action, v 57; station attacked by Boers, 124; operations, iii 161, 166; blockhouses built, 400

WONDERKROON:—de Wet there, iv 418

Woop, Maj.-Gen. Sir Elliott:—portrait, vi 480; given command of Engineers, ii 116; vi 383; at De Aar, ii 290, 292; in charge of line De Aar-Honeyfont Kloof, iii 110; arranges for Sunnyside raid, 116; at Zoutpan's Drift, 118; water supply arrangements at Modder River, 355; at Orange River, 360

Woop, Field-Marshal Sir Evelyn:—portrait, ii 38; concludes armistice with the Boers, 1880, i 65; British Government—telegram making proposition to Kruger for termination of hostilities, 67; in Zulu war, ii 26;

WOOD, Field-Marshal Sir Evelyn—*continued*. army :—efforts to improve officers' training, 35 ; maintains efficiency in South Africa, 43 ; on their deficiency, in 5 ; urges despatch of drafts, vi 251, lack of cadres at home, vi 5, Buller, Sir R.—offers to serve under him in Natal, ii 287, opinion on medical arrangements for war time, quoted, vi 500

WOOD, Capt. —attacks Boers near Bronkhorst Spruit, v 330, 331

WOOD, Lieut. (L.N. Lanes.) :—wounded at Belmont, ii 291

WOOD, Lieut (Victorians) —at Wilmansrust, v 296

WOOD, Mr. Leigh : on Pretoria Commission, vi 535

WOOD AND ORTELLP, Messrs :—compile Imperial map of South Africa, vi 352

WOODED HILL (Frederikstad) —movements, v 11

WOODGATE, Major-Gen Sir E. R. P. —portrait, in 258 ; brigade at Trichardt's Drift, 220 ; at Tabanya, 229 ; at Spion Kop, 240, 250, 251, mortally wounded, 257

WOODGATE, Lieut. —shot at Vryheid, v 117

WOODLAND, Col. —at Vaal Krantz, vi 318

WOODMAN, Lieut. —killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372

WOOLLS-SAMPSON, Col. Sir A. —portrait, ii 180, v 364 ; Reform prisoner, refuses to sign petition, i 179 ; helps to organize Imperial Light Horse, ii 108, Elandslaagte—wounded, 186, 184 ; in action at Cyferfontein, v 111 ; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205, 212 ; valuable qualifications for intelligence work, 269, 330, in Eastern Transvaal with Benson, 330 ; at Bakenlaagte, 375 ; in Eastern Transvaal with Bruce Hamilton, 448 ; night raid at Oshoek, 451 ; night raids described, 452 ; in Western Transvaal, 518, 527

WORCESTER —Afrikaner Bond—preparations for congress, v 27, People's Congress—meeting, vi 63

WORCESTERSHIRE REGIMENT :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

WORCESTER HILLS :—operations, ii 483–6

WORMALD, Major.—in Cape Colony, v 541, 544, 545, 548, 550

WORTHAM, Lieut. H. C. W. :—wounded at Talana, ii 174

WORTHINGTON, Lieut.-Col. :—in charge of Canadian field hospital, vi 531

WOUNDED :—difficulty in removing British at Alleman's Nek, iv 194, consideration of British at Elandslaagte, ii 191–3 ; kindness of Boers at Nicholson's Nek, 253 ; at Vlakfontein, v 284 ; at Tweefontein, 442, intense suffering at Inniskilling Hill, vi 532 ; pillaged by Boers at Tafel Kop, v 426 ; Mauser wounds merciful, vi 520

WRANGLE, von.—at Boshof, iv 213

WRAY, Col. —captured at Sannah's Post, iv 87, 38

WREFORD-BROWN, Lieut. —at Lichtenburg, v 223

WRESTLING.—resorted to by defenders at Belfast, v 123

WRIGHT, Lieut.-Col. (R.A.) :—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 368, 376

WRIGHT, Major :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194

WRIGHT, Lieut. —killed at Carter's Ridge, iv 568

WRIGHT'S FARM (Kimberley) :—occupied by Col. Chamier, iv 554

WYBERGH, Mr. W. :—resigns appointment with Consolidated Goldfields, i 224, signs Untlander petition, 232 ; in charge of Transvaal mines, vi 5, 589, 600 ; assistant commissioner of mines, ii 1, resigns, 119 ; leader of "Responsibles," 163

WYK, van :—*see VAN WYCK*

WYLIE, Fort.—shelled by British, ii 440

WYLLY, Col. —in action at Vlakfontein, v 281, 283, and at Moedwil, 377, 383, in command of Rustenburg district, 496

WYNDHAM, Rt. Hon. George —member of Jameson raid committee, 1897, i 197, statement on troops in South Africa, ii 347 ; speech in House of Commons, 1900, vi 542

WYNDHAM, Col. —in Cape Colony, v 310, 312, 315, 341, 345, 350

WYNNE, Lieut. —at Bower's Hook v, 320

WYNNE, Major-Gen A. S. —portrait, ii 528 ; on Buller's staff, ii 115, iii 107, vi 245 ; in command of 11th Brigade, in 309, its composition, iv 510, at Vaal Krantz, in 325, 326, at Botha's Pass, 387 ; at Alleman's Nek, 190, on Standerton line, 399, at Paardekop, 400 ; captures Wynne Hills ; wounded, iv 516–8 ; in charge of Heidelberg-Sundspruit line, v 52, operations at Standerton, v 239 ; Cape Colony command, 312, 530, pamphlet on martial law, 558

WYNNE HILLS —action, in 517–22

WYSFONTEIN :—Loomer there, iv 355

YATE, Capt. —wounded at Emslui, ii 340

YATMAN, Capt. —at Nootgedacht, v 99, 102

YEATHERED, Major.—at Wynne Hills, iii 177

YEWBOOM FARM.—movements, iv 186

YEMANRY—offer refused by War Office, iii 10, committee constituted, iii 15 ; 1st contingent—War Office attempt to reduce its strength, organization delegated by War Office, iii 16, in South Africa, v 72 ; later contingents, 79–82, 405, 406 ; 2nd contingent—unsympathetic action of War Office, v 80 ; pay accounts—confusion in, vi 618 ; general account of organization, vi 268–72, 275, 279 ; *see also under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

YEMANRY HILL.—movements, v 100, 103–5, 109

YERBELL, Gunner.—wounded at Slangfontein, v 386

YORK AND LANCASTER REGIMENT :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

YORKSHIRE.—movements against Botha, v 353, 355, 356

YORKSHIRE DRAGOONS :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS. Yeomanry*

YORKSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY, KING'S OWN :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

YORKSHIRE REGIMENT :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

YOUNG AFRIKANDERS :—*see under AFRIKANDERS*

YOUNG, Col. :—Chief Commissioner of Central British Red Cross Committee, vi 532

YOUNG, Capt. —in Ladysmith, iv 523

YOUNG-BATEMAN, Major :—in command of 8th Brigade Division R.A., v 473

YOUNGER, Capt. —killed at Dwersvley, iv 354 ; Victoria Cross—question of recommendation, 354

YOUNGHUSBAND, Lieut.-Col. G. J. :—in command of 3rd Bn. I.Y., iv 511 ; attempts to rescue I.Y. at Lindley, 252 ; in 1st de Wet hunt, 423, 424 ; operates in Western Cape Colony, v 550

YOUNGHUSBAND'S HORSE :—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*

YULM, Maj.-Gen. J. H. —portrait, ii 170 ; command, 100, 130 ; at Talana, 101 ; evacuates Dundee, 198, 199, 201 ; analogy to his position at Dundee, 200 ; endeavours to intercept Boer retreat at Elandslaagte, 109 ; retreat to Ladysmith, 200–8

YZER SPRUIT :—action, v 498, 499

ZAK RIVER:—Boers collect stores of grain, v 545; line of division of commands, 550

ZAMBAANSLAND:—annexed by British Government, i 87; Kruger demands cession, 276; publication of Transvaal Green book on the annexation, 304; invaded by Boers, ii 319

ZAMBILI, Queen:—*see under TONGALAND*

ZANDBANK:—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 178

ZAND DRIFT:—Hertzog crosses into Cape Colony, v 127; *see also SAND DRIFT*

ZAND RIVER:—President Steyn addresses Boers, iv 28; operations, 110, 111, 113-22; criticism, 124, 125; *see also SAND RIVER*

ZANDRIVIERSPOORT:—Grenfell occupies it, May '01, v 329

ZANDVELD:—Boers escape from cordon, v 490

ZARPS:—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*, Transvaal Police, Johannesburg Police, Pretoria Police, etc

ZANTRON:—garrison withdrawn, iv 55; native village of Kitzinger, v 308; Smuts reaches there, 309; Kitzinger stays there, 319

“ZAYATHLA,” s.s.:—late arrival at Cape Town, ii 131

ZENDERBERG, Field-Cornet:—at Dundee, ii 208; at Nicholson's Nek, 244, attacks Observation Hill, iii 159, at Spion Kop, 268

ZIMMERBERG, Mr.:—arranges for transport of Royal Canadian Artillery, iv 369, expeditious arrangements, 370

ZEEROOEGAT:—action, v 244

ZEEROOEHOEK:—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 428

ZEERUST:—reconnaissance by Plumer, iv 207; Baden-Powell occupies it and leaves post there, 225; leaves garrison, 348; Carrington reaches there, 358; Lord Methuen arrives, v 57; district commission appointed, vi 602

ZENDELIN(S)FONTEIN:—De la Rey meets Steyn and de Wet, v 493, 507

ZEPPELIN, Count:—portrait, ii 74; killed at Elandsbaai, 194

ZWARTFONTEIN:—great de Wet hunt movements, v 137

“ZIBENGHLA,” s.s.:—late arrival at Cape Town, ii 131

ZILIKATS NEK:—Lord Roberts secures it, iv 349; garrison captured by Boers, 350-4; De la Rey leaves force there, 325, operations end, July '00, 334; Gen Ian Hamilton retakes it, 360; garrison, 430, v 55

ZONDERHOUT FARM:—movements, iv 119

ZOUCH, Lieut.:—at Elands River, iv 358

ZOUTKOP:—demonstration by Gen. Rundle, iv 332

ZOUTPANSBERG:—republic established, i 48; withdrawal of Boers, 1868, 49; Boers attack Magato, ii 61; Gen. Joubert conducts war against Kaffirs, 85, operations, May '01, v 328; Landdrost present at Peace Conference, v 583, 585; commando—*see under REGIMENTAL UNITS*, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal

“ZOUTPANSBERG WACHTER”:—Pietersburg—English edition published, v 203

ZOUTPAN'S DRIFT:—Boers surprise British patrol, in 118; fort referred to, 361; great de Wet hunt movements, v 135

ZOUTPANSDRIFT (Crocodile River):—de Wet and Steyn stop there, v 2

ZOUTPANSFONTEIN:—great de Wet hunt movements, v 140

“ZUID AFRIKAAN”:—Dr. Jooste—letter *re* annexation, i 59; renamed *Ons Land*, which also see

ZUIKERBOSCH:—post established by Gen. Hart, iv 335, relieved, 400; Boer attack repulsed, 407

ZUIKERBOSCHRAND:—Rawlinson clears out Boers, v 483, 484

ZULULAND:—Boer immigration, 1884; New Republic established, i 86; British Government consent to union with Transvaal, 1887, 87; Boers occupy magistracies, ii 319; civil wars, 1883, 65; Colonial Scouts ordered to march through it and attack Helpmakaar, in 209

ZULULAND POLICE:—loyal and useful, iii 100, v 250

ZURING KRANZ:—Boer movements, iv 312

ZUURBERG:—Kritzinger moves there, v 129, 139; Boers concentrate there, 309, 310; dispersed by Haig, 310; Smuts driven out, 394

ZUURFONTEIN:—Plumer engages Fourie and Brand, v 153

ZUURFONTEIN STATION:—garrison, iv 272; Beyers attacks it, v 111, 112

ZUURPOORT:—Kritzinger moves there, v 129

ZUURVLAAKTE:—action, v 314

ZWAGERSHOEK PASS:—operations, v 209

ZWAGERSHOEK:—occupied by Ian Hamilton, iv 462

ZWAK FONTEIN:—Benson camps there, v 365

ZWARTKOPJES (Pillandsberg).—Boers hold them, 20 July '00, iv 355

ZWARTKOPJES:—Komati Poort advance—movements, iv 457; post there, v 121; movements, 122

ZWARTKOPPIESFONTEIN:—Lord Methuen reaches there, iv 215

ZWARTLAAGTE (Western Transvaal):—movements, v 228

ZWARTKRAND:—“drive,” v 515

ZWARTRUGGENS:—movements of De la Rey, v 57; operations of Paget, 60; headquarters of De la Rey, 218, 398; Kemp concentrates there, 280; movement against him, 327

ZWARTKRAANZ:—de Wet captures convoy, iv 262, 268

ZWAVELPOORT:—troops there, iv 273; movements, 278, 281, 387

ZWINGEL'S FAN:—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 146, 147

“ZWITTERDING”:—referred to, i 272

ZYL, Comdt. van:—*see VAN ZYL*

LONDON.

PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,  
DUKE STREET, STAMFORD STREET, S.E., AND GREAT WINDMILL STREET, W.





PRESIDENT'S  
SECRETARIAT  
LIBRARY



